

**MICROCHIP**

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## 16-Bit Microcontrollers with Large, Dual Partition Flash Program Memory and USB On-The-Go (OTG)

### High-Performance CPU

- Modified Harvard Architecture
- Largest Program Memory Available for PIC24 (1024 Kbytes) for the Most Complex Applications
- 32 Kbytes SRAM for All Part Variants
- Up to 16 MIPS Operation @ 32 MHz
- 8 MHz Fast RC Internal Oscillator:
  - 96 MHz PLL option
  - Multiple clock divide options
  - Run-time self-calibration capability for maintaining better than  $\pm 0.20\%$  accuracy
  - Fast start-up
- 17-Bit x 17-Bit Single-Cycle Hardware Fractional/Integer Multiplier
- 32-Bit by 16-Bit Hardware Divider
- 16-Bit x 16-Bit Working Register Array
- C Compiler Optimized Instruction Set Architecture
- Two Address Generation Units for Separate Read and Write Addressing of Data Memory

### Universal Serial Bus Features

- USB v2.0 On-The-Go (OTG) Compliant
- Dual Role Capable – Can Act as Either Host or Peripheral
- Low-Speed (1.5 Mb/s) and Full-Speed (12 Mb/s) USB Operation in Host mode
- Full-Speed USB Operation in Device mode
- High-Precision PLL for USB
- USB Device mode Operation from FRC Oscillator – No Crystal Oscillator Required
- Supports up to 32 Endpoints (16 bidirectional):
  - USB module can use any RAM location on the device as USB endpoint buffers
- On-Chip USB Transceiver with Interface for Off-Chip USB Transceiver
- Supports Control, Interrupt, Isochronous and Bulk Transfers
- On-Chip Pull-up and Pull-Down Resistors

### Analog Features

- 10/12-Bit, up to 24-Channel Analog-to-Digital (A/D) Converter:
  - 12-bit conversion rate of 200 ksp/s
  - Auto-scan and threshold compare features
  - Conversion available during Sleep
- Three Rail-to-Rail, Enhanced Analog Comparators with Programmable Input/Output Configuration
- Charge Time Measurement Unit (CTMU):
  - Used for capacitive touch sensing, up to 24 channels
  - Time measurement down to 100 ps resolution

### Low-Power Features

- Sleep and Idle modes Selectively Shut Down Peripherals and/or Core for Substantial Power Reduction and Fast Wake-up
- Doze mode Allows CPU to Run at a Lower Clock Speed than Peripherals
- Alternate Clock modes Allow On-the-Fly Switching to a Lower Clock Speed for Selective Power Reduction
- Wide Range Digitally Controlled Oscillator (DCO) for Fast Start-up and Low-Power Operation

### Special Microcontroller Features

- Large, Dual Partition Flash Program Array:
  - Capable of holding two independent software applications, including bootloader
  - Permits simultaneous programming of one partition while executing application code from the other
  - Allows run-time switching between Active Partitions
- 10,000 Erase/Write Cycle Endurance, Typical
- Data Retention: 20 Years Minimum
- Self-Programmable under Software Control
- Supply Voltage Range of 2.0V to 3.6V
- Operating Ambient Temperature Range of  $-40^{\circ}\text{C}$  to  $+85^{\circ}\text{C}$
- On-Chip Voltage Regulators (1.8V) for Low-Power Operation
- Programmable Reference Clock Output
- In-Circuit Serial Programming™ (ICSP™) and In-Circuit Emulation (ICE) via 2 Pins
- JTAG Boundary Scan Support
- Fail-Safe Clock Monitor Operation:
  - Detects clock failure and switches to on-chip, low-power RC Oscillator
- Power-on Reset (POR), Brown-out Reset (BOR), Power-up Timer (PWRT) and Oscillator Start-up Timer (OST)
- Programmable High/Low-Voltage Detect (HLVD)
- Flexible Watchdog Timer (WDT) with its Own RC Oscillator for Reliable Operation

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

---

## Peripheral Features

- Peripheral Pin Select (PPS) –Allows Independent I/O Mapping of Many Peripherals
- Up to 5 External Interrupt Sources
- Configurable Interrupt-on-Change on All I/O Pins:
  - Each pin is independently configurable for rising edge or falling edge change detection
- Eight-Channel DMA Supports All Peripheral modules:
  - Minimizes CPU overhead and increases data throughput
- Five 16-Bit Timers/Counters with Prescalers:
  - Can be paired as 32-bit timers/counters
- Six Input Capture modules, Each with a Dedicated 16-Bit Timer
- Six Output Compare/PWM modules, Each with a Dedicated 16-Bit Timer
- Four Single Output CCPs (SCCPs) and Three Multiple Output CCPs (MCCPs):
  - Independent 16/32-bit time base for each module
  - Internal time base and period registers
  - Legacy PIC24F Capture and Compare modes (16 and 32-bit)
  - Special Variable Frequency Pulse and Brushless DC Motor Output modes
- Enhanced Parallel Master/Slave Port (EPMP/EPSP)
- Hardware Real-Time Clock/Calendar (RTCC) with Timestamping
- Three 3-Wire/4-Wire SPI modules:
  - Support 4 Frame modes
  - 8-level FIFO buffer
  - Support I<sup>2</sup>S operation
- Three I<sup>2</sup>C modules Support Multi-Master/Slave mode and 7-Bit/10-Bit Addressing
- Six UART modules:
  - Support RS-485, RS-232 and LIN/J2602
  - On-chip hardware encoder/decoder for IrDA®
  - Auto-wake-up on Auto-Baud Detect (ABD)
  - 4-level deep FIFO buffer
- Programmable 32-Bit Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC) Generator
- Four Configurable Logic Cells (CLCs):
  - Two inputs and one output, all mappable to peripherals or I/O pins
  - AND/OR/XOR logic and D/JK flip-flop functions
- High-Current Sink/Source (18 mA/18 mA) on All I/O Pins
- Configurable Open-Drain Outputs on Digital I/O Pins
- 5.5V Tolerant Inputs on Multiple I/O Pins

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY PRODUCT FAMILIES

The device names, pin counts, memory sizes and peripheral availability of each device are listed in [Table 1](#). Their pinout diagrams appear on the following pages.

**TABLE 1: PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 GENERAL PURPOSE FAMILIES**

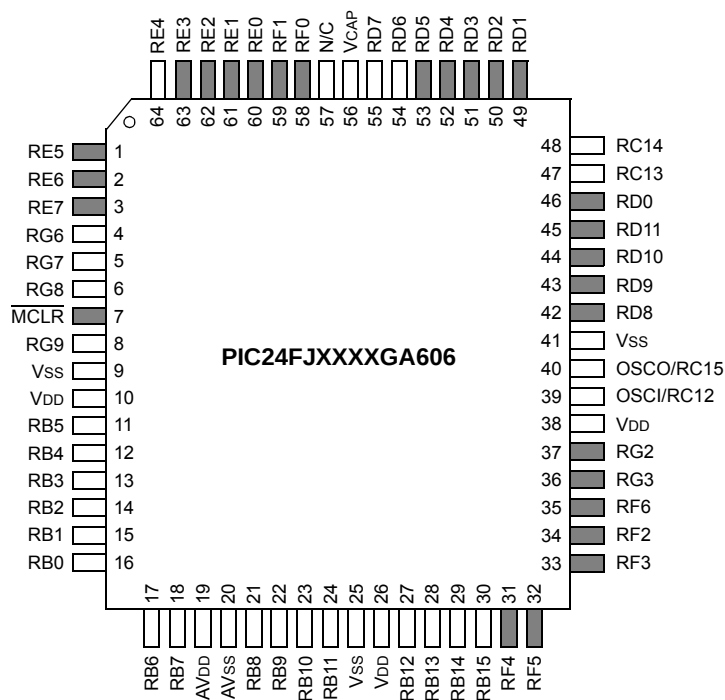
| Device           | Memory          |              | Pins  |     | Analog             |            |      | Digital         |           |           |                  |     |              |           |     |   | RTCC | USB OTG |
|------------------|-----------------|--------------|-------|-----|--------------------|------------|------|-----------------|-----------|-----------|------------------|-----|--------------|-----------|-----|---|------|---------|
|                  | Program (bytes) | Data (bytes) | Total | I/O | 10/12-Bit A/D (ch) | Comparator | CTMU | 16/32-Bit Timer | IC/OC/PWM | MCCP/SCCP | I <sup>2</sup> C | SPI | UART w/IrDA® | EPMP/EPSP | CLC |   |      |         |
| PIC24FJ128GA606  | 128K            | 32K          | 64    | 53  | 16                 | 3          | Y    | 5/2             | 6/6       | 3/4       | 3                | 3   | 6/2          | Y         | 4   | Y | N    |         |
| PIC24FJ256GA606  | 256K            | 32K          | 64    | 53  | 16                 | 3          | Y    | 5/2             | 6/6       | 3/4       | 3                | 3   | 6/2          | Y         | 4   | Y | N    |         |
| PIC24FJ512GA606  | 512K            | 32K          | 64    | 53  | 16                 | 3          | Y    | 5/2             | 6/6       | 3/4       | 3                | 3   | 6/2          | Y         | 4   | Y | N    |         |
| PIC24FJ1024GA606 | 1024K           | 32K          | 64    | 53  | 16                 | 3          | Y    | 5/2             | 6/6       | 3/4       | 3                | 3   | 6/2          | Y         | 4   | Y | N    |         |
| PIC24FJ128GA610  | 128K            | 32K          | 100   | 85  | 24                 | 3          | Y    | 5/2             | 6/6       | 3/4       | 3                | 3   | 6/2          | Y         | 4   | Y | N    |         |
| PIC24FJ256GA610  | 256K            | 32K          | 100   | 85  | 24                 | 3          | Y    | 5/2             | 6/6       | 3/4       | 3                | 3   | 6/2          | Y         | 4   | Y | N    |         |
| PIC24FJ512GA610  | 512K            | 32K          | 100   | 85  | 24                 | 3          | Y    | 5/2             | 6/6       | 3/4       | 3                | 3   | 6/2          | Y         | 4   | Y | N    |         |
| PIC24FJ1024GA610 | 1024K           | 32K          | 100   | 85  | 24                 | 3          | Y    | 5/2             | 6/6       | 3/4       | 3                | 3   | 6/2          | Y         | 4   | Y | N    |         |
| PIC24FJ128GB606  | 128K            | 32K          | 64    | 53  | 16                 | 3          | Y    | 5/2             | 6/6       | 3/4       | 3                | 3   | 6/2          | Y         | 4   | Y | Y    |         |
| PIC24FJ256GB606  | 256K            | 32K          | 64    | 53  | 16                 | 3          | Y    | 5/2             | 6/6       | 3/4       | 3                | 3   | 6/2          | Y         | 4   | Y | Y    |         |
| PIC24FJ512GB606  | 512K            | 32K          | 64    | 53  | 16                 | 3          | Y    | 5/2             | 6/6       | 3/4       | 3                | 3   | 6/2          | Y         | 4   | Y | Y    |         |
| PIC24FJ1024GB606 | 1024K           | 32K          | 64    | 53  | 16                 | 3          | Y    | 5/2             | 6/6       | 3/4       | 3                | 3   | 6/2          | Y         | 4   | Y | Y    |         |
| PIC24FJ128GB610  | 128K            | 32K          | 100   | 85  | 24                 | 3          | Y    | 5/2             | 6/6       | 3/4       | 3                | 3   | 6/2          | Y         | 4   | Y | Y    |         |
| PIC24FJ256GB610  | 256K            | 32K          | 100   | 85  | 24                 | 3          | Y    | 5/2             | 6/6       | 3/4       | 3                | 3   | 6/2          | Y         | 4   | Y | Y    |         |
| PIC24FJ512GB610  | 512K            | 32K          | 100   | 85  | 24                 | 3          | Y    | 5/2             | 6/6       | 3/4       | 3                | 3   | 6/2          | Y         | 4   | Y | Y    |         |
| PIC24FJ1024GB610 | 1024K           | 32K          | 100   | 85  | 24                 | 3          | Y    | 5/2             | 6/6       | 3/4       | 3                | 3   | 6/2          | Y         | 4   | Y | Y    |         |

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## Pin Diagrams<sup>(2)</sup>

64-Pin TQFP

64-Pin QFN<sup>(1)</sup>



**Legend:** See [Table 2](#) for a complete description of pin functions.

**Note 1:** It is recommended to connect the metal pad on the bottom of the 64-pin QFN package to Vss.

**2:** Gray shading indicates 5.5V tolerant input pins.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**TABLE 2: COMPLETE PIN FUNCTION DESCRIPTIONS (PIC24FJXXXGA606 TQFP/QFN)**

| Pin | Function                                             | Pin | Function                                   |
|-----|------------------------------------------------------|-----|--------------------------------------------|
| 1   | IC4/CTED4/PMD5/RE5                                   | 33  | <b>RP16</b> /RF3                           |
| 2   | SCL3/IC5/PMD6/RE6                                    | 34  | <b>RP30</b> /RF2                           |
| 3   | SDA3/IC6/PMD7/RE7                                    | 35  | INT0/RF6                                   |
| 4   | C1IND/ <b>RP21</b> /ICM1/OCM1A/PMA5/RG6              | 36  | SDA1/RG3                                   |
| 5   | C1INC/ <b>RP26</b> /OCM1B/PMA4/RG7                   | 37  | SCL1/RG2                                   |
| 6   | C2IND/ <b>RP19</b> /ICM2/OCM2A/PMA3/RG8              | 38  | VDD                                        |
| 7   | MCLR                                                 | 39  | OSCI/CLKI/RC12                             |
| 8   | C1INC/C2INC/C3INC/ <b>RP27</b> /OCM2B/PMA2/PMALU/RG9 | 40  | OSCO/CLKO/RC15                             |
| 9   | VSS                                                  | 41  | VSS                                        |
| 10  | VDD                                                  | 42  | CLC4OUT/ <b>RP2</b> /U6RTS/U6BCLK/ICM5/RD8 |
| 11  | PGEC3/AN5/C1INA/ <b>RP18</b> /ICM3/OCM3A/RB5         | 43  | <b>RP4</b> /PMACK2/RD9                     |
| 12  | PGED3/AN4/C1INB/ <b>RP28</b> /OCM3B/RB4              | 44  | <b>RP3</b> /PMA15/PMCS2/RD10               |
| 13  | AN3/C2INA/RB3                                        | 45  | <b>RP12</b> /PMA14/PMCS1/RD11              |
| 14  | AN2/CTCMP/C2INB/ <b>RP13</b> /CTED13/RB2             | 46  | CLC3OUT/ <b>RP11</b> /U6CTS/ICM6/RD0       |
| 15  | PGEC1/ALTCVREF-/ALTVREF-/AN1/ <b>RP1</b> /CTED12/RB1 | 47  | SOSCI/C3IND/RC13                           |
| 16  | PGED1/ALTCVREF+/ALTVREF+/AN0/ <b>RP0</b> /PMA6/RB0   | 48  | SOSCO/C3INC/ <b>RPI37</b> /PWRLCLK/RC14    |
| 17  | PGEC2/AN6/ <b>RP6</b> /RB6                           | 49  | <b>RP24</b> /U5TX/ICM4/RD1                 |
| 18  | PGED2/AN7/ <b>RP7</b> /U6TX/RB7                      | 50  | <b>RP23</b> /PMACK1/RD2                    |
| 19  | AVDD                                                 | 51  | <b>RP22</b> /ICM7/PMBE0/RD3                |
| 20  | AVSS                                                 | 52  | <b>RP25</b> /PMWR/PMENB/RD4                |
| 21  | AN8/ <b>RP8</b> /PWRGT/RB8                           | 53  | <b>RP20</b> /PMRD/PMWR/RD5                 |
| 22  | AN9/TMPR/ <b>RP9</b> /T1CK/PMA7/RB9                  | 54  | C3INB/U5RX/OC4/RD6                         |
| 23  | TMS/CVREF/AN10/PMA13/RB10                            | 55  | C3INA/U5RTS/U5BCLK/OC5/RD7                 |
| 24  | TDO/AN11/REFI/PMA12/RB11                             | 56  | VCAP                                       |
| 25  | VSS                                                  | 57  | N/C                                        |
| 26  | VDD                                                  | 58  | U5CTS/OC6/RF0                              |
| 27  | TCK/AN12/U6RX/CTED2/PMA11/RB12                       | 59  | RF1                                        |
| 28  | TDI/AN13/CTED1/PMA10/RB13                            | 60  | PMD0/RE0                                   |
| 29  | AN14/ <b>RP14</b> /CTED5/CTPLS/PMA1/PMALH/RB14       | 61  | PMD1/RE1                                   |
| 30  | AN15/ <b>RP29</b> /CTED6/PMA0/PMALL/RB15             | 62  | PMD2/RE2                                   |
| 31  | <b>RP10</b> /SDA2/PMA9/RF4                           | 63  | CTED9/PMD3/RE3                             |
| 32  | <b>RP17</b> /SCL2/PMA8/RF5                           | 64  | HLVDIN/CTED8/PMD4/RE4                      |

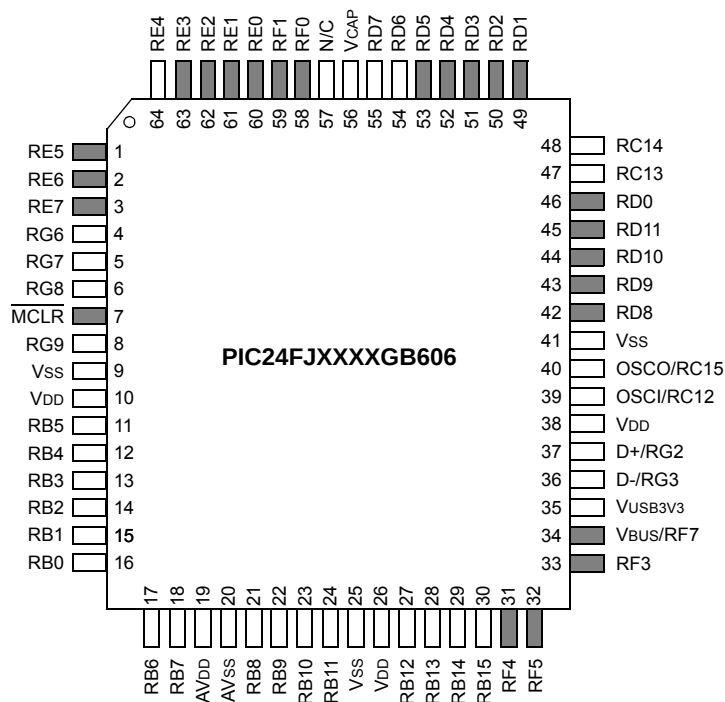
**Legend:** **RPN** and **RPIn** represent remappable pins for Peripheral Pin Select (PPS) functions.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## Pin Diagrams<sup>(2)</sup> (Continued)

64-Pin TQFP

64-Pin QFN<sup>(1)</sup>



**Legend:** See Table 3 for a complete description of pin functions.

**Note 1:** It is recommended to connect the metal pad on the bottom of the 64-pin QFN package to Vss.

**2:** Gray shading indicates 5.5V tolerant input pins.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**TABLE 3: COMPLETE PIN FUNCTION DESCRIPTIONS (PIC24FJXXXGB606 TQFP/QFN)**

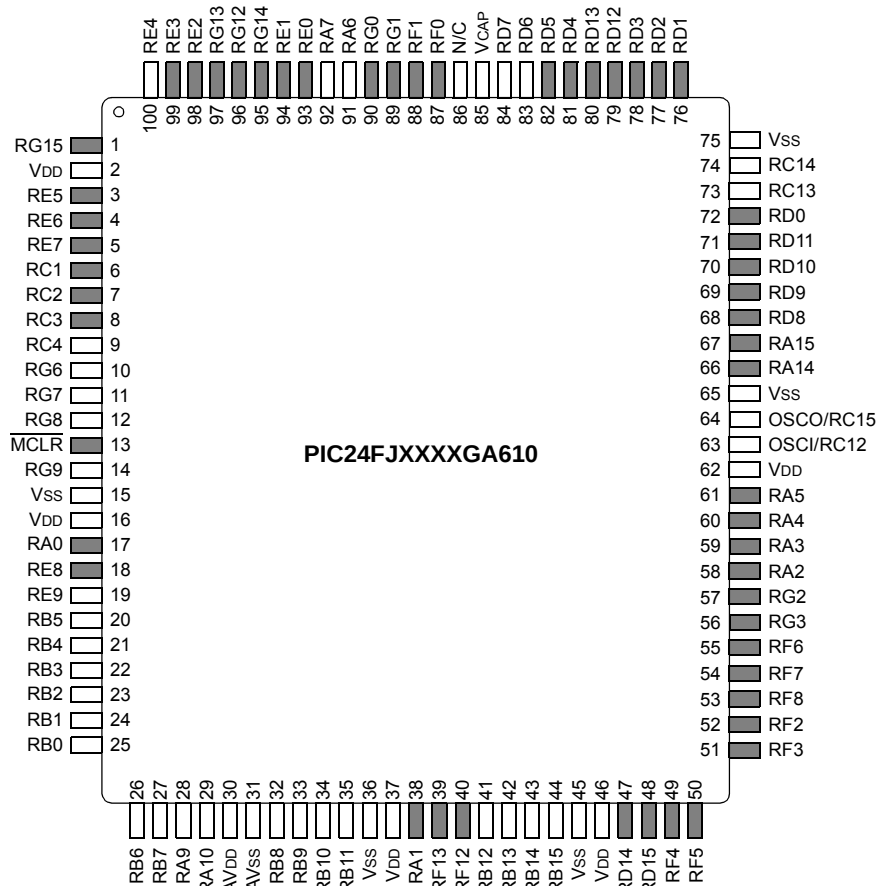
| Pin | Function                                             | Pin | Function                                   |
|-----|------------------------------------------------------|-----|--------------------------------------------|
| 1   | IC4/CTED4/PMD5/RE5                                   | 33  | <b>RP16</b> /USBID/RF3                     |
| 2   | SCL3/IC5/PMD6/RE6                                    | 34  | Vbus/RF7                                   |
| 3   | SDA3/IC6/PMD7/RE7                                    | 35  | VUSB3V3                                    |
| 4   | C1IND/ <b>RP21</b> /ICM1/OCM1A/PMA5/RG6              | 36  | D-/RG3                                     |
| 5   | C1INC/ <b>RP26</b> /OCM1B/PMA4/RG7                   | 37  | D+/RG2                                     |
| 6   | C2IND/ <b>RP19</b> /ICM2/OCM2A/PMA3/RG8              | 38  | VDD                                        |
| 7   | MCLR                                                 | 39  | OSCI/CLKI/RC12                             |
| 8   | C1INC/C2INC/C3INC/ <b>RP27</b> /OCM2B/PMA2/PMALU/RG9 | 40  | OSCO/CLKO/RC15                             |
| 9   | Vss                                                  | 41  | Vss                                        |
| 10  | VDD                                                  | 42  | CLC4OUT/ <b>RP2</b> /U6RTS/U6BCLK/ICM5/RD8 |
| 11  | PGEC3/AN5/C1INA/ <b>RP18</b> /ICM3/OCM3A/RB5         | 43  | <b>RP4</b> /SDA1/PMACK2/RD9                |
| 12  | PGED3/AN4/C1INB/ <b>RP28</b> /USBOEN/OCM3B/RB4       | 44  | <b>RP3</b> /SCL1/PMA15/PMCS2/RD10          |
| 13  | AN3/C2INA/RB3                                        | 45  | <b>RP12</b> /PMA14/PMCS1/RD11              |
| 14  | AN2/CTCMP/C2INB/ <b>RP13</b> /CTED13/RB2             | 46  | CLC3OUT/ <b>RP11</b> /U6CTS/ICM6/INT0/RD0  |
| 15  | PGEC1/ALTCVREF-/ALTVREF-/AN1/ <b>RP1</b> /CTED12/RB1 | 47  | SOSCI/C3IND/RC13                           |
| 16  | PGED1/ALTCVREF+/ALTVREF+/AN0/ <b>RP0</b> /PMA6/RB0   | 48  | SOSCO/C3INC/ <b>RP137</b> /PWRLCLK/RC14    |
| 17  | PGEC2/AN6/ <b>RP6</b> /RB6                           | 49  | <b>RP24</b> /U5TX/ICM4/RD1                 |
| 18  | PGED2/AN7/ <b>RP7</b> /U6TX/RB7                      | 50  | <b>RP23</b> /PMACK1/RD2                    |
| 19  | AVDD                                                 | 51  | <b>RP22</b> /ICM7/PMBE0/RD3                |
| 20  | AVss                                                 | 52  | <b>RP25</b> /PMWR/PMENB/RD4                |
| 21  | AN8/ <b>RP8</b> /PWRGT/RB8                           | 53  | <b>RP20</b> /PMRD/PMWR/RD5                 |
| 22  | AN9/ <b>TMPR</b> / <b>RP9</b> /T1CK/PMA7/RB9         | 54  | C3INB/U5RX/OC4/RD6                         |
| 23  | TMS/CVREF/AN10/PMA13/RB10                            | 55  | C3INA/U5RTS/U5BCLK/OC5/RD7                 |
| 24  | TDO/AN11/REFI/PMA12/RB11                             | 56  | VCAP                                       |
| 25  | Vss                                                  | 57  | N/C                                        |
| 26  | VDD                                                  | 58  | U5CTS/OC6/RF0                              |
| 27  | TCK/AN12/U6RX/CTED2/PMA11/RB12                       | 59  | RF1                                        |
| 28  | TDI/AN13/CTED1/PMA10/RB13                            | 60  | PMD0/RE0                                   |
| 29  | AN14/ <b>RP14</b> /CTED5/CTPLS/PMA1/PMALH/RB14       | 61  | PMD1/RE1                                   |
| 30  | AN15/ <b>RP29</b> /CTED6/PMA0/PMALL/RB15             | 62  | PMD2/RE2                                   |
| 31  | <b>RP10</b> /SDA2/PMA9/RF4                           | 63  | CTED9/PMD3/RE3                             |
| 32  | <b>RP17</b> /SCL2/PMA8/RF5                           | 64  | HLVDIN/CTED8/PMD4/RE4                      |

**Legend:** **RPn** and **RPIn** represent remappable pins for Peripheral Pin Select (PPS) functions.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## Pin Diagrams<sup>(1)</sup> (Continued)

### 100-Pin TQFP



**Legend:** See Table 4 for a complete description of pin functions.

**Note 1:** Gray shading indicates 5.5V tolerant input pins.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**TABLE 4: COMPLETE PIN FUNCTION DESCRIPTIONS (PIC24FJXXXGA610 TQFP)**

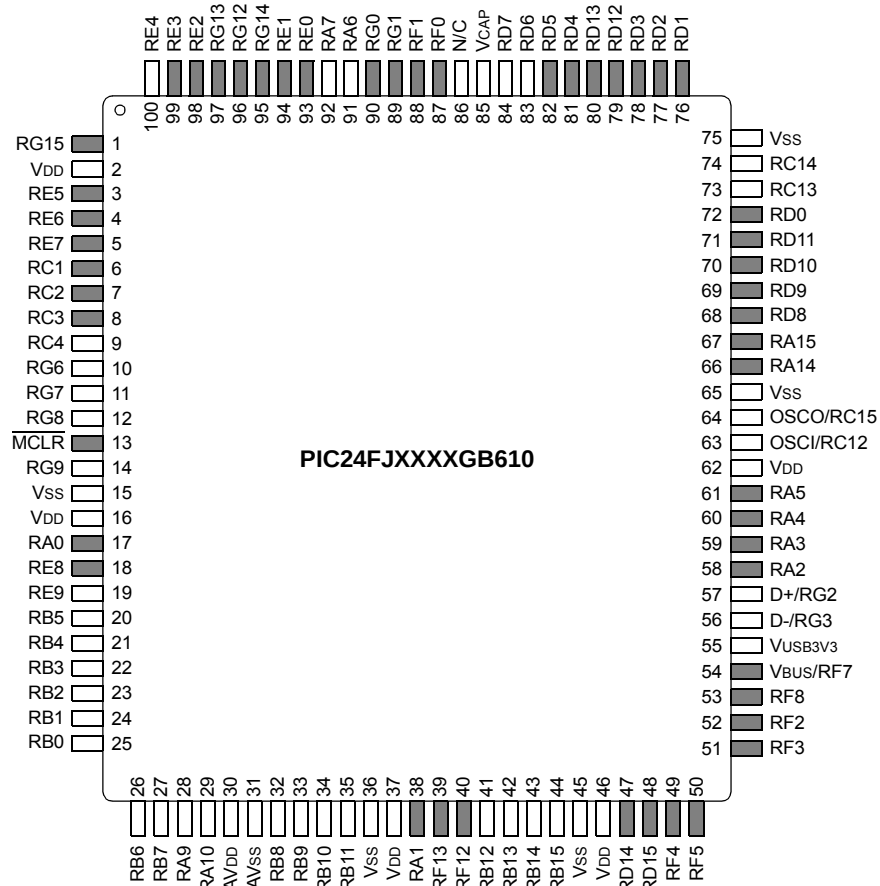
| Pin | Function                                         | Pin | Function                          |
|-----|--------------------------------------------------|-----|-----------------------------------|
| 1   | OCM1C/CTED3/RG15                                 | 51  | RP16/RF3                          |
| 2   | VDD                                              | 52  | RP30/RF2                          |
| 3   | IC4/CTED4/PMD5/RE5                               | 53  | RP15/RF8                          |
| 4   | SCL3/IC5/PMD6/RE6                                | 54  | RF7                               |
| 5   | SDA3/IC6/PMD7/RE7                                | 55  | INT0/RF6                          |
| 6   | RPI38/OCM1D/RC1                                  | 56  | SDA1/RG3                          |
| 7   | RPI39/OCM2C/RC2                                  | 57  | SCL1/RG2                          |
| 8   | RPI40/OCM2D/RC3                                  | 58  | PMPCS1/SCL2/RA2                   |
| 9   | AN16/RPI41/OCM3C/PMCS2/RC4                       | 59  | SDA2/PMA20/RA3                    |
| 10  | AN17/C1IND/RP21/ICM1/OCM1A/PMA5/RG6              | 60  | TDI/PMA21/RA4                     |
| 11  | AN18/C1INC/RP26/OCM1B/PMA4/RG7                   | 61  | TDO/RA5                           |
| 12  | AN19/C2IND/RP19/ICM2/OCM2A/PMA3/RG8              | 62  | VDD                               |
| 13  | MCLR                                             | 63  | OSCI/CLKI/RC12                    |
| 14  | AN20/C1INC/C2INC/C3INC/RP27/OCM2B/PMA2/PMALU/RG9 | 64  | OSCO/CLKO/RC15                    |
| 15  | VSS                                              | 65  | VSS                               |
| 16  | VDD                                              | 66  | RPI36/PMA22/RA14                  |
| 17  | TMS/OCM3D/RA0                                    | 67  | RPI35/PMBE1/RA15                  |
| 18  | RPI33/PMCS1/RE8                                  | 68  | CLC4OUT/RP2/U6RTS/U6BCLK/ICM5/RD8 |
| 19  | AN21/RPI34/PMA19/RE9                             | 69  | RP4/PMACK2/RD9                    |
| 20  | PGEC3/AN5/C1INA/RP18/ICM3/OCM3A/RB5              | 70  | RP3/PMA15/PMCS2/RD10              |
| 21  | PGED3/AN4/C1INB/RP28/OCM3B/RB4                   | 71  | RP12/PMA14/PMCS1/RD11             |
| 22  | AN3/C2INA/RB3                                    | 72  | CLC3OUT/RP11/U6CTS/ICM6/RD0       |
| 23  | AN2/CTCMP/C2INB/RP13/CTED13/RB2                  | 73  | SOSCI/C3IND/RC13                  |
| 24  | PGEC1/ALTCVREF-/ALTVREF-/AN1/RP1/CTED12/RB1      | 74  | SOSCO/C3INC/RPI37/PWRLCLK/RC14    |
| 25  | PGED1/ALTCVREF+/ALTVREF+/AN0/RP0/RB0             | 75  | VSS                               |
| 26  | PGEC2/AN6/RP6/RB6                                | 76  | RP24/U5TX/ICM4/RD1                |
| 27  | PGED2/AN7/RP7/U6TX/RB7                           | 77  | RP23/PMACK1/RD2                   |
| 28  | CVREF-/VREF-/PMA7/RA9                            | 78  | RP22/ICM7/PMBE0/RD3               |
| 29  | CVREF+/VREF+/PMA6/RA10                           | 79  | RPI42/OCM3E/PMD12/RD12            |
| 30  | AVDD                                             | 80  | OCM3F/PMD13/RD13                  |
| 31  | AVSS                                             | 81  | RP25/PMWR/PMENB/RD4               |
| 32  | AN8/RP8/PWRGT/RB8                                | 82  | RP20/PMRD/PMWR/RD5                |
| 33  | AN9/TMPR/RP9/T1CK/RB9                            | 83  | C3INB/U5RX/OC4/PMD14/RD6          |
| 34  | CVREF/AN10/PMA13/RB10                            | 84  | C3INA/U5RTS/U5BCLK/OC5/PMD15/RD7  |
| 35  | AN11/REFI/PMA12/RB11                             | 85  | VCAP                              |
| 36  | VSS                                              | 86  | N/C                               |
| 37  | VDD                                              | 87  | U5CTS/OC6/PMD11/RF0               |
| 38  | TCK/RA1                                          | 88  | PMD10/RF1                         |
| 39  | RP31/RF13                                        | 89  | PMD9/RG1                          |
| 40  | RPI32/CTED7/PMA18/RF12                           | 90  | PMD8/RG0                          |
| 41  | AN12/U6RX/CTED2/PMA11/RB12                       | 91  | AN23/OCM1E/RA6                    |
| 42  | AN13/CTED1/PMA10/RB13                            | 92  | AN22/OCM1F/PMA17/RA7              |
| 43  | AN14/RP14/CTED5/CTPLS/PMA1/PMALH/RB14            | 93  | PMD0/RE0                          |
| 44  | AN15/RP29/CTED6/PMA0/PMALL/RB15                  | 94  | PMD1/RE1                          |
| 45  | VSS                                              | 95  | CTED11/PMA16/RG14                 |
| 46  | VDD                                              | 96  | OCM2E/RG12                        |
| 47  | RPI43/RD14                                       | 97  | OCM2F/CTED10/RG13                 |
| 48  | RP5/RD15                                         | 98  | PMD2/RE2                          |
| 49  | RP10/PMA9/RF4                                    | 99  | CTED9/PMD3/RE3                    |
| 50  | RP17/PMA8/RF5                                    | 100 | HLVDIN/CTED8/PMD4/RE4             |

**Legend:** RPn and RPin represent remappable pins for Peripheral Pin Select (PPS) functions.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## Pin Diagrams<sup>(1)</sup> (Continued)

### 100-Pin TQFP



**Legend:** See Table 5 for a complete description of pin functions.

**Note 1:** Gray shading indicates 5.5V tolerant input pins.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**TABLE 5: COMPLETE PIN FUNCTION DESCRIPTIONS (PIC24FJXXXGB610 TQFP)**

| Pin | Function                                         | Pin | Function                          |
|-----|--------------------------------------------------|-----|-----------------------------------|
| 1   | OCM1C/CTED3/RG15                                 | 51  | RP16/USBID/RF3                    |
| 2   | VDD                                              | 52  | RP30/RF2                          |
| 3   | IC4/CTED4/PMD5/RE5                               | 53  | RP15/RF8                          |
| 4   | SCL3/IC5/PMD6/RE6                                | 54  | Vbus/RF7                          |
| 5   | SDA3/IC6/PMD7/RE7                                | 55  | VUSB3V3                           |
| 6   | RP138/OCM1D/RC1                                  | 56  | D-/RG3                            |
| 7   | RP139/OCM2C/RC2                                  | 57  | D+/RG2                            |
| 8   | RP140/OCM2D/RC3                                  | 58  | PMPCS1/SCL2/RA2                   |
| 9   | AN16/RP141/OCM3C/PMCS2/RC4                       | 59  | SDA2/PMA20/RA3                    |
| 10  | AN17/C1IND/RP21/ICM1/OCM1A/PMA5/RG6              | 60  | TDI/PMA21/RA4                     |
| 11  | AN18/C1INC/RP26/OCM1B/PMA4/RG7                   | 61  | TDO/RA5                           |
| 12  | AN19/C2IND/RP19/ICM2/OCM2A/PMA3/RG8              | 62  | VDD                               |
| 13  | MCLR                                             | 63  | OSCI/CLKI/RC12                    |
| 14  | AN20/C1INC/C2INC/C3INC/RP27/OCM2B/PMA2/PMALU/RG9 | 64  | OSCO/CLKO/RC15                    |
| 15  | VSS                                              | 65  | VSS                               |
| 16  | VDD                                              | 66  | RP136/SCL1/PMA22/RA14             |
| 17  | TMS/OCM3D/RA0                                    | 67  | RP135/SDA1/PMBE1/RA15             |
| 18  | RP133/PMCS1/RE8                                  | 68  | CLC4OUT/RP2/U6RTS/U6BCLK/ICM5/RD8 |
| 19  | AN21/RP134/PMA19/RE9                             | 69  | RP4/PMACK2/RD9                    |
| 20  | PGEC3/AN5/C1INA/RP18/ICM3/OCM3A/RB5              | 70  | RP3/PMA15/PMCS2/RD10              |
| 21  | PGED3/AN4/C1INB/RP28/USBOEN/OCM3B/RB4            | 71  | RP12/PMA14/PMCS1/RD11             |
| 22  | AN3/C2INA/RB3                                    | 72  | CLC3OUT/RP11/U6CTS/ICM6/INT0/RD0  |
| 23  | AN2/CTCMP/C2INB/RP13/CTED13/RB2                  | 73  | SOSCI/C3IND/RC13                  |
| 24  | PGEC1/ALTCVREF-/ALTVREF-/AN1/RP1/CTED12/RB1      | 74  | SOSCO/C3INC/RP137/PWRLCLK/RC14    |
| 25  | PGED1/ALTCVREF-/ALTVREF-/AN0/RP0/RB0             | 75  | VSS                               |
| 26  | PGEC2/AN6/RP6/RB6                                | 76  | RP24/U5TX/ICM4/RD1                |
| 27  | PGED2/AN7/RP7/U6TX/RB7                           | 77  | RP23/PMACK1/RD2                   |
| 28  | CVREF-/VREF-/PMA7/RA9                            | 78  | RP22/ICM7/PMBE0/RD3               |
| 29  | CVREF+/VREF+/PMA6/RA10                           | 79  | RP142/OCM3E/PMD12/RD12            |
| 30  | AVDD                                             | 80  | OCM3F/PMD13/RD13                  |
| 31  | AVSS                                             | 81  | RP25/PMWR/PMENB/RD4               |
| 32  | AN8/RP8/PWRGT/RB8                                | 82  | RP20/PMRD/PMWR/RD5                |
| 33  | AN9/TMPR/RP9/T1CK/RB9                            | 83  | C3INB/U5RX/OC4/PMD14/RD6          |
| 34  | CVREF/AN10/PMA13/RB10                            | 84  | C3INA/U5RTS/U5BCLK/OC5/PMD15/RD7  |
| 35  | AN11/REFI/PMA12/RB11                             | 85  | VCAP                              |
| 36  | VSS                                              | 86  | N/C                               |
| 37  | VDD                                              | 87  | U5CTS/OC6/PMD11/RF0               |
| 38  | TCK/RA1                                          | 88  | PMD10/RF1                         |
| 39  | RP31/RF13                                        | 89  | PMD9/RG1                          |
| 40  | RP132/CTED7/PMA18/RF12                           | 90  | PMD8/RG0                          |
| 41  | AN12/U6RX/CTED2/PMA11/RB12                       | 91  | AN23/OCM1E/RA6                    |
| 42  | AN13/CTED1/PMA10/RB13                            | 92  | AN22/OCM1F/PMA17/RA7              |
| 43  | AN14/RP14/CTED5/CTPLS/PMA1/PMALH/RB14            | 93  | PMD0/RE0                          |
| 44  | AN15/RP29/CTED6/PMA0/PMALL/RB15                  | 94  | PMD1/RE1                          |
| 45  | VSS                                              | 95  | CTED11/PMA16/RG14                 |
| 46  | VDD                                              | 96  | OCM2E/RG12                        |
| 47  | RP143/RD14                                       | 97  | OCM2F/CTED10/RG13                 |
| 48  | RP5/RD15                                         | 98  | PMD2/RE2                          |
| 49  | RP10/PMA9/RF4                                    | 99  | CTED9/PMD3/RE3                    |
| 50  | RP17/PMA8/RF5                                    | 100 | HLVDIN/CTED8/PMD4/RE4             |

**Legend:** RPn and RPin represent remappable pins for Peripheral Pin Select (PPS) functions.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## Pin Diagrams<sup>(1)</sup> (Continued)

PIC24FJXXXGA610 121-Pin BGA

|   | 1      | 2      | 3      | 4      | 5      | 6      | 7      | 8      | 9      | 10     | 11     |
|---|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| A | ○ RE4  | ● RE3  | ● RG13 | ● RE0  | ● RG0  | ● RF1  | ○ N/C  | ○ N/C  | ● RD12 | ● RD2  | ● RD1  |
| B | ○ N/C  | ● RG15 | ● RE2  | ● RE1  | ○ RA7  | ● RF0  | ○ VCAP | ● RD5  | ● RD3  | ○ Vss  | ○ RC14 |
| C | ● RE6  | ○ VDD  | ● RG12 | ● RG14 | ○ RA6  | ○ N/C  | ○ RD7  | ● RD4  | ○ N/C  | ○ RC13 | ● RD11 |
| D | ● RC1  | ● RE7  | ● RE5  | ○ N/C  | ○ N/C  | ○ N/C  | ○ RD6  | ● RD13 | ● RD0  | ○ N/C  | ● RD10 |
| E | ○ RC4  | ● RC3  | ○ RG6  | ● RC2  | ○ N/C  | ● RG1  | ○ N/C  | ● RA15 | ● RD8  | ● RD9  | ● RA14 |
| F | ● MCLR | ○ RG8  | ○ RG9  | ○ RG7  | ○ Vss  | ○ N/C  | ○ N/C  | ○ VDD  | ○ RC12 | ○ Vss  | ○ RC15 |
| G | ● RE8  | ○ RE9  | ● RA0  | ○ N/C  | ○ VDD  | ○ Vss  | ○ Vss  | ○ N/C  | ● RA5  | ● RA3  | ● RA4  |
| H | ○ RB5  | ○ RB4  | ○ N/C  | ○ N/C  | ○ N/C  | ○ VDD  | ○ N/C  | ● RF7  | ● RF6  | ● RG2  | ● RA2  |
| J | ○ RB3  | ○ RB2  | ○ RB7  | ○ AVDD | ○ RB11 | ● RA1  | ○ RB12 | ○ N/C  | ○ N/C  | ● RF8  | ● RG3  |
| K | ○ RB1  | ○ RB0  | ○ RA10 | ○ RB8  | ○ N/C  | ● RF12 | ○ RB14 | ○ VDD  | ● RD15 | ● RF3  | ● RF2  |
| L | ○ RB6  | ○ RA9  | ○ AVss | ○ RB9  | ○ RB10 | ● RF13 | ○ RB13 | ○ RB15 | ● RD14 | ● RF4  | ● RF5  |

**Legend:** See Table 6 for a complete description of pin functions.

**Note 1:** Gray shading indicates 5.5V tolerant input pins.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**TABLE 6: COMPLETE PIN FUNCTION DESCRIPTIONS (PIC24FJXXXGA610 BGA)**

| Pin | Full Pin Name                           | Pin | Full Pin Name                                             |
|-----|-----------------------------------------|-----|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| A1  | HLVDIN/CTED8/PMD4/RE4                   | E1  | AN16/ <b>RPI41</b> /OCM3C/PMCS2/RC4                       |
| A2  | CTED9/PMD3/RE3                          | E2  | <b>RPI40</b> /OCM2D/RC3                                   |
| A3  | OCM2F/CTED10/RG13                       | E3  | AN17/C1IND/ <b>RP21</b> /ICM1/OCM1A/PMA5/RG6              |
| A4  | PMD0/RE0                                | E4  | <b>RPI39</b> /OCM2C/RC2                                   |
| A5  | PMD8/RG0                                | E5  | N/C                                                       |
| A6  | PMD10/RF1                               | E6  | PMD9/RG1                                                  |
| A7  | N/C                                     | E7  | N/C                                                       |
| A8  | N/C                                     | E8  | <b>RPI35</b> /PMBE1/RA15                                  |
| A9  | <b>RPI42</b> /OCM3E/PMD12/RD12          | E9  | CLC4OUT/ <b>RP2</b> /U6RTS/U6BCLK/ICM5/RD8                |
| A10 | <b>RP23</b> /PMACK1/RD2                 | E10 | <b>RP4</b> /PMACK2/RD9                                    |
| A11 | <b>RP24</b> /U5TX/ICM4/RD1              | E11 | <b>RPI36</b> /PMA22/RA14                                  |
| B1  | N/C                                     | F1  | MCLR                                                      |
| B2  | OCM1C/CTED3/RG15                        | F2  | AN19/C2IND/ <b>RP19</b> /ICM2/OCM2A/PMA3/RG8              |
| B3  | PMD2/RE2                                | F3  | AN20/C1INC/C2INC/C3INC/ <b>RP27</b> /OCM2B/PMA2/PMALU/RG9 |
| B4  | PMD1/RE1                                | F4  | AN18/C1INC/ <b>RP26</b> /OCM1B/PMA4/RG7                   |
| B5  | AN22/OCM1F/PMA17/RA7                    | F5  | Vss                                                       |
| B6  | U5CTS/OC6/PMD11/RF0                     | F6  | N/C                                                       |
| B7  | VCAP                                    | F7  | N/C                                                       |
| B8  | <b>RP20</b> /PMRD/ <b>PMWR</b> /RD5     | F8  | VDD                                                       |
| B9  | <b>RP22</b> /ICM7/PMBE0/RD3             | F9  | OSCI/CLKI/RC12                                            |
| B10 | Vss                                     | F10 | Vss                                                       |
| B11 | SOSCO/C3INC/ <b>RPI37</b> /PWRLCLK/RC14 | F11 | OSCO/CLKO/RC15                                            |
| C1  | SCL3/IC5/PMD6/RE6                       | G1  | <b>RPI33</b> /PMCS1/RE8                                   |
| C2  | VDD                                     | G2  | AN21/ <b>RPI34</b> /PMA19/RE9                             |
| C3  | OCM2E/RG12                              | G3  | TMS/OCM3D/RA0                                             |
| C4  | CTED11/PMA16/RG14                       | G4  | N/C                                                       |
| C5  | AN23/OCM1E/RA6                          | G5  | VDD                                                       |
| C6  | N/C                                     | G6  | Vss                                                       |
| C7  | C3INA/U5RTS/U5BCLK/OC5/PMD15/RD7        | G7  | Vss                                                       |
| C8  | <b>RP25</b> /PMWR/PMENB/RD4             | G8  | N/C                                                       |
| C9  | N/C                                     | G9  | TDO/RA5                                                   |
| C10 | SOSCI/C3IND/RC13                        | G10 | SDA2/PMA20/RA3                                            |
| C11 | <b>RP12</b> /PMA14/PMCS1/RD11           | G11 | TDI/PMA21/RA4                                             |
| D1  | <b>RPI38</b> /OCM1D/RC1                 | H1  | PGEC3/AN5/C1INA/ <b>RP18</b> /ICM3/OCM3A/RB5              |
| D2  | SDA3/IC6/PMD7/RE7                       | H2  | PGED3/AN4/C1INB/ <b>RP28</b> /OCM3B/RB4                   |
| D3  | IC4/CTED4/PMD5/RE5                      | H3  | N/C                                                       |
| D4  | N/C                                     | H4  | N/C                                                       |
| D5  | N/C                                     | H5  | N/C                                                       |
| D6  | N/C                                     | H6  | VDD                                                       |
| D7  | C3INB/U5RX/OC4/PMD14/RD6                | H7  | N/C                                                       |
| D8  | OCM3F/PMD13/RD13                        | H8  | RF7                                                       |
| D9  | CLC3OUT/ <b>RP11</b> /U6CTS/ICM6/RD0    | H9  | INT0/RF6                                                  |
| D10 | N/C                                     | H10 | SCL1/RG2                                                  |
| D11 | <b>RP3</b> /PMA15/PMCS2/RD10            | H11 | PMPCS1/SCL2/RA2                                           |

**Legend:** **RPn** and **RPI n** represent remappable pins for Peripheral Pin Select (PPS) functions.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**TABLE 6: COMPLETE PIN FUNCTION DESCRIPTIONS (PIC24FJXXXGA610 BGA) (CONTINUED)**

| Pin | Full Pin Name                                        | Pin | Full Pin Name                                  |
|-----|------------------------------------------------------|-----|------------------------------------------------|
| J1  | AN3/C2INA/RB3                                        | K7  | AN14/ <b>RP14</b> /CTED5/CTPLS/PMA1/PMALH/RB14 |
| J2  | AN2/CTCMP/C2INB/ <b>RP13</b> /CTED13/RB2             | K8  | VDD                                            |
| J3  | PGED2/AN7/ <b>RP7</b> /U6TX/RB7                      | K9  | <b>RP5</b> /RD15                               |
| J4  | AVDD                                                 | K10 | <b>RP16</b> /RF3                               |
| J5  | AN11/REFI/PMA12/RB11                                 | K11 | <b>RP30</b> /RF2                               |
| J6  | TCK/RA1                                              | L1  | PGEC2/AN6/ <b>RP6</b> /RB6                     |
| J7  | AN12/U6RX/CTED2/PMA11/RB12                           | L2  | CVREF-/VREF-/PMA7/RA9                          |
| J8  | N/C                                                  | L3  | AVSS                                           |
| J9  | N/C                                                  | L4  | AN9/TMPR/ <b>RP9</b> /T1CK/RB9                 |
| J10 | <b>RP15</b> /RF8                                     | L5  | CVREF/AN10/PMA13/RB10                          |
| J11 | SDA1/RG3                                             | L6  | <b>RP31</b> /RF13                              |
| K1  | PGEC1/ALTCVREF-/ALTVREF-/AN1/ <b>RP1</b> /CTED12/RB1 | L7  | AN13/CTED1/PMA10/RB13                          |
| K2  | PGED1/ALTCVREF+/ALTVREF+/AN0/ <b>RP0</b> /RB0        | L8  | AN15/ <b>RP29</b> /CTED6/PMA0/PMALL/RB15       |
| K3  | CVREF+/VREF+/PMA6/RA10                               | L9  | <b>RPI43</b> /RD14                             |
| K4  | AN8/ <b>RP8</b> /PWRGT/RB8                           | L10 | <b>RP10</b> /PMA9/RF4                          |
| K5  | N/C                                                  | L11 | <b>RP17</b> /PMA8/RF5                          |
| K6  | <b>RPI32</b> /CTED7/PMA18/RF12                       |     |                                                |

**Legend:** **RPn** and **RPin** represent remappable pins for Peripheral Pin Select (PPS) functions.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## Pin Diagrams<sup>(1)</sup> (Continued)

PIC24FJXXXGB610 121-Pin BGA

|   | 1    | 2               | 3                | 4                | 5               | 6               | 7                | 8                     | 9                   | 10              | 11     |
|---|------|-----------------|------------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|-----------------|--------|
| A | RE4  | RE3             | RG13             | RE0              | RG0             | RF1             | N/C              | N/C                   | RD12                | RD2             | RD1    |
| B | N/C  | RG15            | RE2              | RE1              | RA7             | RF0             | V <sub>CAP</sub> | RD5                   | RD3                 | V <sub>SS</sub> | RC14   |
| C | RE6  | V <sub>DD</sub> | RG12             | RG14             | RA6             | N/C             | RD7              | RD4                   | N/C                 | RC13            | RD11   |
| D | RC1  | RE7             | RE5              | N/C              | N/C             | N/C             | RD6              | RD13                  | RD0                 | N/C             | RD10   |
| E | RC4  | RC3             | RG6              | RC2              | N/C             | RG1             | N/C              | RA15                  | RD8                 | RD9             | RA14   |
| F | MCLR | RG8             | RG9              | RG7              | V <sub>SS</sub> | N/C             | N/C              | V <sub>DD</sub>       | RC12                | V <sub>SS</sub> | RC15   |
| G | RE8  | RE9             | RA0              | N/C              | V <sub>DD</sub> | V <sub>SS</sub> | V <sub>SS</sub>  | N/C                   | RA5                 | RA3             | RA4    |
| H | RB5  | RB4             | N/C              | N/C              | N/C             | V <sub>DD</sub> | N/C              | V <sub>BUS</sub> /RF7 | V <sub>USB3V3</sub> | D+/RG2          | RA2    |
| J | RB3  | RB2             | RB7              | AV <sub>DD</sub> | RB11            | RA1             | RB12             | N/C                   | N/C                 | RF8             | D-/RG3 |
| K | RB1  | RB0             | RA10             | RB8              | N/C             | RF12            | RB14             | V <sub>DD</sub>       | RD15                | RF3             | RF2    |
| L | RB6  | RA9             | AV <sub>SS</sub> | RB9              | RB10            | RF13            | RB13             | RB15                  | RD14                | RF4             | RF5    |

**Legend:** See Table 7 for a complete description of pin functions.

**Note 1:** Gray shading indicates 5.5V tolerant input pins.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**TABLE 7: COMPLETE PIN FUNCTION DESCRIPTIONS (PIC24FJXXXGB610 BGA)**

| Pin | Full Pin Name                             | Pin | Full Pin Name                                             |
|-----|-------------------------------------------|-----|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| A1  | HLVDIN/CTED8/PMD4/RE4                     | E1  | AN16/ <b>RPI41</b> /OCM3C/PMCS2/RC4                       |
| A2  | CTED9/PMD3/RE3                            | E2  | <b>RPI40</b> /OCM2D/RC3                                   |
| A3  | OCM2F/CTED10/RG13                         | E3  | AN17/C1IND/ <b>RP21</b> /ICM1/OCM1A/PMA5/RG6              |
| A4  | PMD0/RE0                                  | E4  | <b>RPI39</b> /OCM2C/RC2                                   |
| A5  | PMD8/RG0                                  | E5  | N/C                                                       |
| A6  | PMD10/RF1                                 | E6  | PMD9/RG1                                                  |
| A7  | N/C                                       | E7  | N/C                                                       |
| A8  | N/C                                       | E8  | <b>RPI35</b> /SDA1/PMBE1/RA15                             |
| A9  | <b>RPI42</b> /OCM3E/PMD12/RD12            | E9  | CLC4OUT/ <b>RP2</b> /U6RTS/U6BCLK/ICM5/RD8                |
| A10 | <b>RP23</b> /PMACK1/RD2                   | E10 | <b>RP4</b> /PMACK2/RD9                                    |
| A11 | <b>RP24</b> /U5TX/ICM4/RD1                | E11 | <b>RPI36</b> /SCL1/PMA22/RA14                             |
| B1  | N/C                                       | F1  | MCLR                                                      |
| B2  | OCM1C/CTED3/RG15                          | F2  | AN19/C2IND/ <b>RP19</b> /ICM2/OCM2A/PMA3/RG8              |
| B3  | PMD2/RE2                                  | F3  | AN20/C1INC/C2INC/C3INC/ <b>RP27</b> /OCM2B/PMA2/PMALU/RG9 |
| B4  | PMD1/RE1                                  | F4  | AN18/C1INC/ <b>RP26</b> /OCM1B/PMA4/RG7                   |
| B5  | AN22/OCM1F/PMA17/RA7                      | F5  | Vss                                                       |
| B6  | U5CTS/OC6/PMD11/RF0                       | F6  | N/C                                                       |
| B7  | VCAP                                      | F7  | N/C                                                       |
| B8  | <b>RP20</b> /PMRD/PMWR/RD5                | F8  | VDD                                                       |
| B9  | <b>RP22</b> /ICM7/PMBE0/RD3               | F9  | OSCI/CLKI/RC12                                            |
| B10 | Vss                                       | F10 | Vss                                                       |
| B11 | SOSCO/C3INC/ <b>RPI37</b> /PWRLCLK/RC14   | F11 | OSCO/CLKO/RC15                                            |
| C1  | SCL3/IC5/PMD6/RE6                         | G1  | <b>RPI33</b> /PMCS1/RE8                                   |
| C2  | VDD                                       | G2  | AN21/ <b>RPI34</b> /PMA19/RE9                             |
| C3  | OCM2E/RG12                                | G3  | TMS/OCM3D/RA0                                             |
| C4  | CTED11/PMA16/RG14                         | G4  | N/C                                                       |
| C5  | AN23/OCM1E/RA6                            | G5  | VDD                                                       |
| C6  | N/C                                       | G6  | Vss                                                       |
| C7  | C3INA/U5RTS/U5BCLK/OC5/PMD15/RD7          | G7  | Vss                                                       |
| C8  | <b>RP25</b> /PMWR/PMENB/RD4               | G8  | N/C                                                       |
| C9  | N/C                                       | G9  | TDO/RA5                                                   |
| C10 | SOSCI/C3IND/RC13                          | G10 | SDA2/PMA20/RA3                                            |
| C11 | <b>RP12</b> /PMA14/PMCS1/RD11             | G11 | TDI/PMA21/RA4                                             |
| D1  | <b>RPI38</b> /OCM1D/RC1                   | H1  | PGEC3/AN5/C1INA/ <b>RP18</b> /ICM3/OCM3A/RB5              |
| D2  | SDA3/IC6/PMD7/RE7                         | H2  | PGED3/AN4/C1INB/ <b>RP28</b> /USBOEN/OCM3B/RB4            |
| D3  | IC4/CTED4/PMD5/RE5                        | H3  | N/C                                                       |
| D4  | N/C                                       | H4  | N/C                                                       |
| D5  | N/C                                       | H5  | N/C                                                       |
| D6  | N/C                                       | H6  | VDD                                                       |
| D7  | C3INB/U5RX/OC4/PMD14/RD6                  | H7  | N/C                                                       |
| D8  | OCM3F/PMD13/RD13                          | H8  | Vbus/RF7                                                  |
| D9  | CLC3OUT/ <b>RP11</b> /U6CTS/ICM6/INT0/RD0 | H9  | VUSB3v3                                                   |
| D10 | N/C                                       | H10 | D+/RG2                                                    |
| D11 | <b>RP3</b> /PMA15/PMCS2/RD10              | H11 | PMPCS1/SCL2/RA2                                           |

**Legend:** **RPn** and **RPI n** represent remappable pins for Peripheral Pin Select (PPS) functions.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**TABLE 7: COMPLETE PIN FUNCTION DESCRIPTIONS (PIC24FJXXXGB610 BGA) (CONTINUED)**

| Pin | Full Pin Name                                        | Pin | Full Pin Name                                  |
|-----|------------------------------------------------------|-----|------------------------------------------------|
| J1  | AN3/C2INA/RB3                                        | K7  | AN14/ <b>RP14</b> /CTED5/CTPLS/PMA1/PMALH/RB14 |
| J2  | AN2/CTCMP/C2INB/ <b>RP13</b> /CTED13/RB2             | K8  | VDD                                            |
| J3  | PGED2/AN7/ <b>RP7</b> /U6TX/RB7                      | K9  | <b>RP5</b> /RD15                               |
| J4  | AVDD                                                 | K10 | <b>RP16</b> /USBID/RF3                         |
| J5  | AN11/REFI/PMA12/RB11                                 | K11 | <b>RP30</b> /RF2                               |
| J6  | TCK/RA1                                              | L1  | PGEC2/AN6/ <b>RP6</b> /RB6                     |
| J7  | AN12/U6RX/CTED2/PMA11/RB12                           | L2  | CVREF-/VREF-/PMA7/RA9                          |
| J8  | N/C                                                  | L3  | AVSS                                           |
| J9  | N/C                                                  | L4  | AN9/TMPR/ <b>RP9</b> /T1CK/RB9                 |
| J10 | <b>RP15</b> /RF8                                     | L5  | CVREF/AN10/PMA13/RB10                          |
| J11 | D-/RG3                                               | L6  | <b>RP31</b> /RF13                              |
| K1  | PGEC1/ALTCVREF-/ALTVREF-/AN1/ <b>RP1</b> /CTED12/RB1 | L7  | AN13/CTED1/PMA10/RB13                          |
| K2  | PGED1/ALTCVREF+/ALTVREF+/AN0/ <b>RP0</b> /RB0        | L8  | AN15/ <b>RP29</b> /CTED6/PMA0/PMALL/RB15       |
| K3  | CVREF+/VREF+/PMA6/RA10                               | L9  | <b>RPI43</b> /RD14                             |
| K4  | AN8/ <b>RP8</b> /PWRGT/RB8                           | L10 | <b>RP10</b> /PMA9/RF4                          |
| K5  | N/C                                                  | L11 | <b>RP17</b> /PMA8/RF5                          |
| K6  | <b>RPI32</b> /CTED7/PMA18/RF12                       |     |                                                |

**Legend:** **RPn** and **RPin** represent remappable pins for Peripheral Pin Select (PPS) functions.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

---

## Table of Contents

|      |                                                                   |     |
|------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| 1.0  | Device Overview .....                                             | 21  |
| 2.0  | Guidelines for Getting Started with 16-Bit Microcontrollers ..... | 41  |
| 3.0  | CPU .....                                                         | 47  |
| 4.0  | Memory Organization .....                                         | 53  |
| 5.0  | Direct Memory Access Controller (DMA) .....                       | 81  |
| 6.0  | Flash Program Memory .....                                        | 89  |
| 7.0  | Resets .....                                                      | 97  |
| 8.0  | Interrupt Controller .....                                        | 103 |
| 9.0  | Oscillator Configuration .....                                    | 115 |
| 10.0 | Power-Saving Features .....                                       | 137 |
| 11.0 | I/O Ports .....                                                   | 149 |
| 12.0 | Timer1 .....                                                      | 185 |
| 13.0 | Timer2/3 and Timer4/5 .....                                       | 187 |
| 14.0 | Input Capture with Dedicated Timers .....                         | 193 |
| 15.0 | Output Compare with Dedicated Timers .....                        | 199 |
| 16.0 | Capture/Compare/PWM/Timer Modules (MCCP and SCCP) .....           | 209 |
| 17.0 | Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI) .....                           | 227 |
| 18.0 | Inter-Integrated Circuit (I <sup>2</sup> C) .....                 | 247 |
| 19.0 | Universal Asynchronous Receiver Transmitter (UART) .....          | 255 |
| 20.0 | Universal Serial Bus with On-The-Go Support (USB OTG) .....       | 265 |
| 21.0 | Enhanced Parallel Master Port (EPMP) .....                        | 299 |
| 22.0 | Real-Time Clock and Calendar with Timestamp .....                 | 311 |
| 23.0 | 32-Bit Programmable Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC) Generator ..... | 331 |
| 24.0 | Configurable Logic Cell (CLC) .....                               | 337 |
| 25.0 | 12-Bit A/D Converter with Threshold Detect .....                  | 347 |
| 26.0 | Triple Comparator Module .....                                    | 363 |
| 27.0 | Comparator Voltage Reference .....                                | 369 |
| 28.0 | Charge Time Measurement Unit (CTMU) .....                         | 371 |
| 29.0 | High/Low-Voltage Detect (HLVD) .....                              | 381 |
| 30.0 | Special Features .....                                            | 383 |
| 31.0 | Development Support .....                                         | 401 |
| 32.0 | Instruction Set Summary .....                                     | 405 |
| 33.0 | Electrical Characteristics .....                                  | 413 |
| 34.0 | Packaging Information .....                                       | 445 |
|      | Appendix A: Revision History .....                                | 459 |
|      | Index .....                                                       | 461 |
|      | The Microchip Web Site .....                                      | 469 |
|      | Customer Change Notification Service .....                        | 469 |
|      | Customer Support .....                                            | 469 |
|      | Product Identification System .....                               | 471 |

## TO OUR VALUED CUSTOMERS

It is our intention to provide our valued customers with the best documentation possible to ensure successful use of your Microchip products. To this end, we will continue to improve our publications to better suit your needs. Our publications will be refined and enhanced as new volumes and updates are introduced.

If you have any questions or comments regarding this publication, please contact the Marketing Communications Department via E-mail at [docerrors@microchip.com](mailto:docerrors@microchip.com). We welcome your feedback.

### Most Current Data Sheet

To obtain the most up-to-date version of this data sheet, please register at our Worldwide Web site at:

<http://www.microchip.com>

You can determine the version of a data sheet by examining its literature number found on the bottom outside corner of any page. The last character of the literature number is the version number, (e.g., DS30000000A is version A of document DS30000000).

### Errata

An errata sheet, describing minor operational differences from the data sheet and recommended workarounds, may exist for current devices. As device/documentation issues become known to us, we will publish an errata sheet. The errata will specify the revision of silicon and revision of document to which it applies.

To determine if an errata sheet exists for a particular device, please check with one of the following:

- Microchip's Worldwide Web site; <http://www.microchip.com>
- Your local Microchip sales office (see last page)

When contacting a sales office, please specify which device, revision of silicon and data sheet (include literature number) you are using.

### Customer Notification System

Register on our web site at [www.microchip.com](http://www.microchip.com) to receive the most current information on all of our products.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

---

## Referenced Sources

This device data sheet is based on the following individual chapters of the “dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual”. These documents should be considered as the general reference for the operation of a particular module or device feature.

**Note 1:** To access the documents listed below, browse to the documentation section of the [PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610](#) product page of the Microchip web site ([www.microchip.com](http://www.microchip.com)) or select a family reference manual section from the following list.

In addition to parameters, features and other documentation, the resulting page provides links to the related family reference manual sections.

- “CPU with Extended Data Space (EDS)” (DS39732)
- “Data Memory with Extended Data Space (EDS)” (DS39733)
- “Direct Memory Access Controller (DMA)” (DS39742)
- “PIC24F Flash Program Memory” (DS30009715)
- “Reset” (DS39712)
- “Interrupts” (DS70000600)
- “Power-Saving Features” (DS39698)
- “I/O Ports with Interrupt-on-Change (IOC)” (DS70005186)
- “Timers” (DS39704)
- “Input Capture with Dedicated Timer” (DS70000352)
- “Output Compare with Dedicated Timer” (DS70005159)
- “Capture/Compare/PWM/Timer (MCCP and SCCP)” (DS33035A)
- “Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI) with Audio Codec Support” (DS70005136)
- “Inter-Integrated Circuit (I<sup>2</sup>C)” (DS70000195)
- “UART” (DS39708)
- “USB On-The-Go (OTG)” (DS39721)
- “Enhanced Parallel Master Port (EPMP)” (DS39730)
- “RTCC with Timestamp” (DS70005193)
- “RTCC with External Power Control” (DS39745)
- “32-Bit Programmable Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC)” (DS30009729)
- “12-Bit A/D Converter with Threshold Detect” (DS39739)
- “Scalable Comparator Module” (DS39734)
- “Dual Comparator Module” (DS39710)
- “Charge Time Measurement Unit (CTMU) and CTMU Operation with Threshold Detect” (DS30009743)
- “High-Level Integration with Programmable High/Low-Voltage Detect (HLVD)” (DS39725)
- “Watchdog Timer (WDT)” (DS39697)
- “CodeGuard™ Intermediate Security” (DS70005182)
- “High-Level Device Integration” (DS39719)
- “Programming and Diagnostics” (DS39716)
- “Dual Partition Flash Program Memory” (DS70005156)

## 1.0 DEVICE OVERVIEW

This document contains device-specific information for the following devices:

- |                    |                    |
|--------------------|--------------------|
| • PIC24FJ1024GB610 | • PIC24FJ1024GA610 |
| • PIC24FJ512GB610  | • PIC24FJ512GA610  |
| • PIC24FJ256GB610  | • PIC24FJ256GA610  |
| • PIC24FJ128GB610  | • PIC24FJ128GA610  |
| • PIC24FJ1024GB606 | • PIC24FJ1024GA606 |
| • PIC24FJ512GB606  | • PIC24FJ512GA606  |
| • PIC24FJ256GB606  | • PIC24FJ256GA606  |
| • PIC24FJ128GB606  | • PIC24FJ128GA606  |

The PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 family introduces many new analog features to the extreme low-power Microchip devices. This is a 16-bit microcontroller family with a broad peripheral feature set and enhanced computational performance. This family also offers a new migration option for those high-performance applications which may be outgrowing their 8-bit platforms, but do not require the numerical processing power of a Digital Signal Processor (DSP).

Table 1-3 lists the functions of the various pins shown in the pinout diagrams.

### 1.1 Core Features

#### 1.1.1 16-BIT ARCHITECTURE

Central to all PIC24F devices is the 16-bit modified Harvard architecture, first introduced with Microchip's dsPIC® Digital Signal Controllers (DSCs). The PIC24F CPU core offers a wide range of enhancements, such as:

- 16-bit data and 24-bit address paths with the ability to move information between data and memory spaces
- Linear addressing of up to 12 Mbytes (program space) and 32 Kbytes (data)
- A 16-element Working register array with built-in software stack support
- A 17 x 17 hardware multiplier with support for integer math
- Hardware support for 32 by 16-bit division
- An instruction set that supports multiple addressing modes and is optimized for high-level languages, such as 'C'
- Operational performance up to 16 MIPS

#### 1.1.2 POWER-SAVING TECHNOLOGY

The PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 family of devices includes Retention Sleep, a low-power mode with essential circuits being powered from a separate low-voltage regulator.

This new low-power mode also supports the continuous operation of the low-power, on-chip Real-Time Clock/Calendar (RTCC), making it possible for an application to keep time while the device is otherwise asleep.

Aside from this new feature, PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 family devices also include all of the legacy power-saving features of previous PIC24F microcontrollers, such as:

- On-the-Fly Clock Switching, allowing the selection of a lower power clock during run time
- Doze Mode Operation, for maintaining peripheral clock speed while slowing the CPU clock
- Instruction-Based Power-Saving Modes, for quick invocation of the Idle and the Sleep modes

#### 1.1.3 OSCILLATOR OPTIONS AND FEATURES

All of the devices in the PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 family offer six different oscillator options, allowing users a range of choices in developing application hardware. These include:

- Two Crystal modes
- Two External Clock (EC) modes
- A Phase-Locked Loop (PLL) frequency multiplier, which allows clock speeds of up to 32 MHz
- A Digitally Controlled Oscillator (DCO) with multiple frequencies and fast wake-up time
- A Fast Internal Oscillator (FRC), a nominal 8 MHz output, with multiple frequency divider options
- A separate Low-Power Internal RC Oscillator (LPRC), 31 kHz nominal, for low-power, timing-insensitive applications.

The internal oscillator block also provides a stable reference source for the Fail-Safe Clock Monitor (FSCM). This option constantly monitors the main clock source against a reference signal provided by the internal oscillator and enables the controller to switch to the internal oscillator, allowing for continued low-speed operation or a safe application shutdown.

#### 1.1.4 EASY MIGRATION

Regardless of the memory size, all devices share the same rich set of peripherals, allowing for a smooth migration path as applications grow and evolve. The consistent pinout scheme used throughout the entire family also aids in migrating from one device to the next larger device, or even in jumping from 64-pin to 100-pin devices.

The PIC24F family is pin-compatible with devices in the dsPIC33 family, and shares some compatibility with the pinout schema for PIC18 and dsPIC30. This extends the ability of applications to grow from the relatively simple, to the powerful and complex, yet still selecting a Microchip device.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## 1.2 DMA Controller

PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 family devices have a Direct Memory Access (DMA) Controller. This module acts in concert with the CPU, allowing data to move between data memory and peripherals without the intervention of the CPU, increasing data throughput and decreasing execution time overhead. Eight independently programmable channels make it possible to service multiple peripherals at virtually the same time, with each channel peripheral performing a different operation. Many types of data transfer operations are supported.

## 1.3 Other Special Features

- **Peripheral Pin Select:** The Peripheral Pin Select (PPS) feature allows most digital peripherals to be mapped over a fixed set of digital I/O pins. Users may independently map the input and/or output of any one of the many digital peripherals to any one of the I/O pins.
- **Configurable Logic Cell:** The Configurable Logic Cell (CLC) module allows the user to specify combinations of signals as inputs to a logic function and to use the logic output to control other peripherals or I/O pins.
- **Timing Modules:** The PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 family provides five independent, general purpose, 16-bit timers (four of which can be combined into two 32-bit timers). The devices also include 3 multiple output and 4 single output advanced Capture/Compare/PWM/Timer peripherals, and 6 independent legacy Input Capture and 6 independent legacy Output Compare modules.
- **Communications:** The PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 family incorporates a range of serial communication peripherals to handle a range of application requirements. There are 3 independent I<sup>2</sup>C modules that support both Master and Slave modes of operation. Devices also have, through the PPS feature, 6 independent UARTs with built-in IrDA<sup>®</sup> encoders/decoders and 3 SPI modules.
- **Analog Features:** All members of the PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 family include the new 12-bit A/D Converter (A/D) module and a triple comparator module. The A/D module incorporates a range of new features that allow the converter to assess and make decisions on incoming data, reducing CPU overhead for routine A/D conversions. The comparator module includes three analog comparators that are configurable for a wide range of operations.
- **CTMU Interface:** In addition to their other analog features, members of the PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 family include the CTMU interface module. This provides a convenient method for precision time measurement and pulse generation, and can serve as an interface for capacitive sensors.

- **Enhanced Parallel Master/Parallel Slave Port:** This module allows rapid and transparent access to the microcontroller data bus, and enables the CPU to directly address external data memory. The parallel port can function in Master or Slave mode, accommodating data widths of 4, 8 or 16 bits and address widths of up to 23 bits in Master modes.
- **Real-Time Clock and Calendar (RTCC):** This module implements a full-featured clock and calendar with alarm functions in hardware, freeing up timer resources and program memory space for use of the core application.

## 1.4 Details on Individual Family Members

Devices in the PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 family are available in 64-pin, 100-pin and 121-pin packages. The general block diagram for all devices is shown in [Figure 1-1](#).

The devices are differentiated from each other in six ways:

1. Flash program memory (128 Kbytes for PIC24FJ128GX6XX devices, 256 Kbytes for PIC24FJ256GX6XX devices, 512 Kbytes for PIC24FJ512GX6XX devices and 1024 Kbytes for PIC24FJ1024GX6XX devices).
2. Available I/O pins and ports (53 pins on 6 ports for 64-pin devices and 85 pins on 7 ports for 100-pin and 121-pin devices).
3. Available Interrupt-on-Change Notification (IOC) inputs (53 on 64-pin devices and 85 on 100-pin and 121-pin devices).
4. Available remappable pins (29 pins on 64-pin devices, 44 pins on 100-pin and 121-pin devices).
5. Available USB peripheral (available on PIC24FJXXXGB6XX devices; not available on PIC24FJXXXGA6XX devices).
6. Analog input channels (16 channels for 64-pin devices and 24 channels for 100-pin and 121-pin devices).

All other features for devices in this family are identical. These are summarized in [Table 1-1](#), [Table 1-2](#) and [Table 1-3](#).

A list of the pin features available on the PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 family devices, sorted by function, is shown in [Table 1-3](#). Note that this table shows the pin location of individual peripheral features and not how they are multiplexed on the same pin. This information is provided in the pinout diagrams in the beginning of this data sheet. Multiplexed features are sorted by the priority given to a feature, with the highest priority peripheral being listed first.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**TABLE 1-1: DEVICE FEATURES FOR THE PIC24FJ1024GA606/GB606: 64-PIN DEVICES**

| Features                                                               | PIC24FJ128GX606                                                                                                                                                            | PIC24FJ256GX606 | PIC24FJ512GX606 | PIC24FJ1024GX606 |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|
| Operating Frequency                                                    | DC – 32 MHz                                                                                                                                                                |                 |                 |                  |
| Program Memory (bytes)                                                 | 128K                                                                                                                                                                       | 256K            | 512K            | 1024K            |
| Program Memory (instructions)                                          | 44,032                                                                                                                                                                     | 88,064          | 176,128         | 352,256          |
| Data Memory (bytes)                                                    | 32K                                                                                                                                                                        |                 |                 |                  |
| Interrupt Sources (soft vectors/<br>NMI traps)                         | 103 (97/6)                                                                                                                                                                 |                 |                 |                  |
| I/O Ports                                                              | Ports B, C, D, E, F, G                                                                                                                                                     |                 |                 |                  |
| Total I/O Pins                                                         | 53                                                                                                                                                                         |                 |                 |                  |
| Remappable Pins                                                        | 29 (28 I/O, 1 input only)                                                                                                                                                  |                 |                 |                  |
| Timers:                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                            |                 |                 |                  |
| Total Number (16-bit)                                                  | 5 <sup>(1)</sup>                                                                                                                                                           |                 |                 |                  |
| 32-Bit (from paired 16-bit timers)                                     | 2                                                                                                                                                                          |                 |                 |                  |
| Input Capture Channels                                                 | 6 <sup>(1)</sup>                                                                                                                                                           |                 |                 |                  |
| Output Compare/PWM Channels                                            | 6 <sup>(1)</sup>                                                                                                                                                           |                 |                 |                  |
| Input Change Notification Interrupt                                    | 53                                                                                                                                                                         |                 |                 |                  |
| Serial Communications:                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                            |                 |                 |                  |
| UART                                                                   | 6 <sup>(1)</sup>                                                                                                                                                           |                 |                 |                  |
| SPI (3-wire/4-wire)                                                    | 3 <sup>(1)</sup>                                                                                                                                                           |                 |                 |                  |
| I <sup>2</sup> C                                                       | 3                                                                                                                                                                          |                 |                 |                  |
| Configurable Logic Cell (CLC)                                          | 4 <sup>(1)</sup>                                                                                                                                                           |                 |                 |                  |
| Parallel Communications<br>(EPMP/PSP)                                  | Yes                                                                                                                                                                        |                 |                 |                  |
| Capture/Compare/PWM/Timer<br>Modules                                   | 3 Multiple Outputs and 4 Single Outputs                                                                                                                                    |                 |                 |                  |
| JTAG Boundary Scan                                                     | Yes                                                                                                                                                                        |                 |                 |                  |
| 12/10-Bit Analog-to-Digital Converter<br>(A/D) Module (input channels) | 16                                                                                                                                                                         |                 |                 |                  |
| Analog Comparators                                                     | 3                                                                                                                                                                          |                 |                 |                  |
| CTMU Interface                                                         | Yes                                                                                                                                                                        |                 |                 |                  |
| Universal Serial Bus Controller                                        | Yes (PIC24FJ1024GB606 devices only)                                                                                                                                        |                 |                 |                  |
| Resets (and Delays)                                                    | Core POR, V <sub>DD</sub> POR, BOR, RESET Instruction,<br>MCLR, WDT, Illegal Opcode, REPEAT Instruction,<br>Hardware Traps, Configuration Word Mismatch<br>(OST, PLL Lock) |                 |                 |                  |
| Instruction Set                                                        | 76 Base Instructions, Multiple Addressing Mode Variations                                                                                                                  |                 |                 |                  |
| Packages                                                               | 64-Pin TQFP and QFN                                                                                                                                                        |                 |                 |                  |

**Note 1:** Some peripherals are accessible through remappable pins.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

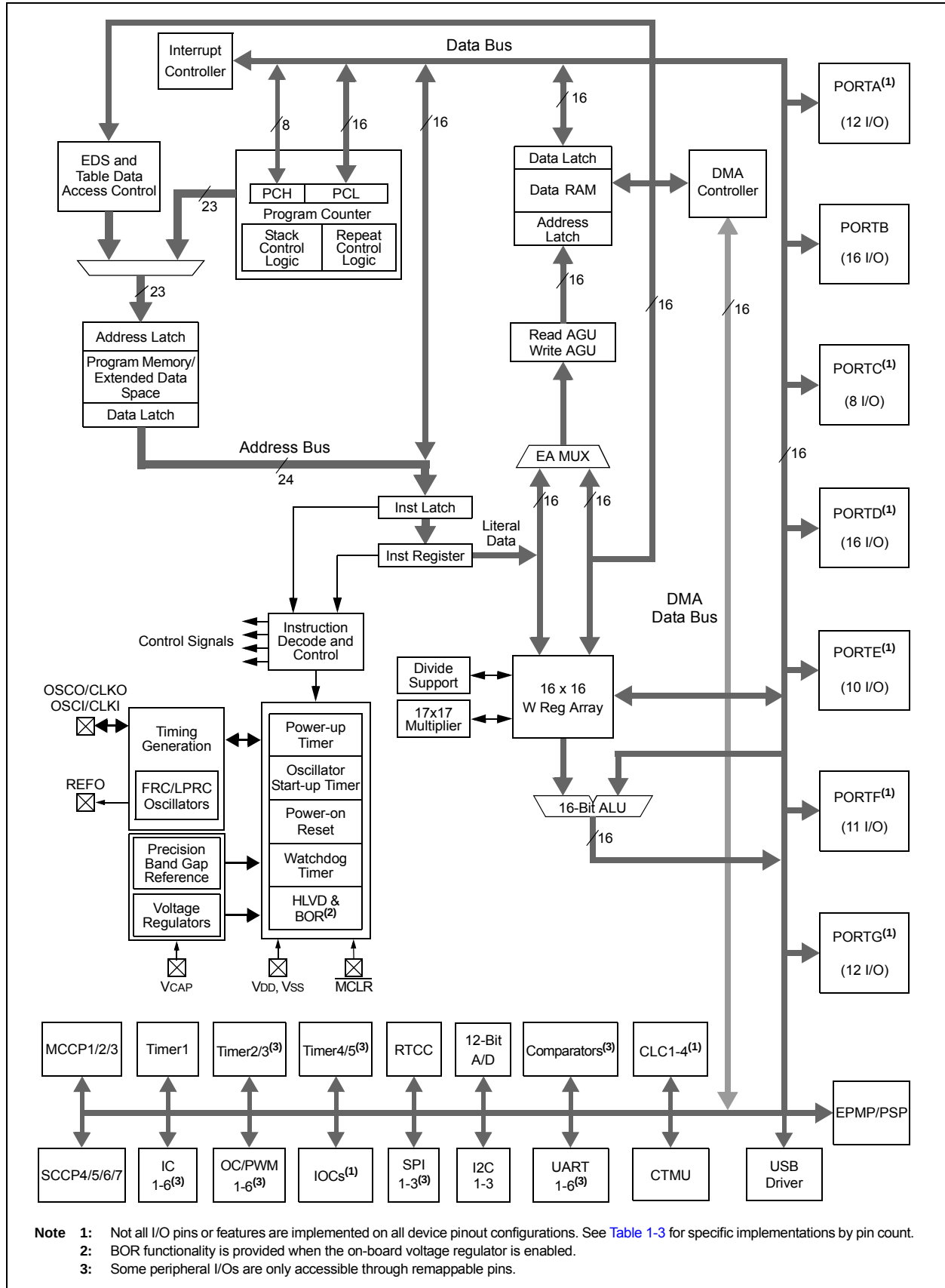
**TABLE 1-2: DEVICE FEATURES FOR THE PIC24FJ1024GX610: 100-PIN AND 121-PIN DEVICES**

| Features                                                               | PIC24FJ128GX610                                                                                                                                                            | PIC24FJ256GX610 | PIC24FJ512GX610 | PIC24FJ1024GX610 |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|
| Operating Frequency                                                    | DC – 32 MHz                                                                                                                                                                |                 |                 |                  |
| Program Memory (bytes)                                                 | 128K                                                                                                                                                                       | 256K            | 512K            | 1024K            |
| Program Memory (instructions)                                          | 44,032                                                                                                                                                                     | 88,064          | 176,128         | 352,256          |
| Data Memory (bytes)                                                    | 32K                                                                                                                                                                        |                 |                 |                  |
| Interrupt Sources<br>(soft vectors/NMI traps)                          | 103 (97/6)                                                                                                                                                                 |                 |                 |                  |
| I/O Ports                                                              | Ports A, B, C, D, E, F, G                                                                                                                                                  |                 |                 |                  |
| Total I/O Pins                                                         | 85                                                                                                                                                                         |                 |                 |                  |
| Remappable Pins                                                        | 44 (32 I/O, 12 input only)                                                                                                                                                 |                 |                 |                  |
| Timers:                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                            |                 |                 |                  |
| Total Number (16-bit)                                                  | 5 <sup>(1)</sup>                                                                                                                                                           |                 |                 |                  |
| 32-Bit (from paired 16-bit timers)                                     | 2                                                                                                                                                                          |                 |                 |                  |
| Capture/Compare/PWM/Timer Modules                                      | 3 Multiple Outputs and 4 Single Outputs                                                                                                                                    |                 |                 |                  |
| Input Capture Channels                                                 | 6 <sup>(1)</sup>                                                                                                                                                           |                 |                 |                  |
| Output Compare/PWM Channels                                            | 6 <sup>(1)</sup>                                                                                                                                                           |                 |                 |                  |
| Input Change Notification Interrupt                                    | 85                                                                                                                                                                         |                 |                 |                  |
| Serial Communications:                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                            |                 |                 |                  |
| UART                                                                   | 6 <sup>(1)</sup>                                                                                                                                                           |                 |                 |                  |
| SPI (3-wire/4-wire)                                                    | 3 <sup>(1)</sup>                                                                                                                                                           |                 |                 |                  |
| I <sup>2</sup> C                                                       | 3                                                                                                                                                                          |                 |                 |                  |
| Configurable Logic Cell (CLC)                                          | 4                                                                                                                                                                          |                 |                 |                  |
| Parallel Communications<br>(EPMP/PSP)                                  | Yes                                                                                                                                                                        |                 |                 |                  |
| JTAG Boundary Scan                                                     | Yes                                                                                                                                                                        |                 |                 |                  |
| 12/10-Bit Analog-to-Digital Converter<br>(A/D) Module (input channels) | 24                                                                                                                                                                         |                 |                 |                  |
| Analog Comparators                                                     | 3                                                                                                                                                                          |                 |                 |                  |
| CTMU Interface                                                         | Yes                                                                                                                                                                        |                 |                 |                  |
| Universal Serial Bus Controller                                        | Yes (PIC14FJ1024GB610 devices only)                                                                                                                                        |                 |                 |                  |
| Resets (and delays)                                                    | Core POR, V <sub>DD</sub> POR, BOR, RESET Instruction,<br>MCLR, WDT, Illegal Opcode, REPEAT Instruction,<br>Hardware Traps, Configuration Word Mismatch<br>(OST, PLL Lock) |                 |                 |                  |
| Instruction Set                                                        | 76 Base Instructions, Multiple Addressing Mode Variations                                                                                                                  |                 |                 |                  |
| Packages                                                               | 100-Pin TQFP and 121-Pin BGA                                                                                                                                               |                 |                 |                  |

**Note 1:** Some peripherals are accessible through remappable pins.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**FIGURE 1-1: PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY GENERAL BLOCK DIAGRAM**



# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**TABLE 1-3: PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY PINOUT DESCRIPTIONS**

| Pin Function | Pin Number/Grid Locator             |                                  |                                  |                                  |                         |                         | I/O | Input Buffer | Description                         |
|--------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-----|--------------|-------------------------------------|
|              | GA606<br>64-Pin<br>QFN/TQFP/<br>QFP | GB606<br>64-Pin QFN/<br>TQFP/QFP | GA610<br>100-Pin<br>TQFP/<br>QFP | GB610<br>100-Pin<br>TQFP/<br>QFP | GA612<br>121-Pin<br>BGA | GB612<br>121-Pin<br>BGA |     |              |                                     |
| AN0          | 16                                  | 16                               | 25                               | 25                               | K2                      | K2                      | I   | ANA          | A/D Analog Inputs                   |
| AN1          | 15                                  | 15                               | 24                               | 24                               | K1                      | K1                      | I   | ANA          |                                     |
| AN2          | 14                                  | 14                               | 23                               | 23                               | J2                      | J2                      | I   | ANA          |                                     |
| AN3          | 13                                  | 13                               | 22                               | 22                               | J1                      | J1                      | I   | ANA          |                                     |
| AN4          | 12                                  | 12                               | 21                               | 21                               | H2                      | H2                      | I   | ANA          |                                     |
| AN5          | 11                                  | 11                               | 20                               | 20                               | H1                      | H1                      | I   | ANA          |                                     |
| AN6          | 17                                  | 17                               | 26                               | 26                               | L1                      | L1                      | I   | ANA          |                                     |
| AN7          | 18                                  | 18                               | 27                               | 27                               | J3                      | J3                      | I   | ANA          |                                     |
| AN8          | 21                                  | 21                               | 32                               | 32                               | K4                      | K4                      | I   | ANA          |                                     |
| AN9          | 22                                  | 22                               | 33                               | 33                               | L4                      | L4                      | I   | ANA          |                                     |
| AN10         | 23                                  | 23                               | 34                               | 34                               | L5                      | L5                      | I   | ANA          |                                     |
| AN11         | 24                                  | 24                               | 35                               | 35                               | J5                      | J5                      | I   | ANA          |                                     |
| AN12         | 27                                  | 27                               | 41                               | 41                               | J7                      | J7                      | I   | ANA          |                                     |
| AN13         | 28                                  | 28                               | 42                               | 42                               | L7                      | L7                      | I   | ANA          |                                     |
| AN14         | 29                                  | 29                               | 43                               | 43                               | K7                      | K7                      | I   | ANA          |                                     |
| AN15         | 30                                  | 30                               | 44                               | 44                               | L8                      | L8                      | I   | ANA          |                                     |
| AN16         | —                                   | —                                | 9                                | 9                                | E1                      | E1                      | I   | ANA          |                                     |
| AN17         | —                                   | —                                | 10                               | 10                               | E3                      | E3                      | I   | ANA          |                                     |
| AN18         | —                                   | —                                | 11                               | 11                               | F4                      | F4                      | I   | ANA          |                                     |
| AN19         | —                                   | —                                | 12                               | 12                               | F2                      | F2                      | I   | ANA          |                                     |
| AN20         | —                                   | —                                | 14                               | 14                               | F3                      | F3                      | I   | ANA          |                                     |
| AN21         | —                                   | —                                | 19                               | 19                               | G2                      | G2                      | I   | ANA          |                                     |
| AN22         | —                                   | —                                | 92                               | 92                               | B5                      | B5                      | I   | ANA          |                                     |
| AN23         | —                                   | —                                | 91                               | 91                               | C5                      | C5                      | I   | ANA          |                                     |
| AVDD         | 19                                  | 19                               | 30                               | 30                               | J4                      | J4                      | P   | —            | Positive Supply for Analog modules  |
| AVSS         | 20                                  | 20                               | 31                               | 31                               | L3                      | L3                      | P   | —            | Ground Reference for Analog modules |
| C1INA        | 11                                  | 11                               | 20                               | 20                               | H1                      | H1                      | I   | ANA          | Comparator 1 Input A                |
| C1INB        | 12                                  | 12                               | 21                               | 21                               | H2                      | H2                      | I   | ANA          | Comparator 1 Input B                |
| C1INC        | 5,8                                 | 5,8                              | 11,14                            | 11,14                            | F4,F3                   | F4,F3                   | I   | ANA          | Comparator 1 Input C                |
| C1IND        | 4                                   | 4                                | 10                               | 10                               | E3                      | E3                      | I   | ANA          | Comparator 1 Input D                |
| C2INA        | 13                                  | 13                               | 22                               | 22                               | J1                      | J1                      | I   | ANA          | Comparator 2 Input A                |
| C2INB        | 14                                  | 14                               | 23                               | 23                               | J2                      | J2                      | I   | ANA          | Comparator 2 Input B                |
| C2INC        | 8                                   | 8                                | 14                               | 14                               | F3                      | F3                      | I   | ANA          | Comparator 2 Input C                |
| C2IND        | 6                                   | 6                                | 12                               | 12                               | F2                      | F2                      | I   | ANA          | Comparator 2 Input D                |
| C3INA        | 55                                  | 55                               | 84                               | 84                               | C7                      | C7                      | I   | ANA          | Comparator 3 Input A                |

**Legend:** TTL = TTL input buffer  
ANA = Analog level input/output  
DIG = Digital input/output  
ST = Schmitt Trigger input buffer  
I<sup>2</sup>C = I<sup>2</sup>C/SMBus input buffer  
XCVR = Dedicated Transceiver

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**TABLE 1-3: PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY PINOUT DESCRIPTIONS (CONTINUED)**

| Pin Function | Pin Number/Grid Locator             |                                  |                                  |                                  |                         |                         | I/O | Input Buffer | Description                               |
|--------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-----|--------------|-------------------------------------------|
|              | GA606<br>64-Pin<br>QFN/TQFP/<br>QFP | GB606<br>64-Pin QFN/<br>TQFP/QFP | GA610<br>100-Pin<br>TQFP/<br>QFP | GB610<br>100-Pin<br>TQFP/<br>QFP | GA612<br>121-Pin<br>BGA | GB612<br>121-Pin<br>BGA |     |              |                                           |
| C3INB        | 54                                  | 54                               | 83                               | 83                               | D7                      | D7                      | I   | ANA          | Comparator 3 Input B                      |
| C3INC        | 8,48                                | 8,48                             | 14,74                            | 14,74                            | F3,B11                  | F3,B11                  | I   | ANA          | Comparator 3 Input C                      |
| C3IND        | 47                                  | 47                               | 73                               | 73                               | C10                     | C10                     | I   | ANA          | Comparator 3 Input D                      |
| CLC3OUT      | 46                                  | 46                               | 72                               | 72                               | D9                      | D9                      | O   | DIG          | CLC3 Output                               |
| CLC4OUT      | 42                                  | 42                               | 68                               | 68                               | E9                      | E9                      | O   | DIG          | CLC4 Output                               |
| CLKI         | 39                                  | 39                               | 63                               | 63                               | F9                      | F9                      | —   | —            | Main Clock Input Connection               |
| CLKO         | 40                                  | 40                               | 64                               | 64                               | F11                     | F11                     | O   | DIG          | System Clock Output                       |
| CTCMP        | 14                                  | 14                               | 23                               | 23                               | J2                      | J2                      | O   | ANA          | CTMU Comparator 2 Input (Pulse mode)      |
| CTED1        | 28                                  | 28                               | 42                               | 42                               | L7                      | L7                      | I   | ST           | CTMU External Edge Inputs                 |
| CTED2        | 27                                  | 27                               | 41                               | 41                               | J7                      | J7                      | I   | ST           |                                           |
| CTED3        | —                                   | —                                | 1                                | 1                                | B2                      | B2                      | I   | ST           |                                           |
| CTED4        | 1                                   | 1                                | 3                                | 3                                | D3                      | D3                      | I   | ST           |                                           |
| CTED5        | 29                                  | 29                               | 43                               | 43                               | K7                      | K7                      | I   | ST           |                                           |
| CTED6        | 30                                  | 30                               | 44                               | 44                               | L8                      | L8                      | I   | ST           |                                           |
| CTED7        | —                                   | —                                | 40                               | 40                               | K6                      | K6                      | I   | ST           |                                           |
| CTED8        | 64                                  | 64                               | 100                              | 100                              | A1                      | A1                      | I   | ST           |                                           |
| CTED9        | 63                                  | 63                               | 99                               | 99                               | A2                      | A2                      | I   | ST           |                                           |
| CTED10       | —                                   | —                                | 97                               | 97                               | A3                      | A3                      | I   | ST           |                                           |
| CTED11       | —                                   | —                                | 95                               | 95                               | C4                      | C4                      | I   | ST           |                                           |
| CTED12       | 15                                  | 15                               | 24                               | 24                               | K1                      | K1                      | I   | ST           |                                           |
| CTED13       | 14                                  | 14                               | 23                               | 23                               | J2                      | J2                      | I   | ST           |                                           |
| CTPLS        | 29                                  | 29                               | 43                               | 43                               | K7                      | K7                      | O   | DIG          | CTMU Pulse Output                         |
| CVREF        | 23                                  | 23                               | 34                               | 34                               | L5                      | L5                      | O   | ANA          | Comparator Voltage Reference Output       |
| CVREF+       | 16                                  | 16                               | 25,29                            | 25,29                            | K2,K3                   | K2,K3                   | I   | ANA          | Comparator Voltage Reference (high) Input |
| CVREF-       | 15                                  | 15                               | 24,28                            | 24,28                            | K1,L2                   | K1,L2                   | I   | ANA          | Comparator Voltage Reference (low) Input  |
| D+           | —                                   | 37                               | —                                | 57                               | —                       | H10                     | I/O | XCVR         | USB Signaling                             |
| D-           | —                                   | 36                               | —                                | 56                               | —                       | J11                     | I/O | XCVR         |                                           |

**Legend:** TTL = TTL input buffer  
ANA = Analog level input/output  
DIG = Digital input/output

ST = Schmitt Trigger input buffer  
I<sup>2</sup>C = I<sup>2</sup>C/SMBus input buffer  
XCVR = Dedicated Transceiver

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**TABLE 1-3: PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY PINOUT DESCRIPTIONS (CONTINUED)**

| Pin Function | Pin Number/Grid Locator             |                                  |                                  |                                  |                         |                         | I/O | Input Buffer | Description                |
|--------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-----|--------------|----------------------------|
|              | GA606<br>64-Pin<br>QFN/TQFP/<br>QFP | GB606<br>64-Pin QFN/<br>TQFP/QFP | GA610<br>100-Pin<br>TQFP/<br>QFP | GB610<br>100-Pin<br>TQFP/<br>QFP | GA612<br>121-Pin<br>BGA | GB612<br>121-Pin<br>BGA |     |              |                            |
| IC4          | 1                                   | 1                                | 3                                | 3                                | D3                      | D3                      | I   | ST           | Input Capture              |
| IC5          | 2                                   | 2                                | 4                                | 4                                | C1                      | C1                      | I   | ST           |                            |
| IC6          | 3                                   | 3                                | 5                                | 5                                | D2                      | D2                      | I   | ST           |                            |
| ICM1         | 4                                   | 4                                | 10                               | 10                               | 12                      | 12                      | I   | ST           | MCCP1 Input Capture        |
| ICM2         | 6                                   | 6                                | 12                               | 12                               | 14                      | 14                      | I   | ST           | MCCP2 Input Capture        |
| ICM3         | 11                                  | 11                               | 20                               | 20                               | 23                      | 23                      | I   | ST           | MCCP3 Input Capture        |
| ICM4         | 49                                  | 49                               | 76                               | 76                               | 91                      | 91                      | I   | ST           | SCCP4 Input Capture        |
| ICM5         | 42                                  | 42                               | 68                               | 68                               | 80                      | 80                      | I   | ST           | SCCP5 Input Capture        |
| ICM6         | 46                                  | 46                               | 72                               | 72                               | 86                      | 86                      | I   | ST           | SCCP6 Input Capture        |
| ICM7         | 51                                  | 51                               | 78                               | 78                               | 93                      | 93                      | I   | ST           | SCCP7 Input Capture        |
| INT0         | 35                                  | 46                               | 55                               | 72                               | H9                      | D9                      | I   | ST           | External Interrupt Input 0 |
| IOCA0        | —                                   | —                                | 17                               | 17                               | G3                      | G3                      | I   | ST           | PORTA Interrupt-on-Change  |
| IOCA1        | —                                   | —                                | 38                               | 38                               | J6                      | J6                      | I   | ST           |                            |
| IOCA2        | —                                   | —                                | 58                               | 58                               | H11                     | H11                     | I   | ST           |                            |
| IOCA3        | —                                   | —                                | 59                               | 59                               | G10                     | G10                     | I   | ST           |                            |
| IOCA4        | —                                   | —                                | 60                               | 60                               | G11                     | G11                     | I   | ST           |                            |
| IOCA5        | —                                   | —                                | 61                               | 61                               | G9                      | G9                      | I   | ST           |                            |
| IOCA6        | —                                   | —                                | 91                               | 91                               | C5                      | C5                      | I   | ST           |                            |
| IOCA7        | —                                   | —                                | 92                               | 92                               | B5                      | B5                      | I   | ST           |                            |
| IOCA9        | —                                   | —                                | 28                               | 28                               | L2                      | L2                      | I   | ST           |                            |
| IOCA10       | —                                   | —                                | 29                               | 29                               | K3                      | K3                      | I   | ST           |                            |
| IOCA14       | —                                   | —                                | 66                               | 66                               | E11                     | E11                     | I   | ST           |                            |
| IOCA15       | —                                   | —                                | 67                               | 67                               | E8                      | E8                      | I   | ST           |                            |

**Legend:** TTL = TTL input buffer  
ANA = Analog level input/output  
DIG = Digital input/output  
ST = Schmitt Trigger input buffer  
I<sup>2</sup>C = I<sup>2</sup>C/SMBus input buffer  
XCVR = Dedicated Transceiver

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**TABLE 1-3: PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY PINOUT DESCRIPTIONS (CONTINUED)**

| Pin Function | Pin Number/Grid Locator             |                                  |                                  |                                  |                         |                         | I/O | Input Buffer | Description               |
|--------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-----|--------------|---------------------------|
|              | GA606<br>64-Pin<br>QFN/TQFP/<br>QFP | GB606<br>64-Pin QFN/<br>TQFP/QFP | GA610<br>100-Pin<br>TQFP/<br>QFP | GB610<br>100-Pin<br>TQFP/<br>QFP | GA612<br>121-Pin<br>BGA | GB612<br>121-Pin<br>BGA |     |              |                           |
| IOCB0        | 16                                  | 16                               | 25                               | 25                               | K2                      | K2                      | I   | ST           | PORTB Interrupt-on-Change |
| IOCB1        | 15                                  | 15                               | 24                               | 24                               | K1                      | K1                      | I   | ST           |                           |
| IOCB2        | 14                                  | 14                               | 23                               | 23                               | J2                      | J2                      | I   | ST           |                           |
| IOCB3        | 13                                  | 13                               | 22                               | 22                               | J1                      | J1                      | I   | ST           |                           |
| IOCB4        | 12                                  | 12                               | 21                               | 21                               | H2                      | H2                      | I   | ST           |                           |
| IOCB5        | 11                                  | 11                               | 20                               | 20                               | H1                      | H1                      | I   | ST           |                           |
| IOCB6        | 17                                  | 17                               | 26                               | 26                               | L1                      | L1                      | I   | ST           |                           |
| IOCB7        | 18                                  | 18                               | 27                               | 27                               | J3                      | J3                      | I   | ST           |                           |
| IOCB8        | 21                                  | 21                               | 32                               | 32                               | K4                      | K4                      | I   | ST           |                           |
| IOCB9        | 22                                  | 22                               | 33                               | 33                               | L4                      | L4                      | I   | ST           |                           |
| IOCB10       | 23                                  | 23                               | 34                               | 34                               | L5                      | L5                      | I   | ST           |                           |
| IOCB11       | 24                                  | 24                               | 35                               | 35                               | J5                      | J5                      | I   | ST           |                           |
| IOCB12       | 27                                  | 27                               | 41                               | 41                               | J7                      | J7                      | I   | ST           |                           |
| IOCB13       | 28                                  | 28                               | 42                               | 42                               | L7                      | L7                      | I   | ST           |                           |
| IOCB14       | 29                                  | 29                               | 43                               | 43                               | K7                      | K7                      | I   | ST           |                           |
| IOCB15       | 30                                  | 30                               | 44                               | 44                               | L8                      | L8                      | I   | ST           |                           |
| IOCC1        | —                                   | —                                | 6                                | 6                                | D1                      | D1                      | I   | ST           | PORTC Interrupt-on-Change |
| IOCC2        | —                                   | —                                | 7                                | 7                                | E4                      | E4                      | I   | ST           |                           |
| IOCC3        | —                                   | —                                | 8                                | 8                                | E2                      | E2                      | I   | ST           |                           |
| IOCC4        | —                                   | —                                | 9                                | 9                                | E1                      | E1                      | I   | ST           |                           |
| IOCC12       | 39                                  | 39                               | 63                               | 63                               | F9                      | F9                      | I   | ST           |                           |
| IOCC13       | 47                                  | 47                               | 73                               | 73                               | C10                     | C10                     | I   | ST           |                           |
| IOCC14       | 48                                  | 48                               | 74                               | 74                               | B11                     | B11                     | I   | ST           |                           |
| IOCC15       | 40                                  | 40                               | 64                               | 64                               | F11                     | F11                     | I   | ST           |                           |

**Legend:** TTL = TTL input buffer  
ANA = Analog level input/output  
DIG = Digital input/output  
ST = Schmitt Trigger input buffer  
I<sup>2</sup>C = I<sup>2</sup>C/SMBus input buffer  
XCVR = Dedicated Transceiver

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**TABLE 1-3: PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY PINOUT DESCRIPTIONS (CONTINUED)**

| Pin Function | Pin Number/Grid Locator             |                                  |                                  |                                  |                         |                         | I/O | Input Buffer | Description               |
|--------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-----|--------------|---------------------------|
|              | GA606<br>64-Pin<br>QFN/TQFP/<br>QFP | GB606<br>64-Pin QFN/<br>TQFP/QFP | GA610<br>100-Pin<br>TQFP/<br>QFP | GB610<br>100-Pin<br>TQFP/<br>QFP | GA612<br>121-Pin<br>BGA | GB612<br>121-Pin<br>BGA |     |              |                           |
| IOCD0        | 46                                  | 46                               | 72                               | 72                               | D9                      | D9                      | I   | ST           | PORTD Interrupt-on-Change |
| IOCD1        | 49                                  | 49                               | 76                               | 76                               | A11                     | A11                     | I   | ST           |                           |
| IOCD2        | 50                                  | 50                               | 77                               | 77                               | A10                     | A10                     | I   | ST           |                           |
| IOCD3        | 51                                  | 51                               | 78                               | 78                               | B9                      | B9                      | I   | ST           |                           |
| IOCD4        | 52                                  | 52                               | 81                               | 81                               | C8                      | C8                      | I   | ST           |                           |
| IOCD5        | 53                                  | 53                               | 82                               | 82                               | B8                      | B8                      | I   | ST           |                           |
| IOCD6        | 54                                  | 54                               | 83                               | 83                               | D7                      | D7                      | I   | ST           |                           |
| IOCD7        | 55                                  | 55                               | 84                               | 84                               | C7                      | C7                      | I   | ST           |                           |
| IOCD8        | 42                                  | 42                               | 68                               | 68                               | E9                      | E9                      | I   | ST           |                           |
| IOCD9        | 43                                  | 43                               | 69                               | 69                               | E10                     | E10                     | I   | ST           |                           |
| IOCD10       | 44                                  | 44                               | 70                               | 70                               | D11                     | D11                     | I   | ST           |                           |
| IOCD11       | 45                                  | 45                               | 71                               | 71                               | C11                     | C11                     | I   | ST           |                           |
| IOCD12       | —                                   | —                                | 79                               | 79                               | A9                      | A9                      | I   | ST           |                           |
| IOCD13       | —                                   | —                                | 80                               | 80                               | D8                      | D8                      | I   | ST           |                           |
| IOCD14       | —                                   | —                                | 47                               | 47                               | L9                      | L9                      | I   | ST           |                           |
| IOCD15       | —                                   | —                                | 48                               | 48                               | K9                      | K9                      | I   | ST           |                           |
| IOCE0        | 60                                  | 60                               | 93                               | 93                               | A4                      | A4                      | I   | ST           | PORTE Interrupt-on-Change |
| IOCE1        | 61                                  | 61                               | 94                               | 94                               | B4                      | B4                      | I   | ST           |                           |
| IOCE2        | 62                                  | 62                               | 98                               | 98                               | B3                      | B3                      | I   | ST           |                           |
| IOCE3        | 63                                  | 63                               | 99                               | 99                               | A2                      | A2                      | I   | ST           |                           |
| IOCE4        | 64                                  | 64                               | 100                              | 100                              | A1                      | A1                      | I   | ST           |                           |
| IOCE5        | 1                                   | 1                                | 3                                | 3                                | D3                      | D3                      | I   | ST           |                           |
| IOCE6        | 2                                   | 2                                | 4                                | 4                                | C1                      | C1                      | I   | ST           |                           |
| IOCE7        | 3                                   | 3                                | 5                                | 5                                | D2                      | D2                      | I   | ST           |                           |
| IOCE8        | —                                   | —                                | 18                               | 18                               | G1                      | G1                      | I   | ST           |                           |
| IOCE9        | —                                   | —                                | 19                               | 19                               | G2                      | G2                      | I   | ST           |                           |

**Legend:** TTL = TTL input buffer  
ANA = Analog level input/output  
DIG = Digital input/output

ST = Schmitt Trigger input buffer  
I<sup>2</sup>C = I<sup>2</sup>C/SMBus input buffer  
XCVR = Dedicated Transceiver

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**TABLE 1-3: PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY PINOUT DESCRIPTIONS (CONTINUED)**

| Pin Function | Pin Number/Grid Locator             |                                  |                                  |                                  |                         |                         | I/O | Input Buffer | Description                                                                         |
|--------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-----|--------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|              | GA606<br>64-Pin<br>QFN/TQFP/<br>QFP | GB606<br>64-Pin QFN/<br>TQFP/QFP | GA610<br>100-Pin<br>TQFP/<br>QFP | GB610<br>100-Pin<br>TQFP/<br>QFP | GA612<br>121-Pin<br>BGA | GB612<br>121-Pin<br>BGA |     |              |                                                                                     |
| IOCF0        | 58                                  | 58                               | 87                               | 87                               | B6                      | B6                      | I   | ST           | PORTF Interrupt-on-Change                                                           |
| IOCF1        | 59                                  | 59                               | 88                               | 88                               | A6                      | A6                      | I   | ST           |                                                                                     |
| IOCF2        | 34                                  | —                                | 52                               | 52                               | K11                     | K11                     | I   | ST           |                                                                                     |
| IOCF3        | 33                                  | 33                               | 51                               | 51                               | K10                     | K10                     | I   | ST           |                                                                                     |
| IOCF4        | 31                                  | 31                               | 49                               | 49                               | L10                     | L10                     | I   | ST           |                                                                                     |
| IOCF5        | 32                                  | 32                               | 50                               | 50                               | L11                     | L11                     | I   | ST           |                                                                                     |
| IOCF6        | 35                                  | —                                | 55                               | —                                | H9                      | —                       | I   | ST           |                                                                                     |
| IOCF7        | —                                   | 34                               | 54                               | 54                               | H8                      | H8                      | I   | ST           |                                                                                     |
| IOCF8        | —                                   | —                                | 53                               | 53                               | J10                     | J10                     | I   | ST           |                                                                                     |
| IOCF12       | —                                   | —                                | 40                               | 40                               | K6                      | K6                      | I   | ST           |                                                                                     |
| IOCF13       | —                                   | —                                | 39                               | 39                               | L6                      | L6                      | I   | ST           |                                                                                     |
| IOCG0        | —                                   | —                                | 90                               | 90                               | A5                      | A5                      | I   | ST           | PORTG Interrupt-on-Change                                                           |
| IOCG1        | —                                   | —                                | 89                               | 89                               | E6                      | E6                      | I   | ST           |                                                                                     |
| IOCG2        | 37                                  | 37                               | 57                               | 57                               | H10                     | H10                     | I   | ST           |                                                                                     |
| IOCG3        | 36                                  | 36                               | 56                               | 56                               | J11                     | J11                     | I   | ST           |                                                                                     |
| IOCG6        | 4                                   | 4                                | 10                               | 10                               | E3                      | E3                      | I   | ST           |                                                                                     |
| IOCG7        | 5                                   | 5                                | 11                               | 11                               | F4                      | F4                      | I   | ST           |                                                                                     |
| IOCG8        | 6                                   | 6                                | 12                               | 12                               | F2                      | F2                      | I   | ST           |                                                                                     |
| IOCG9        | 8                                   | 8                                | 14                               | 14                               | F3                      | F3                      | I   | ST           |                                                                                     |
| IOCG12       | —                                   | —                                | 96                               | 96                               | C3                      | C3                      | I   | ST           |                                                                                     |
| IOCG13       | —                                   | —                                | 97                               | 97                               | A3                      | A3                      | I   | ST           |                                                                                     |
| IOCG14       | —                                   | —                                | 95                               | 95                               | C4                      | C4                      | I   | ST           |                                                                                     |
| IOCG15       | —                                   | —                                | 1                                | 1                                | B2                      | B2                      | I   | ST           |                                                                                     |
| HLVDIN       | 64                                  | 64                               | 100                              | 100                              | A1                      | A1                      | I   | ANA          | High/Low-Voltage Detect Input                                                       |
| MCLR         | 7                                   | 7                                | 13                               | 13                               | F1                      | F1                      | I   | ST           | Master Clear (device Reset)<br>Input. This line is brought low to<br>cause a Reset. |
| OC4          | 54                                  | 54                               | 83                               | 83                               | D7                      | D7                      | O   | DIG          | Output Compare Outputs                                                              |
| OC5          | 55                                  | 55                               | 84                               | 84                               | C7                      | C7                      | O   | DIG          |                                                                                     |
| OC6          | 58                                  | 58                               | 87                               | 87                               | B6                      | B6                      | O   | DIG          |                                                                                     |
| OCM1A        | 4                                   | 4                                | 10                               | 10                               | E3                      | E3                      | O   | DIG          | MCCP1 Outputs                                                                       |
| OCM1B        | 5                                   | 5                                | 11                               | 11                               | F4                      | F4                      | O   | DIG          |                                                                                     |
| OCM1C        | —                                   | —                                | 1                                | 1                                | B2                      | B2                      | O   | DIG          |                                                                                     |
| OCM1D        | —                                   | —                                | 6                                | 6                                | D1                      | D1                      | O   | DIG          |                                                                                     |
| OCM1E        | —                                   | —                                | 91                               | 91                               | C5                      | C5                      | O   | DIG          |                                                                                     |
| OCM1F        | —                                   | —                                | 92                               | 92                               | B5                      | B5                      | O   | DIG          |                                                                                     |

**Legend:** TTL = TTL input buffer  
ANA = Analog level input/output  
DIG = Digital input/output

ST = Schmitt Trigger input buffer  
I<sup>2</sup>C = I<sup>2</sup>C/SMBus input buffer  
XCVR = Dedicated Transceiver

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**TABLE 1-3: PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY PINOUT DESCRIPTIONS (CONTINUED)**

| Pin Function    | Pin Number/Grid Locator             |                                  |                                  |                                  |                         |                         | I/O | Input Buffer   | Description                                                                    |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-----|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                 | GA606<br>64-Pin<br>QFN/TQFP/<br>QFP | GB606<br>64-Pin QFN/<br>TQFP/QFP | GA610<br>100-Pin<br>TQFP/<br>QFP | GB610<br>100-Pin<br>TQFP/<br>QFP | GA612<br>121-Pin<br>BGA | GB612<br>121-Pin<br>BGA |     |                |                                                                                |
| OCM2A           | 6                                   | 6                                | 12                               | 12                               | F2                      | F2                      | O   | DIG            | MCCP2 Outputs                                                                  |
| OCM2B           | 8                                   | 8                                | 14                               | 14                               | F3                      | F3                      | O   | DIG            |                                                                                |
| OCM2C           | —                                   | —                                | 7                                | 7                                | E4                      | E4                      | O   | DIG            |                                                                                |
| OCM2D           | —                                   | —                                | 8                                | 8                                | E2                      | E2                      | O   | DIG            |                                                                                |
| OCM2E           | —                                   | —                                | 96                               | 96                               | C3                      | C3                      | O   | DIG            |                                                                                |
| OCM2F           | —                                   | —                                | 97                               | 97                               | A3                      | A3                      | O   | DIG            |                                                                                |
| OCM3A           | 11                                  | 11                               | 20                               | 20                               | H1                      | H1                      | O   | DIG            | MCCP3 Outputs                                                                  |
| OCM3B           | 12                                  | 12                               | 21                               | 21                               | H2                      | H2                      | O   | DIG            |                                                                                |
| OCM3C           | —                                   | —                                | 9                                | 9                                | E1                      | E1                      | O   | DIG            |                                                                                |
| OCM3D           | —                                   | —                                | 17                               | 17                               | G3                      | G3                      | O   | DIG            |                                                                                |
| OCM3E           | —                                   | —                                | 79                               | 79                               | A9                      | A9                      | O   | DIG            |                                                                                |
| OCM3F           | —                                   | —                                | 80                               | 80                               | D8                      | D8                      | O   | DIG            |                                                                                |
| OSCI            | 39                                  | 39                               | 63                               | 63                               | F9                      | F9                      | I   | ANA/<br>ST     | Main Oscillator Input Connection                                               |
| OSCO            | 40                                  | 40                               | 64                               | 64                               | F11                     | F11                     | O   | ANA            | Main Oscillator Output Connection                                              |
| PGEC1           | 15                                  | 15                               | 24                               | 24                               | K1                      | K1                      | I   | ST             | ICSP™ Programming Clock                                                        |
| PGEC2           | 17                                  | 17                               | 26                               | 26                               | L1                      | L1                      | I   | ST             |                                                                                |
| PGEC3           | 11                                  | 11                               | 20                               | 20                               | H1                      | H1                      | I   | ST             |                                                                                |
| PGED1           | 16                                  | 16                               | 25                               | 25                               | K2                      | K2                      | I/O | DIG/ST         | ICSP Programming Data                                                          |
| PGED2           | 18                                  | 18                               | 27                               | 27                               | J3                      | J3                      | I/O | DIG/ST         |                                                                                |
| PGED3           | 12                                  | 12                               | 21                               | 21                               | H2                      | H2                      | I/O | DIG/ST         |                                                                                |
| PMA0/<br>PMALL  | 30                                  | 30                               | 44                               | 44                               | L8                      | L8                      | I/O | DIG/<br>ST/TTL | Parallel Master Port Address<0>/<br>Address Latch Low                          |
| PMA1/<br>PMALH  | 29                                  | 29                               | 43                               | 43                               | K7                      | K7                      | I/O | DIG/<br>ST/TTL | Parallel Master Port Address<1>/<br>Address Latch High                         |
| PMA14/<br>PMCS1 | 45                                  | 45                               | 71                               | 71                               | C11                     | C11                     | I/O | DIG/<br>ST/TTL | Parallel Master Port Address<14>/<br>Slave Chip Select/Chip Select 1<br>Strobe |
| PMA15/<br>PMCS2 | 44                                  | 44                               | 70                               | 70                               | D11                     | D11                     | I/O | DIG/<br>ST/TTL | Parallel Master Port Address<15>/<br>Chip Select 2 Strobe                      |
| PMA6            | 16                                  | 16                               | 29                               | 29                               | K3                      | K3                      | O   | DIG            | Parallel Master Port Address                                                   |
| PMA7            | 22                                  | 22                               | 28                               | 28                               | L2                      | L2                      | O   | DIG            |                                                                                |

**Legend:** TTL = TTL input buffer  
ANA = Analog level input/output  
DIG = Digital input/output

ST = Schmitt Trigger input buffer  
I<sup>2</sup>C = I<sup>2</sup>C/SMBus input buffer  
XCVR = Dedicated Transceiver

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**TABLE 1-3: PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY PINOUT DESCRIPTIONS (CONTINUED)**

| Pin Function   | Pin Number/Grid Locator             |                                  |                                  |                                  |                         |                         | I/O | Input Buffer   | Description                                                                                                  |
|----------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-----|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                | GA606<br>64-Pin<br>QFN/TQFP/<br>QFP | GB606<br>64-Pin QFN/<br>TQFP/QFP | GA610<br>100-Pin<br>TQFP/<br>QFP | GB610<br>100-Pin<br>TQFP/<br>QFP | GA612<br>121-Pin<br>BGA | GB612<br>121-Pin<br>BGA |     |                |                                                                                                              |
| PMA8           | 32                                  | 32                               | 50                               | 50                               | L11                     | L11                     | I/O | DIG/<br>ST/TTL | Parallel Master Port Address<br>(Demultiplexed Master mode) or<br>Address/Data (Multiplexed<br>Master modes) |
| PMA9           | 31                                  | 31                               | 49                               | 49                               | L10                     | L10                     | I/O | DIG/<br>ST/TTL |                                                                                                              |
| PMA10          | 28                                  | 28                               | 42                               | 42                               | L7                      | L7                      | I/O | DIG/<br>ST/TTL |                                                                                                              |
| PMA11          | 27                                  | 27                               | 41                               | 41                               | J7                      | J7                      | I/O | DIG/<br>ST/TTL |                                                                                                              |
| PMA12          | 24                                  | 24                               | 35                               | 35                               | J5                      | J5                      | I/O | DIG/<br>ST/TTL |                                                                                                              |
| PMA13          | 23                                  | 23                               | 34                               | 34                               | L5                      | L5                      | I/O | DIG/<br>ST/TTL |                                                                                                              |
| PMA16          | —                                   | —                                | 95                               | 95                               | C4                      | C4                      | O   | DIG            |                                                                                                              |
| PMA17          | —                                   | —                                | 92                               | 92                               | B5                      | B5                      | O   | DIG            |                                                                                                              |
| PMA18          | —                                   | —                                | 40                               | 40                               | K6                      | K6                      | O   | DIG            |                                                                                                              |
| PMA19          | —                                   | —                                | 19                               | 19                               | G2                      | G2                      | O   | DIG            |                                                                                                              |
| PMA2/<br>PMALU | 8                                   | 8                                | 14                               | 14                               | F3                      | F3                      | O   | DIG            | Parallel Master Port Address<2>/<br>Address Latch Upper                                                      |
| PMA3           | 6                                   | 6                                | 12                               | 12                               | F2                      | F2                      | O   | DIG            | Parallel Master Port Address                                                                                 |
| PMA4           | 5                                   | 5                                | 11                               | 11                               | F4                      | F4                      | O   | DIG            |                                                                                                              |
| PMA5           | 4                                   | 4                                | 10                               | 10                               | E3                      | E3                      | O   | DIG            |                                                                                                              |
| PMA20          | —                                   | —                                | 59                               | 59                               | G10                     | G10                     | O   | DIG            | Parallel Master Port Address<br>(Demultiplexed Master mode) or<br>Address/Data (Multiplexed<br>Master modes) |
| PMA21          | —                                   | —                                | 60                               | 60                               | G11                     | G11                     | O   | DIG            |                                                                                                              |
| PMA22          | —                                   | —                                | 66                               | 66                               | E11                     | E11                     | O   | DIG            |                                                                                                              |
| PMACK1         | 50                                  | 50                               | 77                               | 77                               | A10                     | A10                     | I   | ST/TTL         | Parallel Master Port<br>Acknowledge Input 1                                                                  |
| PMACK2         | 43                                  | 43                               | 69                               | 69                               | E10                     | E10                     | I   | ST/TTL         | Parallel Master Port<br>Acknowledge Input 2                                                                  |
| PMBE0          | 51                                  | 51                               | 78                               | 78                               | B9                      | B9                      | O   | DIG            | Parallel Master Port Byte<br>Enable 0 Strobe                                                                 |
| PMBE1          | —                                   | —                                | 67                               | 67                               | E8                      | E8                      | O   | DIG            | Parallel Master Port Byte<br>Enable 1 Strobe                                                                 |
| PMCS1          | —                                   | —                                | 18                               | 18                               | G1                      | G1                      | O   | DIG            | Parallel Master Port Chip<br>Select 1 Strobe                                                                 |
| PMCS2          | —                                   | —                                | 9                                | 9                                | E1                      | E1                      | O   | DIG            | Parallel Master Port Chip<br>Select 2 Strobe                                                                 |
| PMPCS1         | —                                   | —                                | 58                               | 58                               | H11                     | H11                     | O   | DIG            | Parallel Master Port Chip<br>Select 1                                                                        |

**Legend:** TTL = TTL input buffer  
ANA = Analog level input/output  
DIG = Digital input/output

ST = Schmitt Trigger input buffer  
I<sup>2</sup>C = I<sup>2</sup>C/SMBus input buffer  
XCVR = Dedicated Transceiver

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**TABLE 1-3: PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY PINOUT DESCRIPTIONS (CONTINUED)**

| Pin Function   | Pin Number/Grid Locator             |                                  |                                  |                                  |                         |                         | I/O | Input Buffer   | Description                                                                                               |
|----------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-----|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                | GA606<br>64-Pin<br>QFN/TQFP/<br>QFP | GB606<br>64-Pin QFN/<br>TQFP/QFP | GA610<br>100-Pin<br>TQFP/<br>QFP | GB610<br>100-Pin<br>TQFP/<br>QFP | GA612<br>121-Pin<br>BGA | GB612<br>121-Pin<br>BGA |     |                |                                                                                                           |
| PMD0           | 60                                  | 60                               | 93                               | 93                               | A4                      | A4                      | I/O | DIG/<br>ST/TTL | Parallel Master Port Data<br>(Demultiplexed Master mode) or<br>Address/Data (Multiplexed<br>Master modes) |
| PMD1           | 61                                  | 61                               | 94                               | 94                               | B4                      | B4                      | I/O | DIG/<br>ST/TTL |                                                                                                           |
| PMD2           | 62                                  | 62                               | 98                               | 98                               | B3                      | B3                      | I/O | DIG/<br>ST/TTL |                                                                                                           |
| PMD3           | 63                                  | 63                               | 99                               | 99                               | A2                      | A2                      | I/O | DIG/<br>ST/TTL |                                                                                                           |
| PMD4           | 64                                  | 64                               | 100                              | 100                              | A1                      | A1                      | I/O | DIG/<br>ST/TTL |                                                                                                           |
| PMD5           | 1                                   | 1                                | 3                                | 3                                | D3                      | D3                      | I/O | DIG/<br>ST/TTL |                                                                                                           |
| PMD6           | 2                                   | 2                                | 4                                | 4                                | C1                      | C1                      | I/O | DIG/<br>ST/TTL |                                                                                                           |
| PMD7           | 3                                   | 3                                | 5                                | 5                                | D2                      | D2                      | I/O | DIG/<br>ST/TTL |                                                                                                           |
| PMD8           | —                                   | —                                | 90                               | 90                               | A5                      | A5                      | I/O | DIG/<br>ST/TTL |                                                                                                           |
| PMD9           | —                                   | —                                | 89                               | 89                               | E6                      | E6                      | I/O | DIG/<br>ST/TTL |                                                                                                           |
| PMD10          | —                                   | —                                | 88                               | 88                               | A6                      | A6                      | I/O | DIG/<br>ST/TTL |                                                                                                           |
| PMD11          | —                                   | —                                | 87                               | 87                               | B6                      | B6                      | I/O | DIG/<br>ST/TTL |                                                                                                           |
| PMD12          | —                                   | —                                | 79                               | 79                               | A9                      | A9                      | I/O | DIG/<br>ST/TTL |                                                                                                           |
| PMD13          | —                                   | —                                | 80                               | 80                               | D8                      | D8                      | I/O | DIG/<br>ST/TTL |                                                                                                           |
| PMD14          | —                                   | —                                | 83                               | 83                               | D7                      | D7                      | I/O | DIG/<br>ST/TTL |                                                                                                           |
| PMD15          | —                                   | —                                | 84                               | 84                               | C7                      | C7                      | I/O | DIG/<br>ST/TTL |                                                                                                           |
| PMRD/<br>PMWR  | 53                                  | 53                               | 82                               | 82                               | B8                      | B8                      | I/O | DIG/<br>ST/TTL | Parallel Master Port Read<br>Strobe/Write Strobe                                                          |
| PMWR/<br>PMENB | 52                                  | 52                               | 81                               | 81                               | C8                      | C8                      | I/O | DIG/<br>ST/TTL | Parallel Master Port Write<br>Strobe/Enable Strobe                                                        |
| PWRGT          | 21                                  | 21                               | 32                               | 32                               | K4                      | K4                      | O   | DIG            | Real-Time Clock Power Control<br>Output                                                                   |
| PWRLCLK        | 48                                  | 48                               | 74                               | 74                               | B11                     | B11                     | I   | ST             | Real-Time Clock 50/60 Hz Clock<br>Input                                                                   |

**Legend:** TTL = TTL input buffer  
ANA = Analog level input/output  
DIG = Digital input/output  
ST = Schmitt Trigger input buffer  
I<sup>2</sup>C = I<sup>2</sup>C/SMBus input buffer  
XCVR = Dedicated Transceiver

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**TABLE 1-3: PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY PINOUT DESCRIPTIONS (CONTINUED)**

| Pin Function | Pin Number/Grid Locator             |                                  |                                  |                                  |                         |                         | I/O | Input Buffer | Description        |
|--------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-----|--------------|--------------------|
|              | GA606<br>64-Pin<br>QFN/TQFP/<br>QFP | GB606<br>64-Pin QFN/<br>TQFP/QFP | GA610<br>100-Pin<br>TQFP/<br>QFP | GB610<br>100-Pin<br>TQFP/<br>QFP | GA612<br>121-Pin<br>BGA | GB612<br>121-Pin<br>BGA |     |              |                    |
| RA0          | —                                   | —                                | 17                               | 17                               | G3                      | G3                      | I/O | DIG/ST       | PORTA Digital I/Os |
| RA1          | —                                   | —                                | 38                               | 38                               | J6                      | J6                      | I/O | DIG/ST       |                    |
| RA2          | —                                   | —                                | 58                               | 58                               | H11                     | H11                     | I/O | DIG/ST       |                    |
| RA3          | —                                   | —                                | 59                               | 59                               | G10                     | G10                     | I/O | DIG/ST       |                    |
| RA4          | —                                   | —                                | 60                               | 60                               | G11                     | G11                     | I/O | DIG/ST       |                    |
| RA5          | —                                   | —                                | 61                               | 61                               | G9                      | G9                      | I/O | DIG/ST       |                    |
| RA6          | —                                   | —                                | 91                               | 91                               | C5                      | C5                      | I/O | DIG/ST       |                    |
| RA7          | —                                   | —                                | 92                               | 92                               | B5                      | B5                      | I/O | DIG/ST       |                    |
| RA9          | —                                   | —                                | 28                               | 28                               | L2                      | L2                      | I/O | DIG/ST       |                    |
| RA10         | —                                   | —                                | 29                               | 29                               | K3                      | K3                      | I/O | DIG/ST       |                    |
| RA14         | —                                   | —                                | 66                               | 66                               | E11                     | E11                     | I/O | DIG/ST       |                    |
| RA15         | —                                   | —                                | 67                               | 67                               | E8                      | E8                      | I/O | DIG/ST       |                    |
| RB0          | 16                                  | 16                               | 25                               | 25                               | K2                      | K2                      | I/O | DIG/ST       | PORTB Digital I/Os |
| RB1          | 15                                  | 15                               | 24                               | 24                               | K1                      | K1                      | I/O | DIG/ST       |                    |
| RB2          | 14                                  | 14                               | 23                               | 23                               | J2                      | J2                      | I/O | DIG/ST       |                    |
| RB3          | 13                                  | 13                               | 22                               | 22                               | J1                      | J1                      | I/O | DIG/ST       |                    |
| RB4          | 12                                  | 12                               | 21                               | 21                               | H2                      | H2                      | I/O | DIG/ST       |                    |
| RB5          | 11                                  | 11                               | 20                               | 20                               | H1                      | H1                      | I/O | DIG/ST       |                    |
| RB6          | 17                                  | 17                               | 26                               | 26                               | L1                      | L1                      | I/O | DIG/ST       |                    |
| RB7          | 18                                  | 18                               | 27                               | 27                               | J3                      | J3                      | I/O | DIG/ST       |                    |
| RB8          | 21                                  | 21                               | 32                               | 32                               | K4                      | K4                      | I/O | DIG/ST       |                    |
| RB9          | 22                                  | 22                               | 33                               | 33                               | L4                      | L4                      | I/O | DIG/ST       |                    |
| RB10         | 23                                  | 23                               | 34                               | 34                               | L5                      | L5                      | I/O | DIG/ST       |                    |
| RB11         | 24                                  | 24                               | 35                               | 35                               | J5                      | J5                      | I/O | DIG/ST       |                    |
| RB12         | 27                                  | 27                               | 41                               | 41                               | J7                      | J7                      | I/O | DIG/ST       |                    |
| RB13         | 28                                  | 28                               | 42                               | 42                               | L7                      | L7                      | I/O | DIG/ST       |                    |
| RB14         | 29                                  | 29                               | 43                               | 43                               | K7                      | K7                      | I/O | DIG/ST       |                    |
| RB15         | 30                                  | 30                               | 44                               | 44                               | L8                      | L8                      | I/O | DIG/ST       |                    |
| RC1          | —                                   | —                                | 6                                | 6                                | D1                      | D1                      | I/O | DIG/ST       | PORTC Digital I/Os |
| RC2          | —                                   | —                                | 7                                | 7                                | E4                      | E4                      | I/O | DIG/ST       |                    |
| RC3          | —                                   | —                                | 8                                | 8                                | E2                      | E2                      | I/O | DIG/ST       |                    |
| RC4          | —                                   | —                                | 9                                | 9                                | E1                      | E1                      | I/O | DIG/ST       |                    |
| RC12         | 39                                  | 39                               | 63                               | 63                               | F9                      | F9                      | I/O | DIG/ST       |                    |
| RC13         | 47                                  | 47                               | 73                               | 73                               | C10                     | C10                     | I/O | DIG/ST       |                    |
| RC14         | 48                                  | 48                               | 74                               | 74                               | B11                     | B11                     | I/O | DIG/ST       |                    |
| RC15         | 40                                  | 40                               | 64                               | 64                               | F11                     | F11                     | I/O | DIG/ST       |                    |

**Legend:** TTL = TTL input buffer  
ANA = Analog level input/output  
DIG = Digital input/output

ST = Schmitt Trigger input buffer  
I<sup>2</sup>C = I<sup>2</sup>C/SMBus input buffer  
XCVR = Dedicated Transceiver

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**TABLE 1-3: PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY PINOUT DESCRIPTIONS (CONTINUED)**

| Pin Function | Pin Number/Grid Locator             |                                  |                                  |                                  |                         |                         | I/O | Input Buffer | Description           |
|--------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-----|--------------|-----------------------|
|              | GA606<br>64-Pin<br>QFN/TQFP/<br>QFP | GB606<br>64-Pin QFN/<br>TQFP/QFP | GA610<br>100-Pin<br>TQFP/<br>QFP | GB610<br>100-Pin<br>TQFP/<br>QFP | GA612<br>121-Pin<br>BGA | GB612<br>121-Pin<br>BGA |     |              |                       |
| RD0          | 46                                  | 46                               | 72                               | 72                               | D9                      | D9                      | I/O | DIG/ST       | PORTD Digital I/Os    |
| RD1          | 49                                  | 49                               | 76                               | 76                               | A11                     | A11                     | I/O | DIG/ST       |                       |
| RD2          | 50                                  | 50                               | 77                               | 77                               | A10                     | A10                     | I/O | DIG/ST       |                       |
| RD3          | 51                                  | 51                               | 78                               | 78                               | B9                      | B9                      | I/O | DIG/ST       |                       |
| RD4          | 52                                  | 52                               | 81                               | 81                               | C8                      | C8                      | I/O | DIG/ST       |                       |
| RD5          | 53                                  | 53                               | 82                               | 82                               | B8                      | B8                      | I/O | DIG/ST       |                       |
| RD6          | 54                                  | 54                               | 83                               | 83                               | D7                      | D7                      | I/O | DIG/ST       |                       |
| RD7          | 55                                  | 55                               | 84                               | 84                               | C7                      | C7                      | I/O | DIG/ST       |                       |
| RD8          | 42                                  | 42                               | 68                               | 68                               | E9                      | E9                      | I/O | DIG/ST       |                       |
| RD9          | 43                                  | 43                               | 69                               | 69                               | E10                     | E10                     | I/O | DIG/ST       |                       |
| RD10         | 44                                  | 44                               | 70                               | 70                               | D11                     | D11                     | I/O | DIG/ST       |                       |
| RD11         | 45                                  | 45                               | 71                               | 71                               | C11                     | C11                     | I/O | DIG/ST       |                       |
| RD12         | —                                   | —                                | 79                               | 79                               | A9                      | A9                      | I/O | DIG/ST       |                       |
| RD13         | —                                   | —                                | 80                               | 80                               | D8                      | D8                      | I/O | DIG/ST       |                       |
| RD14         | —                                   | —                                | 47                               | 47                               | L9                      | L9                      | I/O | DIG/ST       |                       |
| RD15         | —                                   | —                                | 48                               | 48                               | K9                      | K9                      | I/O | DIG/ST       |                       |
| RE0          | 60                                  | 60                               | 93                               | 93                               | A4                      | A4                      | I/O | DIG/ST       | PORTE Digital I/Os    |
| RE1          | 61                                  | 61                               | 94                               | 94                               | B4                      | B4                      | I/O | DIG/ST       |                       |
| RE2          | 62                                  | 62                               | 98                               | 98                               | B3                      | B3                      | I/O | DIG/ST       |                       |
| RE3          | 63                                  | 63                               | 99                               | 99                               | A2                      | A2                      | I/O | DIG/ST       |                       |
| RE4          | 64                                  | 64                               | 100                              | 100                              | A1                      | A1                      | I/O | DIG/ST       |                       |
| RE5          | 1                                   | 1                                | 3                                | 3                                | D3                      | D3                      | I/O | DIG/ST       |                       |
| RE6          | 2                                   | 2                                | 4                                | 4                                | C1                      | C1                      | I/O | DIG/ST       |                       |
| RE7          | 3                                   | 3                                | 5                                | 5                                | D2                      | D2                      | I/O | DIG/ST       |                       |
| RE8          | —                                   | —                                | 18                               | 18                               | G1                      | G1                      | I/O | DIG/ST       |                       |
| RE9          | —                                   | —                                | 19                               | 19                               | G2                      | G2                      | I/O | DIG/ST       |                       |
| REF1         | 24                                  | 24                               | 35                               | 35                               | J5                      | J5                      | I   | ST           | Reference Clock Input |

**Legend:** TTL = TTL input buffer  
ANA = Analog level input/output  
DIG = Digital input/output

ST = Schmitt Trigger input buffer  
I<sup>2</sup>C = I<sup>2</sup>C/SMBus input buffer  
XCVR = Dedicated Transceiver

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**TABLE 1-3: PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY PINOUT DESCRIPTIONS (CONTINUED)**

| Pin Function | Pin Number/Grid Locator             |                                  |                                  |                                  |                         |                         | I/O | Input Buffer | Description        |
|--------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-----|--------------|--------------------|
|              | GA606<br>64-Pin<br>QFN/TQFP/<br>QFP | GB606<br>64-Pin QFN/<br>TQFP/QFP | GA610<br>100-Pin<br>TQFP/<br>QFP | GB610<br>100-Pin<br>TQFP/<br>QFP | GA612<br>121-Pin<br>BGA | GB612<br>121-Pin<br>BGA |     |              |                    |
| RF0          | 58                                  | 58                               | 87                               | 87                               | B6                      | B6                      | I/O | DIG/ST       | PORTF Digital I/Os |
| RF1          | 59                                  | 59                               | 88                               | 88                               | A6                      | A6                      | I/O | DIG/ST       |                    |
| RF2          | 34                                  | —                                | 52                               | 52                               | K11                     | K11                     | I/O | DIG/ST       |                    |
| RF3          | 33                                  | 33                               | 51                               | 51                               | K10                     | K10                     | I/O | DIG/ST       |                    |
| RF4          | 31                                  | 31                               | 49                               | 49                               | L10                     | L10                     | I/O | DIG/ST       |                    |
| RF5          | 32                                  | 32                               | 50                               | 50                               | L11                     | L11                     | I/O | DIG/ST       |                    |
| RF6          | 35                                  | —                                | 55                               | —                                | H9                      | —                       | I/O | DIG/ST       |                    |
| RF7          | —                                   | 34                               | 54                               | 54                               | H8                      | H8                      | I/O | DIG/ST       |                    |
| RF8          | —                                   | —                                | 53                               | 53                               | J10                     | J10                     | I/O | DIG/ST       |                    |
| RF12         | —                                   | —                                | 40                               | 40                               | K6                      | K6                      | I/O | DIG/ST       |                    |
| RF13         | —                                   | —                                | 39                               | 39                               | L6                      | L6                      | I/O | DIG/ST       |                    |
| RG0          | —                                   | —                                | 90                               | 90                               | A5                      | A5                      | I/O | DIG/ST       | PORTG Digital I/Os |
| RG1          | —                                   | —                                | 89                               | 89                               | E6                      | E6                      | I/O | DIG/ST       |                    |
| RG2          | 37                                  | 37                               | 57                               | 57                               | H10                     | H10                     | I/O | DIG/ST       |                    |
| RG3          | 36                                  | 36                               | 56                               | 56                               | J11                     | J11                     | I/O | DIG/ST       |                    |
| RG6          | 4                                   | 4                                | 10                               | 10                               | E3                      | E3                      | I/O | DIG/ST       |                    |
| RG7          | 5                                   | 5                                | 11                               | 11                               | F4                      | F4                      | I/O | DIG/ST       |                    |
| RG8          | 6                                   | 6                                | 12                               | 12                               | F2                      | F2                      | I/O | DIG/ST       |                    |
| RG9          | 8                                   | 8                                | 14                               | 14                               | F3                      | F3                      | I/O | DIG/ST       |                    |
| RG12         | —                                   | —                                | 96                               | 96                               | C3                      | C3                      | I/O | DIG/ST       |                    |
| RG13         | —                                   | —                                | 97                               | 97                               | A3                      | A3                      | I/O | DIG/ST       |                    |
| RG14         | —                                   | —                                | 95                               | 95                               | C4                      | C4                      | I/O | DIG/ST       |                    |
| RG15         | —                                   | —                                | 1                                | 1                                | B2                      | B2                      | I/O | DIG/ST       |                    |

**Legend:** TTL = TTL input buffer  
ANA = Analog level input/output  
DIG = Digital input/output

ST = Schmitt Trigger input buffer  
I<sup>2</sup>C = I<sup>2</sup>C/SMBus input buffer  
XCVR = Dedicated Transceiver

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**TABLE 1-3: PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY PINOUT DESCRIPTIONS (CONTINUED)**

| Pin Function | Pin Number/Grid Locator             |                                  |                                  |                                  |                         |                         | I/O | Input Buffer | Description                                 |
|--------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-----|--------------|---------------------------------------------|
|              | GA606<br>64-Pin<br>QFN/TQFP/<br>QFP | GB606<br>64-Pin QFN/<br>TQFP/QFP | GA610<br>100-Pin<br>TQFP/<br>QFP | GB610<br>100-Pin<br>TQFP/<br>QFP | GA612<br>121-Pin<br>BGA | GB612<br>121-Pin<br>BGA |     |              |                                             |
| RP0          | 16                                  | 16                               | 25                               | 25                               | K2                      | K2                      | I/O | DIG/ST       | Remappable Peripherals<br>(input or output) |
| RP1          | 15                                  | 15                               | 24                               | 24                               | K1                      | K1                      | I/O | DIG/ST       |                                             |
| RP2          | 42                                  | 42                               | 68                               | 68                               | E9                      | E9                      | I/O | DIG/ST       |                                             |
| RP3          | 44                                  | 44                               | 70                               | 70                               | D11                     | D11                     | I/O | DIG/ST       |                                             |
| RP4          | 43                                  | 43                               | 69                               | 69                               | E10                     | E10                     | I/O | DIG/ST       |                                             |
| RP5          | —                                   | —                                | 48                               | 48                               | K9                      | K9                      | I/O | DIG/ST       |                                             |
| RP6          | 17                                  | 17                               | 26                               | 26                               | L1                      | L1                      | I/O | DIG/ST       |                                             |
| RP7          | 18                                  | 18                               | 27                               | 27                               | J3                      | J3                      | I/O | DIG/ST       |                                             |
| RP8          | 21                                  | 21                               | 32                               | 32                               | K4                      | K4                      | I/O | DIG/ST       |                                             |
| RP9          | 22                                  | 22                               | 33                               | 33                               | L4                      | L4                      | I/O | DIG/ST       |                                             |
| RP10         | 31                                  | 31                               | 49                               | 49                               | L10                     | L10                     | I/O | DIG/ST       |                                             |
| RP11         | 46                                  | 46                               | 72                               | 72                               | D9                      | D9                      | I/O | DIG/ST       |                                             |
| RP12         | 45                                  | 45                               | 71                               | 71                               | C11                     | C11                     | I/O | DIG/ST       |                                             |
| RP13         | 14                                  | 14                               | 23                               | 23                               | J2                      | J2                      | I/O | DIG/ST       |                                             |
| RP14         | 29                                  | 29                               | 43                               | 43                               | K7                      | K7                      | I/O | DIG/ST       |                                             |
| RP15         | —                                   | —                                | 53                               | 53                               | J10                     | J10                     | I/O | DIG/ST       |                                             |
| RP16         | 33                                  | 33                               | 51                               | 51                               | K10                     | K10                     | I/O | DIG/ST       |                                             |
| RP17         | 32                                  | 32                               | 50                               | 50                               | L11                     | L11                     | I/O | DIG/ST       |                                             |
| RP18         | 11                                  | 11                               | 20                               | 20                               | H1                      | H1                      | I/O | DIG/ST       |                                             |
| RP19         | 6                                   | 6                                | 12                               | 12                               | F2                      | F2                      | I/O | DIG/ST       |                                             |
| RP20         | 53                                  | 53                               | 82                               | 82                               | B8                      | B8                      | I/O | DIG/ST       |                                             |
| RP21         | 4                                   | 4                                | 10                               | 10                               | E3                      | E3                      | I/O | DIG/ST       |                                             |
| RP22         | 51                                  | 51                               | 78                               | 78                               | B9                      | B9                      | I/O | DIG/ST       |                                             |
| RP23         | 50                                  | 50                               | 77                               | 77                               | A10                     | A10                     | I/O | DIG/ST       |                                             |
| RP24         | 49                                  | 49                               | 76                               | 76                               | A11                     | A11                     | I/O | DIG/ST       |                                             |
| RP25         | 52                                  | 52                               | 81                               | 81                               | C8                      | C8                      | I/O | DIG/ST       |                                             |
| RP26         | 5                                   | 5                                | 11                               | 11                               | F4                      | F4                      | I/O | DIG/ST       |                                             |
| RP27         | 8                                   | 8                                | 14                               | 14                               | F3                      | F3                      | I/O | DIG/ST       |                                             |
| RP28         | 12                                  | 12                               | 21                               | 21                               | H2                      | H2                      | I/O | DIG/ST       |                                             |
| RP29         | 30                                  | 30                               | 44                               | 44                               | L8                      | L8                      | I/O | DIG/ST       |                                             |
| RP30         | 34                                  | —                                | 52                               | 52                               | K11                     | K11                     | I/O | DIG/ST       |                                             |
| RP31         | —                                   | —                                | 39                               | 39                               | L6                      | L6                      | I/O | DIG/ST       |                                             |

**Legend:** TTL = TTL input buffer  
ANA = Analog level input/output  
DIG = Digital input/output

ST = Schmitt Trigger input buffer  
I<sup>2</sup>C = I<sup>2</sup>C/SMBus input buffer  
XCVR = Dedicated Transceiver

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**TABLE 1-3: PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY PINOUT DESCRIPTIONS (CONTINUED)**

| Pin Function     | Pin Number/Grid Locator             |                                  |                                  |                                  |                         |                         | I/O | Input Buffer     | Description                                   |
|------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-----|------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
|                  | GA606<br>64-Pin<br>QFN/TQFP/<br>QFP | GB606<br>64-Pin QFN/<br>TQFP/QFP | GA610<br>100-Pin<br>TQFP/<br>QFP | GB610<br>100-Pin<br>TQFP/<br>QFP | GA612<br>121-Pin<br>BGA | GB612<br>121-Pin<br>BGA |     |                  |                                               |
| RPI32            | —                                   | —                                | 40                               | 40                               | K6                      | K6                      | I   | DIG/ST           | Remappable Peripherals<br>(input only)        |
| RPI33            | —                                   | —                                | 18                               | 18                               | G1                      | G1                      | I   | DIG/ST           |                                               |
| RPI34            | —                                   | —                                | 19                               | 19                               | G2                      | G2                      | I   | DIG/ST           |                                               |
| RPI35            | —                                   | —                                | 67                               | 67                               | E8                      | E8                      | I   | DIG/ST           |                                               |
| RPI36            | —                                   | —                                | 66                               | 66                               | E11                     | E11                     | I   | DIG/ST           |                                               |
| RPI37            | 48                                  | 48                               | 74                               | 74                               | B11                     | B11                     | I   | DIG/ST           |                                               |
| RPI38            | —                                   | —                                | 6                                | 6                                | D1                      | D1                      | I   | DIG/ST           |                                               |
| RPI39            | —                                   | —                                | 7                                | 7                                | E4                      | E4                      | I   | DIG/ST           |                                               |
| RPI40            | —                                   | —                                | 8                                | 8                                | E2                      | E2                      | I   | DIG/ST           |                                               |
| RPI41            | —                                   | —                                | 9                                | 9                                | E1                      | E1                      | I   | DIG/ST           |                                               |
| RPI42            | —                                   | —                                | 79                               | 79                               | A9                      | A9                      | I   | DIG/ST           |                                               |
| RPI43            | —                                   | —                                | 47                               | 47                               | L9                      | L9                      | I   | DIG/ST           |                                               |
| SCL1             | 37                                  | 44                               | 57                               | 66                               | H10                     | E11                     | I/O | I <sup>2</sup> C | I2C1 Synchronous Serial Clock<br>Input/Output |
| SCL2             | 32                                  | 32                               | 58                               | 58                               | H11                     | H11                     | I/O | I <sup>2</sup> C | I2C2 Synchronous Serial Clock<br>Input/Output |
| SCL3             | 2                                   | 2                                | 4                                | 4                                | C1                      | C1                      | I/O | I <sup>2</sup> C | I2C3 Synchronous Serial Clock<br>Input/Output |
| SDA1             | 36                                  | 43                               | 56                               | 67                               | J11                     | E8                      | I/O | I <sup>2</sup> C | I2C1 Data Input/Output                        |
| SDA2             | 31                                  | 31                               | 59                               | 59                               | G10                     | G10                     | I/O | I <sup>2</sup> C | I2C2 Data Input/Output                        |
| SDA3             | 3                                   | 3                                | 5                                | 5                                | D2                      | D2                      | I/O | I <sup>2</sup> C | I2C3 Data Input/Output                        |
| SOSCI            | 47                                  | 47                               | 73                               | 73                               | C10                     | C10                     | I   | ANA/<br>ST       | Secondary Oscillator/Timer1<br>Clock Input    |
| SOSCO            | 48                                  | 48                               | 74                               | 74                               | B11                     | B11                     | O   | ANA              | Secondary Oscillator/Timer1<br>Clock Output   |
| T1CK             | 22                                  | 22                               | 33                               | 33                               | L4                      | L4                      | I   | ST               | Timer1 Clock                                  |
| TCK              | 27                                  | 27                               | 38                               | 38                               | J6                      | J6                      | I   | ST               | JTAG Test Clock/Programming<br>Clock Input    |
| TDI              | 28                                  | 28                               | 60                               | 60                               | G11                     | G11                     | I   | ST               | JTAG Test Data/Programming<br>Data Input      |
| TDO              | 24                                  | 24                               | 61                               | 61                               | G9                      | G9                      | O   | DIG              | JTAG Test Data Output                         |
| TMPR             | 22                                  | 22                               | 33                               | 33                               | L4                      | L4                      | I   | ST               | Tamper Detect Input                           |
| TMS              | 23                                  | 23                               | 17                               | 17                               | G3                      | G3                      | I   | ST               | JTAG Test Mode Select Input                   |
| U5CTS            | 58                                  | 58                               | 87                               | 87                               | B6                      | B6                      | I   | ST               | UART5 CTS Output                              |
| U5RTS/<br>U5BCLK | 55                                  | 55                               | 84                               | 84                               | C7                      | C7                      | O   | DIG              | UART5 RTS Input                               |
| U5RX             | 54                                  | 54                               | 83                               | 83                               | D7                      | D7                      | I   | ST               | UART5 Receive Input                           |
| U5TX             | 49                                  | 49                               | 76                               | 76                               | A11                     | A11                     | O   | DIG              | UART5 Transmit Output                         |
| U6CTS            | 46                                  | 46                               | 72                               | 72                               | D9                      | D9                      | I   | ST               | UART6 CTS Output                              |
| U6RTS/<br>U6BCLK | 42                                  | 42                               | 68                               | 68                               | E9                      | E9                      | O   | DIG              | UART6 RTS Input                               |

**Legend:** TTL = TTL input buffer  
ANA = Analog level input/output  
DIG = Digital input/output

ST = Schmitt Trigger input buffer  
I<sup>2</sup>C = I<sup>2</sup>C/SMBus input buffer  
XCVR = Dedicated Transceiver

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**TABLE 1-3: PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY PINOUT DESCRIPTIONS (CONTINUED)**

| Pin Function | Pin Number/Grid Locator             |                                  |                                  |                                  |                          |                          | I/O | Input Buffer | Description                                                |
|--------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|-----|--------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
|              | GA606<br>64-Pin<br>QFN/TQFP/<br>QFP | GB606<br>64-Pin QFN/<br>TQFP/QFP | GA610<br>100-Pin<br>TQFP/<br>QFP | GB610<br>100-Pin<br>TQFP/<br>QFP | GA612<br>121-Pin<br>BGA  | GB612<br>121-Pin<br>BGA  |     |              |                                                            |
| U6RX         | 27                                  | 27                               | 41                               | 41                               | J7                       | J7                       | I   | ST           | UART6 Receive Input                                        |
| U6TX         | 18                                  | 18                               | 27                               | 27                               | J3                       | J3                       | O   | DIG          | UART6 Transmit Output                                      |
| USBID        | —                                   | 33                               | —                                | 51                               | —                        | K10                      | I   | ST           | USB OTG ID Input                                           |
| USBOEN       | —                                   | 12                               | —                                | 21                               | —                        | H2                       | O   | DIG          | USB Output Enable (active-low)                             |
| VBUS         | —                                   | 34                               | —                                | 54                               | —                        | H8                       | I   | —            | Vbus Supply Detect                                         |
| VCAP         | 56                                  | 56                               | 85                               | 85                               | B7                       | B7                       | P   | —            | External Filter Capacitor Connection (regulator enabled)   |
| VDD          | 10,26,38                            | 10,26,38                         | 2,16,37,<br>46,62                | 2,16,37,<br>46,62                | C2,F8,<br>G5,H6,<br>K8   | C2,F8,<br>G5,H6,<br>K8   | P   | —            | Positive Supply for Peripheral Digital Logic and I/O Pins  |
| VREF+        | 16                                  | 16                               | 25,29                            | 25,29                            | K2,K3                    | K2,K3                    | I   | ANA          | Comparator and A/D Reference Voltage (high) Input          |
| VREF-        | 15                                  | 15                               | 24,28                            | 24,28                            | K1,L2                    | K1,L2                    | I   | ANA          | Comparator and A/D Reference Voltage (low) Input           |
| VSS          | 9,25,41                             | 9,25,41                          | 15,36,45,<br>65,75               | 15,36,45,<br>65,75               | B10,F5,<br>F10,G6,<br>G7 | B10,F5,<br>F10,G6,<br>G7 | P   | —            | Ground Reference for Peripheral Digital Logic and I/O Pins |
| VUSB3V3      | —                                   | 35                               | —                                | 55                               | —                        | H9                       | P   | —            | 3.3V VUSB                                                  |

**Legend:** TTL = TTL input buffer  
ANA = Analog level input/output  
DIG = Digital input/output  
ST = Schmitt Trigger input buffer  
I<sup>2</sup>C = I<sup>2</sup>C/SMBus input buffer  
XCVR = Dedicated Transceiver

## 2.0 GUIDELINES FOR GETTING STARTED WITH 16-BIT MICROCONTROLLERS

### 2.1 Basic Connection Requirements

Getting started with the PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 family of 16-bit microcontrollers requires attention to a minimal set of device pin connections before proceeding with development.

The following pins must always be connected:

- All VDD and VSS pins  
(see [Section 2.2 “Power Supply Pins”](#))
- The USB transceiver supply, VUSB3V3, regardless of whether or not the USB module is used  
(see [Section 2.2 “Power Supply Pins”](#))
- All AVDD and AVSS pins, regardless of whether or not the analog device features are used  
(see [Section 2.2 “Power Supply Pins”](#))
- MCLR pin  
(see [Section 2.3 “Master Clear \(MCLR\) Pin”](#))
- VCAP pin (PIC24F J devices only)  
(see [Section 2.4 “Voltage Regulator Pin \(VCAP\)”](#))

These pins must also be connected if they are being used in the end application:

- PGECx/PGEDx pins used for In-Circuit Serial Programming™ (ICSP™) and debugging purposes  
(see [Section 2.5 “ICSP Pins”](#))
- OSCI and OSCO pins when an external oscillator source is used  
(see [Section 2.6 “External Oscillator Pins”](#))

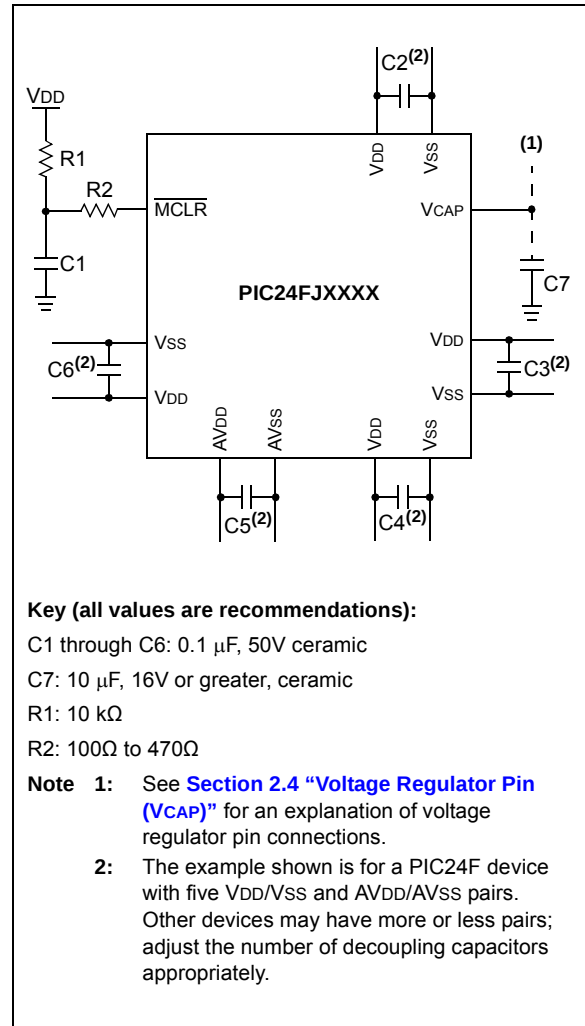
Additionally, the following pins may be required:

- VREF+/VREF- pins used when external voltage reference for analog modules is implemented

**Note:** The AVDD and AVSS pins must always be connected, regardless of whether any of the analog modules are being used.

The minimum mandatory connections are shown in [Figure 2-1](#).

FIGURE 2-1: RECOMMENDED MINIMUM CONNECTIONS



# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## 2.2 Power Supply Pins

### 2.2.1 DECOUPLING CAPACITORS

The use of decoupling capacitors on every pair of power supply pins, such as VDD, VSS, AVDD and AVSS, is required.

Consider the following criteria when using decoupling capacitors:

- **Value and type of capacitor:** A 0.1  $\mu\text{F}$  (100 nF), 16V-50V capacitor is recommended. The capacitor should be a low-ESR device with a self-resonance frequency in the range of 200 MHz and higher. Ceramic capacitors are recommended.
- **Placement on the printed circuit board:** The decoupling capacitors should be placed as close to the pins as possible. It is recommended to place the capacitors on the same side of the board as the device. If space is constricted, the capacitor can be placed on another layer on the PCB using a via; however, ensure that the trace length from the pin to the capacitor is no greater than 0.25 inch (6 mm).
- **Handling high-frequency noise:** If the board is experiencing high-frequency noise (upward of tens of MHz), add a second ceramic type capacitor in parallel to the above described decoupling capacitor. The value of the second capacitor can be in the range of 0.01  $\mu\text{F}$  to 0.001  $\mu\text{F}$ . Place this second capacitor next to each primary decoupling capacitor. In high-speed circuit designs, consider implementing a decade pair of capacitances as close to the power and ground pins as possible (e.g., 0.1  $\mu\text{F}$  in parallel with 0.001  $\mu\text{F}$ ).
- **Maximizing performance:** On the board layout from the power supply circuit, run the power and return traces to the decoupling capacitors first, and then to the device pins. This ensures that the decoupling capacitors are first in the power chain. Equally important is to keep the trace length between the capacitor and the power pins to a minimum, thereby reducing PCB trace inductance.

### 2.2.2 TANK CAPACITORS

On boards with power traces running longer than six inches in length, it is suggested to use a tank capacitor for integrated circuits including microcontrollers to supply a local power source. The value of the tank capacitor should be determined based on the trace resistance that connects the power supply source to the device, and the maximum current drawn by the device in the application. In other words, select the tank capacitor so that it meets the acceptable voltage sag at the device. Typical values range from 4.7  $\mu\text{F}$  to 47  $\mu\text{F}$ .

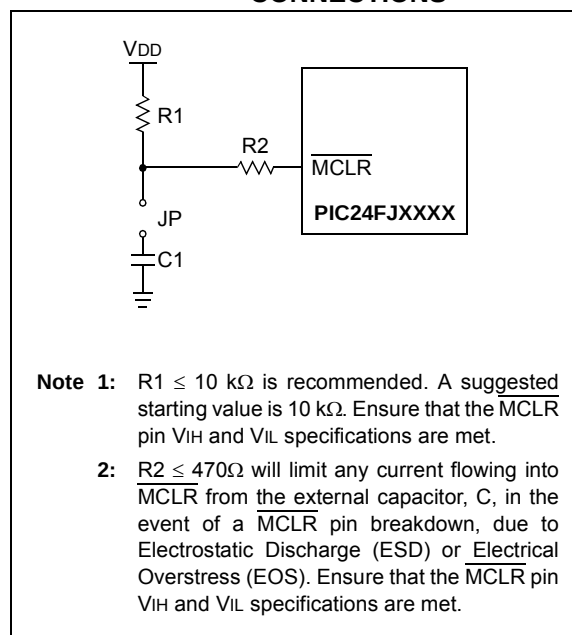
## 2.3 Master Clear ( $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$ ) Pin

The  $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$  pin provides two specific device functions: device Reset, and device programming and debugging. If programming and debugging are not required in the end application, a direct connection to VDD may be all that is required. The addition of other components, to help increase the application's resistance to spurious Resets from voltage sags, may be beneficial. A typical configuration is shown in Figure 2-1. Other circuit designs may be implemented depending on the application's requirements.

During programming and debugging, the resistance and capacitance that can be added to the pin must be considered. Device programmers and debuggers drive the  $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$  pin. Consequently, specific voltage levels ( $V_{IH}$  and  $V_{IL}$ ) and fast signal transitions must not be adversely affected. Therefore, specific values of R1 and C1 will need to be adjusted based on the application and PCB requirements. For example, it is recommended that the capacitor, C1, be isolated from the  $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$  pin during programming and debugging operations by using a jumper (Figure 2-2). The jumper is replaced for normal run-time operations.

Any components associated with the  $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$  pin should be placed within 0.25 inch (6 mm) of the pin.

**FIGURE 2-2: EXAMPLE OF  $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$  PIN CONNECTIONS**



## 2.4 Voltage Regulator Pin (VCAP)

**Note:** This section applies only to PIC24FJ devices with an on-chip voltage regulator.

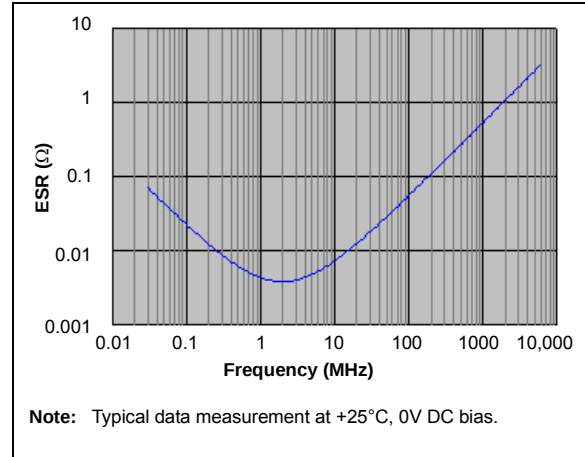
Refer to [Section 30.3 “On-Chip Voltage Regulator”](#) for details on connecting and using the on-chip regulator.

A low-ESR ( $< 5\Omega$ ) capacitor is required on the VCAP pin to stabilize the voltage regulator output voltage. The VCAP pin must not be connected to VDD and must use a capacitor of 10  $\mu\text{F}$  connected to ground. The type can be ceramic or tantalum. Suitable examples of capacitors are shown in [Table 2-1](#). Capacitors with equivalent specifications can be used.

Designers may use [Figure 2-3](#) to evaluate the ESR equivalence of candidate devices.

The placement of this capacitor should be close to VCAP. It is recommended that the trace length not exceed 0.25 inch (6 mm). Refer to [Section 33.0 “Electrical Characteristics”](#) for additional information.

**FIGURE 2-3: FREQUENCY vs. ESR PERFORMANCE FOR SUGGESTED VCAP**



**TABLE 2-1: SUITABLE CAPACITOR EQUIVALENTS (0805 CASE SIZE)**

| Make   | Part #              | Nominal Capacitance | Base Tolerance | Rated Voltage |
|--------|---------------------|---------------------|----------------|---------------|
| TDK    | C2012X5R1E106K085AC | 10 $\mu\text{F}$    | $\pm 10\%$     | 25V           |
| TDK    | C2012X5R1C106K085AC | 10 $\mu\text{F}$    | $\pm 10\%$     | 16V           |
| Kemet  | C0805C106M4PACTU    | 10 $\mu\text{F}$    | $\pm 10\%$     | 16V           |
| Murata | GRM21BR61E106KA3L   | 10 $\mu\text{F}$    | $\pm 10\%$     | 25V           |
| Murata | GRM21BR61C106KE15   | 10 $\mu\text{F}$    | $\pm 10\%$     | 16V           |

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## 2.4.1 CONSIDERATIONS FOR CERAMIC CAPACITORS

In recent years, large value, low-voltage, surface-mount ceramic capacitors have become very cost effective in sizes up to a few tens of microfarad. The low-ESR, small physical size and other properties make ceramic capacitors very attractive in many types of applications.

Ceramic capacitors are suitable for use with the internal voltage regulator of this microcontroller. However, some care is needed in selecting the capacitor to ensure that it maintains sufficient capacitance over the intended operating range of the application.

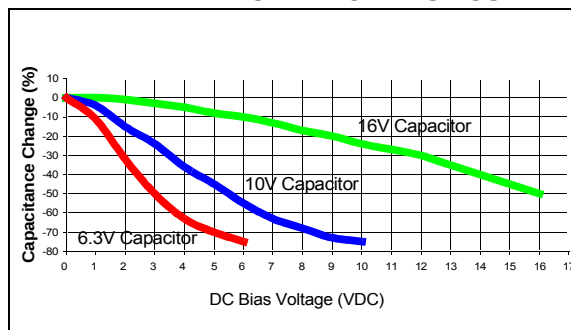
Typical low-cost, 10  $\mu\text{F}$  ceramic capacitors are available in X5R, X7R and Y5V dielectric ratings (other types are also available, but are less common). The initial tolerance specifications for these types of capacitors are often specified as  $\pm 10\%$  to  $\pm 20\%$  (X5R and X7R) or  $-20\%$  to  $+80\%$  (Y5V). However, the effective capacitance that these capacitors provide in an application circuit will also vary based on additional factors, such as the applied DC bias voltage and the temperature. The total in-circuit tolerance is, therefore, much wider than the initial tolerance specification.

The X5R and X7R capacitors typically exhibit satisfactory temperature stability (ex:  $\pm 15\%$  over a wide temperature range, but consult the manufacturer's data sheets for exact specifications). However, Y5V capacitors typically have extreme temperature tolerance specifications of  $+22\%$  to  $-82\%$ . Due to the extreme temperature tolerance, a 10  $\mu\text{F}$  nominal rated Y5V type capacitor may not deliver enough total capacitance to meet minimum internal voltage regulator stability and transient response requirements. Therefore, Y5V capacitors are not recommended for use with the internal regulator if the application must operate over a wide temperature range.

In addition to temperature tolerance, the effective capacitance of large value ceramic capacitors can vary substantially, based on the amount of DC voltage applied to the capacitor. This effect can be very significant, but is often overlooked or is not always documented.

A typical DC bias voltage vs. capacitance graph for X7R type capacitors is shown in [Figure 2-4](#).

**FIGURE 2-4: DC BIAS VOLTAGE vs. CAPACITANCE CHARACTERISTICS**



When selecting a ceramic capacitor to be used with the internal voltage regulator, it is suggested to select a high-voltage rating so that the operating voltage is a small percentage of the maximum rated capacitor voltage. For example, choose a ceramic capacitor rated at a minimum of 16V for the 1.8V core voltage. Suggested capacitors are shown in [Table 2-1](#).

## 2.5 ICSP Pins

The PGECx and PGEDx pins are used for In-Circuit Serial Programming (ICSP) and debugging purposes. It is recommended to keep the trace length between the ICSP connector and the ICSP pins on the device as short as possible. If the ICSP connector is expected to experience an ESD event, a series resistor is recommended, with the value in the range of a few tens of ohms, not to exceed 100 $\Omega$ .

Pull-up resistors, series diodes and capacitors on the PGECx and PGEDx pins are not recommended as they will interfere with the programmer/debugger communications to the device. If such discrete components are an application requirement, they should be removed from the circuit during programming and debugging. Alternatively, refer to the AC/DC characteristics and timing requirements information in the respective device Flash programming specification for information on capacitive loading limits, and pin Voltage Input High (VIH) and Voltage Input Low (VIL) requirements.

For device emulation, ensure that the "Communication Channel Select" pins (i.e., PGECx/PGEDx), programmed into the device, match the physical connections for the ICSP to the Microchip debugger/emulator tool.

For more information on available Microchip development tools connection requirements, refer to [Section 31.0 "Development Support"](#).

## 2.6 External Oscillator Pins

Many microcontrollers have options for at least two oscillators: a high-frequency Primary Oscillator and a low-frequency Secondary Oscillator (refer to **Section 9.0 “Oscillator Configuration”** for details).

The oscillator circuit should be placed on the same side of the board as the device. Place the oscillator circuit close to the respective oscillator pins with no more than 0.5 inch (12 mm) between the circuit components and the pins. The load capacitors should be placed next to the oscillator itself, on the same side of the board.

Use a grounded copper pour around the oscillator circuit to isolate it from surrounding circuits. The grounded copper pour should be routed directly to the MCU ground. Do not run any signal traces or power traces inside the ground pour. Also, if using a two-sided board, avoid any traces on the other side of the board where the crystal is placed.

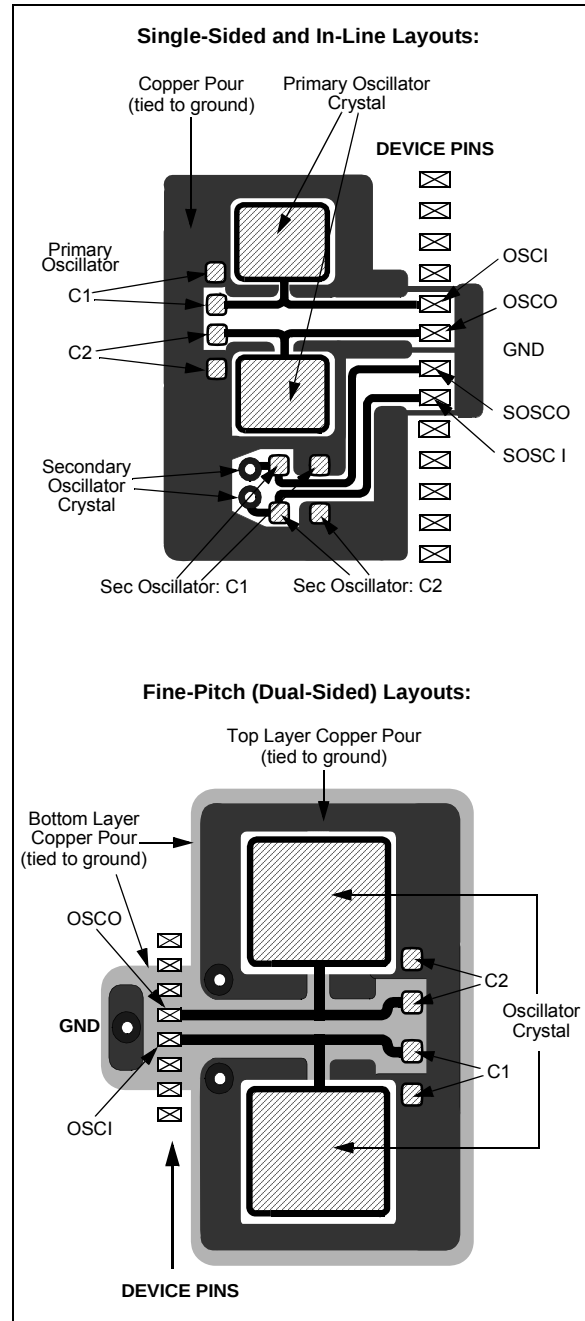
Layout suggestions are shown in **Figure 2-5**. In-line packages may be handled with a single-sided layout that completely encompasses the oscillator pins. With fine-pitch packages, it is not always possible to completely surround the pins and components. A suitable solution is to tie the broken guard sections to a mirrored ground layer. In all cases, the guard trace(s) must be returned to ground.

In planning the application's routing and I/O assignments, ensure that adjacent port pins, and other signals in close proximity to the oscillator, are benign (i.e., free of high frequencies, short rise and fall times and other similar noise).

For additional information and design guidance on oscillator circuits, please refer to these Microchip Application Notes, available at the corporate web site ([www.microchip.com](http://www.microchip.com)):

- AN943, “Practical PICmicro® Oscillator Analysis and Design”
- AN949, “Making Your Oscillator Work”
- AN1798, “Crystal Selection for Low-Power Secondary Oscillator”

**FIGURE 2-5: SUGGESTED PLACEMENT OF THE OSCILLATOR CIRCUIT**



## 2.7 Configuration of Analog and Digital Pins During ICSP Operations

If an ICSP compliant emulator is selected as a debugger, it automatically initializes all of the A/D input pins (ANx) as “digital” pins. Depending on the particular device, this is done by setting all bits in the ADxPCFG register(s) or clearing all bits in the ANSx registers.

All PIC24F devices will have either one or more ADxPCFG registers, or several ANSx registers (one for each port); no device will have both. Refer to (Section 11.2 “Configuring Analog Port Pins (ANSx)”) for more specific information.

The bits in these registers that correspond to the A/D pins that initialized the emulator must not be changed by the user application firmware; otherwise, communication errors will result between the debugger and the device.

If your application needs to use certain A/D pins as analog input pins during the debug session, the user application must modify the appropriate bits during initialization of the A/D module, as follows:

- For devices with an ADxPCFG register, clear the bits corresponding to the pin(s) to be configured as analog. Do not change any other bits, particularly those corresponding to the PGECx/PGEDx pair, at any time.
- For devices with ANSx registers, set the bits corresponding to the pin(s) to be configured as analog. Do not change any other bits, particularly those corresponding to the PGECx/PGEDx pair, at any time.

When a Microchip debugger/emulator is used as a programmer, the user application firmware must correctly configure the ADxPCFG or ANSx registers. Automatic initialization of these registers is only done during debugger operation. Failure to correctly configure the register(s) will result in all A/D pins being recognized as analog input pins, resulting in the port value being read as a logic ‘0’, which may affect user application functionality.

## 2.8 Unused I/Os

Unused I/O pins should be configured as outputs and driven to a logic low state. Alternatively, connect a 1 k $\Omega$  to 10 k $\Omega$  resistor to Vss on unused pins and drive the output to logic low.

## 3.0 CPU

**Note:** This data sheet summarizes the features of this group of PIC24F devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. For more information on the CPU, refer to the “dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual”, “**CPU with Extended Data Space (EDS)**” (DS39732), which is available from the Microchip web site ([www.microchip.com](http://www.microchip.com)). The information in this data sheet supersedes the information in the FRM.

The PIC24F CPU has a 16-bit (data) modified Harvard architecture with an enhanced instruction set and a 24-bit instruction word with a variable length opcode field. The Program Counter (PC) is 23 bits wide and addresses up to 4M instructions of user program memory space. A single-cycle instruction prefetch mechanism is used to help maintain throughput and provides predictable execution. All instructions execute in a single cycle, with the exception of instructions that change the program flow, the double-word move (MOV.D) instruction and the table instructions. Overhead-free program loop constructs are supported using the REPEAT instructions, which are interruptible at any point.

PIC24F devices have sixteen, 16-bit Working registers in the programmer's model. Each of the Working registers can act as a Data, Address or Address Offset register. The 16<sup>th</sup> Working register (W15) operates as a Software Stack Pointer (SSP) for interrupts and calls.

The lower 32 Kbytes of the Data Space (DS) can be accessed linearly. The upper 32 Kbytes of the Data Space are referred to as Extended Data Space (EDS), to which the extended data RAM, EPMP memory space or program memory can be mapped.

The Instruction Set Architecture (ISA) has been significantly enhanced beyond that of the PIC18, but maintains an acceptable level of backward compatibility. All PIC18 instructions and addressing modes are supported, either directly, or through simple macros. Many of the ISA enhancements have been driven by compiler efficiency needs.

The core supports Inherent (no operand), Relative, Literal, Memory Direct Addressing modes along with three groups of addressing modes. All modes support Register Direct and various Register Indirect modes. Each group offers up to seven addressing modes. Instructions are associated with predefined addressing modes depending upon their functional requirements.

For most instructions, the core is capable of executing a data (or program data) memory read, a Working register (data) read, a data memory write and a program (instruction) memory read per instruction cycle. As a result, three parameter instructions can be supported, allowing trinary operations (that is,  $A + B = C$ ) to be executed in a single cycle.

A high-speed, 17-bit x 17-bit multiplier has been included to significantly enhance the core arithmetic capability and throughput. The multiplier supports Signed, Unsigned and Mixed mode, 16-bit x 16-bit or 8-bit x 8-bit, integer multiplication. All multiply instructions execute in a single cycle.

The 16-bit ALU has been enhanced with integer divide assist hardware that supports an iterative non-restoring divide algorithm. It operates in conjunction with the REPEAT instruction looping mechanism and a selection of iterative divide instructions to support 32-bit (or 16-bit), divided by 16-bit, integer signed and unsigned division. All divide operations require 19 cycles to complete but are interruptible at any cycle boundary.

The PIC24F has a vectored exception scheme with up to 8 sources of non-maskable traps and up to 118 interrupt sources. Each interrupt source can be assigned to one of seven priority levels.

A block diagram of the CPU is shown in [Figure 3-1](#).

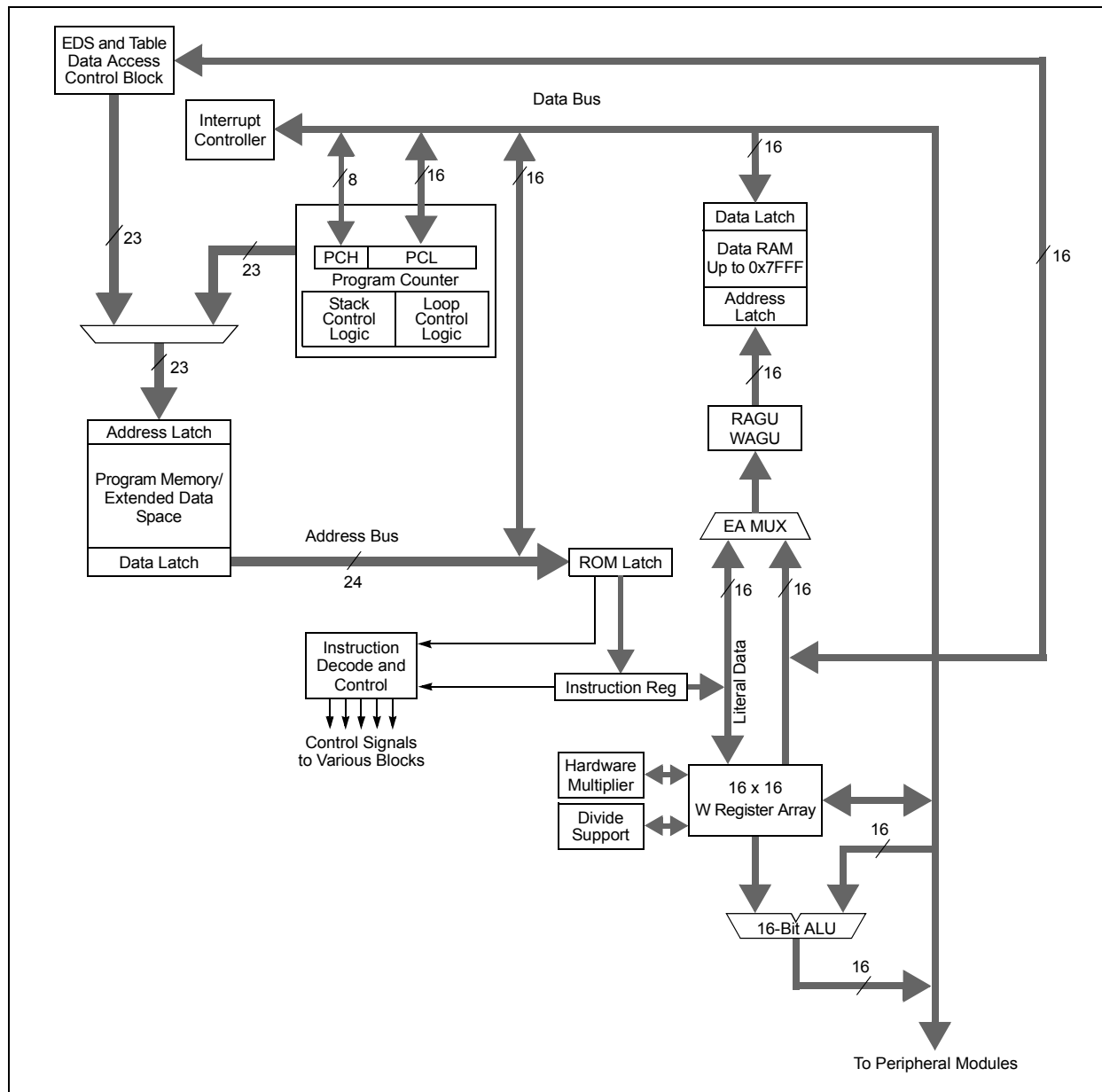
### 3.1 Programmer's Model

The programmer's model for the PIC24F is shown in [Figure 3-2](#). All registers in the programmer's model are memory-mapped and can be manipulated directly by instructions.

A description of each register is provided in [Table 3-1](#). All registers associated with the programmer's model are memory-mapped.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

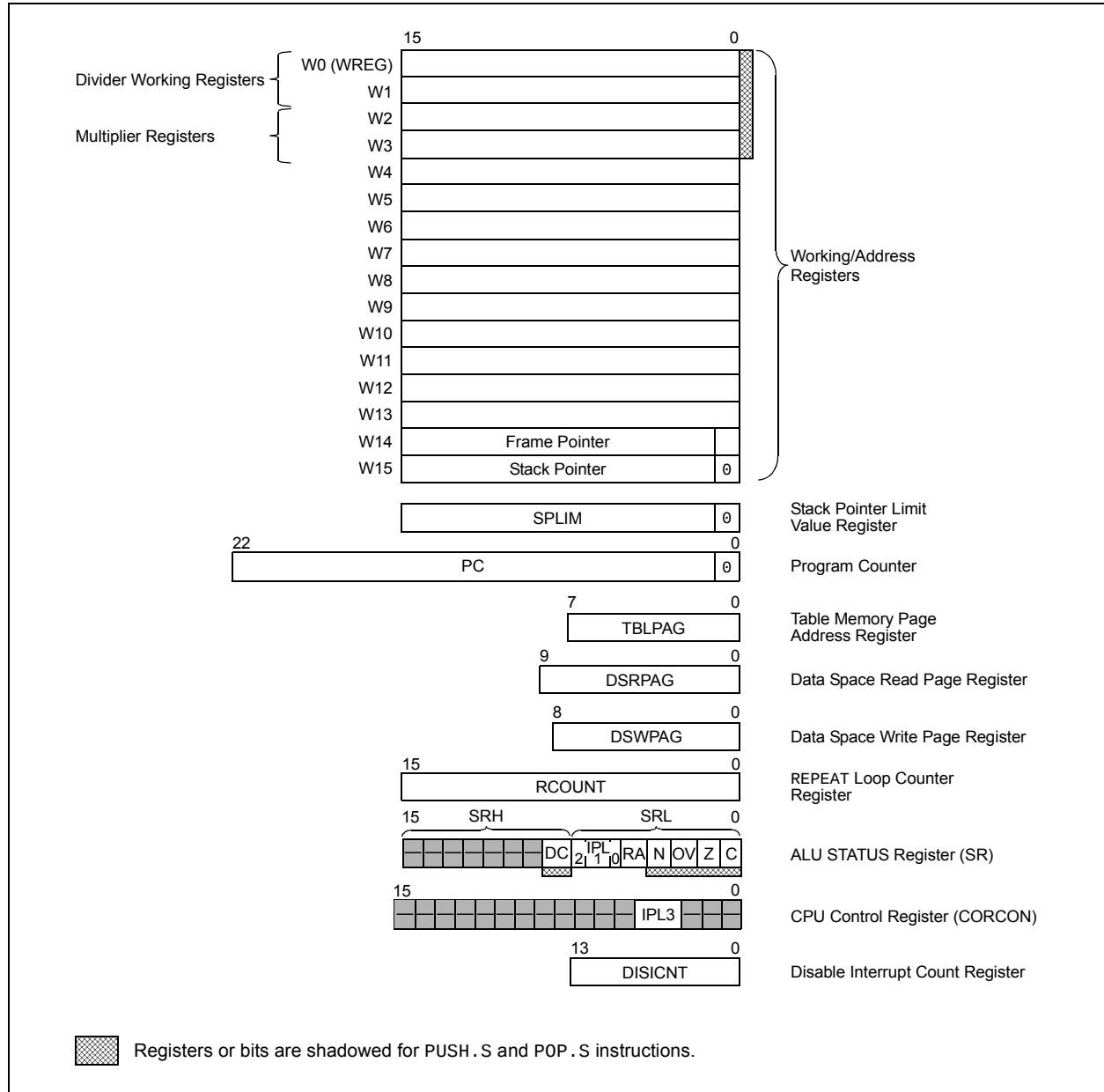
**FIGURE 3-1: PIC24F CPU CORE BLOCK DIAGRAM**



**TABLE 3-1: CPU CORE REGISTERS**

| Register(s) Name | Description                        |
|------------------|------------------------------------|
| W0 through W15   | Working Register Array             |
| PC               | 23-Bit Program Counter             |
| SR               | ALU STATUS Register                |
| SPLIM            | Stack Pointer Limit Value Register |
| TBLPAG           | Table Memory Page Address Register |
| RCOUNT           | REPEAT Loop Counter Register       |
| CORCON           | CPU Control Register               |
| DISICNT          | Disable Interrupt Count Register   |
| DSRPAG           | Data Space Read Page Register      |
| DSWPAG           | Data Space Write Page Register     |

**FIGURE 3-2: PROGRAMMER'S MODEL**



# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## 3.2 CPU Control Registers

**REGISTER 3-1: SR: ALU STATUS REGISTER**

|        |     |     |     |     |     |     |       |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| U-0    | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 |
| —      | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | DC    |
| bit 15 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 8 |

|                      |                      |                      |     |       |       |       |       |
|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| R/W-0 <sup>(1)</sup> | R/W-0 <sup>(1)</sup> | R/W-0 <sup>(1)</sup> | R-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
| IPL2 <sup>(2)</sup>  | IPL1 <sup>(2)</sup>  | IPL0 <sup>(2)</sup>  | RA  | N     | OV    | Z     | C     |
| bit 7                |                      |                      |     |       |       |       | bit 0 |

**Legend:**

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-9 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 8 **DC:** ALU Half Carry/Borrow bit

1 = A carry out from the 4<sup>th</sup> low-order bit (for byte-sized data) or 8<sup>th</sup> low-order bit (for word-sized data) of the result occurred

0 = No carry out from the 4<sup>th</sup> or 8<sup>th</sup> low-order bit of the result has occurred

bit 7-5 **IPL<2:0>:** CPU Interrupt Priority Level Status bits<sup>(1,2)</sup>

111 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 7 (15); user interrupts are disabled

110 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 6 (14)

101 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 5 (13)

100 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 4 (12)

011 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 3 (11)

010 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 2 (10)

001 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 1 (9)

000 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 0 (8)

bit 4 **RA:** REPEAT Loop Active bit

1 = REPEAT loop in progress

0 = REPEAT loop not in progress

bit 3 **N:** ALU Negative bit

1 = Result was negative

0 = Result was not negative (zero or positive)

bit 2 **OV:** ALU Overflow bit

1 = Overflow occurred for signed (2's complement) arithmetic in this arithmetic operation

0 = No overflow has occurred

bit 1 **Z:** ALU Zero bit

1 = An operation, which affects the Z bit, has set it at some time in the past

0 = The most recent operation, which affects the Z bit, has cleared it (i.e., a non-zero result)

bit 0 **C:** ALU Carry/Borrow bit

1 = A carry out from the Most Significant bit (MSb) of the result occurred

0 = No carry out from the Most Significant bit of the result occurred

**Note 1:** The IPLx Status bits are read-only when NSTDIS (INTCON1<15>) = 1.

**Note 2:** The IPLx Status bits are concatenated with the IPL3 Status bit (CORCON<3>) to form the CPU Interrupt Priority Level (IPL). The value in parentheses indicates the IPL when IPL3 = 1.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 3-2: CORCON: CPU CORE CONTROL REGISTER

|        |     |     |     |       |     |     |     |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-------|-----|-----|-----|
| U-0    | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
| —      | —   | —   | —   | —     | —   | —   | —   |
| bit 15 |     |     |     | bit 8 |     |     |     |

|       |     |     |     |                     |                    |     |     |
|-------|-----|-----|-----|---------------------|--------------------|-----|-----|
| U-0   | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/C-0               | R/W-1              | U-0 | U-0 |
| —     | —   | —   | —   | IPL3 <sup>(1)</sup> | PSV <sup>(2)</sup> | —   | —   |
| bit 7 |     |     |     | bit 0               |                    |     |     |

|                   |                      |                                    |
|-------------------|----------------------|------------------------------------|
| <b>Legend:</b>    | C = Clearable bit    | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' |
| R = Readable bit  | W = Writable bit     | '1' = Bit is set                   |
| -n = Value at POR | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown                 |

- bit 15-4      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 3      **IPL3:** CPU Interrupt Priority Level Status bit<sup>(1)</sup>  
             1 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is greater than 7  
             0 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 7 or less
- bit 2      **PSV:** Program Space Visibility (PSV) in Data Space Enable  
             1 = Program space is visible in Data Space  
             0 = Program space is not visible in Data Space
- bit 1-0      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

- Note 1:** The IPL3 bit is concatenated with the IPL<2:0> bits (SR<7:5>) to form the CPU Interrupt Priority Level; see [Register 3-1](#) for bit description.
- 2:** If PSV = 0, any reads from data memory at 0x8000 and above will cause an address trap error instead of reading from the PSV section of program memory. This bit is not individually addressable.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## 3.3 Arithmetic Logic Unit (ALU)

The PIC24F ALU is 16 bits wide and is capable of addition, subtraction, bit shifts and logic operations. Unless otherwise mentioned, arithmetic operations are 2's complement in nature. Depending on the operation, the ALU may affect the values of the Carry (C), Zero (Z), Negative (N), Overflow (OV) and Digit Carry (DC) Status bits in the SR register. The C and DC Status bits operate as Borrow and Digit Borrow bits, respectively, for subtraction operations.

The ALU can perform 8-bit or 16-bit operations, depending on the mode of the instruction that is used. Data for the ALU operation can come from the W register array, or data memory, depending on the addressing mode of the instruction. Likewise, output data from the ALU can be written to the W register array or a data memory location.

The PIC24F CPU incorporates hardware support for both multiplication and division. This includes a dedicated hardware multiplier and support hardware for 16-bit divisor division.

### 3.3.1 MULTIPLIER

The ALU contains a high-speed, 17-bit x 17-bit multiplier. It supports unsigned, signed or mixed sign operation in several multiplication modes:

- 16-bit x 16-bit signed
- 16-bit x 16-bit unsigned
- 16-bit signed x 5-bit (literal) unsigned
- 16-bit unsigned x 16-bit unsigned
- 16-bit unsigned x 5-bit (literal) unsigned
- 16-bit unsigned x 16-bit signed
- 8-bit unsigned x 8-bit unsigned

### 3.3.2 DIVIDER

The divide block supports 32-bit/16-bit and 16-bit/16-bit signed and unsigned integer divide operations with the following data sizes:

1. 32-bit signed/16-bit signed divide
2. 32-bit unsigned/16-bit unsigned divide
3. 16-bit signed/16-bit signed divide
4. 16-bit unsigned/16-bit unsigned divide

The quotient for all divide instructions ends up in W0 and the remainder in W1. The 16-bit signed and unsigned DIV instructions can specify any W register for both the 16-bit divisor (Wn), and any W register (aligned) pair (W(m + 1):Wm) for the 32-bit dividend. The divide algorithm takes one cycle per bit of divisor, so both 32-bit/16-bit and 16-bit/16-bit instructions take the same number of cycles to execute.

### 3.3.3 MULTI-BIT SHIFT SUPPORT

The PIC24F ALU supports both single bit and single-cycle, multi-bit arithmetic and logic shifts. Multi-bit shifts are implemented using a shifter block, capable of performing up to a 15-bit arithmetic right shift, or up to a 15-bit left shift, in a single cycle. All multi-bit shift instructions only support Register Direct Addressing for both the operand source and result destination.

A full summary of instructions that use the shift operation is provided in [Table 3-2](#).

**TABLE 3-2: INSTRUCTIONS THAT USE THE SINGLE BIT AND MULTI-BIT SHIFT OPERATION**

| Instruction | Description                                                 |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| ASR         | Arithmetic Shift Right Source register by one or more bits. |
| SL          | Shift Left Source register by one or more bits.             |
| LSR         | Logical Shift Right Source register by one or more bits.    |

## 4.0 MEMORY ORGANIZATION

As Harvard architecture devices, PIC24F micro-controllers feature separate program and data memory spaces and buses. This architecture also allows direct access of program memory from the Data Space during code execution.

### 4.1 Program Memory Space

The program address memory space of the PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 family devices is 4M instructions. The space is addressable by a 24-bit value derived from either the 23-bit Program Counter (PC) during program execution, or from table operation or Data Space remapping, as described in [Section 4.3 “Interfacing Program and Data Memory Spaces”](#).

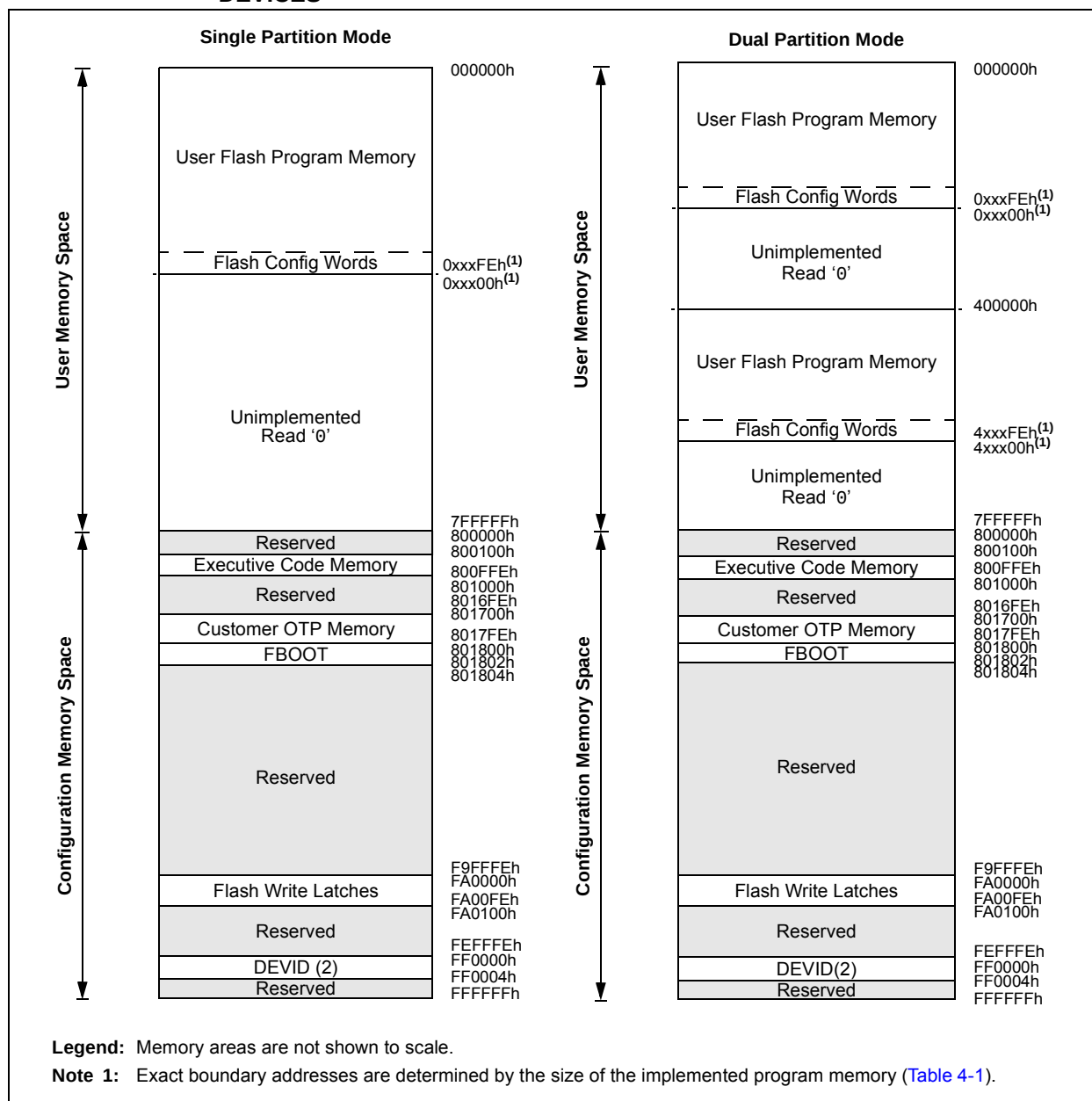
User access to the program memory space is restricted to the lower half of the address range (000000h to 7FFFFFFh). The exception is the use of TBLRD/TBLWT operations, which use TBLPAG<7> to permit access to the Configuration bits and customer OTP sections of the configuration memory space.

The PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 family of devices supports a Single Partition mode and two Dual Partition modes. The Dual Partition modes allow the device to be programmed with two separate applications to facilitate bootloading or to allow an application to be programmed at run time without stalling the CPU.

Memory maps for the PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 family of devices are shown in [Figure 4-1](#).

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**FIGURE 4-1: PROGRAM SPACE MEMORY MAP FOR PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY DEVICES**



**TABLE 4-1: PROGRAM MEMORY SIZES AND BOUNDARIES<sup>(1)</sup>**

| Device           | Program Memory Upper Boundary (Instruction Words) |                     |                    | Write<br>Blocks <sup>(2)</sup> | Erase<br>Blocks <sup>(2)</sup> |
|------------------|---------------------------------------------------|---------------------|--------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
|                  | Single Partition<br>Mode                          | Dual Partition Mode |                    |                                |                                |
|                  |                                                   | Active Partition    | Inactive Partition |                                |                                |
| PIC24FJ1024GX6XX | 0ABFFEh (352K)                                    | 055FFEh (176K)      | 455FFEh (176K)     | 2752                           | 344                            |
| PIC24FJ512GX6XX  | 055FFEh (176K)                                    | 02AFFEh (88k)       | 42AFFEh (88k)      | 1376                           | 172                            |
| PIC24FJ256GX6XX  | 02AFFEh (88K)                                     | 0157FEh (44k)       | 4157FEh (44k)      | 688                            | 86                             |
| PIC24FJ128GX6XX  | 015FFEh (44K)                                     | 00AFFEh (22k)       | 40AFFEh (22k)      | 352                            | 44                             |

**Note 1:** Includes Flash Configuration Words.

**2:** 1 Write Block = 128 Instruction Words; 1 Erase Block = 1024 Instruction Words.

## 4.1.1 PROGRAM MEMORY ORGANIZATION

The program memory space is organized in word-addressable blocks. Although it is treated as 24 bits wide, it is more appropriate to think of each address of the program memory as a lower and upper word, with the upper byte of the upper word being unimplemented. The lower word always has an even address, while the upper word has an odd address (Figure 4-3).

Program memory addresses are always word-aligned on the lower word and addresses are incremented or decremented by two during code execution. This arrangement also provides compatibility with data memory space addressing and makes it possible to access data in the program memory space.

In Single Partition mode, user program memory is arranged in a contiguous block starting at address, 000000h.

## 4.1.2 DUAL PARTITION FLASH PROGRAM MEMORY ORGANIZATION

In the Dual Partition modes, the device's memory is divided evenly into two physical sections, known as Partition 1 and Partition 2. Each of these partitions contains its own program memory and Configuration Words. During program execution, the code on only one of these panels is executed; this is the Active Partition. The other partition, or the Inactive Partition, is not used, but can be programmed.

The Active Partition is always mapped to logical address, 000000h, while the Inactive Partition will always be mapped to logical address, 400000h. Note that even when the code partitions are switched between Active and Inactive by the user, the address of the Active Partition will still be at 000000h and the address of the Inactive Partition will still be at 400000h.

The Boot Sequence Configuration Word (FBTSEQ) determines whether Partition 1 or Partition 2 will be active after Reset. If the part is operating in Dual Partition mode, the partition with the lower Boot Sequence Number will operate as the Active Partition (FBTSEQ is unused in Single Partition mode). The partitions can be switched between Active and Inactive by reprogramming their Boot Sequence Numbers, but the Active Partition will not change until a device Reset is performed. If both Boot Sequence Numbers are the same, or if both are corrupted, the part will use Partition 1 as the Active Partition. If only one Boot Sequence Number is corrupted, the device will use the partition without a corrupted Boot Sequence Number as the Active Partition.

Should a Boot Sequence Number be invalid (or unprogrammed), it will be overridden to value, 0x000FFF (i.e., the highest possible Boot Sequence Number).

The user can also change which partition is active at run time using the B00TSWP instruction. Issuing a B00TSWP instruction does not affect which partition will be the Active Partition after a Reset. Figure 4-2 demonstrates how the relationship between Partitions 1 and 2, shown in red and blue respectively, and the Active and Inactive Partitions are affected by reprogramming the Boot Sequence Number or issuing a B00TSWP instruction.

The P2ACTIV bit (NVMCON<10>) can be used to determine which physical partition is the Active Partition. If P2ACTIV = 1, Partition 2 is active; if P2ACTIV = 0, Partition 1 is active.

## 4.1.3 HARD MEMORY VECTORS

All PIC24F devices reserve the addresses between 000000h and 000200h for hard-coded program execution vectors. A hardware Reset vector is provided to redirect code execution from the default value of the PC on a device Reset to the actual start of code. A GOTO instruction is programmed by the user at 000000h, with the actual address for the start of code at 000002h.

The PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 devices can have up to two Interrupt Vector Tables (IVT). The first is located from addresses, 000004h to 0000FFh. The Alternate Interrupt Vector Table (AIVT) can be enabled by the AIVTDIS Configuration bit if the Boot Segment (BS) is present. If the user has configured a Boot Segment, the AIVT will be located at the address, (BSLIM<12:0> - 1) x 0x800. These vector tables allow each of the many device interrupt sources to be handled by separate ISRs. A more detailed discussion of the Interrupt Vector Tables is provided in Section 8.1 "Interrupt Vector Table".

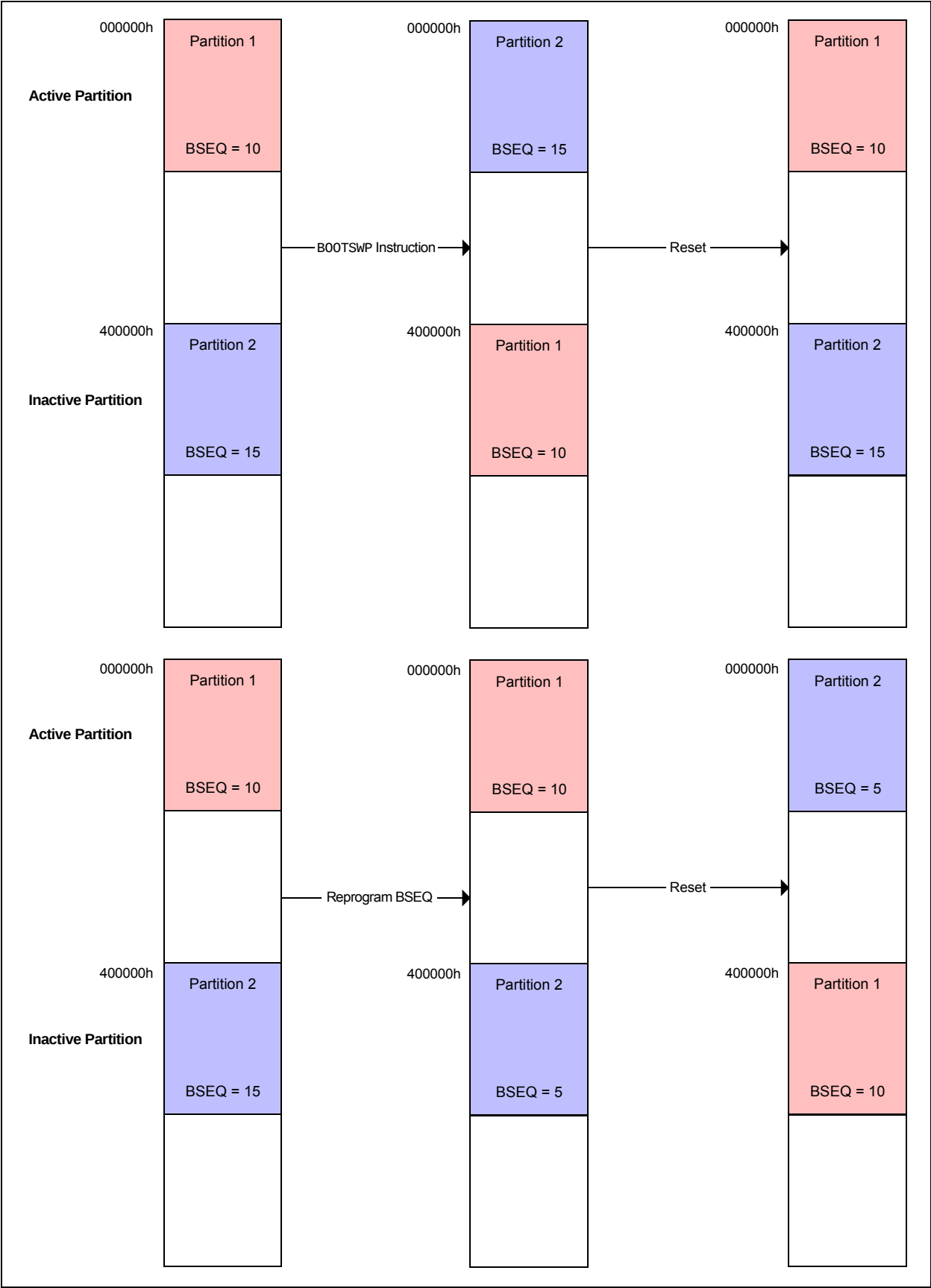
## 4.1.4 CONFIGURATION BITS OVERVIEW

The Configuration bits are stored in the last page location of implemented program memory. These bits can be set or cleared to select various device configurations. There are two types of Configuration bits: system operation bits and code-protect bits. The system operation bits determine the power-on settings for system-level components, such as the oscillator and the Watchdog Timer. The code-protect bits prevent program memory from being read and written.

Table 4-2 lists the Configuration register address range for each device in Single and Dual Partition modes. Table 4-2 lists all of the Configuration bits found in the PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 family devices, as well as their Configuration register locations. Refer to Section 30.0 "Special Features" in this data sheet for the full Configuration register description for each specific device.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

FIGURE 4-2: RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN PARTITIONS 1/2 AND ACTIVE/INACTIVE PARTITIONS



# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**TABLE 4-2: CONFIGURATION WORD ADDRESSES**

| Configuration Register | Single Partition Mode               |                 |                 |                 |
|------------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
|                        | PIC24FJ1024GX6XX                    | PIC24FJ512GX6XX | PIC24FJ256GX6XX | PIC24FJ128GX6XX |
| FSEC                   | 0ABF00h                             | 055F00h         | 02AF00h         | 015F00h         |
| FBSLIM                 | 0ABF10h                             | 055F10h         | 02AF10h         | 015F10h         |
| FSIGN                  | 0ABF14h                             | 055F14h         | 02AF14h         | 015F14h         |
| FOSCSEL                | 0ABF18h                             | 055F18h         | 02AF18h         | 015F18h         |
| FOSC                   | 0ABF1Ch                             | 055F1Ch         | 02AF1Ch         | 015F1Ch         |
| FWDT                   | 0ABF20h                             | 055F20h         | 02AF20h         | 015F20h         |
| FPOR                   | 0ABF24h                             | 055F24h         | 02AF24h         | 015F24h         |
| FICD                   | 0ABF28h                             | 055F28h         | 02AF28h         | 015F28h         |
| FDEVOPT1               | 0ABF2Ch                             | 055F2Ch         | 02AF2Ch         | 015F2Ch         |
| FBOOT                  | 801800h                             |                 |                 |                 |
|                        | Dual Partition Modes <sup>(1)</sup> |                 |                 |                 |
| FSEC <sup>(2)</sup>    | 055F00h/455F00h                     | 02AF00h/42AF00h | 015700h/415700h | 00AF00h/40AF00h |
| FBSLIM <sup>(2)</sup>  | 055F10h/455F10h                     | 02AF10h/42AF10h | 015710h/415710h | 00AF10h/40AF10h |
| FSIGN <sup>(2)</sup>   | 055F14h/455F14h                     | 02AF14h/42AF14h | 015714h/415714h | 00AF14h/40AF14h |
| FOSCSEL                | 055F18h/455F18h                     | 02AF18h/42AF18h | 015718h/415718h | 00AF18h/40AF18h |
| FOSC                   | 055F1Ch/455F1Ch                     | 02AF1Ch/42AF1Ch | 01571Ch/41571Ch | 00AF1Ch/40AF1Ch |
| FWDT                   | 055F20h/455F20h                     | 02AF20h/42AF20h | 015720h/415720h | 00AF20h/40AF20h |
| FPOR                   | 055F24h/455F24h                     | 02AF24h/42AF24h | 015724h/415724h | 00AF24h/40AF24h |
| FICD                   | 055F28h/455F28h                     | 02AF28h/42AF28h | 015728h/415728h | 00AF28h/40AF28h |
| FDEVOPT1               | 055F2Ch/455F2Ch                     | 02AF2Ch/42AF2Ch | 01572Ch/41572Ch | 00AF2Ch/40AF2Ch |
| FBTSEQ <sup>(3)</sup>  | 055FFCh/455FFCh                     | 02AFFCh/42AFFCh | 0157FCh/4157FCh | 00AFFCh/40AFFCh |
| FBOOT                  | 801800h                             |                 |                 |                 |

- Note 1:** Addresses shown for Dual Partition modes are for the Active/Inactive Partitions, respectively.
- 2:** Changes to these Inactive Partition Configuration Words affect how the Active Partition accesses the Inactive Partition.
- 3:** FBTSEQ is a 24-bit Configuration Word, using all three bytes of the program memory width.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

---

## 4.1.5 CODE-PROTECT CONFIGURATION BITS

The device implements intermediate security features defined by the FSEC register. The Boot Segment (BS) is the higher privilege segment and the General Segment (GS) is the lower privilege segment. The total user code memory can be split into BS or GS. The size of the segments is determined by the BSLIM<12:0> bits. The relative location of the segments within user space does not change, such that BS (if present) occupies the memory area just after the Interrupt Vector Table (IVT) and the GS occupies the space just after the BS.

The Configuration Segment (CS) is a small segment (less than a page, typically just one row) within user Flash address space. It contains all user configuration data that is loaded by the NVM Controller during the Reset sequence.

## 4.1.6 CUSTOMER OTP MEMORY

PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 family devices provide 256 bytes of One-Time-Programmable (OTP) memory, located at addresses, 801700h through 8017FEh. This memory can be used for persistent storage of application-specific information that will not be erased by reprogramming the device. This includes many types of information, such as (but not limited to):

- Application Checksums
- Code Revision Information
- Product Information
- Serial Numbers
- System Manufacturing Dates
- Manufacturing Lot Numbers

Customer OTP memory may be programmed in any mode, including user RTSP mode, but it cannot be erased. Data is not cleared by a chip erase.

Do not write the OTP memory more than one time. Writing to the OTP memory more than once may result in a permanent ECC Double-Bit Error (ECCDBE) trap.

Therefore, writing to OTP memory should only be done after the firmware is debugged and the part is programmed in a production environment.

## 4.1.7 DUAL PARTITION CONFIGURATION WORDS

In Dual Partition modes, each partition has its own set of Flash Configuration Words. The full set of Configuration registers in the Active Partition is used to determine the device's configuration; the Configuration Words in the Inactive Partition are used to determine the device's configuration when that partition becomes active. However, some of the Configuration registers in the Inactive Partition (FSEC, FBSLIM and FSIGN) may be used to determine how the Active Partition is able or allowed to access the Inactive Partition.



# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## 4.2.2 DATA MEMORY ORGANIZATION AND ALIGNMENT

To maintain backward compatibility with PIC® MCUs and improve Data Space memory usage efficiency, the PIC24F instruction set supports both word and byte operations. As a consequence of byte accessibility, all EA calculations are internally scaled to step through word-aligned memory. For example, the core recognizes that Post-Modified Register Indirect Addressing mode, [Ws++], will result in a value of Ws + 1 for byte operations and Ws + 2 for word operations.

Data byte reads will read the complete word, which contains the byte, using the LSB of any EA to determine which byte to select. The selected byte is placed onto the LSB of the data path. That is, data memory and registers are organized as two parallel, byte-wide entities with shared (word) address decode, but separate write lines. Data byte writes only write to the corresponding side of the array or register which matches the byte address.

All word accesses must be aligned to an even address. Misaligned word data fetches are not supported, so care must be taken when mixing byte and word operations or translating from 8-bit MCU code. If a misaligned read or write is attempted, an address error trap will be generated. If the error occurred on a read, the instruction underway is completed; if it occurred on a write, the instruction will be executed but the write will not occur. In either case, a trap is then executed, allowing the system and/or user to examine the machine state prior to execution of the address Fault.

All byte loads into any W register are loaded into the LSB. The Most Significant Byte (MSB) is not modified.

A Sign-Extend (SE) instruction is provided to allow users to translate 8-bit signed data to 16-bit signed values. Alternatively, for 16-bit unsigned data, users can clear the MSB of any W register by executing a Zero-Extend (ZE) instruction on the appropriate address.

Although most instructions are capable of operating on word or byte data sizes, it should be noted that some instructions operate only on words.

## 4.2.3 NEAR DATA SPACE

The 8-Kbyte area between 0000h and 1FFFh is referred to as the Near Data Space. Locations in this space are directly addressable via a 13-bit absolute address field within all memory direct instructions. The remainder of the Data Space is addressable indirectly. Additionally, the whole Data Space is addressable using MOV instructions, which support Memory Direct Addressing with a 16-bit address field.

## 4.2.4 SPECIAL FUNCTION REGISTER (SFR) SPACE

The first 2 Kbytes of the Near Data Space, from 0000h to 07FFh, are primarily occupied with Special Function Registers (SFRs). These are used by the PIC24F core and peripheral modules for controlling the operation of the device.

SFRs are distributed among the modules that they control and are generally grouped together by module. Much of the SFR space contains unused addresses; these are read as '0'. A diagram of the SFR space, showing where the SFRs are actually implemented, is shown in Table 4-3. Each implemented area indicates a 32-byte region where at least one address is implemented as an SFR. A complete list of implemented SFRs, including their addresses, is shown in Tables 4-3 through 4-11.

**TABLE 4-3: IMPLEMENTED REGIONS OF SFR DATA SPACE**

| SFR Space Address |         |                      |      |         |      |      |      |      |      |                  |      |      |      |      |       |      |  |
|-------------------|---------|----------------------|------|---------|------|------|------|------|------|------------------|------|------|------|------|-------|------|--|
|                   | xx00    | xx10                 | xx20 | xx30    | xx40 | xx50 | xx60 | xx70 | xx80 | xx90             | xxA0 | xxB0 | xxC0 | xxD0 | xxE0  | xxF0 |  |
| 000h              | Core    |                      |      |         |      |      |      |      |      |                  |      |      |      |      |       |      |  |
| 100h              | OSC     | Reset <sup>(1)</sup> | EPMP |         |      | CRC  | REFO | PMD  |      | Timers           |      |      | CTM  | RTCC |       |      |  |
| 200h              | Capture |                      |      | Compare |      |      | MCCP |      |      |                  |      |      |      | Comp | ANCFG |      |  |
| 300h              | SCCP    |                      |      |         |      |      |      |      | UART |                  |      |      |      |      |       | SPI  |  |
| 400h              | SPI     |                      |      |         |      | —    | CLC  |      |      | I <sup>2</sup> C |      |      | DMA  |      |       |      |  |
| 500h              | DMA     |                      | —    | —       | —    | USB  |      |      |      |                  |      | —    | —    | —    | —     | —    |  |
| 600h              | —       | —                    | —    | —       | —    | I/O  |      |      |      |                  |      |      |      |      |       | —    |  |
| 700h              | —       | A/D                  |      |         |      |      | —    | —    | —    | PPS              |      |      |      |      |       |      |  |

**Legend:** — = No implemented SFRs in this block

**Note 1:** Includes HLVD control.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**TABLE 4-4: SFR MAP: 0000h BLOCK**

| File Name                   | Address | All Resets | File Name                               | Address | All Resets |
|-----------------------------|---------|------------|-----------------------------------------|---------|------------|
| <b>CPU CORE</b>             |         |            | <b>INTERRUPT CONTROLLER (CONTINUED)</b> |         |            |
| WREG0                       | 0000    | 0000       | IEC1                                    | 009A    | 0000       |
| WREG1                       | 0002    | 0000       | IEC2                                    | 009C    | 0000       |
| WREG2                       | 0004    | 0000       | IEC3                                    | 009E    | 0000       |
| WREG3                       | 0006    | 0000       | IEC4                                    | 00A0    | 0000       |
| WREG4                       | 0008    | 0000       | IEC5                                    | 00A2    | 0000       |
| WREG5                       | 000A    | 0000       | IEC6                                    | 00A4    | 0000       |
| WREG6                       | 000C    | 0000       | IEC7                                    | 00A6    | 0000       |
| WREG7                       | 000E    | 0000       | IPC0                                    | 00A8    | 4444       |
| WREG8                       | 0010    | 0000       | IPC1                                    | 00AA    | 4444       |
| WREG9                       | 0012    | 0000       | IPC2                                    | 00AC    | 4444       |
| WREG10                      | 0014    | 0000       | IPC3                                    | 00AE    | 4444       |
| WREG11                      | 0016    | 0000       | IPC4                                    | 00B0    | 4444       |
| WREG12                      | 0018    | 0000       | IPC5                                    | 00B2    | 4404       |
| WREG13                      | 001A    | 0000       | IPC6                                    | 00B4    | 4444       |
| WREG14                      | 001C    | 0000       | IPC7                                    | 00B6    | 4444       |
| WREG15                      | 001E    | 0800       | IPC8                                    | 00B8    | 0044       |
| SPLIM                       | 0020    | xxxx       | IPC9                                    | 00BA    | 4444       |
| PCL                         | 002E    | 0000       | IPC10                                   | 00BC    | 4444       |
| PCH                         | 0030    | 0000       | IPC11                                   | 00BE    | 4444       |
| DSRPAG                      | 0032    | 0000       | IPC12                                   | 00C0    | 4444       |
| DSWPAG                      | 0034    | 0000       | IPC13                                   | 00C2    | 0440       |
| RCOUNT                      | 0036    | xxxx       | IPC14                                   | 00C4    | 4400       |
| SR                          | 0042    | 0000       | IPC15                                   | 00C6    | 4444       |
| CORCON                      | 0044    | 0004       | IPC16                                   | 00C8    | 4444       |
| DISICNT                     | 0052    | xxxx       | IPC17                                   | 00CA    | 4444       |
| TBLPAG                      | 0054    | 0000       | IPC18                                   | 00CC    | 0044       |
| <b>INTERRUPT CONTROLLER</b> |         |            | IPC19                                   | 00CE    | 0040       |
| INTCON1                     | 0080    | 0000       | IPC20                                   | 00D0    | 4440       |
| INTCON2                     | 0082    | 8000       | IPC21                                   | 00D2    | 4444       |
| INTCON4                     | 0086    | 0000       | IPC22                                   | 00D4    | 4444       |
| IFS0                        | 0088    | 0000       | IPC23                                   | 00D6    | 4400       |
| IFS1                        | 008A    | 0000       | IPC24                                   | 00D8    | 4444       |
| IFS2                        | 008C    | 0000       | IPC25                                   | 00DA    | 0440       |
| IFS3                        | 008E    | 0000       | IPC26                                   | 00DC    | 0400       |
| IFS4                        | 0090    | 0000       | IPC27                                   | 00DE    | 4440       |
| IFS5                        | 0092    | 0000       | IPC28                                   | 00E0    | 4444       |
| IFS6                        | 0094    | 0000       | IPC29                                   | 00E2    | 0044       |
| IFS7                        | 0096    | 0000       | INTTREG                                 | 00E4    | 0000       |
| IEC0                        | 0098    | 0000       |                                         |         |            |

**Legend:** — = unimplemented, read as '0'; x = undefined. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**TABLE 4-5: SFR MAP: 0100h BLOCK**

| File Name         | Address | All Resets | File Name                                  | Address | All Resets |
|-------------------|---------|------------|--------------------------------------------|---------|------------|
| <b>OSCILLATOR</b> |         |            | <b>PMD (CONTINUED)</b>                     |         |            |
| OSCCON            | 0100    | xxx0       | PMD5                                       | 0180    | 0000       |
| CLKDIV            | 0102    | 30x0       | PMD6                                       | 0182    | 0000       |
| OSCTUN            | 0106    | xxxx       | PMD7                                       | 0184    | 0000       |
| DCOTUN            | 0108    | 0000       | PMD8                                       | 0186    | 0000       |
| DCOCON            | 010A    | 0x00       | <b>TIMER</b>                               |         |            |
| OSCDIV            | 010C    | 0001       | TMR1                                       | 0190    | 0000       |
| OSCFDIV           | 010E    | 0000       | PR1                                        | 0192    | FFFF       |
| <b>RESET</b>      |         |            | T1CON                                      | 0194    | 0000       |
| RCON              | 0110    | 0003       | TMR2                                       | 0196    | 0000       |
| <b>HLVD</b>       |         |            | TMR3HLD                                    | 0198    | 0000       |
| HLVDCON           | 0114    | 0600       | TMR3                                       | 019A    | 0000       |
| <b>PMP</b>        |         |            | PR2                                        | 019C    | FFFF       |
| PMCON1            | 0128    | 0000       | PR3                                        | 019E    | FFFF       |
| PMCON2            | 012A    | 0000       | T2CON                                      | 01A0    | 0x00       |
| PMCON3            | 012C    | 0000       | T3CON                                      | 01A2    | 0x00       |
| PMCON4            | 012E    | 0000       | TMR4                                       | 01A4    | 0000       |
| PMCS1CF           | 0130    | 0000       | TMR5HLD                                    | 01A6    | 0000       |
| PMCS1BS           | 0132    | 0000       | TMR5                                       | 01A8    | 0000       |
| PMCS1MD           | 0134    | 0000       | PR4                                        | 01AA    | FFFF       |
| PMCS2CF           | 0136    | 0000       | PR5                                        | 01AC    | FFFF       |
| PMCS2BS           | 0138    | 0000       | T4CON                                      | 01AE    | 0x00       |
| PMCS2MD           | 013A    | 0000       | T5CON                                      | 01B0    | 0x00       |
| PMDOUT1           | 013C    | xxxx       | <b>CTMU</b>                                |         |            |
| PMDOUT2           | 013E    | xxxx       | CTMUCON1L                                  | 01C0    | 0000       |
| PMDIN1            | 0140    | xxxx       | CTMUCON1H                                  | 01C2    | 0000       |
| PMDIN2            | 0142    | xxxx       | CTMUCON2L                                  | 01C4    | 0000       |
| PMSTAT            | 0144    | 008F       | <b>REAL-TIME CLOCK AND CALENDAR (RTCC)</b> |         |            |
| <b>CRC</b>        |         |            | RTCCON1L                                   | 01CC    | xxxx       |
| CRCCON1           | 0158    | 00x0       | RTCCON1H                                   | 01CE    | xxxx       |
| CRCCON2           | 015A    | 0000       | RTCCON2L                                   | 01D0    | xxxx       |
| CRCXORL           | 015C    | 0000       | RTCCON2H                                   | 01D2    | xxxx       |
| CRCXORH           | 015E    | 0000       | RTCCON3L                                   | 01D4    | xxxx       |
| CRCDATL           | 0160    | xxxx       | RTCSTATL                                   | 01D8    | 00xx       |
| CRCDATH           | 0162    | xxxx       | TIMEL                                      | 01DC    | xx00       |
| CRCWDATL          | 0164    | xxxx       | TIMEH                                      | 01DE    | xxxx       |
| CRCWDATH          | 0166    | xxxx       | DATEL                                      | 01E0    | xx0x       |
| <b>REFO</b>       |         |            | DATEH                                      | 01E2    | xxxx       |
| REFOCONL          | 0168    | 0000       | ALMTIMEL                                   | 01E4    | xx00       |
| REFOCONH          | 016A    | 0000       | ALMTIMEH                                   | 01E6    | xxxx       |
| REFOTRIML         | 016C    | 0000       | ALMDATEL                                   | 01E8    | xx0x       |
| <b>PMD</b>        |         |            | ALMDATEH                                   | 01EA    | xxxx       |
| PMD1              | 0178    | 0000       | TSATIMEL                                   | 01EC    | xx00       |
| PMD2              | 017A    | 0000       | TSATIMEH                                   | 01EE    | xxxx       |
| PMD3              | 017C    | 0000       | TSADATEL                                   | 01F0    | xx0x       |
| PMD4              | 017E    | 0000       | TSADATEH                                   | 01F2    | xxxx       |

**Legend:** — = unimplemented, read as '0'; x = undefined. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**TABLE 4-6: SFR MAP: 0200h BLOCK**

| File Name             | Address | All Resets | File Name                                  | Address | All Resets |
|-----------------------|---------|------------|--------------------------------------------|---------|------------|
| <b>INPUT CAPTURE</b>  |         |            | <b>OUTPUT CAPTURE (CONTINUED)</b>          |         |            |
| IC1CON1               | 0200    | 0000       | OC4R                                       | 0254    | xxxx       |
| IC1CON2               | 0202    | 000D       | OC4TMR                                     | 0256    | xxxx       |
| IC1BUF                | 0204    | 0000       | OC5CON1                                    | 0258    | 0000       |
| IC1TMR                | 0206    | 0000       | OC5CON2                                    | 025A    | 000C       |
| IC2CON1               | 0208    | 0000       | OC5RS                                      | 025C    | xxxx       |
| IC2CON2               | 020A    | 000D       | OC5R                                       | 025E    | xxxx       |
| IC2BUF                | 020C    | 0000       | OC5TMR                                     | 0260    | xxxx       |
| IC2TMR                | 020E    | 0000       | OC6CON1                                    | 0262    | 0000       |
| IC3CON1               | 0210    | 0000       | OC6CON2                                    | 0264    | 000C       |
| IC3CON2               | 0212    | 000D       | OC6RS                                      | 0266    | xxxx       |
| IC3BUF                | 0214    | 0000       | OC6R                                       | 0268    | xxxx       |
| IC3TMR                | 0216    | 0000       | OC6TMR                                     | 026A    | xxxx       |
| IC4CON1               | 0218    | 0000       | <b>MULTIPLE OUTPUT CAPTURE/COMPARE/PWM</b> |         |            |
| IC4CON2               | 021A    | 000D       | CCP1CON1L                                  | 026C    | 0000       |
| IC4BUF                | 021C    | 0000       | CCP1CON1H                                  | 026E    | 0000       |
| IC4TMR                | 021E    | 0000       | CCP1CON2L                                  | 0270    | 0000       |
| IC5CON1               | 0220    | 0000       | CCP1CON2H                                  | 0272    | 0100       |
| IC5CON2               | 0222    | 000D       | CCP1CON3L                                  | 0274    | 0000       |
| IC5BUF                | 0224    | 0000       | CCP1CON3H                                  | 0276    | 0000       |
| IC5TMR                | 0226    | 0000       | CCP1STATL                                  | 0278    | 00x0       |
| IC6CON1               | 0228    | 0000       | CCP1STATH                                  | 027A    | 0000       |
| IC6CON2               | 022A    | 000D       | CCP1TMRL                                   | 027C    | 0000       |
| IC6BUF                | 022C    | 0000       | CCP1TMRH                                   | 027E    | 0000       |
| IC6TMR                | 022E    | 0000       | CCP1PRL                                    | 0280    | FFFF       |
| <b>OUTPUT COMPARE</b> |         |            | CCP1PRH                                    | 0282    | FFFF       |
| OC1CON1               | 0230    | 0000       | CCP1RAL                                    | 0284    | 0000       |
| OC1CON2               | 0232    | 000C       | CCP1RAH                                    | 0286    | 0000       |
| OC1RS                 | 0234    | xxxx       | CCP1RBL                                    | 0288    | 0000       |
| OC1R                  | 0236    | xxxx       | CCP1RBH                                    | 028A    | 0000       |
| OC1TMR                | 0238    | xxxx       | CCP1BUFL                                   | 028C    | 0000       |
| OC2CON1               | 023A    | 0000       | CCP1BUFH                                   | 028E    | 0000       |
| OC2CON2               | 023C    | 000C       | CCP2CON1L                                  | 0290    | 0000       |
| OC2RS                 | 023E    | xxxx       | CCP2CON1H                                  | 0292    | 0000       |
| OC2R                  | 0240    | xxxx       | CCP2CON2L                                  | 0294    | 0000       |
| OC2TMR                | 0242    | xxxx       | CCP2CON2H                                  | 0296    | 0100       |
| OC3CON1               | 0244    | 0000       | CCP2CON3L                                  | 0298    | 0000       |
| OC3CON2               | 0246    | 000C       | CCP2CON3H                                  | 029A    | 0000       |
| OC3RS                 | 0248    | xxxx       | CCP2STATL                                  | 029C    | 00x0       |
| OC3R                  | 024A    | xxxx       | CCP2STATH                                  | 029E    | 0000       |
| OC3TMR                | 024C    | xxxx       | CCP2TMRL                                   | 02A0    | 0000       |
| OC4CON1               | 024E    | 0000       | CCP2TMRH                                   | 02A2    | 0000       |
| OC4CON2               | 0250    | 000C       | CCP2PRL                                    | 02A4    | FFFF       |
| OC4RS                 | 0252    | xxxx       | CCP2PRH                                    | 02A6    | FFFF       |

**Legend:** — = unimplemented, read as '0'; x = undefined. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**TABLE 4-6: SFR MAP: 0200h BLOCK (CONTINUED)**

| File Name                                              | Address | All Resets | File Name                                              | Address | All Resets |
|--------------------------------------------------------|---------|------------|--------------------------------------------------------|---------|------------|
| <b>MULTIPLE OUTPUT CAPTURE/COMPARE/PWM (CONTINUED)</b> |         |            | <b>MULTIPLE OUTPUT CAPTURE/COMPARE/PWM (CONTINUED)</b> |         |            |
| CCP2RAL                                                | 02A8    | 0000       | CCP3PRL                                                | 02C8    | FFFF       |
| CCP2RAH                                                | 02AA    | 0000       | CCP3PRH                                                | 02CA    | FFFF       |
| CCP2RBL                                                | 02AC    | 0000       | CCP3RAL                                                | 02CC    | 0000       |
| CCP2RBH                                                | 02AE    | 0000       | CCP3RAH                                                | 02CE    | 0000       |
| CCP2BUFL                                               | 02B0    | 0000       | CCP3RBL                                                | 02D0    | 0000       |
| CCP2BUFH                                               | 02B2    | 0000       | CCP3RBH                                                | 02D2    | 0000       |
| CCP3CON1L                                              | 02B4    | 0000       | CCP3BUFL                                               | 02D4    | 0000       |
| CCP3CON1H                                              | 02B6    | 0000       | CCP3BUFH                                               | 02D6    | 0000       |
| CCP3CON2L                                              | 02B8    | 0000       | <b>COMPARATORS</b>                                     |         |            |
| CCP3CON2H                                              | 02BA    | 0100       | CMSTAT                                                 | 02E6    | 0000       |
| CCP3CON3L                                              | 02BC    | 0000       | CVRCON                                                 | 02E8    | 00xx       |
| CCP3CON3H                                              | 02BE    | 0000       | CM1CON                                                 | 02EA    | 0000       |
| CCP3STATL                                              | 02C0    | 00x0       | CM2CON                                                 | 02EC    | 0000       |
| CCP3STATH                                              | 02C2    | 0000       | CM3CON                                                 | 02EE    | 0000       |
| CCP3TMRL                                               | 02C4    | 0000       | <b>ANALOG CONFIGURATION</b>                            |         |            |
| CCP3TMRH                                               | 02C6    | 0000       | ANCFG                                                  | 02F4    | 0000       |

**Legend:** — = unimplemented, read as '0'; x = undefined. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**TABLE 4-7: SFR MAP: 0300h BLOCK**

| File Name                                | Address | All Resets | File Name                                            | Address | All Resets |
|------------------------------------------|---------|------------|------------------------------------------------------|---------|------------|
| <b>SINGLE OUTPUT CAPTURE/COMPARE/PWM</b> |         |            | <b>SINGLE OUTPUT CAPTURE/COMPARE/PWM (CONTINUED)</b> |         |            |
| CCP4CON1L                                | 0300    | 0000       | CCP6STATH                                            | 0356    | 0000       |
| CCP4CON1H                                | 0302    | 0000       | CCP6TMRL                                             | 0358    | 0000       |
| CCP4CON2L                                | 0304    | 0000       | CCP6TMRH                                             | 035A    | 0000       |
| CCP4CON2H                                | 0306    | 0100       | CCP6PRL                                              | 035C    | FFFF       |
| CCP4CON3L                                | 0308    | 0000       | CCP6PRH                                              | 035E    | FFFF       |
| CCP4CON3H                                | 030A    | 0000       | CCP6RAL                                              | 0360    | 0000       |
| CCP4STATL                                | 030C    | 00x0       | CCP6RAH                                              | 0362    | 0000       |
| CCP4STATH                                | 030E    | 0000       | CCP6RBL                                              | 0364    | 0000       |
| CCP4TMRL                                 | 0310    | 0000       | CCP6RBH                                              | 0366    | 0000       |
| CCP4TMRH                                 | 0312    | 0000       | CCP6BUFL                                             | 0368    | 0000       |
| CCP4PRL                                  | 0314    | FFFF       | CCP6BUFH                                             | 036A    | 0000       |
| CCP4PRH                                  | 0316    | FFFF       | CCP7CON1L                                            | 036C    | 0000       |
| CCP4RAL                                  | 0318    | 0000       | CCP7CON1H                                            | 036E    | 0000       |
| CCP4RAH                                  | 031A    | 0000       | CCP7CON2L                                            | 0370    | 0000       |
| CCP4RBL                                  | 031C    | 0000       | CCP7CON2H                                            | 0372    | 0100       |
| CCP4RBH                                  | 031E    | 0000       | CCP7CON3L                                            | 0374    | 0000       |
| CCP4BUFL                                 | 0320    | 0000       | CCP7CON3H                                            | 0376    | 0000       |
| CCP4BUFH                                 | 0322    | 0000       | CCP7STATL                                            | 0378    | 00x0       |
| CCP5CON1L                                | 0324    | 0000       | CCP7STATH                                            | 037A    | 0000       |
| CCP5CON1H                                | 0326    | 0000       | CCP7TMRL                                             | 037C    | 0000       |
| CCP5CON2L                                | 0328    | 0000       | CCP7TMRH                                             | 037E    | 0000       |
| CCP5CON2H                                | 032A    | 0100       | CCP7PRL                                              | 0380    | FFFF       |
| CCP5CON3L                                | 032C    | 0000       | CCP7PRH                                              | 0382    | FFFF       |
| CCP5CON3H                                | 032E    | 0000       | CCP7RAL                                              | 0384    | 0000       |
| CCP5STATL                                | 0330    | 00x0       | CCP7RAH                                              | 0386    | 0000       |
| CCP5STATH                                | 0332    | 0000       | CCP7RBL                                              | 0388    | 0000       |
| CCP5TMRL                                 | 0334    | 0000       | CCP7RBH                                              | 038A    | 0000       |
| CCP5TMRH                                 | 0336    | 0000       | CCP7BUFL                                             | 038C    | 0000       |
| CCP5PRL                                  | 0338    | FFFF       | CCP7BUFH                                             | 038E    | 0000       |
| CCP5PRH                                  | 033A    | FFFF       | <b>UART</b>                                          |         |            |
| CCP5RAL                                  | 033C    | 0000       | U1MODE                                               | 0398    | 0000       |
| CCP5RAH                                  | 033E    | 0000       | U1STA                                                | 039A    | 0110       |
| CCP5RBL                                  | 0340    | 0000       | U1TXREG                                              | 039C    | x0xx       |
| CCP5RBH                                  | 0342    | 0000       | U1RXREG                                              | 039E    | 0000       |
| CCP5BUFL                                 | 0344    | 0000       | U1BRG                                                | 03A0    | 0000       |
| CCP5BUFH                                 | 0346    | 0000       | U1ADMD                                               | 03A2    | 0000       |
| CCP6CON1L                                | 0348    | 0000       | U2MODE                                               | 03AE    | 0000       |
| CCP6CON1H                                | 034A    | 0000       | U2STA                                                | 03B0    | 0110       |
| CCP6CON2L                                | 034C    | 0000       | U2TXREG                                              | 03B2    | xxxx       |
| CCP6CON2H                                | 034E    | 0100       | U2RXREG                                              | 03B4    | 0000       |
| CCP6CON3L                                | 0350    | 0000       | U2BRG                                                | 03B6    | 0000       |
| CCP6CON3H                                | 0352    | 0000       | U2ADMD                                               | 03B8    | 0000       |
| CCP6STATL                                | 0354    | 00x0       | U3MODE                                               | 03C4    | 0000       |

**Legend:** — = unimplemented, read as '0'; x = undefined. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**TABLE 4-7: SFR MAP: 0300h BLOCK (CONTINUED)**

| File Name               | Address | All Resets | File Name               | Address | All Resets |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|-------------------------|---------|------------|
| <b>UART (CONTINUED)</b> |         |            | <b>UART (CONTINUED)</b> |         |            |
| U3STA                   | 03C6    | 0110       | U5BRG                   | 03E4    | 0000       |
| U3TXREG                 | 03C8    | xxxx       | U5ADMD                  | 03E6    | 0000       |
| U3RXREG                 | 03CA    | 0000       | U6MODE                  | 03E8    | 0000       |
| U3BRG                   | 03CC    | 0000       | U6STA                   | 03EA    | 0110       |
| U3ADMD                  | 03CE    | 0000       | U6TXREG                 | 03EC    | xxxx       |
| U4MODE                  | 03D0    | 0000       | U6RXREG                 | 03EE    | 0000       |
| U4STA                   | 03D2    | 0110       | U6BRG                   | 03F0    | 0000       |
| U4TXREG                 | 03D4    | xxxx       | U6ADMD                  | 03F2    | 0000       |
| U4RXREG                 | 03D6    | 0000       | <b>SPI</b>              |         |            |
| U4BRG                   | 03D8    | 0000       | SPI1CON1L               | 03F4    | 0x00       |
| U4ADMD                  | 03DA    | 0000       | SPI1CON1H               | 03F6    | 0000       |
| U5MODE                  | 03DC    | 0000       | SPI1CON2L               | 03F8    | 0000       |
| U5STA                   | 03DE    | 0110       | SPI1STATL               | 03FC    | 0028       |
| U5TXREG                 | 03E0    | xxxx       | SPI1STATH               | 03FE    | 0000       |
| U5RXREG                 | 03E2    | 0000       |                         |         |            |

**Legend:** — = unimplemented, read as '0'; x = undefined. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**TABLE 4-8: SFR MAP: 0400h BLOCK**

| File Name                            | Address | All Resets | File Name                                        | Address | All Resets |
|--------------------------------------|---------|------------|--------------------------------------------------|---------|------------|
| <b>SPI (CONTINUED)</b>               |         |            | <b>CONFIGURABLE LOGIC CELL (CLC) (CONTINUED)</b> |         |            |
| SPI1BUFL                             | 0400    | 0000       | CLC3CONL                                         | 047C    | 0000       |
| SPI1BUFH                             | 0402    | 0000       | CLC3CONH                                         | 047E    | 0000       |
| SPI1BRGL                             | 0404    | xxxx       | CLC3SEL                                          | 0480    | 0000       |
| SPI1IMSK1                            | 0408    | 0000       | CLC3GLSL                                         | 0484    | 0000       |
| SPI1IMSK2                            | 040A    | 0000       | CLC3GLSH                                         | 0486    | 0000       |
| SPI1URDTL                            | 040C    | 0000       | CLC4CONL                                         | 0488    | 0000       |
| SPI1URDTH                            | 040E    | 0000       | CLC4CONH                                         | 048A    | 0000       |
| SPI2CON1L                            | 0410    | 0x00       | CLC4SEL                                          | 048C    | 0000       |
| SPI2CON1H                            | 0412    | 0000       | CLC4GLSL                                         | 0490    | 0000       |
| SPI2CON2L                            | 0414    | 0000       | CLC4GLSH                                         | 0492    | 0000       |
| SPI2STATL                            | 0418    | 0028       | <b>I<sup>2</sup>C</b>                            |         |            |
| SPI2STATH                            | 041A    | 0000       | I2C1RCV                                          | 0494    | 0000       |
| SPI2BUFL                             | 041C    | 0000       | I2C1TRN                                          | 0496    | 00FF       |
| SPI2BUFH                             | 041E    | 0000       | I2C1BRG                                          | 0498    | 0000       |
| SPI2BRGL                             | 0420    | xxxx       | I2C1CON1                                         | 049A    | 1000       |
| SPI2IMSK1                            | 0424    | 0000       | I2C1CON2                                         | 049C    | 0000       |
| SPI2IMSK2                            | 0426    | 0000       | I2C1STAT                                         | 049E    | 0000       |
| SPI2URDTL                            | 0428    | 0000       | I2C1ADD                                          | 04A0    | 0000       |
| SPI2URDTH                            | 042A    | 0000       | I2C1MSK                                          | 04A2    | 0000       |
| SPI3CON1L                            | 042C    | 0x00       | I2C2RCV                                          | 04A4    | 0000       |
| SPI3CON1H                            | 042E    | 0000       | I2C2TRN                                          | 04A6    | 00FF       |
| SPI3CON2L                            | 0430    | 0000       | I2C2BRG                                          | 04A8    | 0000       |
| SPI3STATL                            | 0434    | 0028       | I2C2CON1                                         | 04AA    | 1000       |
| SPI3STATH                            | 0436    | 0000       | I2C2CON2                                         | 04AC    | 0000       |
| SPI3BUFL                             | 0438    | 0000       | I2C2STAT                                         | 04AE    | 0000       |
| SPI3BUFH                             | 043A    | 0000       | I2C2ADD                                          | 04B0    | 0000       |
| SPI3BRGL                             | 043C    | xxxx       | I2C2MSK                                          | 04B2    | 0000       |
| SPI3IMSK1                            | 0440    | 0000       | I2C3RCV                                          | 04B4    | 0000       |
| SPI3IMSK2                            | 0442    | 0000       | I2C3TRN                                          | 04B6    | 00FF       |
| SPI3URDTL                            | 0444    | 0000       | I2C3BRG                                          | 04B8    | 0000       |
| SPI3URDTH                            | 0446    | 0000       | I2C3CON1                                         | 04BA    | 1000       |
| <b>CONFIGURABLE LOGIC CELL (CLC)</b> |         |            | I2C3CON2                                         | 04BC    | 0000       |
| CLC1CONL                             | 0464    | 0000       | I2C3STAT                                         | 04BE    | 0000       |
| CLC1CONH                             | 0466    | 0000       | I2C3ADD                                          | 04C0    | 0000       |
| CLC1SEL                              | 0468    | 0000       | I2C3MSK                                          | 04C2    | 0000       |
| CLC1GLSL                             | 046C    | 0000       | <b>DMA</b>                                       |         |            |
| CLC1GLSH                             | 046E    | 0000       | DMACON                                           | 04C4    | 0000       |
| CLC2CONL                             | 0470    | 0000       | DMABUF                                           | 04C6    | 0000       |
| CLC2CONH                             | 0472    | 0000       | DMAL                                             | 04C8    | 0000       |
| CLC2SEL                              | 0474    | 0000       | DMAH                                             | 04CA    | 0000       |
| CLC2GLSL                             | 0478    | 0000       | DMACH0                                           | 04CC    | 0000       |
| CLC2GLSH                             | 047A    | 0000       | DMAINT0                                          | 04CE    | 0000       |

**Legend:** — = unimplemented, read as '0'; x = undefined. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**TABLE 4-8: SFR MAP: 0400h BLOCK (CONTINUED)**

| File Name              | Address | All Resets | File Name              | Address | All Resets |
|------------------------|---------|------------|------------------------|---------|------------|
| <b>DMA (CONTINUED)</b> |         |            | <b>DMA (CONTINUED)</b> |         |            |
| DMASRC0                | 04D0    | 0000       | DMACNT2                | 04E8    | 0001       |
| DMADST0                | 04D2    | 0000       | DMACH3                 | 04EA    | 0000       |
| DMACNT0                | 04D4    | 0001       | DMAINT3                | 04EC    | 0000       |
| DMACH1                 | 04D6    | 0000       | DMASRC3                | 04EE    | 0000       |
| DMAINT1                | 04D8    | 0000       | DMADST3                | 04F0    | 0000       |
| DMASRC1                | 04DA    | 0000       | DMACNT3                | 04F2    | 0001       |
| DMADST1                | 04DC    | 0000       | DMACH4                 | 04F4    | 0000       |
| DMACNT1                | 04DE    | 0001       | DMAINT4                | 04F6    | 0000       |
| DMACH2                 | 04E0    | 0000       | DMASRC4                | 04F8    | 0000       |
| DMAINT2                | 04E2    | 0000       | DMADST4                | 04FA    | 0000       |
| DMASRC2                | 04E4    | 0000       | DMACNT4                | 04FC    | 0001       |
| DMADST2                | 04E6    | 0000       | DMACH5                 | 04FE    | 0000       |

**Legend:** — = unimplemented, read as '0'; x = undefined. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**TABLE 4-9: SFR MAP: 0500h BLOCK**

| File Name              | Address | All Resets | File Name                  | Address | All Resets |
|------------------------|---------|------------|----------------------------|---------|------------|
| <b>DMA (CONTINUED)</b> |         |            | <b>USB OTG (CONTINUED)</b> |         |            |
| DMAINT5                | 0500    | 0000       | U1ADDR                     | 056E    | 00xx       |
| DMA5SRC5               | 0502    | 0000       | U1BDTP1                    | 0570    | 0000       |
| DMA5DST5               | 0504    | 0000       | U1FRML                     | 0572    | 0000       |
| DMA5CNT5               | 0506    | 0001       | U1FRMH                     | 0574    | 0000       |
| DMA5CH6                | 0508    | 0000       | U1TOK                      | 0576    | 0000       |
| DMAINT6                | 050A    | 0000       | U1SOF                      | 0578    | 0000       |
| DMA5SRC6               | 050C    | 0000       | U1BDTP2                    | 057A    | 0000       |
| DMA5DST6               | 050E    | 0000       | U1BDTP3                    | 057C    | 0000       |
| DMA5CNT6               | 0510    | 0001       | U1CNFG1                    | 057E    | 0000       |
| DMA5CH7                | 0512    | 0000       | U1CNFG2                    | 0580    | 0000       |
| DMAINT7                | 0514    | 0000       | U1EP0                      | 0582    | 0000       |
| DMA5SRC7               | 0516    | 0000       | U1EP1                      | 0584    | 0000       |
| DMA5DST7               | 0518    | 0000       | U1EP2                      | 0586    | 0000       |
| DMA5CNT7               | 051A    | 0001       | U1EP3                      | 0588    | 0000       |
| <b>USB OTG</b>         |         |            | U1EP4                      | 058A    | 0000       |
| U1OTGIR                | 0558    | 0000       | U1EP5                      | 058C    | 0000       |
| U1OTGIE                | 055A    | 0000       | U1EP6                      | 058E    | 0000       |
| U1OTGSTAT              | 055C    | 0000       | U1EP7                      | 0590    | 0000       |
| U1OTGCON               | 055E    | 0000       | U1EP8                      | 0592    | 0000       |
| U1PWRC                 | 0560    | 00x0       | U1EP9                      | 0594    | 0000       |
| U1IR                   | 0562    | 0000       | U1EP10                     | 0596    | 0000       |
| U1IE                   | 0564    | 0000       | U1EP11                     | 0598    | 0000       |
| U1EIR                  | 0566    | 0000       | U1EP12                     | 059A    | 0000       |
| U1EIE                  | 0568    | 0000       | U1EP13                     | 059C    | 0000       |
| U1STAT                 | 056A    | 0000       | U1EP14                     | 059E    | 0000       |
| U1CON                  | 056C    | 00x0       | U1EP15                     | 05A0    | 0000       |

**Legend:** — = unimplemented, read as '0'; x = undefined. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**TABLE 4-10: SFR MAP: 0600h BLOCK**

| File Name                  | Address | All Resets | File Name                | Address | All Resets |
|----------------------------|---------|------------|--------------------------|---------|------------|
| <b>I/O</b>                 |         |            | <b>PORTD (CONTINUED)</b> |         |            |
| PADCON                     | 065E    | 0000       | ANSD                     | 06A6    | FFFF       |
| IOCSTAT                    | 0660    | 0000       | IOCPD                    | 06A8    | 0000       |
| <b>PORTA<sup>(1)</sup></b> |         |            | IOCND                    | 06AA    | 0000       |
| TRISA                      | 0662    | FFFF       | IOCFD                    | 06AC    | 0000       |
| PORTA                      | 0664    | 0000       | IOCPUD                   | 06AE    | 0000       |
| LATA                       | 0666    | 0000       | IOCPDD                   | 06B0    | 0000       |
| ODCA                       | 0668    | 0000       | <b>PORTE</b>             |         |            |
| ANSA                       | 066A    | FFFF       | TRISE                    | 06B2    | FFFF       |
| IOCPA                      | 066C    | 0000       | PORTE                    | 06B4    | 0000       |
| IOCNA                      | 066E    | 0000       | LATE                     | 06B6    | 0000       |
| IOCFA                      | 0670    | 0000       | ODCE                     | 06B8    | 0000       |
| IOCPUA                     | 0672    | 0000       | ANSE                     | 06BA    | FFFF       |
| IOCPDA                     | 0674    | 0000       | IOCPPE                   | 06BC    | 0000       |
| <b>PORTB</b>               |         |            | IOCNE                    | 06BE    | 0000       |
| TRISB                      | 0676    | FFFF       | IOCFE                    | 06C0    | 0000       |
| PORTB                      | 0678    | 0000       | IOCPUE                   | 06C2    | 0000       |
| LATB                       | 067A    | 0000       | IOCPDE                   | 06C4    | 0000       |
| ODCB                       | 067C    | 0000       | <b>PORTF</b>             |         |            |
| ANSB                       | 067E    | FFFF       | TRISF                    | 06C6    | FFFF       |
| IOCPB                      | 0680    | 0000       | PORTF                    | 06C8    | 0000       |
| IOCNB                      | 0682    | 0000       | LATF                     | 06CA    | 0000       |
| IOCFB                      | 0684    | 0000       | ODCF                     | 06CC    | 0000       |
| IOCPUB                     | 0686    | 0000       | IOCPF                    | 06D0    | 0000       |
| IOCPDB                     | 0688    | 0000       | IOCNF                    | 06D2    | 0000       |
| <b>PORTC</b>               |         |            | IOCFE                    | 06D4    | 0000       |
| TRISC                      | 068A    | FFFF       | IOCPUF                   | 06D6    | 0000       |
| PORTC                      | 068C    | 0000       | IOCPDF                   | 06D8    | 0000       |
| LATC                       | 068E    | 0000       | <b>PORTG</b>             |         |            |
| ODCC                       | 0690    | 0000       | TRISG                    | 06DA    | FFFF       |
| ANSC                       | 0692    | FFFF       | PORTG                    | 06DC    | 0000       |
| IOCPG                      | 0694    | 0000       | LATG                     | 06DE    | 0000       |
| IOCNCG                     | 0696    | 0000       | ODCG                     | 06E0    | 0000       |
| IOCFG                      | 0698    | 0000       | ANSG                     | 06E2    | FFFF       |
| IOCPUC                     | 069A    | 0000       | IOCPG                    | 06E4    | 0000       |
| IOCPDC                     | 069C    | 0000       | IOCNCG                   | 06E6    | 0000       |
| <b>PORTD</b>               |         |            | IOCFG                    | 06E8    | 0000       |
| TRISD                      | 069E    | FFFF       | IOCPUG                   | 06EA    | 0000       |
| PORTD                      | 06A0    | 0000       | IOCPDG                   | 06EC    | 0000       |
| LATD                       | 06A2    | 0000       |                          |         |            |
| ODCD                       | 06A4    | 0000       |                          |         |            |

**Legend:** — = unimplemented, read as '0'; x = undefined. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

**Note 1:** PORTA and all associated bits are unimplemented in 64-pin devices and read as '0'.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**TABLE 4-11: SFR MAP: 0700h BLOCK**

| File Name  | Address | All Resets | File Name                    | Address | All Resets |
|------------|---------|------------|------------------------------|---------|------------|
| <b>A/D</b> |         |            | <b>PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT</b> |         |            |
| ADC1BUF0   | 0712    | xxxx       | RPINR0                       | 0790    | 3F3F       |
| ADC1BUF1   | 0714    | xxxx       | RPINR1                       | 0792    | 3F3F       |
| ADC1BUF2   | 0716    | xxxx       | RPINR2                       | 0794    | 3F3F       |
| ADC1BUF3   | 0718    | xxxx       | RPINR3                       | 0796    | 3F3F       |
| ADC1BUF4   | 071A    | xxxx       | RPINR4                       | 0798    | 3F3F       |
| ADC1BUF5   | 071C    | xxxx       | RPINR5                       | 079A    | 3F3F       |
| ADC1BUF6   | 071E    | xxxx       | RPINR6                       | 079C    | 3F3F       |
| ADC1BUF7   | 0720    | xxxx       | RPINR7                       | 079E    | 3F3F       |
| ADC1BUF8   | 0722    | xxxx       | RPINR8                       | 07A0    | 003F       |
| ADC1BUF9   | 0724    | xxxx       | RPINR11                      | 07A6    | 3F3F       |
| ADC1BUF10  | 0726    | xxxx       | RPINR12                      | 07A8    | 3F3F       |
| ADC1BUF11  | 0728    | xxxx       | RPINR14                      | 07AC    | 3F3F       |
| ADC1BUF12  | 072A    | xxxx       | RPINR15                      | 07AE    | 003F       |
| ADC1BUF13  | 072C    | xxxx       | RPINR17                      | 07B2    | 3F00       |
| ADC1BUF14  | 072E    | xxxx       | RPINR18                      | 07B4    | 3F3F       |
| ADC1BUF15  | 0730    | xxxx       | RPINR19                      | 07B6    | 3F3F       |
| ADC1BUF16  | 0732    | xxxx       | RPINR20                      | 07B8    | 3F3F       |
| ADC1BUF17  | 0734    | xxxx       | RPINR21                      | 07BA    | 3F3F       |
| ADC1BUF18  | 0736    | xxxx       | RPINR22                      | 07BC    | 3F3F       |
| ADC1BUF19  | 0738    | xxxx       | RPINR23                      | 07BE    | 3F3F       |
| ADC1BUF20  | 073A    | xxxx       | RPINR25                      | 07C2    | 3F3F       |
| ADC1BUF21  | 073C    | xxxx       | RPINR27                      | 07C6    | 3F3F       |
| ADC1BUF22  | 073E    | xxxx       | RPINR28                      | 07C8    | 3F3F       |
| ADC1BUF23  | 0740    | xxxx       | RPINR29                      | 07CA    | 003F       |
| ADC1BUF24  | 0742    | xxxx       | RPOR0                        | 07D4    | 0000       |
| ADC1BUF25  | 0744    | xxxx       | RPOR1                        | 07D6    | 0000       |
| AD1CON1    | 0746    | 0000       | RPOR2                        | 07D8    | 0000       |
| AD1CON2    | 0748    | 0000       | RPOR3                        | 07DA    | 0000       |
| AD1CON3    | 074A    | 0000       | RPOR4                        | 07DC    | 0000       |
| AD1CHS     | 074C    | 0000       | RPOR5                        | 07DE    | 0000       |
| AD1CSSH    | 074E    | 0000       | RPOR6                        | 07E0    | 0000       |
| AD1CSSL    | 0750    | 0000       | RPOR7                        | 07E2    | 0000       |
| AD1CON4    | 0752    | 0000       | RPOR8                        | 07E4    | 0000       |
| AD1CON5    | 0754    | 0000       | RPOR9                        | 07E6    | 0000       |
| AD1CHITH   | 0756    | 0000       | RPOR10                       | 07E8    | 0000       |
| AD1CHITL   | 0758    | 0000       | RPOR11                       | 07EA    | 0000       |
| AD1CTMENH  | 075A    | 0000       | RPOR12                       | 07EC    | 0000       |
| AD1CTMENL  | 075C    | 0000       | RPOR13                       | 07EE    | 0000       |
| AD1RESDMA  | 075E    | 0000       | RPOR14                       | 07F0    | 0000       |
| <b>NVM</b> |         |            | RPOR15                       | 07F2    | 0000       |
| NVMCON     | 0760    | 0000       |                              |         |            |
| NVMADR     | 0762    | xxxx       |                              |         |            |
| NVMADRU    | 0764    | 00xx       |                              |         |            |
| NVMKEY     | 0766    | 0000       |                              |         |            |

**Legend:** — = unimplemented, read as '0'; x = undefined. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## 4.2.5 EXTENDED DATA SPACE (EDS)

The Extended Data Space (EDS) allows PIC24F devices to address a much larger range of data than would otherwise be possible with a 16-bit address range. EDS includes any additional internal data memory not directly accessible by the lower 32-Kbyte data address space and any external memory through EPMP.

In addition, EDS also allows read access to the program memory space. This feature is called Program Space Visibility (PSV) and is discussed in detail in [Section 4.3.3 “Reading Data from Program Memory Using EDS”](#).

[Figure 4-4](#) displays the entire EDS space. The EDS is organized as pages, called EDS pages, with one page equal to the size of the EDS window (32 Kbytes). A particular EDS page is selected through the Data Space Read Page register (DSRPAG) or the Data Space Write Page register (DSWPAG). For PSV, only the DSRPAG register is used. The combination of the DSRPAG register value and the 16-bit wide data address forms a 24-bit Effective Address (EA).

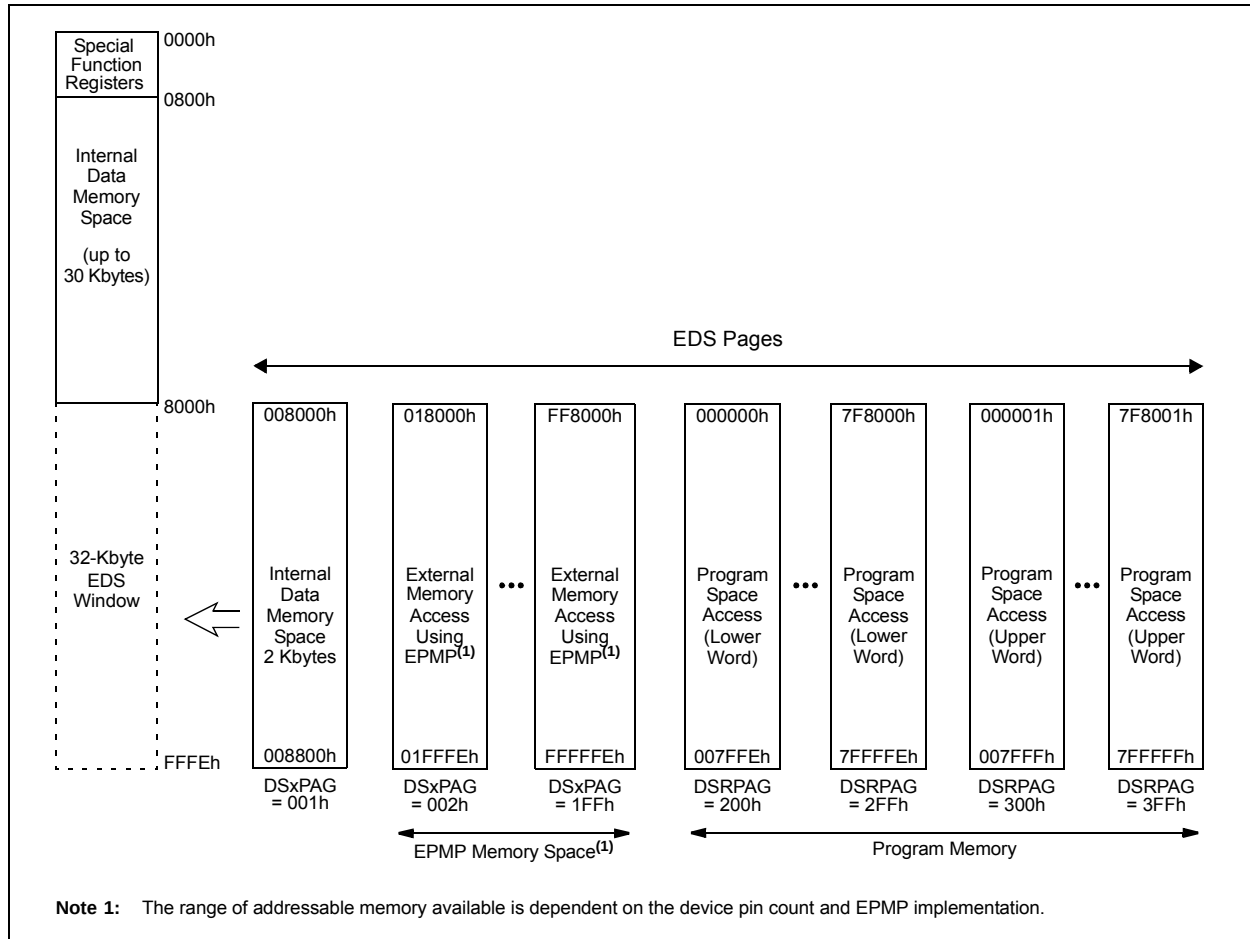
The data addressing range of the PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 family devices depends on the version of the Enhanced Parallel Master Port implemented on a particular device; this is, in turn, a function of device pin count. [Table 4-12](#) lists the total memory accessible by each of the devices in this family. For more details on accessing external memory using EPMP, refer to the “*dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual*”, “**Enhanced Parallel Master Port (EPMP)**” (DS39730).

**TABLE 4-12: TOTAL ACCESSIBLE DATA MEMORY**

| Family          | Internal RAM | External RAM Access Using EPMP |
|-----------------|--------------|--------------------------------|
| PIC24FJXXXGX610 | 32K          | Up to 16 Mbytes                |
| PIC24FJXXXGX606 | 32K          | Up to 64K                      |

**Note:** Accessing Page 0 in the EDS window will generate an address error trap as Page 0 is the base data memory (data locations, 0800h to 7FFFh, in the lower Data Space).

**FIGURE 4-4: EXTENDED DATA SPACE**



## 4.2.5.1 Data Read from EDS

In order to read the data from the EDS space, first, an Address Pointer is set up by loading the required EDS page number into the DSRPAG register and assigning the offset address to one of the W registers. Once the above assignment is done, the EDS window is enabled by setting bit 15 of the Working register which is assigned with the offset address; then, the contents of the pointed EDS location can be read.

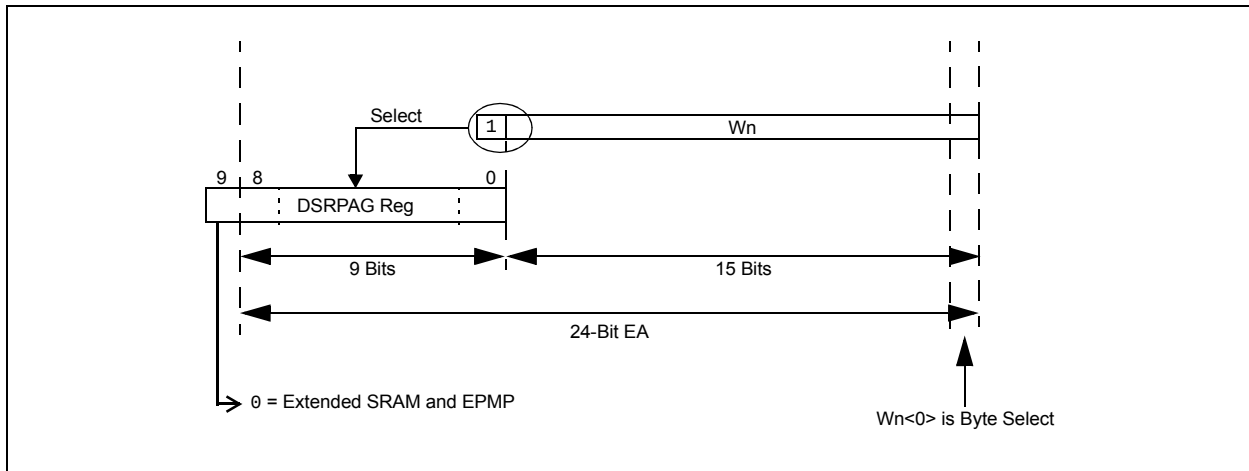
Figure 4-5 illustrates how the EDS space address is generated for read operations.

When the Most Significant bit (MSb) of EA is '1' and DSRPAG<9> = 0, the lower 9 bits of DSRPAG are concatenated to the lower 15 bits of EA to form a 24-bit EDS space address for read operations.

Example 4-1 shows how to read a byte, word and double word from EDS.

**Note:** All read operations from EDS space have an overhead of one instruction cycle. Therefore, a minimum of two instruction cycles are required to complete an EDS read. For EDS reads under the REPEAT instruction; the first two accesses take three cycles and the subsequent accesses take one cycle.

**FIGURE 4-5: EDS ADDRESS GENERATION FOR READ OPERATIONS**



## EXAMPLE 4-1: EDS READ CODE IN ASSEMBLY

```
; Set the EDS page from where the data to be read
mov    #0x0002, w0
mov    w0, DSRPAG    ;page 2 is selected for read
mov    #0x0800, w1    ;select the location (0x800) to be read
bset   w1, #15        ;set the MSB of the base address, enable EDS mode

;Read a byte from the selected location
mov.b  [w1++], w2     ;read Low byte
mov.b  [w1++], w3     ;read High byte

;Read a word from the selected location
mov    [w1], w2       ;

;Read Double - word from the selected location
mov.d  [w1], w2       ;two word read, stored in w2 and w3
```

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## 4.2.5.2 Data Write into EDS

In order to write data to EDS, such as in EDS reads, an Address Pointer is set up by loading the required EDS page number into the DSWPAG register and assigning the offset address to one of the W registers. Once the above assignment is done, then the EDS window is enabled by setting bit 15 of the Working register, assigned with the offset address and the accessed location can be written.

Figure 4-2 illustrates how the EDS address is generated for write operations.

When the MSBs of EA are '1', the lower 9 bits of DSWPAG are concatenated to the lower 15 bits of EA to form a 24-bit EDS address for write operations.

Example 4-2 shows how to write a byte, word and double word to EDS.

The Data Space Page registers (DSRPAG/DSWPAG) do not update automatically while crossing a page boundary when the rollover happens from 0xFFFF to

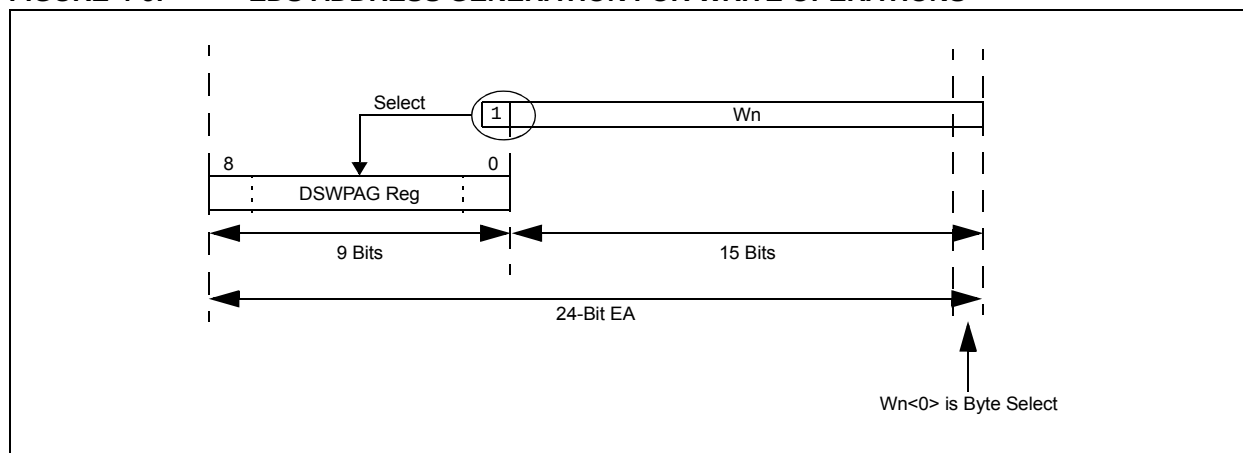
0x8000. While developing code in assembly, care must be taken to update the Data Space Page registers when an Address Pointer crosses the page boundary. The 'C' compiler keeps track of the addressing, and increments or decrements the Page registers accordingly, while accessing contiguous data memory locations.

**Note 1:** All write operations to EDS are executed in a single cycle.

**2:** Use of Read/Modify/Write operation on any EDS location under a REPEAT instruction is not supported. For example, BCLR, BSW, BTG, RLC f, RLNC f, RRC f, RRNC f, ADD f, SUB f, SUBR f, AND f, IOR f, XOR f, ASR f, ASL f.

**3:** Use the DSRPAG register while performing Read/Modify/Write operations.

**FIGURE 4-6: EDS ADDRESS GENERATION FOR WRITE OPERATIONS**



**EXAMPLE 4-2: EDS WRITE CODE IN ASSEMBLY**

```
; Set the EDS page where the data to be written
mov    #0x0002, w0
mov    w0, DSWPAG    ;page 2 is selected for write
mov    #0x0800, w1    ;select the location (0x800) to be written
bset   w1, #15        ;set the MSB of the base address, enable EDS mode

;Write a byte to the selected location
mov    #0x00A5, w2
mov    #0x003C, w3
mov.b  w2, [w1++]      ;write Low byte
mov.b  w3, [w1++]      ;write High byte

;Write a word to the selected location
mov    #0x1234, w2
mov    w2, [w1]

;Write a Double - word to the selected location
mov    #0x1122, w2
mov    #0x4455, w3
mov.d  w2, [w1]        ;2 EDS writes
```

**TABLE 4-13: EDS MEMORY ADDRESS WITH DIFFERENT PAGES AND ADDRESSES**

| DSRPAG<br>(Data Space Read<br>Register) | DSWPAG<br>(Data Space Write<br>Register) | Source/Destination<br>Address while<br>Indirect<br>Addressing | 24-Bit EA<br>Pointing to EDS | Comment                           |
|-----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| x <sup>(1)</sup>                        | x <sup>(1)</sup>                         | 0000h to 1FFFh                                                | 000000h to 001FFFh           | Near Data Space <sup>(2)</sup>    |
|                                         |                                          | 2000h to 7FFFh                                                | 002000h to 007FFFh           |                                   |
| 001h                                    | 001h                                     | 8000h to FFFFh                                                | 008000h to 00FFFEh           | EPMP Memory Space                 |
| 002h                                    | 002h                                     |                                                               | 010000h to 017FFEh           |                                   |
| 003h                                    | 003h                                     |                                                               | 018000h to 0187FEh           |                                   |
| •                                       | •                                        |                                                               | •                            |                                   |
| •                                       | •                                        |                                                               | •                            |                                   |
| •                                       | •                                        |                                                               | •                            |                                   |
| 1FFh                                    | 1FFh                                     |                                                               | FF8000h to FFFFFEh           |                                   |
| 000h                                    | 000h                                     |                                                               | Invalid Address              | Address Error Trap <sup>(3)</sup> |

**Note 1:** If the source/destination address is below 8000h, the DSRPAG and DSWPAG registers are not considered.

**2:** This Data Space can also be accessed by Direct Addressing.

**3:** When the source/destination address is above 8000h and DSRPAG/DSWPAG are '0', an address error trap will occur.

## 4.2.6 SOFTWARE STACK

Apart from its use as a Working register, the W15 register in PIC24F devices is also used as a Software Stack Pointer (SSP). The pointer always points to the first available free word and grows from lower to higher addresses. It pre-decrements for stack pops and post-increments for stack pushes, as shown in Figure 4-7. Note that for a PC push during any CALL instruction, the MSB of the PC is zero-extended before the push, ensuring that the MSB is always clear.

**Note:** A PC push during exception processing will concatenate the SRL register to the MSB of the PC prior to the push.

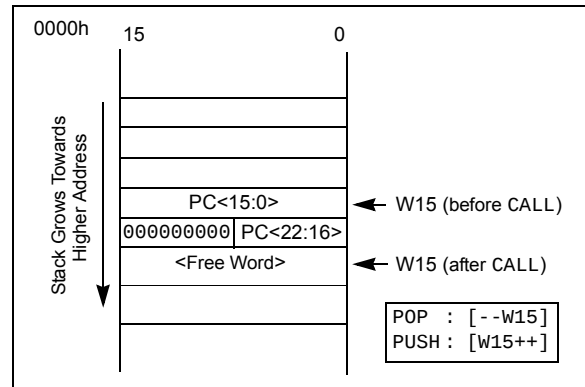
The Stack Pointer Limit Value register (SPLIM), associated with the Stack Pointer, sets an upper address boundary for the stack. SPLIM is uninitialized at Reset. As is the case for the Stack Pointer, SPLIM<0> is forced to '0' as all stack operations must be word-aligned. Whenever an EA is generated using W15 as a source or destination pointer, the resulting address is compared with the value in SPLIM. If the contents of the Stack Pointer (W15) and the SPLIM register are equal, and a push operation is performed, a stack error trap will not occur. The stack error trap will occur on a subsequent push operation. Thus, for example, if it is

desirable to cause a stack error trap when the stack grows beyond address 2000h in RAM, initialize the SPLIM with the value, 1FFEh.

Similarly, a Stack Pointer underflow (stack error) trap is generated when the Stack Pointer address is found to be less than 0800h. This prevents the stack from interfering with the SFR space.

A write to the SPLIM register should not be immediately followed by an indirect read operation using W15.

**FIGURE 4-7: CALL STACK FRAME**



# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## 4.3 Interfacing Program and Data Memory Spaces

The PIC24F architecture uses a 24-bit wide program space and 16-bit wide Data Space. The architecture is also a modified Harvard scheme, meaning that data can also be present in the program space. To use this data successfully, it must be accessed in a way that preserves the alignment of information in both spaces.

Aside from normal execution, the PIC24F architecture provides two methods by which program space can be accessed during operation:

- Using table instructions to access individual bytes or words anywhere in the program space
- Remapping a portion of the program space into the Data Space (Program Space Visibility)

Table instructions allow an application to read or write to small areas of the program memory. This makes the method ideal for accessing data tables that need to be updated from time to time. It also allows access to all bytes of the program word. The remapping method allows an application to access a large block of data on a read-only basis, which is ideal for look-ups from a large table of static data. It can only access the least significant word of the program word.

### 4.3.1 ADDRESSING PROGRAM SPACE

Since the address ranges for the data and program spaces are 16 and 24 bits, respectively, a method is needed to create a 23-bit or 24-bit program address from 16-bit data registers. The solution depends on the interface method to be used.

For table operations, the 8-bit Table Memory Page Address register (TBLPAG) is used to define a 32K word region within the program space. This is concatenated with a 16-bit EA to arrive at a full 24-bit program space address. In this format, the MSBs of TBLPAG are used to determine if the operation occurs in the user memory (TBLPAG<7> = 0) or the configuration memory (TBLPAG<7> = 1).

For remapping operations, the 10-bit Extended Data Space Read register (DSRPAG) is used to define a 16K word page in the program space. When the Most Significant bit (MSb) of the EA is '1', and the MSb (bit 9) of DSRPAG is '1', the lower 8 bits of DSRPAG are concatenated with the lower 15 bits of the EA to form a 23-bit program space address. The DSRPAG<8> bit decides whether the lower word (when bit is '0') or the higher word (when bit is '1') of program memory is mapped. Unlike table operations, this strictly limits remapping operations to the user memory area.

Table 4-14 and Figure 4-8 show how the program EA is created for table operations and remapping accesses from the data EA. Here, P<23:0> refers to a program space word, whereas D<15:0> refers to a Data Space word.

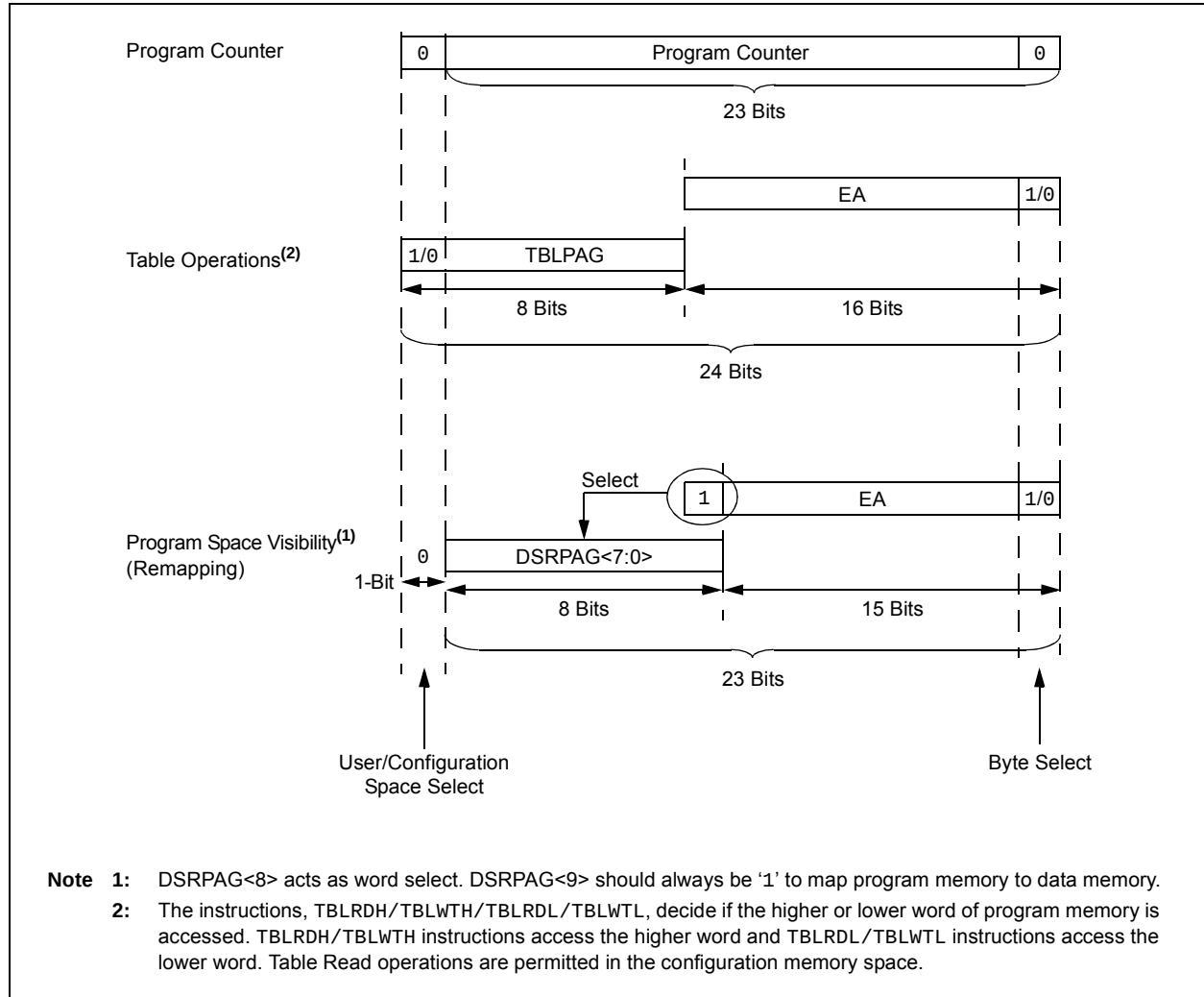
TABLE 4-14: PROGRAM SPACE ADDRESS CONSTRUCTION

| Access Type                                    | Access Space  | Program Space Address        |                            |                     |                              |     |
|------------------------------------------------|---------------|------------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------|------------------------------|-----|
|                                                |               | <23>                         | <22:16>                    | <15>                | <14:1>                       | <0> |
| Instruction Access<br>(Code Execution)         | User          | 0                            | PC<22:1>                   |                     |                              | 0   |
|                                                |               | 0xx xxxx xxxx xxxx xxxx xxx0 |                            |                     |                              |     |
| TBLRD/TBLWT<br>(Byte/Word Read/Write)          | User          | TBLPAG<7:0>                  |                            | Data EA<15:0>       |                              |     |
|                                                |               | 0xxx xxxx                    |                            | xxxx xxxx xxxx xxxx |                              |     |
|                                                | Configuration | TBLPAG<7:0>                  |                            | Data EA<15:0>       |                              |     |
|                                                |               | 1xxx xxxx                    |                            | xxxx xxxx xxxx xxxx |                              |     |
| Program Space Visibility<br>(Block Remap/Read) | User          | 0                            | DSRPAG<7:0> <sup>(2)</sup> |                     | Data EA<14:0> <sup>(1)</sup> |     |
|                                                |               | 0                            | xxxx xxxx                  |                     | xxx xxxx xxxx xxxx           |     |

**Note 1:** Data EA<15> is always '1' in this case, but is not used in calculating the program space address. Bit 15 of the address is DSRPAG<0>.

**2:** DSRPAG<9> is always '1' in this case. DSRPAG<8> decides whether the lower word or higher word of program memory is read. When DSRPAG<8> is '0', the lower word is read, and when it is '1', the higher word is read.

**FIGURE 4-8: DATA ACCESS FROM PROGRAM SPACE ADDRESS GENERATION**



# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## 4.3.2 DATA ACCESS FROM PROGRAM MEMORY USING TABLE INSTRUCTIONS

The TBLRDL and TBLWTL instructions offer a direct method of reading or writing the lower word of any address within the program space without going through Data Space. The TBLRDH and TBLWTH instructions are the only method to read or write the upper 8 bits of a program space word as data.

The PC is incremented by two for each successive 24-bit program word. This allows program memory addresses to directly map to Data Space addresses. Program memory can thus be regarded as two, 16-bit word-wide address spaces, residing side by side, each with the same address range. TBLRDL and TBLWTL access the space which contains the least significant data word, and TBLRDH and TBLWTH access the space which contains the upper data byte.

Two table instructions are provided to move byte or word-sized (16-bit) data to and from program space. Both function as either byte or word operations.

1. TBLRDL (Table Read Low): In Word mode, it maps the lower word of the program space location ( $P<15:0>$ ) to a data address ( $D<15:0>$ ). In Byte mode, either the upper or lower byte of the lower program word is mapped to the lower byte of a data address. The upper byte is selected when byte select is '1'; the lower byte is selected when it is '0'.

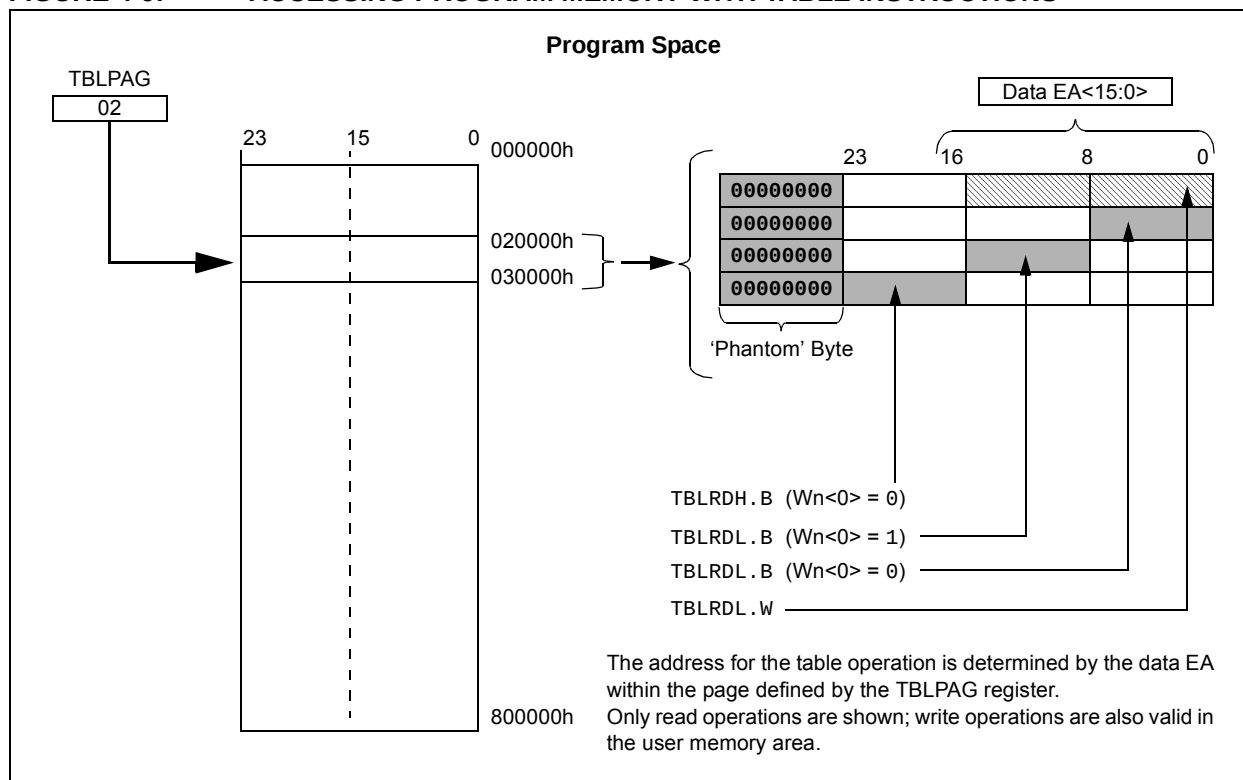
2. TBLRDH (Table Read High): In Word mode, it maps the entire upper word of a program address ( $P<23:16>$ ) to a data address. Note that  $D<15:8>$ , the 'phantom' byte, will always be '0'. In Byte mode, it maps the upper or lower byte of the program word to  $D<7:0>$  of the data address, as above. Note that the data will always be '0' when the upper 'phantom' byte is selected (byte select = 1).

In a similar fashion, two table instructions, TBLWTH and TBLWTL, are used to write individual bytes or words to a program space address. The details of their operation are described in [Section 6.0 "Flash Program Memory"](#).

For all table operations, the area of program memory space to be accessed is determined by the Table Memory Page Address register (TBLPAG). TBLPAG covers the entire program memory space of the device, including user and configuration spaces. When  $TBLPAG<7> = 0$ , the table page is located in the user memory space. When  $TBLPAG<7> = 1$ , the page is located in configuration space.

**Note:** Only Table Read operations will execute in the configuration memory space where Device IDs are located. Table Write operations are not allowed.

**FIGURE 4-9: ACCESSING PROGRAM MEMORY WITH TABLE INSTRUCTIONS**



## 4.3.3 READING DATA FROM PROGRAM MEMORY USING EDS

The upper 32 Kbytes of Data Space may optionally be mapped into any 16K word page of the program space. This provides transparent access of stored constant data from the Data Space without the need to use special instructions (i.e., TBLRDL/H).

Program space access through the Data Space occurs when the MSb of EA is '1' and the DSRPAG<9> is also '1'. The lower 8 bits of DSRPAG are concatenated to the Wn<14:0> bits to form a 23-bit EA to access program memory. The DSRPAG<8> decides which word should be addressed; when the bit is '0', the lower word, and when '1', the upper word of the program memory is accessed.

The entire program memory is divided into 512 EDS pages, from 200h to 3FFh, each consisting of 16K words of data. Pages, 200h to 2FFh, correspond to the lower words of the program memory, while 300h to 3FFh correspond to the upper words of the program memory.

Using this EDS technique, the entire program memory can be accessed. Previously, the access to the upper word of the program memory was not supported.

Table 4-15 provides the corresponding 23-bit EDS address for program memory with EDS page and source addresses.

For operations that use PSV and are executed outside a REPEAT loop, the MOV and MOV.D instructions will require one instruction cycle in addition to the specified execution time. All other instructions will require two instruction cycles in addition to the specified execution time.

For operations that use PSV, which are executed inside a REPEAT loop, there will be some instances that require two instruction cycles in addition to the specified execution time of the instruction:

- Execution in the first iteration
- Execution in the last iteration
- Execution prior to exiting the loop due to an interrupt
- Execution upon re-entering the loop after an interrupt is serviced

Any other iteration of the REPEAT loop will allow the instruction accessing data, using PSV, to execute in a single cycle.

**TABLE 4-15: EDS PROGRAM ADDRESS WITH DIFFERENT PAGES AND ADDRESSES**

| DSRPAG<br>(Data Space Read Register) | Source Address while<br>Indirect Addressing | 23-Bit EA Pointing<br>to EDS                             | Comment                                                                                                           |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 200h<br>•<br>•<br>•<br>2FFh          | 8000h to FFFFh                              | 000000h to 007FFEh<br>•<br>•<br>•<br>7F8000h to 7FFFFEh  | Lower words of 4M program instructions; (8 Mbytes) for read operations only.                                      |
| 300h<br>•<br>•<br>•<br>3FFh          |                                             | 000001h to 007FFFh<br>•<br>•<br>•<br>7F8001h to 7FFFFFFh | Upper words of 4M program instructions (4 Mbytes remaining; 4 Mbytes are phantom bytes) for read operations only. |
| 000h                                 |                                             | Invalid Address                                          | Address error trap. <sup>(1)</sup>                                                                                |

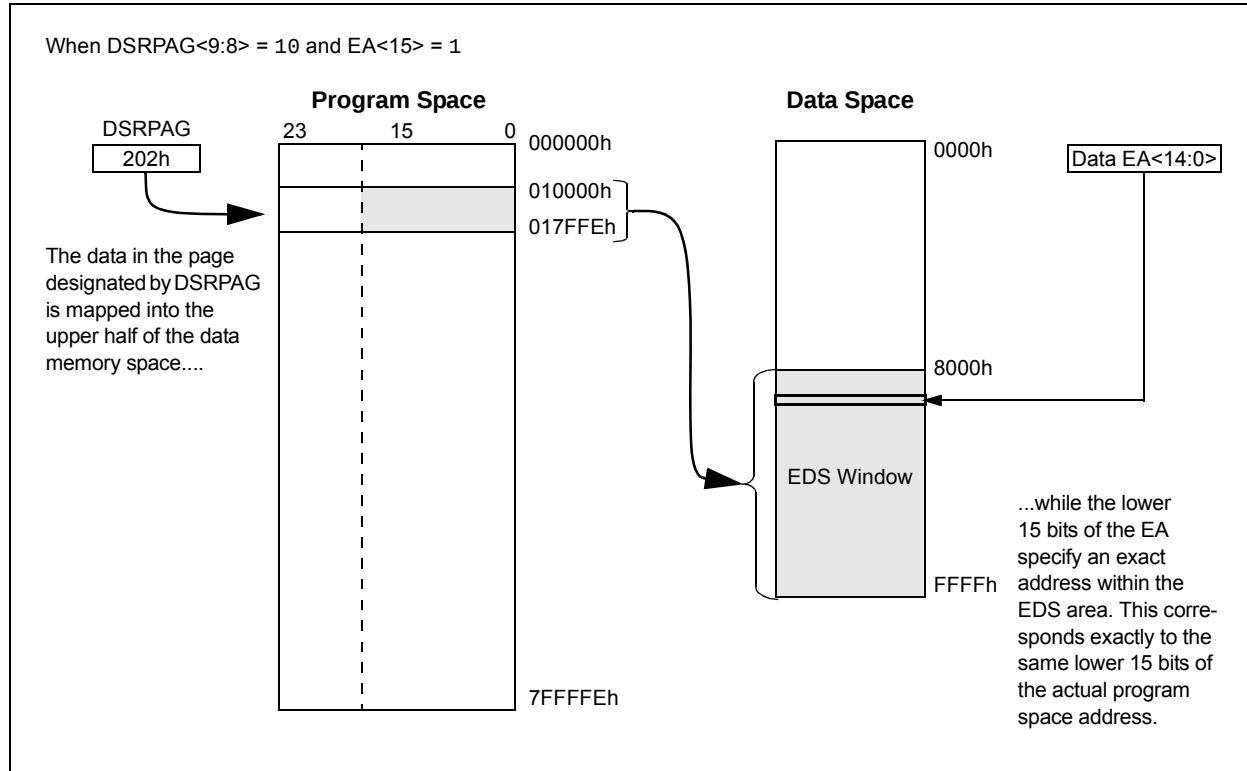
**Note 1:** When the source/destination address is above 8000h and DSRPAG/DSWPAG is '0', an address error trap will occur.

## EXAMPLE 4-3: EDS READ CODE FROM PROGRAM MEMORY IN ASSEMBLY

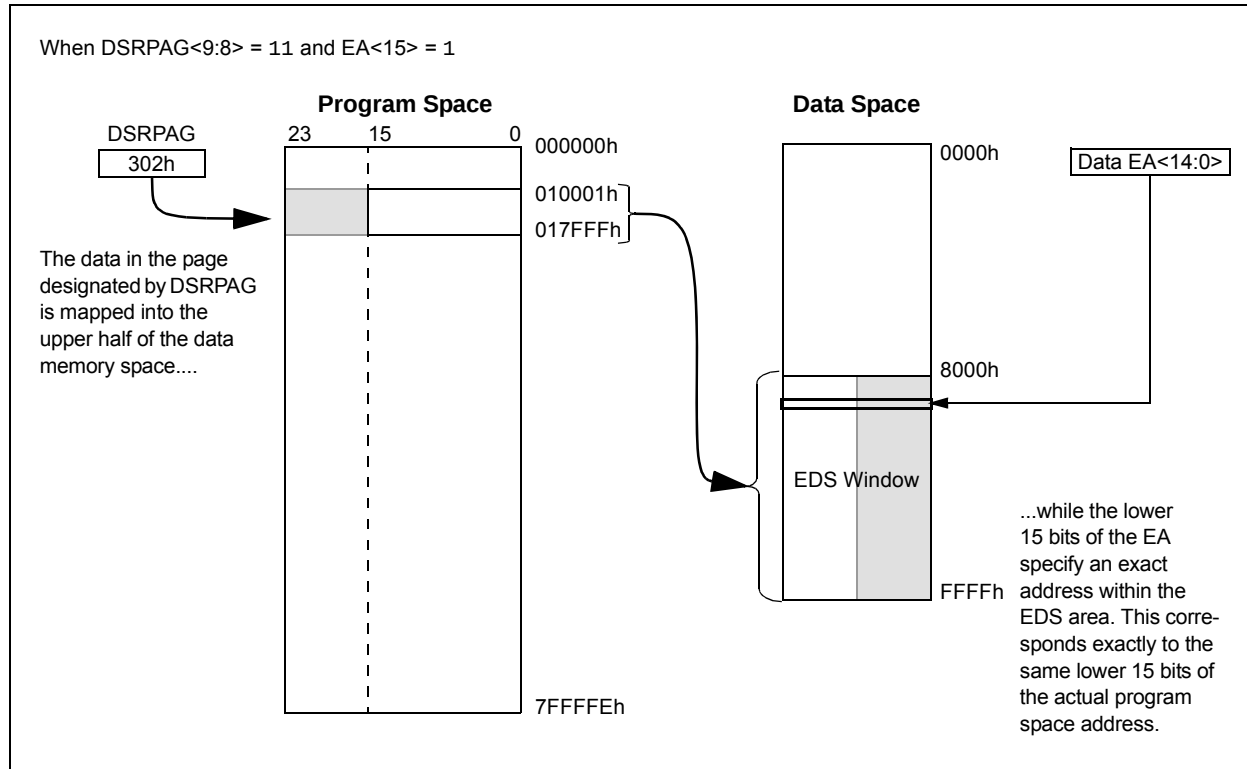
```
; Set the EDS page from where the data to be read
mov    #0x0202, w0
mov    w0, DSRPAG                ;page 0x202, consisting lower words, is selected for read
mov    #0x000A, w1                ;select the location (0x0A) to be read
bset   w1, #15                    ;set the MSB of the base address, enable EDS mode
;Read a byte from the selected location
mov.b  [w1++], w2                ;read Low byte
mov.b  [w1++], w3                ;read High byte
;Read a word from the selected location
mov    [w1], w2                  ;
;Read Double - word from the selected location
mov.d  [w1], w2                  ;two word read, stored in w2 and w3
```

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**FIGURE 4-10: PROGRAM SPACE VISIBILITY OPERATION TO ACCESS LOWER WORD**



**FIGURE 4-11: PROGRAM SPACE VISIBILITY OPERATION TO ACCESS UPPER WORD**



## 5.0 DIRECT MEMORY ACCESS CONTROLLER (DMA)

**Note:** This data sheet summarizes the features of the PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 family of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to the “dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual”, “**Direct Memory Access Controller (DMA)**” (DS39742), which is available from the Microchip web site ([www.microchip.com](http://www.microchip.com)). The information in this data sheet supersedes the information in the FRM.

The Direct Memory Access Controller (DMA) is designed to service high-throughput data peripherals operating on the SFR bus, allowing them to access data memory directly and alleviating the need for CPU intensive management. By allowing these data intensive peripherals to share their own data path, the main data bus is also deloaded, resulting in additional power savings.

The DMA Controller functions both as a peripheral and a direct extension of the CPU. It is located on the microcontroller data bus between the CPU and DMA-enabled peripherals, with direct access to SRAM. This partitions the SFR bus into two buses, allowing the DMA Controller access to the DMA capable peripherals located on the new DMA SFR bus. The controller serves as a master device on the DMA SFR bus, controlling data flow from DMA capable peripherals.

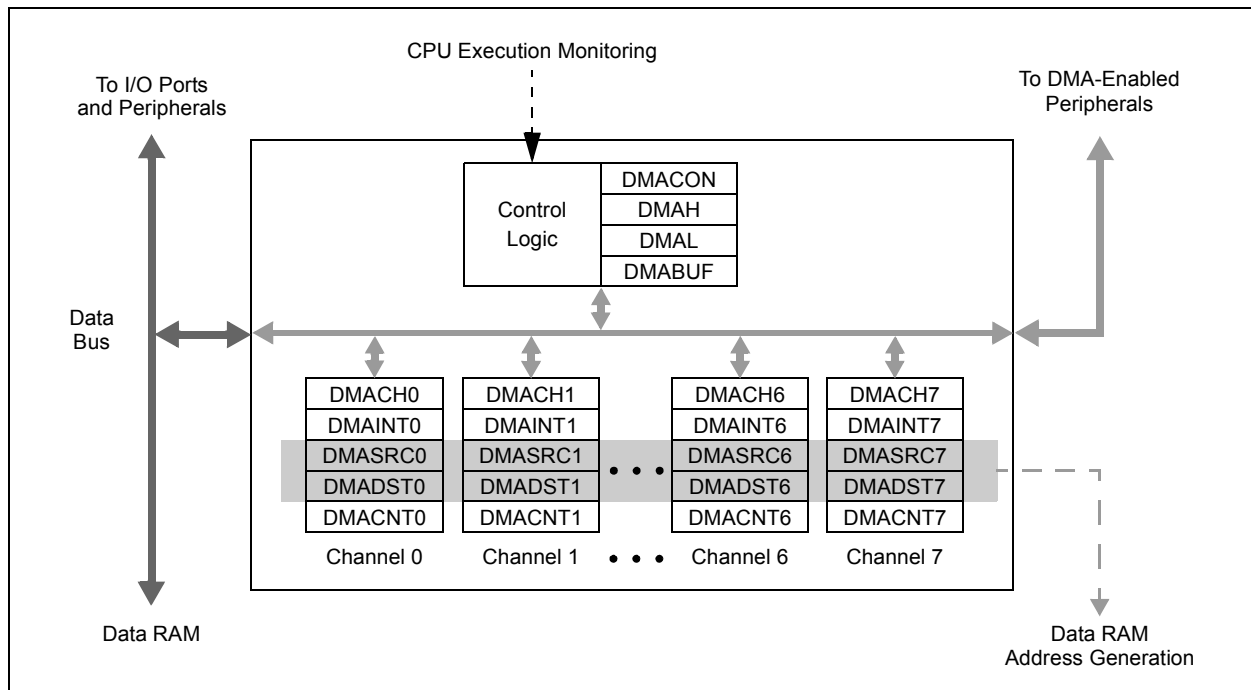
The controller also monitors CPU instruction processing directly, allowing it to be aware of when the CPU requires access to peripherals on the DMA bus and automatically relinquishing control to the CPU as needed. This increases the effective bandwidth for handling data without DMA operations causing a processor stall. This makes the controller essentially transparent to the user.

The DMA Controller has these features:

- Eight Multiple Independent and Independently Programmable Channels
- Concurrent Operation with the CPU (no DMA caused Wait states)
- DMA Bus Arbitration
- Five Programmable Address modes
- Four Programmable Transfer modes
- Four Flexible Internal Data Transfer modes
- Byte or Word Support for Data Transfer
- 16-Bit Source and Destination Address Register for Each Channel, Dynamically Updated and Reloadable
- 16-Bit Transaction Count Register, Dynamically Updated and Reloadable
- Upper and Lower Address Limit Registers
- Counter Half-Full Level Interrupt
- Software Triggered Transfer
- Null Write mode for Symmetric Buffer Operations

A simplified block diagram of the DMA Controller is shown in [Figure 5-1](#).

**FIGURE 5-1: DMA FUNCTIONAL BLOCK DIAGRAM**



## 5.1 Summary of DMA Operations

The DMA Controller is capable of moving data between addresses according to a number of different parameters. Each of these parameters can be independently configured for any transaction; in addition, any or all of the DMA channels can independently perform a different transaction at the same time. Transactions are classified by these parameters:

- Source and destination (SFRs and data RAM)
- Data size (byte or word)
- Trigger source
- Transfer mode (One-Shot, Repeated or Continuous)
- Addressing modes (fixed address or address blocks, with or without address increment/decrement)

In addition, the DMA Controller provides channel priority arbitration for all channels.

### 5.1.1 SOURCE AND DESTINATION

Using the DMA Controller, data may be moved between any two addresses in the Data Space. The SFR space (0000h to 07FFh), or the data RAM space (0800h to FFFFh), can serve as either the source or the destination. Data can be moved between these areas in either direction or between addresses in either area. The four different combinations are shown in [Figure 5-2](#).

If it is necessary to protect areas of data RAM, the DMA Controller allows the user to set upper and lower address boundaries for operations in the Data Space above the SFR space. The boundaries are set by the DMAH and DMAL Limit registers. If a DMA channel attempts an operation outside of the address boundaries, the transaction is terminated and an interrupt is generated.

### 5.1.2 DATA SIZE

The DMA Controller can handle both 8-bit and 16-bit transactions. Size is user-selectable using the SIZE bit (DMACHn<1>). By default, each channel is configured for word-sized transactions. When byte-sized transactions are chosen, the LSb of the source and/or destination address determines if the data represents the upper or lower byte of the data RAM location.

### 5.1.3 TRIGGER SOURCE

The DMA Controller can use any one of the device's interrupt sources to initiate a transaction. The DMA Trigger sources are listed in reverse order of their natural interrupt priority and are shown in [Table 5-1](#).

Since the source and destination addresses for any transaction can be programmed independently of the Trigger source, the DMA Controller can use any Trigger to perform an operation on any peripheral. This also allows DMA channels to be cascaded to perform more complex transfer operations.

### 5.1.4 TRANSFER MODE

The DMA Controller supports four types of data transfers, based on the volume of data to be moved for each Trigger.

- One-Shot: A single transaction occurs for each Trigger.
- Continuous: A series of back-to-back transactions occur for each Trigger; the number of transactions is determined by the DMACNTn transaction counter.
- Repeated One-Shot: A single transaction is performed repeatedly, once per Trigger, until the DMA channel is disabled.
- Repeated Continuous: A series of transactions are performed repeatedly, one cycle per Trigger, until the DMA channel is disabled.

All transfer modes allow the option to have the source and destination addresses, and counter value automatically reloaded after the completion of a transaction. Repeated mode transfers do this automatically.

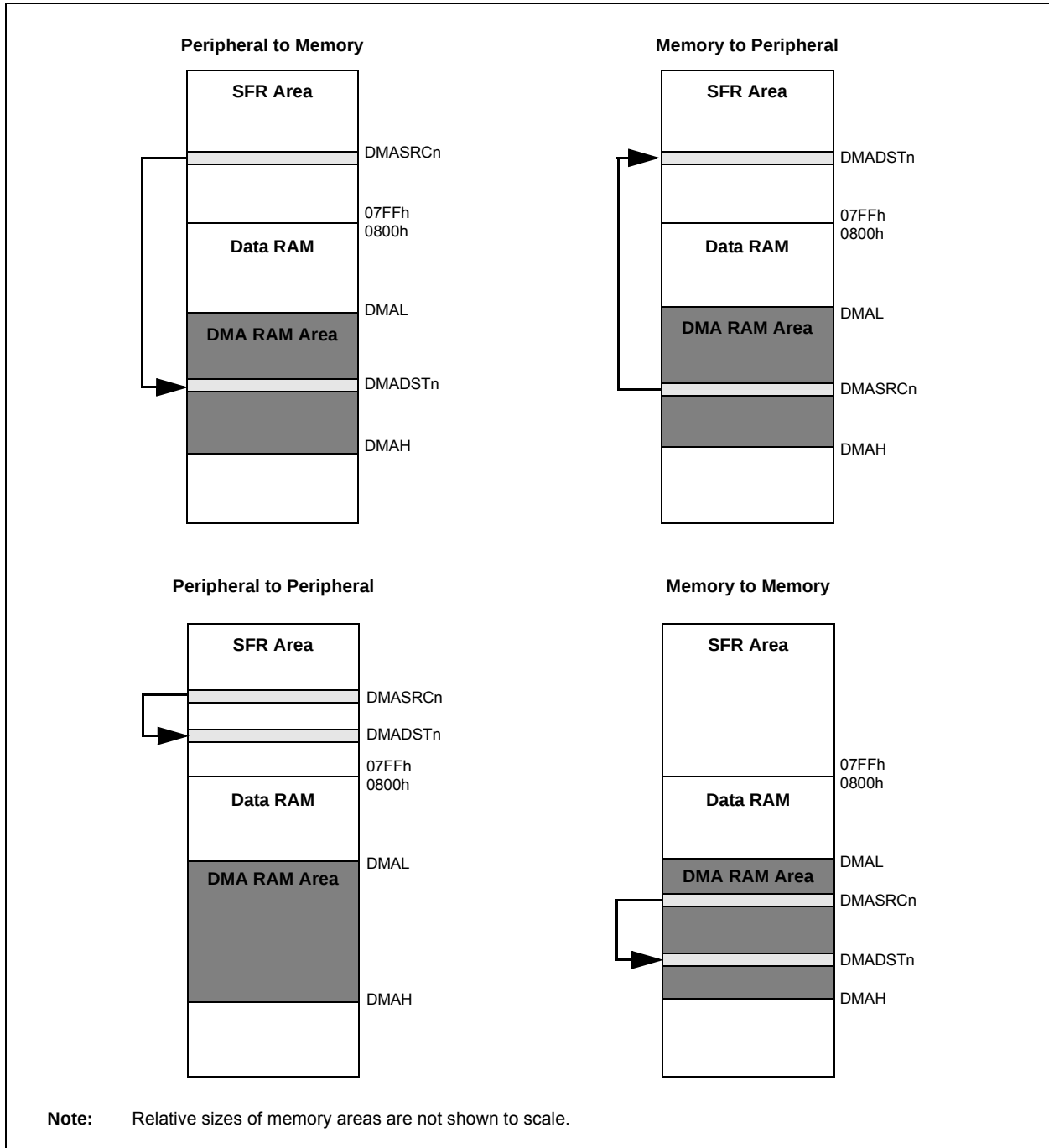
### 5.1.5 ADDRESSING MODES

The DMA Controller also supports transfers between single addresses or address ranges. The four basic options are:

- Fixed-to-Fixed: Between two constant addresses
- Fixed-to-Block: From a constant source address to a range of destination addresses
- Block-to-Fixed: From a range of source addresses to a single, constant destination address
- Block-to-Block: From a range to source addresses to a range of destination addresses

The option to select auto-increment or auto-decrement of source and/or destination addresses is available for Block Addressing modes.

**FIGURE 5-2: TYPES OF DMA DATA TRANSFERS**



## 5.1.6 CHANNEL PRIORITY

Each DMA channel functions independently of the others, but also competes with the others for access to the data and DMA buses. When access collisions occur, the DMA Controller arbitrates between the channels using a user-selectable priority scheme. Two schemes are available:

- Round-Robin: When two or more channels collide, the lower numbered channel receives priority on the first collision. On subsequent collisions, the higher numbered channels each receive priority, based on their channel number.
- Fixed: When two or more channels collide, the lowest numbered channel always receives priority, regardless of past history; however, any channel being actively processed is not available for an immediate retrigger. If a higher priority channel is continually requesting service, it will be scheduled for service after the next lower priority channel with a pending request.

## 5.2 Typical Setup

To set up a DMA channel for a basic data transfer:

1. Enable the DMA Controller (DMAEN = 1) and select an appropriate channel priority scheme by setting or clearing PRSSEL.
2. Program DMAH and DMAL with the appropriate upper and lower address boundaries for data RAM operations.
3. Select the DMA channel to be used and disable its operation (CHEN = 0).
4. Program the appropriate source and destination addresses for the transaction into the channel's DMASRCn and DMADSTn registers.
5. Program the DMACNTn register for the number of Triggers per transfer (One-Shot or Continuous modes) or the number of words (bytes) to be transferred (Repeated modes).
6. Set or clear the SIZE bit to select the data size.
7. Program the TRMODE<1:0> bits to select the Data Transfer mode.
8. Program the SAMODE<1:0> and DAMODE<1:0> bits to select the addressing mode.
9. Enable the DMA channel by setting CHEN.
10. Enable the Trigger source interrupt.

## 5.3 Peripheral Module Disable

Unlike other peripheral modules, the channels of the DMA Controller cannot be individually powered down using the Peripheral Module Disable (PMD) registers. Instead, the channels are controlled as two groups. The DMA0MD bit (PMD7<4>) selectively controls DMACH0 through DMACH3. The DMA1MD bit (PMD7<5>) controls DMACH4 through DMACH7. Setting both bits effectively disables the DMA Controller.

## 5.4 Registers

The DMA Controller uses a number of registers to control its operation. The number of registers depends on the number of channels implemented for a particular device.

There are always four module-level registers (one control and three buffer/address):

- DMACON: DMA Engine Control Register ([Register 5-1](#))
- DMAH and DMAL: DMA High and Low Address Limit Registers
- DMABUF: DMA Data Buffer

Each of the DMA channels implements five registers (two control and three buffer/address):

- DMACHn: DMA Channel n Control Register ([Register 5-2](#))
- DMAINTn: DMA Channel n Interrupt Register ([Register 5-3](#))
- DMASRCn: DMA Data Source Address Pointer for Channel n
- DMADSTn: DMA Data Destination Source for Channel n
- DMACNTn: DMA Transaction Counter for Channel n

For PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 family devices, there are a total of 44 registers.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 5-1: DMACON: DMA ENGINE CONTROL REGISTER

|        |     |     |     |     |     |     |       |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| R/W-0  | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
| DMAEN  | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —     |
| bit 15 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 8 |

|       |     |     |     |     |     |     |        |
|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|
| U-0   | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0  |
| —     | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | PRSSEL |
| bit 7 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 0  |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit      W = Writable bit      U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'  
 -n = Value at POR      '1' = Bit is set      '0' = Bit is cleared      x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15      **DMAEN:** DMA Module Enable bit  
             1 = Enables module  
             0 = Disables module and terminates all active DMA operation(s)
- bit 14-1      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 0      **PRSSEL:** Channel Priority Scheme Selection bit  
             1 = Round-robin scheme  
             0 = Fixed priority scheme

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**REGISTER 5-2: DMACHn: DMA CHANNEL n CONTROL REGISTER**

|        |     |     |     |     |       |                       |                      |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|-----------------------|----------------------|
| U-0    | U-0 | U-0 | r-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0                 | R/W-0                |
| —      | —   | —   | —   | —   | NULLW | RELOAD <sup>(1)</sup> | CHREQ <sup>(3)</sup> |
| bit 15 |     |     |     |     |       | bit 8                 |                      |

|         |         |         |         |         |         |       |       |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|-------|-------|
| R/W-0   | R/W-0   | R/W-0   | R/W-0   | R/W-0   | R/W-0   | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
| SAMODE1 | SAMODE0 | DAMODE1 | DAMODE0 | TRMODE1 | TRMODE0 | SIZE  | CHEN  |
| bit 7   |         |         |         |         |         | bit 0 |       |

**Legend:**

r = Reserved bit

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15-13 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 12 **Reserved:** Maintain as '0'
- bit 11 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 10 **NULLW:** Null Write Mode bit  
1 = A dummy write is initiated to DMASRCn for every write to DMADSTn  
0 = No dummy write is initiated
- bit 9 **RELOAD:** Address and Count Reload bit<sup>(1)</sup>  
1 = DMASRCn, DMADSTn and DMACNTn registers are reloaded to their previous values upon the start of the next operation  
0 = DMASRCn, DMADSTn and DMACNTn are not reloaded on the start of the next operation<sup>(2)</sup>
- bit 8 **CHREQ:** DMA Channel Software Request bit<sup>(3)</sup>  
1 = A DMA request is initiated by software; automatically cleared upon completion of a DMA transfer  
0 = No DMA request is pending
- bit 7-6 **SAMODE<1:0>:** Source Address Mode Selection bits  
11 = Reserved  
10 = DMASRCn is decremented based on the SIZE bit after a transfer completion  
01 = DMASRCn is incremented based on the SIZE bit after a transfer completion  
00 = DMASRCn remains unchanged after a transfer completion
- bit 5-4 **DAMODE<1:0>:** Destination Address Mode Selection bits  
11 = Reserved  
10 = DMADSTn is decremented based on the SIZE bit after a transfer completion  
01 = DMADSTn is incremented based on the SIZE bit after a transfer completion  
00 = DMADSTn remains unchanged after a transfer completion
- bit 3-2 **TRMODE<1:0>:** Transfer Mode Selection bits  
11 = Repeated Continuous mode  
10 = Continuous mode  
01 = Repeated One-Shot mode  
00 = One-Shot mode
- bit 1 **SIZE:** Data Size Selection bit  
1 = Byte (8-bit)  
0 = Word (16-bit)
- bit 0 **CHEN:** DMA Channel Enable bit  
1 = The corresponding channel is enabled  
0 = The corresponding channel is disabled

**Note 1:** Only the original DMACNTn is required to be stored to recover the original DMASRCn and DMADSTn.

**2:** DMASRCn, DMADSTn and DMACNTn are always reloaded in Repeated mode transfers (DMACHn<2> = 1), regardless of the state of the RELOAD bit.

**3:** The number of transfers executed while CHREQ is set depends on the configuration of TRMODE<1:0>.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 5-3: DMAINTn: DMA CHANNEL n INTERRUPT REGISTER

| R-0                   | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  |
|-----------------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| DBUFWF <sup>(1)</sup> | CHSEL6 | CHSEL5 | CHSEL4 | CHSEL3 | CHSEL2 | CHSEL1 | CHSEL0 |
| bit 15                |        |        |        |        |        |        | bit 8  |

| R/W-0                   | R/W-0                  | R/W-0                 | R/W-0                 | R/W-0                  | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0  |
|-------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|-----|-----|--------|
| HIGHIF <sup>(1,2)</sup> | LOWIF <sup>(1,2)</sup> | DONEIF <sup>(1)</sup> | HALFIF <sup>(1)</sup> | OVRUNIF <sup>(1)</sup> | —   | —   | HALFEN |
| bit 7                   |                        |                       |                       |                        |     |     | bit 0  |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 **DBUFWF:** DMA Buffered Data Write Flag bit<sup>(1)</sup>

1 = The content of the DMA buffer has not been written to the location specified in DMADSTn or DMASRCn in Null Write mode

0 = The content of the DMA buffer has been written to the location specified in DMADSTn or DMASRCn in Null Write mode

bit 14-8 **CHSEL<6:0>:** DMA Channel Trigger Selection bits

See [Table 5-1](#) for a complete list.

bit 7 **HIGHIF:** DMA High Address Limit Interrupt Flag bit<sup>(1,2)</sup>

1 = The DMA channel has attempted to access an address higher than DMAH or the upper limit of the data RAM space

0 = The DMA channel has not invoked the high address limit interrupt

bit 6 **LOWIF:** DMA Low Address Limit Interrupt Flag bit<sup>(1,2)</sup>

1 = The DMA channel has attempted to access the DMA SFR address lower than DMAL, but above the SFR range (07FFh)

0 = The DMA channel has not invoked the low address limit interrupt

bit 5 **DONEIF:** DMA Complete Operation Interrupt Flag bit<sup>(1)</sup>

If CHEN = 1:

1 = The previous DMA session has ended with completion

0 = The current DMA session has not yet completed

If CHEN = 0:

1 = The previous DMA session has ended with completion

0 = The previous DMA session has ended without completion

bit 4 **HALFIF:** DMA 50% Watermark Level Interrupt Flag bit<sup>(1)</sup>

1 = DMACNTn has reached the halfway point to 0000h

0 = DMACNTn has not reached the halfway point

bit 3 **OVRUNIF:** DMA Channel Overrun Flag bit<sup>(1)</sup>

1 = The DMA channel is triggered while it is still completing the operation based on the previous Trigger

0 = The overrun condition has not occurred

bit 2-1 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 0 **HALFEN:** Halfway Completion Watermark bit

1 = Interrupts are invoked when DMACNTn has reached its halfway point and at completion

0 = An interrupt is invoked only at the completion of the transfer

**Note 1:** Setting these flags in software does not generate an interrupt.

**2:** Testing for address limit violations (DMASRCn or DMADSTn is either greater than DMAH or less than DMAL) is NOT done before the actual access.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**TABLE 5-1: DMA TRIGGER SOURCES**

| CHSEL<6:0> | Trigger (Interrupt)          | CHSEL<6:0> | Trigger (Interrupt)                 |
|------------|------------------------------|------------|-------------------------------------|
| 0000000    | Off                          | 0110111    | UART6 Error Interrupt               |
| 0000001    | SCCP7 IC/OC Interrupt        | 0111000    | UART5 TX Interrupt                  |
| 0000010    | SCCP7 Timer Interrupt        | 0111001    | UART5 RX Interrupt                  |
| 0000011    | SCCP6 IC/OC Interrupt        | 0111010    | UART5 Error Interrupt               |
| 0000100    | SCCP6 Timer Interrupt        | 0111011    | UART4 TX Interrupt                  |
| 0000101    | SCCP5 IC/OC Interrupt        | 0111100    | UART4 RX Interrupt                  |
| 0000110    | SCCP5 Timer Interrupt        | 0111101    | UART4 Error Interrupt               |
| 0000111    | SCCP4 IC/OC Interrupt        | 0111110    | UART3 TX Interrupt                  |
| 0001000    | SCCP4 Timer Interrupt        | 0111111    | UART3 RX Interrupt                  |
| 0001011    | MCCP3 IC/OC Interrupt        | 1000000    | UART3 Error Interrupt               |
| 0001100    | MCCP3 Timer Interrupt        | 1000001    | UART2 TX Interrupt                  |
| 0001101    | MCCP2 IC/OC Interrupt        | 1000010    | UART2 RX Interrupt                  |
| 0001110    | MCCP2 Timer Interrupt        | 1000011    | UART2 Error Interrupt               |
| 0001111    | MCCP1 IC/OC Interrupt        | 1000100    | UART1 TX Interrupt                  |
| 0010000    | MCCP1 Timer Interrupt        | 1000101    | UART1 RX Interrupt                  |
| 0010001    | OC6 Interrupt                | 1000110    | UART1 Error Interrupt               |
| 0010010    | OC5 Interrupt                | 1001001    | DMA Channel 7 Interrupt             |
| 0010011    | OC4 Interrupt                | 1001010    | DMA Channel 6 Interrupt             |
| 0010100    | OC3 Interrupt                | 1001011    | DMA Channel 5 Interrupt             |
| 0010101    | OC2 Interrupt                | 1001100    | DMA Channel 4 Interrupt             |
| 0010110    | OC1 Interrupt                | 1001101    | DMA Channel 3 Interrupt             |
| 0010111    | IC6 Interrupt                | 1001110    | DMA Channel 2 Interrupt             |
| 0011000    | IC5 Interrupt                | 1001111    | DMA Channel 1 Interrupt             |
| 0011001    | IC4 Interrupt                | 1010000    | DMA Channel 0 Interrupt             |
| 0011010    | IC3 Interrupt                | 1010001    | A/D Interrupt                       |
| 0011011    | IC2 Interrupt                | 1010010    | USB Interrupt                       |
| 0011100    | IC1 Interrupt                | 1010011    | PMP Interrupt                       |
| 0100000    | SPI3 Receive Interrupt       | 1010100    | HLVD Interrupt                      |
| 0100001    | SPI3 Transmit Interrupt      | 1010101    | CRC Interrupt                       |
| 0100010    | SPI3 General Interrupt       | 1011001    | CLC4 Out                            |
| 0100011    | SPI2 Receive Interrupt       | 1011010    | CLC3 Out                            |
| 0100100    | SPI2 Transmit Interrupt      | 1011011    | CLC2 Out                            |
| 0100101    | SPI2 General Interrupt       | 1011100    | CLC1 Out                            |
| 0100110    | SPI1 Receive Interrupt       | 1011110    | RTCC Alarm Interrupt                |
| 0100111    | SPI1 Transmit Interrupt      | 1011111    | TMR5 Interrupt                      |
| 0101000    | SPI1 General Interrupt       | 1100000    | TMR4 Interrupt                      |
| 0101100    | I2C3 Slave Interrupt         | 1100001    | TMR3 Interrupt                      |
| 0101101    | I2C3 Master Interrupt        | 1100010    | TMR2 Interrupt                      |
| 0101110    | I2C3 Bus Collision Interrupt | 1100011    | TMR1 Interrupt                      |
| 0101111    | I2C2 Slave Interrupt         | 1100110    | CTMU Trigger                        |
| 0110000    | I2C2 Master Interrupt        | 1100111    | Comparator Interrupt                |
| 0110001    | I2C2 Bus Collision Interrupt | 1101000    | INT4 Interrupt                      |
| 0110010    | I2C1 Slave Interrupt         | 1101001    | INT3 Interrupt                      |
| 0110011    | I2C1 Master Interrupt        | 1101010    | INT2 Interrupt                      |
| 0110100    | I2C1 Bus Collision Interrupt | 1101011    | INT1 Interrupt                      |
| 0110101    | UART6 TX Interrupt           | 1101100    | INT0 Interrupt                      |
| 0110110    | UART6 RX Interrupt           | 1101101    | Interrupt-on-Change (IOC) Interrupt |

## 6.0 FLASH PROGRAM MEMORY

**Note:** This data sheet summarizes the features of this group of PIC24F devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. For more information, refer to the “dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual”, “PIC24F Flash Program Memory” (DS30009715), which is available from the Microchip web site ([www.microchip.com](http://www.microchip.com)). The information in this data sheet supersedes the information in the FRM.

The PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 family of devices contains internal Flash program memory for storing and executing application code. The program memory is readable, writable and erasable. The Flash memory can be programmed in four ways:

- In-Circuit Serial Programming™ (ICSP™)
- Run-Time Self-Programming (RTSP)
- JTAG
- Enhanced In-Circuit Serial Programming (Enhanced ICSP)

ICSP allows a PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 family device to be serially programmed while in the end application circuit. This is simply done with two lines for the programming clock and programming data (named PGECx and PGEDx, respectively), and three other lines for power (VDD), ground (VSS) and Master Clear (MCLR). This allows customers to manufacture boards with unprogrammed devices and then program the microcontroller just before shipping the product. This also allows the most recent firmware or a custom firmware to be programmed.

RTSP is accomplished using TBLRD (Table Read) and TBLWT (Table Write) instructions. With RTSP, the user may write program memory data in blocks of 128 instructions (384 bytes) at a time and erase program memory in blocks of 1024 instructions (3072 bytes) at a time.

The device implements a 7-bit Error Correcting Code (ECC). The NVM block contains a logic to write and read ECC bits to and from the Flash memory. The Flash is programmed at the same time as the corresponding ECC parity bits. The ECC provides improved resistance to Flash errors. ECC single bit errors can be transparently corrected. ECC Double-Bit Errors (ECCDBE) result in a trap.

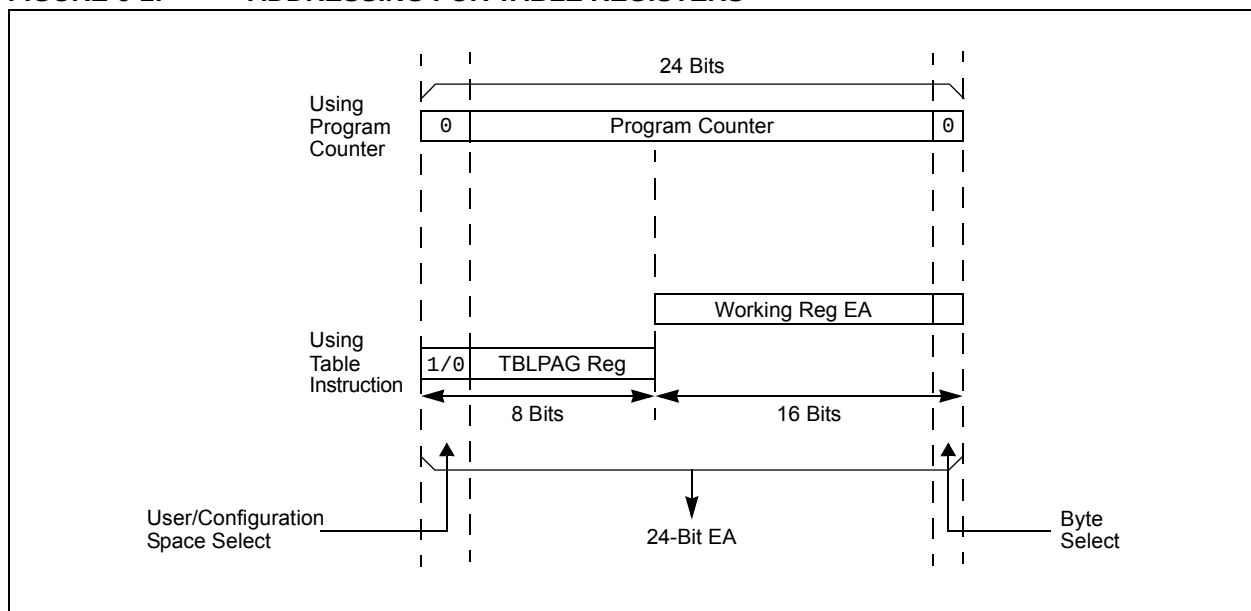
### 6.1 Table Instructions and Flash Programming

Regardless of the method used, all programming of Flash memory is done with the Table Read and Table Write instructions. These allow direct read and write access to the program memory space from the data memory while the device is in normal operating mode. The 24-bit target address in the program memory is formed using the TBLPAG<7:0> bits and the Effective Address (EA) from a W register, specified in the table instruction, as shown in Figure 6-1.

The TBLRDL and the TBLWTL instructions are used to read or write to bits<15:0> of program memory. TBLRDL and TBLWTL can access program memory in both Word and Byte modes.

The TBLRDH and TBLWTH instructions are used to read or write to bits<23:16> of program memory. TBLRDH and TBLWTH can also access program memory in Word or Byte mode.

**FIGURE 6-1: ADDRESSING FOR TABLE REGISTERS**



## 6.2 RTSP Operation

The PIC24F Flash program memory array is organized into rows of 128 instructions or 384 bytes. RTSP allows the user to erase blocks of eight rows (1024 instructions) at a time and to program one row at a time. It is also possible to program two instruction word blocks.

The 8-row erase blocks and single row write blocks are edge-aligned, from the beginning of program memory, on boundaries of 3072 bytes and 384 bytes, respectively.

When data is written to program memory using TBLWT instructions, the data is not written directly to memory. Instead, data written using Table Writes is stored in holding latches until the programming sequence is executed.

Any number of TBLWT instructions can be executed and a write will be successfully performed. However, 128 TBLWT instructions are required to write the full row of memory.

To ensure that no data is corrupted during a write, any unused address should be programmed with FFFFFFFh. This is because the holding latches reset to an unknown state, so if the addresses are left in the Reset state, they may overwrite the locations on rows which were not rewritten.

The basic sequence for RTSP programming is to set the Table Pointer to point to the programming latches, do a series of TBLWT instructions to load the buffers and set the NVMADRU/NVMADR registers to point to the destination. Programming is performed by setting the control bits in the NVMCON register.

Data can be loaded in any order and the holding registers can be written to multiple times before performing a write operation. Subsequent writes, however, will wipe out any previous writes.

|                                                                                              |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Note:</b> Writing to a location multiple times without erasing is <i>not</i> recommended. |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

All of the Table Write operations are single-word writes (2 instruction cycles), because only the buffers are written. A programming cycle is required for programming each row.

## 6.3 JTAG Operation

The PIC24F family supports JTAG boundary scan. Boundary scan can improve the manufacturing process by verifying pin to PCB connectivity.

## 6.4 Enhanced In-Circuit Serial Programming

Enhanced In-Circuit Serial Programming uses an on-board bootloader, known as the Program Executive (PE), to manage the programming process. Using an SPI data frame format, the Program Executive can erase, program and verify program memory. For more information on Enhanced ICSP, see the device programming specification.

## 6.5 Control Registers

There are four SFRs used to read and write the program Flash memory: NVMCON, NVMADRU, NVMADR and NVMKEY.

The NVMCON register ([Register 6-1](#)) controls which blocks are to be erased, which memory type is to be programmed and when the programming cycle starts.

NVMKEY is a write-only register that is used for write protection. To start a programming or erase sequence, the user must consecutively write 55h and AAh to the NVMKEY register. Refer to [Section 6.6 “Programming Operations”](#) for further details.

The NVMADRU/NVMADR registers contain the upper byte and lower word of the destination of the NVM write or erase operation. Some operations (chip erase, Inactive Partition erase) operate on fixed locations and do not require an address value.

## 6.6 Programming Operations

A complete programming sequence is necessary for programming or erasing the internal Flash in RTSP mode. During a programming or erase operation, the processor stalls (waits) until the operation is finished. Setting the WR bit (NVMCON<15>) starts the operation and the WR bit is automatically cleared when the operation is finished.

In Dual Partition mode, programming or erasing the Inactive Partition will not stall the processor; the code in the Active Partition will still execute during the programming operation.

It is important to mask interrupts for a minimum of 5 instruction cycles during Flash programming. This can be done in Assembly using the DISI instruction (see [Example 6-1](#)).

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 6-1: NVMCON: FLASH MEMORY CONTROL REGISTER

|                          |                      |                         |     |                           |                    |     |       |
|--------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------|-----|---------------------------|--------------------|-----|-------|
| R/S-0, HC <sup>(1)</sup> | R/W-0 <sup>(1)</sup> | R-0, HSC <sup>(1)</sup> | r-0 | R-0, HSC <sup>(1,3)</sup> | R-0 <sup>(1)</sup> | U-0 | U-0   |
| WR                       | WREN                 | WRERR                   | —   | SFTSWP                    | P2ACTIV            | —   | —     |
| bit 15                   |                      |                         |     |                           |                    |     | bit 8 |

|       |     |     |     |                       |                       |                       |                       |
|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| U-0   | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 <sup>(1)</sup>  | R/W-0 <sup>(1)</sup>  | R/W-0 <sup>(1)</sup>  | R/W-0 <sup>(1)</sup>  |
| —     | —   | —   | —   | NVMOP3 <sup>(2)</sup> | NVMOP2 <sup>(2)</sup> | NVMOP1 <sup>(2)</sup> | NVMOP0 <sup>(2)</sup> |
| bit 7 |     |     |     |                       |                       |                       | bit 0                 |

|                                       |                  |                                    |                    |
|---------------------------------------|------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Legend:</b>                        | S = Settable bit | HC = Hardware Clearable bit        | r = Reserved bit   |
| R = Readable bit                      | W = Writable bit | '0' = Bit is cleared               | x = Bit is unknown |
| -n = Value at POR                     | '1' = Bit is set | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' |                    |
| HSC = Hardware Settable/Clearable bit |                  |                                    |                    |

- bit 15 **WR:** Write Control bit<sup>(1,4)</sup>  
 1 = Initiates a Flash memory program or erase operation; the operation is self-timed and the bit is cleared by hardware once the operation is complete  
 0 = Program or erase operation is complete and inactive
- bit 14 **WREN:** Write Enable bit<sup>(1)</sup>  
 1 = Enables Flash program/erase operations  
 0 = Inhibits Flash program/erase operations
- bit 13 **WRERR:** Write Sequence Error Flag bit<sup>(1)</sup>  
 1 = An improper program or erase sequence attempt, or termination has occurred (bit is set automatically on any set attempt of the WR bit)  
 0 = The program or erase operation completed normally
- bit 12 **Reserved:** Maintain as '0'
- bit 11 **SFTSWP:** Soft Swap Status bit<sup>(1,3)</sup>  
In Single Partition Mode:  
 Read as '0'.  
In Dual Partition Mode:  
 1 = Partitions have been successfully swapped using the B00TSWP instruction  
 0 = Awaiting successful panel swap using the B00TSWP instruction
- bit 10 **P2ACTIV:** Dual Partition Active Status bit<sup>(1)</sup>  
In Single Partition Mode:  
 Read as '0'.  
In Dual Partition Mode:  
 1 = Partition 2 is mapped into the active region  
 0 = Partition 1 is mapped into the active region
- bit 9-4 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

- Note 1:** These bits can only be reset on a Power-on Reset.
- 2:** All other combinations of NVMOP<3:0> are unimplemented.
- 3:** This bit may be cleared by software or by any Reset.
- 4:** The WR bit should always be polled to indicate completion during any Flash memory program or erase operation while in Single Partition Mode.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

---

## REGISTER 6-1: NVMCON: FLASH MEMORY CONTROL REGISTER (CONTINUED)

bit 3-0      **NVMOP<3:0>**: NVM Operation Select bits<sup>(1,2)</sup>

- 1110 = Chip erase user memory (does not erase Device ID, customer OTP or executive memory)
- 1000 = The next WR command will program FBOOT with the data held in the first 48 bits of the write latch and then will program the Dual Partition Signature (SIGN) bit in Flash. The device must be reset before the newly programmed mode can take effect.
- 0100 = Erase user memory and Configuration Words in the Inactive Partition (Dual Partition modes only)
- 0011 = Erase a page of program or executive memory
- 0010 = Row programming operation
- 0001 = Double-word programming operation

- Note 1:** These bits can only be reset on a Power-on Reset.
- 2:** All other combinations of NVMOP<3:0> are unimplemented.
- 3:** This bit may be cleared by software or by any Reset.
- 4:** The WR bit should always be polled to indicate completion during any Flash memory program or erase operation while in Single Partition Mode.

## 6.6.1 PROGRAMMING ALGORITHM FOR FLASH PROGRAM MEMORY

The user can program one row of Flash program memory at a time. To do this, it is necessary to erase the 8-row erase block containing the desired row. The general process is:

1. Read eight rows of program memory (1024 instructions) and store in data RAM.
2. Update the program data in RAM with the desired new data.
3. Erase the block (see [Example 6-1](#)):
  - a) Set the NVMOP<3:0> bits (NVMCON<3:0>) to '0011' to configure for block erase. Set the WREN (NVMCON<14>) bit.
  - b) Write the starting address of the block to be erased into the NVMADRU/NVMADR registers.
  - c) Write 55h to NVMKEY.
  - d) Write AAh to NVMKEY.
  - e) Set the WR bit (NVMCON<15>). The erase cycle begins and the CPU stalls for the duration of the erase cycle. When the erase is done, the WR bit is cleared automatically.
4. Update the TBLPAG register to point to the programming latches on the device. Update the NVMADRU/NVMADR registers to point to the destination in the program memory.

5. Write the first 128 instructions from data RAM into the program memory buffers (see [Table 6-1](#)).
6. Write the program block to Flash memory:
  - a) Set the NVMOPx bits to '0010' to configure for row programming. Set the WREN bit.
  - b) Write 55h to NVMKEY.
  - c) Write AAh to NVMKEY.
  - d) Set the WR bit. The programming cycle begins and the CPU stalls for the duration of the write cycle. When the write to Flash memory is done, the WR bit is cleared automatically.
7. Repeat Steps 4 through 6 using the next available 128 instructions from the block in data RAM, by incrementing the value in NVMADRU/NVMADR, until all 1024 instructions are written back to Flash memory.

For protection against accidental operations, the write initiate sequence for NVMKEY must be used to allow any erase or program operation to proceed. After the programming command has been executed, the user must wait for the programming time until programming is complete. The two instructions following the start of the programming sequence should be NOPs, as shown in [Example 6-2](#).

**TABLE 6-1: EXAMPLE PAGE ERASE**

|                                                                                         |                   |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| <b>Step 1:</b> Set the NVMCON register to erase a page.                                 |                   |
| MOV                                                                                     | #0x4003, W0       |
| MOV                                                                                     | W0, NVMCON        |
| <b>Step 2:</b> Load the address of the page to be erased into the NVMADR register pair. |                   |
| MOV                                                                                     | #PAGE_ADDR_LO, W0 |
| MOV                                                                                     | W0, NVMADR        |
| MOV                                                                                     | #PAGE_ADDR_HI, W0 |
| MOV                                                                                     | W0, NVMADRU       |
| <b>Step 3:</b> Set the WR bit.                                                          |                   |
| MOV                                                                                     | #0x55, W0         |
| MOV                                                                                     | W0, NVMKEY        |
| MOV                                                                                     | #0xAA, W0         |
| MOV                                                                                     | W0, NVMKEY        |
| BSET                                                                                    | NVMCON, #WR       |
| NOP                                                                                     |                   |
| NOP                                                                                     |                   |
| NOP                                                                                     |                   |

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

---

## EXAMPLE 6-1: ERASING A PROGRAM MEMORY BLOCK ('C' LANGUAGE CODE)

```
// C example using MPLAB XC16
unsigned long progAddr = 0XXXXXX;           // Address of row to write
unsigned int  offset;
//Set up pointer to the first memory location to be written
NVMADRU = progAddr>>16;                     // Initialize PM Page Boundary SFR
NVMADR = progAddr & 0xFFFF;                 // Initialize lower word of address
NVMCON = 0x4003;                             // Initialize NVMCON
asm("DISI #5");                             // Block all interrupts with priority <7
                                           // for next 5 instructions
__builtin_write_NVM();                      // check function to perform unlock
                                           // sequence and set WR
```

## EXAMPLE 6-2: INITIATING A PROGRAMMING SEQUENCE

|       |             |                                         |
|-------|-------------|-----------------------------------------|
| DISI  | #5          | ; Block all interrupts with priority <7 |
|       |             | ; for next 5 instructions               |
| MOV.B | #0x55, W0   |                                         |
| MOV   | W0, NVMKEY  | ; Write the 0x55 key                    |
| MOV.B | #0xAA, W1   |                                         |
| MOV   | W1, NVMKEY  | ; Write the 0xAA key                    |
| BSET  | NVMCON, #WR | ; Start the programming sequence        |
| NOP   |             | ; Required delays                       |
| NOP   |             |                                         |
| BTSC  | NVMCON, #15 | ; and wait for it to be                 |
| BRA   | \$-2        | ; completed                             |

## 6.6.2 PROGRAMMING A DOUBLE WORD OF FLASH PROGRAM MEMORY

If a Flash location has been erased, it can be programmed using Table Write instructions to write two instruction words (2 x 24-bit) into the write latch. The TBLPAG register is loaded with the address of the write latches and the NVMADRU/NVMADR registers are loaded with the address of the first of the two instruction words to be programmed. The TBLWTL and TBLWTH

instructions write the desired data into the write latches. To configure the NVMCON register for a two-word write, set the NVMOPx bits (NVMCON<3:0>) to '0001'. The write is performed by executing the unlock sequence and setting the WR bit. An equivalent procedure in 'C', using the MPLAB® XC16 compiler and built-in hardware functions, is shown in [Example 6-3](#).

**TABLE 6-2: PROGRAMMING A DOUBLE WORD OF FLASH PROGRAM MEMORY**

|                                                                                                            |                                |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Step 1:</b> Initialize the TBLPAG register for writing to the latches.                                  |                                |
| MOV                                                                                                        | #0xFA, W12                     |
| MOV                                                                                                        | W12, TBLPAG                    |
| <b>Step 2:</b> Load W0:W2 with the next two packed instruction words to program.                           |                                |
| MOV                                                                                                        | #<LSW0>, W0                    |
| MOV                                                                                                        | #<MSB1:MSB0>, W1               |
| MOV                                                                                                        | #<LSW1>, W2                    |
| <b>Step 3:</b> Set the Read Pointer (W6) and Write Pointer (W7), and load the (next set of) write latches. |                                |
| CLR                                                                                                        | W6                             |
| CLR                                                                                                        | W7                             |
| TBLWTL                                                                                                     | [W6++], [W7]                   |
| TBLWTH.B                                                                                                   | [W6++], [W7++]                 |
| TBLWTH.B                                                                                                   | [W6++], [W7++]                 |
| TBLWTL.W                                                                                                   | [W6++], [W7++]                 |
| <b>Step 4:</b> Set the NVMADRU/NVMADR register pair to point to the correct address.                       |                                |
| MOV                                                                                                        | #DestinationAddress<15:0>, W3  |
| MOV                                                                                                        | #DestinationAddress<23:16>, W4 |
| MOV                                                                                                        | W3, NVMADR                     |
| MOV                                                                                                        | W4, NVMADRU                    |
| <b>Step 5:</b> Set the NVMCON register to program two instruction words.                                   |                                |
| MOV                                                                                                        | #0x4001, W10                   |
| MOV                                                                                                        | W10, NVMCON                    |
| NOP                                                                                                        |                                |
| <b>Step 6:</b> Initiate the write cycle.                                                                   |                                |
| MOV                                                                                                        | #0x55, W1                      |
| MOV                                                                                                        | W1, NVMKEY                     |
| MOV                                                                                                        | #0xAA, W1                      |
| MOV                                                                                                        | W1, NVMKEY                     |
| BSET                                                                                                       | NVMCON, #WR                    |
| NOP                                                                                                        |                                |
| NOP                                                                                                        |                                |
| NOP                                                                                                        |                                |

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

---

## EXAMPLE 6-3: PROGRAMMING A DOUBLE WORD OF FLASH PROGRAM MEMORY (‘C’ LANGUAGE CODE)

```
// C example using MPLAB XC16
unsigned long progAddr = 0xFFFFFFFF;           // Address of word to program
unsigned int  progData1L = 0xFFFF;             // Data to program lower word of word 1
unsigned char progData1H = 0xFF;               // Data to program upper byte of word 1
unsigned int  progData2L = 0xFFFF;             // Data to program lower word of word 2
unsigned char progData2H = 0xFF;               // Data to program upper byte of word 2

//Set up NVMCON for word programming
NVMCON = 0x4001;                             // Initialize NVMCON
TBLPAG = 0xFA;                                // Point TBLPAG to the write latches

//Set up pointer to the first memory location to be written
NVMADRU = progAddr>>16;                       // Initialize PM Page Boundary SFR
NVMADR = progAddr & 0xFFFF;                   // Initialize lower word of address

//Perform TBLWT instructions to write latches
__builtin_tblwtl(0, progData1L);               // Write word 1 to address low word
__builtin_tblwth(0, progData1H);               // Write word 1 to upper byte
__builtin_tblwtl(2, progData2L);               // Write word 2 to address low word
__builtin_tblwth(2, progData2H);               // Write word 2 to upper byte
asm("DISI #5");                               // Block interrupts with priority <7 for next 5
                                              // instructions
__builtin_write_NVM();                         // XC16 function to perform unlock sequence and set WR
```

## 7.0 RESETS

**Note:** This data sheet summarizes the features of this group of PIC24F devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. For more information, refer to the “dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual”, “Reset” (DS39712), which is available from the Microchip web site ([www.microchip.com](http://www.microchip.com)). The information in this data sheet supersedes the information in the FRM.

The Reset module combines all Reset sources and controls the device Master Reset Signal,  $\overline{\text{SYSRST}}$ . The following is a list of device Reset sources:

- POR: Power-on Reset
- $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$ : Master Clear Pin Reset
- SWR: RESET Instruction
- WDT: Watchdog Timer Reset
- BOR: Brown-out Reset
- CM: Configuration Mismatch Reset
- TRAPR: Trap Conflict Reset
- IOPUWR: Illegal Opcode Reset
- UWR: Uninitialized W Register Reset

A simplified block diagram of the Reset module is shown in Figure 7-1.

Any active source of Reset will make the  $\overline{\text{SYSRST}}$  signal active. Many registers associated with the CPU and peripherals are forced to a known Reset state. Most registers are unaffected by a Reset; their status is unknown on POR and unchanged by all other Resets.

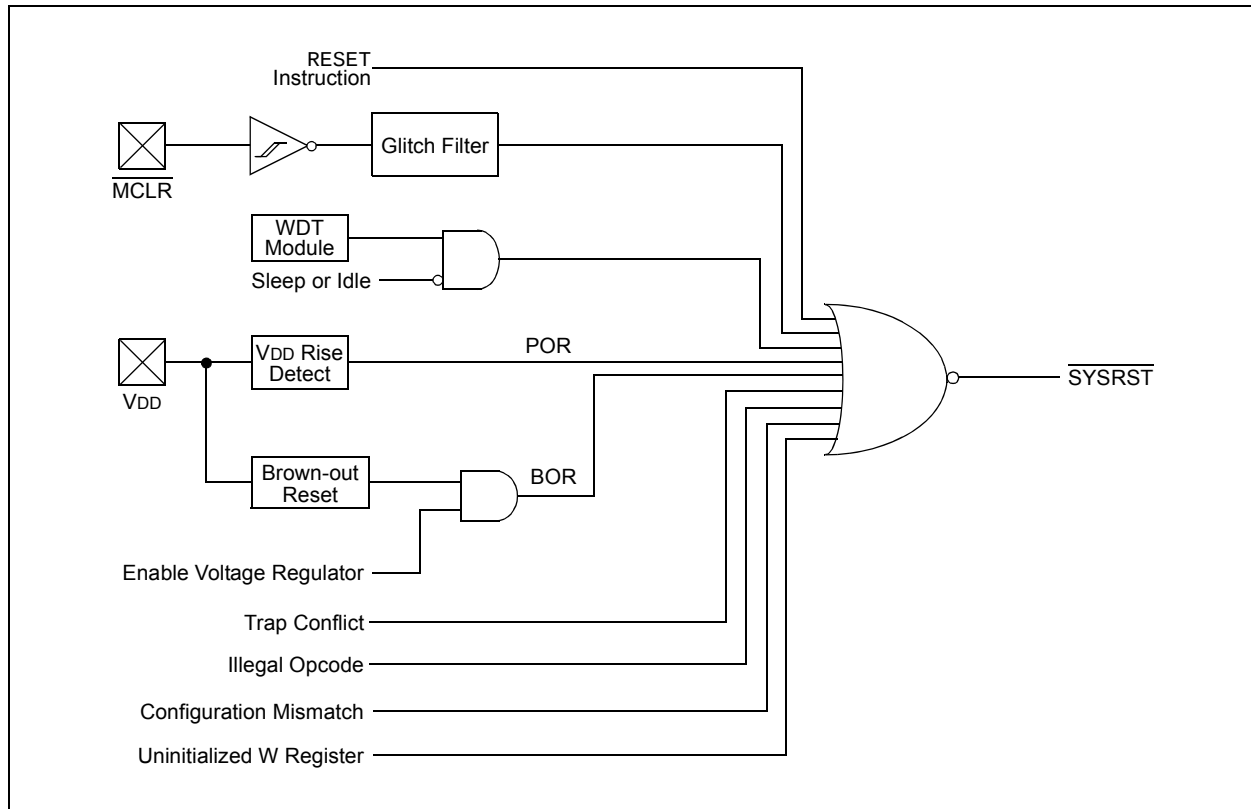
**Note:** Refer to the specific peripheral or CPU section of this manual for register Reset states.

All types of device Reset will set a corresponding status bit in the RCON register to indicate the type of Reset (see Register 7-1). A POR will clear all bits, except for the BOR and POR (RCON<1:0>) bits, which are set. The user may set or clear any bit at any time during code execution. The RCON bits only serve as status bits. Setting a particular Reset status bit in software will not cause a device Reset to occur.

The RCON register also has other bits associated with the Watchdog Timer and device power-saving states. The function of these bits is discussed in other sections of this data sheet.

**Note:** The status bits in the RCON register should be cleared after they are read so that the next RCON register values after a device Reset will be meaningful.

**FIGURE 7-1: RESET SYSTEM BLOCK DIAGRAM**



# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 7-1: RCON: RESET CONTROL REGISTER

|                      |                       |        |                      |     |     |                   |                      |
|----------------------|-----------------------|--------|----------------------|-----|-----|-------------------|----------------------|
| R/W-0                | R/W-0                 | R/W-1  | R/W-0                | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0             | R/W-0                |
| TRAPR <sup>(1)</sup> | IOPUWR <sup>(1)</sup> | SBOREN | RETEN <sup>(2)</sup> | —   | —   | CM <sup>(1)</sup> | VREGS <sup>(3)</sup> |
| bit 15               |                       |        |                      |     |     |                   | bit 8                |

|                     |                    |                       |                     |                      |                     |                    |                    |
|---------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|----------------------|---------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| R/W-0               | R/W-0              | R/W-0                 | R/W-0               | R/W-0                | R/W-0               | R/W-1              | R/W-1              |
| EXTR <sup>(1)</sup> | SWR <sup>(1)</sup> | SWDTEN <sup>(4)</sup> | WDTO <sup>(1)</sup> | SLEEP <sup>(1)</sup> | IDLE <sup>(1)</sup> | BOR <sup>(1)</sup> | POR <sup>(1)</sup> |
| bit 7               |                    |                       |                     |                      |                     |                    | bit 0              |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15 **TRAPR:** Trap Reset Flag bit<sup>(1)</sup>  
 1 = A Trap Conflict Reset has occurred  
 0 = A Trap Conflict Reset has not occurred
- bit 14 **IOPUWR:** Illegal Opcode or Uninitialized W Access Reset Flag bit<sup>(1)</sup>  
 1 = An illegal opcode detection, an illegal address mode or Uninitialized W register is used as an Address Pointer and caused a Reset  
 0 = An illegal opcode or Uninitialized W register Reset has not occurred
- bit 13 **SBOREN:** Software Enable/Disable of BOR bit  
 1 = BOR is turned on in software  
 0 = BOR is turned off in software
- bit 12 **RETEN:** Retention Mode Enable bit<sup>(2)</sup>  
 1 = Retention mode is enabled while device is in Sleep modes (1.2V regulator enabled)  
 0 = Retention mode is disabled
- bit 11-10 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 9 **CM:** Configuration Word Mismatch Reset Flag bit<sup>(1)</sup>  
 1 = A Configuration Word Mismatch Reset has occurred  
 0 = A Configuration Word Mismatch Reset has not occurred
- bit 8 **VREGS:** Fast Wake-up from Sleep bit<sup>(3)</sup>  
 1 = Fast wake-up is enabled (uses more power)  
 0 = Fast wake-up is disabled (uses less power)
- bit 7 **EXTR:** External Reset ( $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$ ) Pin bit<sup>(1)</sup>  
 1 = A Master Clear (pin) Reset has occurred  
 0 = A Master Clear (pin) Reset has not occurred
- bit 6 **SWR:** Software Reset (Instruction) Flag bit<sup>(1)</sup>  
 1 = A RESET instruction has been executed  
 0 = A RESET instruction has not been executed

**Note 1:** All of the Reset status bits may be set or cleared in software. Setting one of these bits in software does not cause a device Reset.

**2:** If the  $\overline{\text{LPCFG}}$  Configuration bit is '1' (unprogrammed), the retention regulator is disabled and the RETEN bit has no effect. Retention mode preserves the SRAM contents during Sleep.

**3:** Re-enabling the regulator after it enters Standby mode will add a delay,  $T_{\text{VREG}}$ , when waking up from Sleep. Applications that do not use the voltage regulator should set this bit to prevent this delay from occurring.

**4:** If the  $\text{FWDTEN}<1:0>$  Configuration bits are '11' (unprogrammed), the WDT is always enabled, regardless of the SWDTEN bit setting.

## REGISTER 7-1: RCON: RESET CONTROL REGISTER (CONTINUED)

|       |                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| bit 5 | <b>SWDTEN:</b> Software Enable/Disable of WDT bit <sup>(4)</sup><br>1 = WDT is enabled<br>0 = WDT is disabled                                                         |
| bit 4 | <b>WDTO:</b> Watchdog Timer Time-out Flag bit <sup>(1)</sup><br>1 = WDT time-out has occurred<br>0 = WDT time-out has not occurred                                    |
| bit 3 | <b>SLEEP:</b> Wake from Sleep Flag bit <sup>(1)</sup><br>1 = Device has been in Sleep mode<br>0 = Device has not been in Sleep mode                                   |
| bit 2 | <b>IDLE:</b> Wake-up from Idle Flag bit <sup>(1)</sup><br>1 = Device has been in Idle mode<br>0 = Device has not been in Idle mode                                    |
| bit 1 | <b>BOR:</b> Brown-out Reset Flag bit <sup>(1)</sup><br>1 = A Brown-out Reset has occurred (also set after a Power-on Reset)<br>0 = A Brown-out Reset has not occurred |
| bit 0 | <b>POR:</b> Power-on Reset Flag bit <sup>(1)</sup><br>1 = A Power-on Reset has occurred<br>0 = A Power-on Reset has not occurred                                      |

- Note 1:** All of the Reset status bits may be set or cleared in software. Setting one of these bits in software does not cause a device Reset.
- 2:** If the LPCFG Configuration bit is '1' (unprogrammed), the retention regulator is disabled and the RETEN bit has no effect. Retention mode preserves the SRAM contents during Sleep.
- 3:** Re-enabling the regulator after it enters Standby mode will add a delay, TVREG, when waking up from Sleep. Applications that do not use the voltage regulator should set this bit to prevent this delay from occurring.
- 4:** If the FWDTEN<1:0> Configuration bits are '11' (unprogrammed), the WDT is always enabled, regardless of the SWDTEN bit setting.

**TABLE 7-1: RESET FLAG BIT OPERATION**

| Flag Bit          | Setting Event                                     | Clearing Event                  |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| TRAPR (RCON<15>)  | Trap Conflict Event                               | POR                             |
| IOPUWR (RCON<14>) | Illegal Opcode or Uninitialized W Register Access | POR                             |
| CM (RCON<9>)      | Configuration Mismatch Reset                      | POR                             |
| EXTR (RCON<7>)    | MCLR Reset                                        | POR                             |
| SWR (RCON<6>)     | RESET Instruction                                 | POR                             |
| WDTO (RCON<4>)    | WDT Time-out                                      | CLRWDT, PWRSAV Instruction, POR |
| SLEEP (RCON<3>)   | PWRSAV #0 Instruction                             | POR                             |
| IDLE (RCON<2>)    | PWRSAV #1 Instruction                             | POR                             |
| BOR (RCON<1>)     | POR, BOR                                          | —                               |
| POR (RCON<0>)     | POR                                               | —                               |

**Note:** All Reset flag bits may be set or cleared by the user software.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## 7.1 Special Function Register Reset States

Most of the Special Function Registers (SFRs) associated with the PIC24F CPU and peripherals are reset to a particular value at a device Reset. The SFRs are grouped by their peripheral or CPU function and their Reset values are specified in each section of this manual.

The Reset value for each SFR does not depend on the type of Reset, with the exception of four registers. The Reset value for the Reset Control register, RCON, will depend on the type of device Reset. The Reset value for the Oscillator Control register, OSCCON, will depend on the type of Reset and the programmed values of the FNOSC<2:0> bits in the FOSCSEL Flash Configuration Word (see [Table 7-2](#)). The NVMCON register is only affected by a POR.

## 7.2 Device Reset Times

The Reset times for various types of device Reset are summarized in [Table 7-3](#). Note that the Master Reset Signal,  $\overline{\text{SYSRST}}$ , is released after the POR delay time expires.

The time at which the device actually begins to execute code will also depend on the system oscillator delays, which include the Oscillator Start-up Timer (OST) and the PLL lock time. The OST and PLL lock times occur in parallel with the applicable SYSRST delay times.

The Fail-Safe Clock Monitor (FSCM) delay determines the time at which the FSCM begins to monitor the system clock source after the  $\overline{\text{SYSRST}}$  signal is released.

## 7.3 Brown-out Reset (BOR)

PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 family devices implement a BOR circuit that provides the user with several configuration and power-saving options. The BOR is controlled by the BOREN<1:0> (FPOR<1:0>) Configuration bits.

When BOR is enabled, any drop of  $V_{DD}$  below the BOR threshold results in a device BOR. Threshold levels are described in [Section 33.1 “DC Characteristics”](#).

## 7.4 Clock Source Selection at Reset

If clock switching is enabled, the system clock source at device Reset is chosen, as shown in [Table 7-2](#). If clock switching is disabled, the system clock source is always selected according to the Oscillator Configuration bits. For more information, refer to the “*dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual*”, “Oscillator” (DS39700).

**TABLE 7-2: OSCILLATOR SELECTION vs. TYPE OF RESET (CLOCK SWITCHING ENABLED)**

| Reset Type | Clock Source Determinant                     |
|------------|----------------------------------------------|
| POR        | FNOSC<2:0> Configuration bits (FOSCSEL<2:0>) |
| BOR        |                                              |
| MCLR       | COSC<2:0> Control bits (OSCCON<14:12>)       |
| WDTO       |                                              |
| SWR        |                                              |

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**TABLE 7-3: RESET DELAY TIMES FOR VARIOUS DEVICE RESETS**

| Reset Type      | Clock Source | <u>SYSRST</u> Delay    | System Clock Delay | Notes         |
|-----------------|--------------|------------------------|--------------------|---------------|
| POR             | EC           | TPOR + TSTARTUP + TRST | —                  | 1, 2, 3       |
|                 | ECPLL        | TPOR + TSTARTUP + TRST | TLOCK              | 1, 2, 3, 5    |
|                 | XT, HS, SOSC | TPOR + TSTARTUP + TRST | TOST               | 1, 2, 3, 4    |
|                 | XTPLL, HSPLL | TPOR + TSTARTUP + TRST | TOST + TLOCK       | 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 |
|                 | FRC, OSCFDIV | TPOR + TSTARTUP + TRST | TFRC               | 1, 2, 3, 6, 7 |
|                 | FRCPLL       | TPOR + TSTARTUP + TRST | TFRC + TLOCK       | 1, 2, 3, 5, 6 |
|                 | LPRC         | TPOR + TSTARTUP + TRST | TLPRC              | 1, 2, 3, 6    |
|                 | DCO          | TPOR + TSTARTUP + TRST | TDCO               | 1, 2, 3, 8    |
| BOR             | EC           | TSTARTUP + TRST        | —                  | 2, 3          |
|                 | ECPLL        | TSTARTUP + TRST        | TLOCK              | 2, 3, 5       |
|                 | XT, HS, SOSC | TSTARTUP + TRST        | TOST               | 2, 3, 4       |
|                 | XTPLL, HSPLL | TSTARTUP + TRST        | TOST + TLOCK       | 2, 3, 4, 5    |
|                 | FRC, OSCFDIV | TSTARTUP + TRST        | TFRC               | 2, 3, 6, 7    |
|                 | FRCPLL       | TSTARTUP + TRST        | TFRC + TLOCK       | 2, 3, 5, 6    |
|                 | LPRC         | TSTARTUP + TRST        | TLPRC              | 2, 3, 6       |
|                 | DCO          | TPOR + TSTARTUP + TRST | TDCO               | 1, 2, 3, 8    |
| MCLR            | Any Clock    | TRST                   | —                  | 3             |
| WDT             | Any Clock    | TRST                   | —                  | 3             |
| Software        | Any clock    | TRST                   | —                  | 3             |
| Illegal Opcode  | Any Clock    | TRST                   | —                  | 3             |
| Uninitialized W | Any Clock    | TRST                   | —                  | 3             |
| Trap Conflict   | Any Clock    | TRST                   | —                  | 3             |

**Note 1:** TPOR = Power-on Reset Delay (10  $\mu$ s nominal).

**2:** TSTARTUP = TVREG.

**3:** TRST = Internal State Reset Time (2  $\mu$ s nominal).

**4:** TOST = Oscillator Start-up Timer (OST). A 10-bit counter counts 1024 oscillator periods before releasing the oscillator clock to the system.

**5:** TLOCK = PLL Lock Time.

**6:** TFRC and TLPRC = RC Oscillator Start-up Times.

**7:** If Two-Speed Start-up is enabled, regardless of the Primary Oscillator selected, the device starts with FRC so the system clock delay is just TFRC, and in such cases, FRC start-up time is valid; it switches to the Primary Oscillator after its respective clock delay.

**8:** TDCO = DCO Start-up and Stabilization Times.

## 7.4.1 POR AND LONG OSCILLATOR START-UP TIMES

The oscillator start-up circuitry and its associated delay timers are not linked to the device Reset delays that occur at power-up. Some crystal circuits (especially low-frequency crystals) will have a relatively long start-up time. Therefore, one or more of the following conditions is possible after `SYSRST` is released:

- The oscillator circuit has not begun to oscillate.
- The Oscillator Start-up Timer has not expired (if a crystal oscillator is used).
- The PLL has not achieved a lock (if PLL is used).

The device will not begin to execute code until a valid clock source has been released to the system. Therefore, the oscillator and PLL start-up delays must be considered when the Reset delay time must be known.

## 7.4.2 FAIL-SAFE CLOCK MONITOR (FSCM) AND DEVICE RESETS

If the FSCM is enabled, it will begin to monitor the system clock source when `SYSRST` is released. If a valid clock source is not available at this time, the device will automatically switch to the FRC Oscillator and the user can switch to the desired crystal oscillator in the Trap Service Routine (TSR).

## 8.0 INTERRUPT CONTROLLER

**Note 1:** This data sheet summarizes the features of the PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 family of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to “Interrupts” (DS70000600) in the “dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual”, which is available from the Microchip web site ([www.microchip.com](http://www.microchip.com)). The information in this data sheet supersedes the information in the FRM.

2: Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to [Section 4.0 “Memory Organization”](#) in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

The PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 family interrupt controller reduces the numerous peripheral interrupt request signals to a single interrupt request signal to the PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 family CPU.

The interrupt controller has the following features:

- Up to Eight Processor Exceptions and Software Traps
- Seven User-Selectable Priority Levels
- Interrupt Vector Table (IVT) with a Unique Vector for Each Interrupt or Exception Source
- Fixed Priority within a Specified User Priority Level
- Fixed Interrupt Entry and Return Latencies

### 8.1 Interrupt Vector Table

The PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 family Interrupt Vector Table (IVT), shown in [Figure 8-1](#), resides in program memory starting at location, 000004h. The IVT contains 6 non-maskable trap vectors and up to 118 sources of interrupt. In general, each interrupt source has its own vector. Each interrupt vector contains a 24-bit wide address. The value programmed into each interrupt vector location is the starting address of the associated Interrupt Service Routine (ISR).

Interrupt vectors are prioritized in terms of their natural priority. This priority is linked to their position in the vector table. Lower addresses generally have a higher natural priority. For example, the interrupt associated with Vector 0 takes priority over interrupts at any other vector address.

### 8.1.1 ALTERNATE INTERRUPT VECTOR TABLE

The Alternate Interrupt Vector Table (AIVT) is located after the IVT, as shown in [Figure 8-1](#). The AIVTEN (INTCON2<8>) control bit provides access to the AIVT. If the AIVTEN bit is set, all interrupt and exception processes will use the alternate vectors instead of the default vectors. The alternate vectors are organized in the same manner as the default vectors.

The AIVT is available only if the Boot Segment has been defined and the AIVT has been enabled. To enable the AIVT, both the Configuration bit, AIVTDIS (FSEC<15>), and the AIVTEN bit (INTCON2<8> in the SFR), have to be set. When the AIVT is enabled, all interrupts and exception processes use the alternate vectors instead of the default vectors. The AIVT begins at the start of the last page of the Boot Segment (BS) defined by the BSLIM<12:0> bits. The AIVT address is:  $(BSLIM<12:0> - 1) \times 0x800$ .

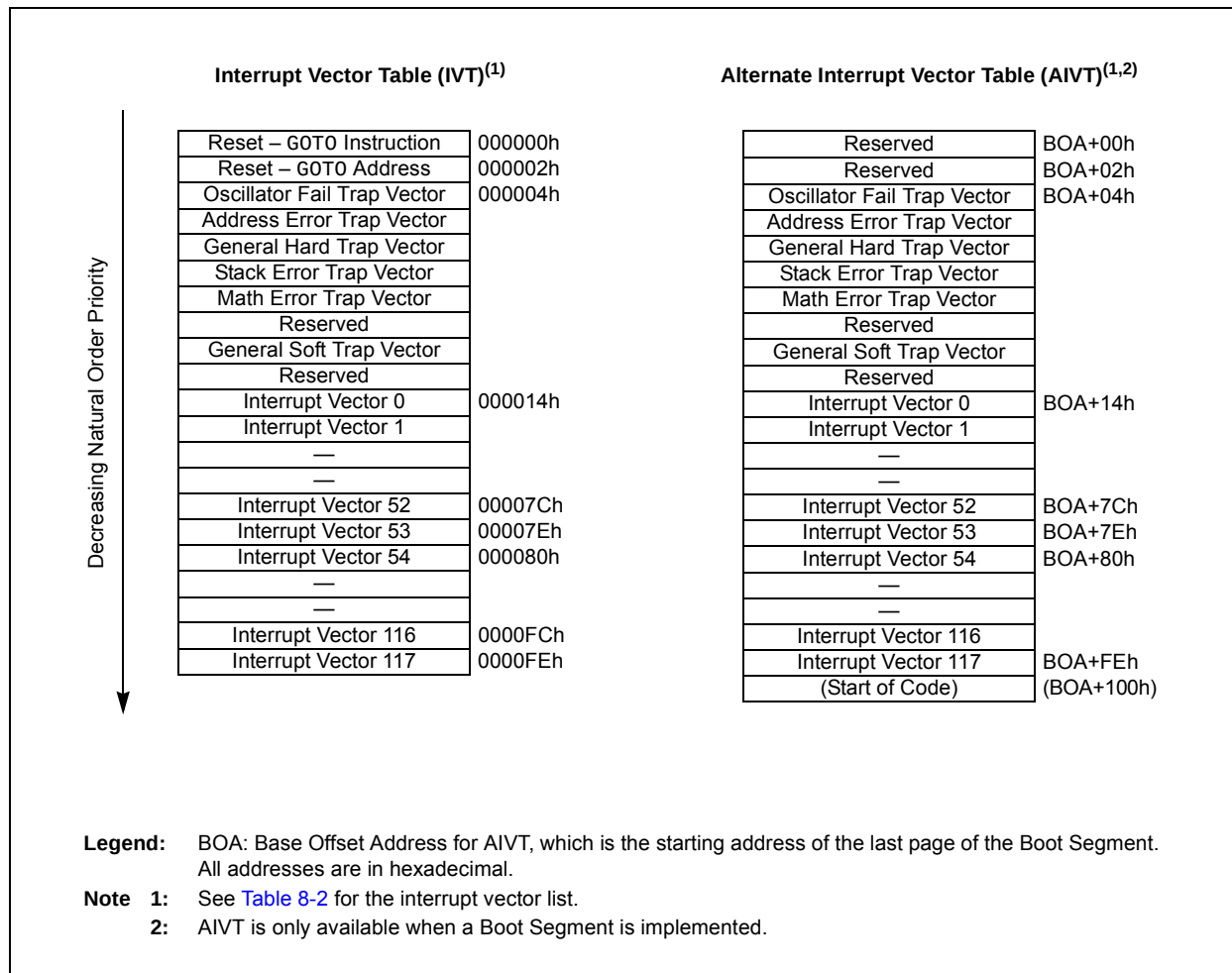
### 8.2 Reset Sequence

A device Reset is not a true exception because the interrupt controller is not involved in the Reset process. The PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 family devices clear their registers in response to a Reset, which forces the PC to zero. The device then begins program execution at location, 0x000000. A GOTO instruction at the Reset address can redirect program execution to the appropriate start-up routine.

**Note:** Any unimplemented or unused vector locations in the IVT should be programmed with the address of a default interrupt handler routine that contains a RESET instruction.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**FIGURE 8-1: PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY INTERRUPT VECTOR TABLES**



**TABLE 8-1: TRAP VECTOR DETAILS**

| Vector Number | IVT Address | AIVT Address | Trap Source            |
|---------------|-------------|--------------|------------------------|
| 0             | 000004h     | BOA+04h      | Oscillator Failure     |
| 1             | 000006h     | BOA+06h      | Address Error          |
| 2             | 000008h     | BOA+08h      | General Hardware Error |
| 3             | 00000Ah     | BOA+0Ah      | Stack Error            |
| 4             | 00000Ch     | BOA+0Ch      | Math Error             |
| 5             | 00000Eh     | BOA+0Eh      | Reserved               |
| 6             | 000010h     | BOA+10h      | General Software Error |
| 7             | 000012h     | BOA+12h      | Reserved               |

**Legend:** BOA = Base Offset Address for the AIVT segment, which is the starting address of the last page of the Boot Segment.

The BOA depends on the size of the Boot Segment defined by BSLIM<12:0>:  

$$[(BSLIM<12:0> - 1) \times 0x800]$$

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**TABLE 8-2: INTERRUPT VECTOR DETAILS**

| Interrupt Source                    | IRQ # | IVT Address | Interrupt Bit Location |          |                 |
|-------------------------------------|-------|-------------|------------------------|----------|-----------------|
|                                     |       |             | Flag                   | Enable   | Priority        |
| Highest Natural Order Priority      |       |             |                        |          |                 |
| INT0 – External Interrupt 0         | 0     | 000014h     | IFS0<0>                | IEC0<0>  | INT0Interrupt   |
| IC1 – Input Capture 1               | 1     | 000016h     | IFS0<1>                | IEC0<1>  | IC1Interrupt    |
| OC1 – Output Compare 1              | 2     | 000018h     | IFS0<2>                | IEC0<2>  | OC1Interrupt    |
| T1 – Timer1                         | 3     | 00001Ah     | IFS0<3>                | IEC0<3>  | T1Interrupt     |
| DMA0 – Direct Memory Access 0       | 4     | 00001Ch     | IFS0<4>                | IEC0<4>  | DMA0Interrupt   |
| IC2 – Input Capture 2               | 5     | 00001Eh     | IFS0<5>                | IEC0<5>  | IC2Interrupt    |
| OC2 – Output Compare 2              | 6     | 000020h     | IFS0<6>                | IEC0<6>  | OC2Interrupt    |
| T2 – Timer2                         | 7     | 000022h     | IFS0<7>                | IEC0<7>  | T2Interrupt     |
| T3 – Timer3                         | 8     | 000024h     | IFS0<8>                | IEC0<8>  | T3Interrupt     |
| SPI1 – SPI1 General                 | 9     | 000026h     | IFS0<9>                | IEC0<9>  | SPI1Interrupt   |
| SPI1TX – SPI1 Transfer Done         | 10    | 000028h     | IFS0<10>               | IEC0<10> | SPI1TXInterrupt |
| U1RX – UART1 Receiver               | 11    | 00002Ah     | IFS0<11>               | IEC0<11> | U1RXInterrupt   |
| U1TX – UART1 Transmitter            | 12    | 00002Ch     | IFS0<12>               | IEC0<12> | U1TXInterrupt   |
| ADC1 – A/D Converter 1              | 13    | 00002Eh     | IFS0<13>               | IEC0<13> | ADC1Interrupt   |
| DMA1 – Direct Memory Access 1       | 14    | 000030h     | IFS0<14>               | IEC0<14> | DMA1Interrupt   |
| NVM – NVM Program/Erase Complete    | 15    | 000032h     | IFS0<15>               | IEC0<15> | NVMInterrupt    |
| SI2C1 – I2C1 Slave Events           | 16    | 000034h     | IFS1<0>                | IEC1<0>  | SI2C1Interrupt  |
| MI2C1 – I2C1 Master Events          | 17    | 000036h     | IFS1<1>                | IEC1<1>  | MI2C1Interrupt  |
| Comp – Comparator                   | 18    | 000038h     | IFS1<2>                | IEC1<2>  | CompInterrupt   |
| IOC – Interrupt-on-Change Interrupt | 19    | 00003Ah     | IFS1<3>                | IEC1<3>  | IOCInterrupt    |
| INT1 – External Interrupt 1         | 20    | 00003Ch     | IFS1<4>                | IEC1<4>  | INT1Interrupt   |
| —                                   | 21    | —           | —                      | —        | —               |
| CCP5 – Capture/Compare 5            | 22    | 000040h     | IFS1<6>                | IEC1<6>  | CCP5Interrupt   |
| CCP6 – Capture/Compare 6            | 23    | 000042h     | IFS1<7>                | IEC1<7>  | CCP6Interrupt   |
| DMA2 – Direct Memory Access 2       | 24    | 000044h     | IFS1<8>                | IEC1<8>  | DMA2Interrupt   |
| OC3 – Output Compare 3              | 25    | 000046h     | IFS1<9>                | IEC1<9>  | OC3Interrupt    |
| OC4 – Output Compare 4              | 26    | 000048h     | IFS1<10>               | IEC1<10> | OC4Interrupt    |
| T4 – Timer4                         | 27    | 00004Ah     | IFS1<11>               | IEC1<11> | T4Interrupt     |
| T5 – Timer5                         | 28    | 00004Ch     | IFS1<12>               | IEC1<12> | T5Interrupt     |
| INT2 – External Interrupt 2         | 29    | 00004Eh     | IFS1<13>               | IEC1<13> | INT2Interrupt   |
| U2RX – UART2 Receiver               | 30    | 000050h     | IFS1<14>               | IEC1<14> | U2RXInterrupt   |
| U2TX – UART2 Transmitter            | 31    | 000052h     | IFS1<15>               | IEC1<15> | U2TXInterrupt   |
| SPI2 – SPI2 General                 | 32    | 000054h     | IFS2<0>                | IEC2<0>  | SPI2Interrupt   |
| SPI2TX – SPI2 Transfer Done         | 33    | 000056h     | IFS2<1>                | IEC2<1>  | SPI2TXInterrupt |
| —                                   | 34    | —           | —                      | —        | —               |
| —                                   | 35    | —           | —                      | —        | —               |
| DMA3 – Direct Memory Access 3       | 36    | 00005Ch     | IFS2<4>                | IEC2<4>  | DMA3Interrupt   |
| IC3 – Input Capture 3               | 37    | 00005Eh     | IFS2<5>                | IEC2<5>  | IC3Interrupt    |
| IC4 – Input Capture 4               | 38    | 000060h     | IFS2<6>                | IEC2<6>  | IC4Interrupt    |
| IC5 – Input Capture 5               | 39    | 000062h     | IFS2<7>                | IEC2<7>  | IC5Interrupt    |
| IC6 – Input Capture 6               | 40    | 000064h     | IFS2<8>                | IEC2<8>  | IC6Interrupt    |

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**TABLE 8-2: INTERRUPT VECTOR DETAILS (CONTINUED)**

| Interrupt Source                    | IRQ # | IVT Address | Interrupt Bit Location |          |                 |
|-------------------------------------|-------|-------------|------------------------|----------|-----------------|
|                                     |       |             | Flag                   | Enable   | Priority        |
| OC5 – Output Compare 5              | 41    | 000066h     | IFS2<9>                | IEC2<9>  | OC5Interrupt    |
| OC6 – Output Compare 6              | 42    | 000068h     | IFS2<10>               | IEC2<10> | OC6Interrupt    |
| CCT3 – Capture/Compare Timer3       | 43    | 00006Ah     | IFS2<11>               | IEC2<11> | CCT3Interrupt   |
| CCT4 – Capture/Compare Timer4       | 44    | 00006Ch     | IFS2<12>               | IEC2<12> | CCT4Interrupt   |
| PMP – Parallel Master Port          | 45    | 00006Eh     | IFS2<13>               | IEC2<13> | PMPInterrupt    |
| DMA4 – Direct Memory Access 4       | 46    | 000070h     | IFS2<14>               | IEC2<14> | DMA4Interrupt   |
| CCT5 – Capture/Compare Timer5       | 47    | 000072h     | IFS2<15>               | IEC2<15> | CCT5Interrupt   |
| CCT6 – Capture/Compare Timer6       | 48    | 000074h     | IFS3<0>                | IEC3<0>  | CCT6Interrupt   |
| SI2C2 – I2C2 Slave Events           | 49    | 000076h     | IFS3<1>                | IEC3<1>  | SI2C2Interrupt  |
| MI2C2 – I2C2 Master Events          | 50    | 000078h     | IFS3<2>                | IEC3<2>  | MI2C2Interrupt  |
| CCT7 – Capture/Compare Timer7       | 51    | 00007Ah     | IFS3<3>                | IEC3<3>  | CCT7Interrupt   |
| —                                   | 52    | —           | —                      | —        | —               |
| INT3 – External Interrupt 3         | 53    | 00007Eh     | IFS3<5>                | IEC3<5>  | INT3Interrupt   |
| INT4 – External Interrupt 4         | 54    | 000080h     | IFS3<6>                | IEC3<6>  | INT4Interrupt   |
| —                                   | 55    | —           | —                      | —        | —               |
| —                                   | 56    | —           | —                      | —        | —               |
| —                                   | 57    | —           | —                      | —        | —               |
| SPI1RX – SPI1 Receive Done          | 58    | 000088h     | IFS3<10>               | IEC3<10> | SPI1RXInterrupt |
| SPI2RX – SPI2 Receive Done          | 59    | 00008Ah     | IFS3<11>               | IEC3<11> | SPI2RXInterrupt |
| SPI3RX – SPI3 Receive Done          | 60    | 00008Ch     | IFS3<12>               | IEC3<12> | SPI3RXInterrupt |
| DMA5 – Direct Memory Access 5       | 61    | 00008Eh     | IFS3<13>               | IEC3<13> | DMA5Interrupt   |
| RTCC – Real-Time Clock and Calendar | 62    | 000090h     | IFS3<14>               | IEC3<14> | RTCCInterrupt   |
| CCP1 – Capture/Compare 1            | 63    | 000092h     | IFS3<15>               | IEC3<15> | CCP1Interrupt   |
| CCP2 – Capture/Compare 2            | 64    | 000094h     | IFS4<0>                | IEC4<0>  | CCP2Interrupt   |
| U1E – UART1 Error                   | 65    | 000096h     | IFS4<1>                | IEC4<1>  | U1ErrInterrupt  |
| U2E – UART2 Error                   | 66    | 000098h     | IFS4<2>                | IEC4<2>  | U2ErrInterrupt  |
| CRC – Cyclic Redundancy Check       | 67    | 00009Ah     | IFS4<3>                | IEC4<3>  | CRCInterrupt    |
| DMA6 – Direct Memory Access 6       | 68    | 00009Ch     | IFS4<4>                | IEC4<4>  | DMA6Interrupt   |
| DMA7 – Direct Memory Access 7       | 69    | 00009Eh     | IFS4<5>                | IEC4<5>  | DMA7Interrupt   |
| SI2C3 – I2C3 Slave Events           | 70    | 0000A0h     | IFS4<6>                | IEC4<6>  | SI2C3Interrupt  |
| MI2C3 – I2C3 Master Events          | 71    | 0000A2h     | IFS4<7>                | IEC4<7>  | MI2C3Interrupt  |
| HLVD – High/Low-Voltage Detect      | 72    | 0000A4h     | IFS4<8>                | IEC4<8>  | HLVDInterrupt   |
| CCP7 – Capture/Compare 7            | 73    | 0000A6h     | IFS4<9>                | IEC4<9>  | CCP7Interrupt   |
| —                                   | 74    | 74          | —                      | —        | —               |
| —                                   | 75    | 75          | —                      | —        | —               |
| —                                   | 76    | 76          | —                      | —        | —               |
| CTMU – Interrupt                    | 77    | 0000AEh     | IFS4<13>               | IEC4<13> | CTMUInterrupt   |
| —                                   | 78    | 78          | —                      | —        | —               |
| —                                   | 79    | 79          | —                      | —        | —               |
| —                                   | 80    | 80          | —                      | —        | —               |
| U3E – UART3 Error                   | 81    | 0000B6h     | IFS5<1>                | IEC5<1>  | U3ErrInterrupt  |
| U3RX – UART3 Receiver               | 82    | 0000B8h     | IFS5<2>                | IEC5<2>  | U3RXInterrupt   |
| U3TX – UART3 Transmitter            | 83    | 0000BAh     | IFS5<3>                | IEC5<3>  | U3TXInterrupt   |

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**TABLE 8-2: INTERRUPT VECTOR DETAILS (CONTINUED)**

| Interrupt Source                   | IRQ # | IVT Address | Interrupt Bit Location |          |                 |
|------------------------------------|-------|-------------|------------------------|----------|-----------------|
|                                    |       |             | Flag                   | Enable   | Priority        |
| I2C1BC – I2C1 Bus Collision        | 84    | 0000BCh     | IFS5<4>                | IEC5<4>  | I2C1BCInterrupt |
| I2C2BC – I2C2 Bus Collision        | 85    | 0000BEh     | IFS5<5>                | IEC5<5>  | I2C2BCInterrupt |
| USB1 – USB1 Interrupt              | 86    | 0000C0h     | IFS5<6>                | IEC5<6>  | USB1Interrupt   |
| U4E – UART4 Error                  | 87    | 0000C2h     | IFS5<7>                | IEC5<7>  | U4ErrInterrupt  |
| U4RX – UART4 Receiver              | 88    | 0000C4h     | IFS5<8>                | IEC5<8>  | U4RXInterrupt   |
| U4TX – UART4 Transmitter           | 89    | 0000C6h     | IFS5<9>                | IEC5<9>  | U4TXInterrupt   |
| SPI3 – SPI3 General                | 90    | 0000C8h     | IFS5<10>               | IEC5<10> | SPI3Interrupt   |
| SPI3TX – SPI3 Transfer Done        | 91    | 0000CAh     | IFS5<11>               | IEC5<11> | SPI3TXInterrupt |
| —                                  | 92    | 92          | —                      | —        | —               |
| —                                  | 93    | 93          | —                      | —        | —               |
| CCP3 – Capture/Compare 3           | 94    | 0000D0h     | IFS5<14>               | IEC5<14> | CCP3Interrupt   |
| CCP4 – Capture/Compare 4           | 95    | 0000D2h     | IFS5<15>               | IEC5<15> | CCP4Interrupt   |
| CLC1 – Configurable Logic Cell 1   | 96    | 0000D4h     | IFS6<0>                | IEC6<0>  | CLC1Interrupt   |
| CLC2 – Configurable Logic Cell 2   | 97    | 0000D6h     | IFS6<1>                | IEC6<1>  | CLC2Interrupt   |
| CLC3 – Configurable Logic Cell 3   | 98    | 0000D8h     | IFS6<2>                | IEC6<2>  | CLC3Interrupt   |
| CLC4 – Configurable Logic Cell 4   | 99    | 0000DAh     | IFS6<3>                | IEC6<3>  | CLC4Interrupt   |
| —                                  | 100   | —           | —                      | —        | —               |
| CCT1 – Capture/Compare Timer1      | 101   | 0000DEh     | IFS6<5>                | IEC6<5>  | CCT1Interrupt   |
| CCT2 – Capture/Compare Timer2      | 102   | 0000E0h     | IFS6<6>                | IEC6<6>  | CCT2Interrupt   |
| —                                  | 103   | —           | —                      | —        | —               |
| —                                  | 104   | —           | —                      | —        | —               |
| —                                  | 105   | —           | —                      | —        | —               |
| FST – FRC Self-Tuning Interrupt    | 106   | 0000E8h     | IFS6<10>               | IEC6<10> | FSTInterrupt    |
| —                                  | 107   | —           | —                      | —        | —               |
| —                                  | 108   | —           | —                      | —        | —               |
| I2C3BC – I2C3 Bus Collision        | 109   | 0000EEh     | IFS6<13>               | IEC6<13> | I2C3BCInterrupt |
| RTCCTS – Real-Time Clock Timestamp | 110   | 0000F0h     | IFS6<14>               | IEC6<14> | RTCCTSInterrupt |
| U5RX – UART5 Receiver              | 111   | 0000F2h     | IFS6<15>               | IEC6<15> | U5RXInterrupt   |
| U5TX – UART5 Transmitter           | 112   | 0000F4h     | IFS7<0>                | IEC7<0>  | U5TXInterrupt   |
| U5E – UART5 Error                  | 113   | 0000F6h     | IFS7<1>                | IEC7<1>  | U5ErrInterrupt  |
| U6RX – UART6 Receiver              | 114   | 0000F8h     | IFS7<2>                | IEC7<2>  | U6RXInterrupt   |
| U6TX – UART6 Transmitter           | 115   | 0000FAh     | IFS7<3>                | IEC7<3>  | U6TXInterrupt   |
| U6E – UART6 Error                  | 116   | 0000FCh     | IFS7<4>                | IEC7<4>  | U6ErrInterrupt  |
| JTAG – JTAG                        | 117   | 0000FEh     | IFS7<5>                | IEC7<5>  | JTAGInterrupt   |

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## 8.3 Interrupt Resources

Many useful resources are provided on the main product page of the Microchip web site for the devices listed in this data sheet. This product page, which can be accessed using this [link](#), contains the latest updates and additional information.

**Note:** In the event you are not able to access the product page using the link above, enter this URL in your browser:  
<http://www.microchip.com/wwwproducts/Devices.aspx?dDocName=en555464>

### 8.3.1 KEY RESOURCES

- “**Interrupts**” (DS70000600) in the “*dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual*”
- Code Samples
- Application Notes
- Software Libraries
- Webinars
- All Related “*dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual*” Sections
- Development Tools

## 8.4 Interrupt Control and Status Registers

PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 family devices implement the following registers for the interrupt controller:

- INTCON1
- INTCON2
- INTCON4
- IFS0 through IFS7
- IEC0 through IEC7
- IPC0 through IPC29
- INTTREG

### 8.4.1 INTCON1-INTCON4

Global interrupt control functions are controlled from INTCON1 and INTCON2. INTCON1 contains the Interrupt Nesting Disable (NSTDIS) bit, as well as the control and status flags for the processor trap sources.

The INTCON2 register controls global interrupt generation, the external interrupt request signal behavior and the use of the Alternate Interrupt Vector Table (AIVT).

The INTCON4 register contains the Software Generated Hard Trap bit (SGHT) and ECC Double-Bit Error (ECCDBE) trap.

### 8.4.2 IFSx

The IFSx registers maintain all of the interrupt request flags. Each source of interrupt has a status bit, which is set by the respective peripherals or external signal, and is cleared via software.

### 8.4.3 IECx

The IECx registers maintain all of the interrupt enable bits. These control bits are used to individually enable interrupts from the peripherals or external signals.

### 8.4.4 IPCx

The IPCx registers are used to set the Interrupt Priority Level (IPL) for each source of interrupt. Each user interrupt source can be assigned to one of eight priority levels.

### 8.4.5 INTTREG

The INTTREG register contains the associated interrupt vector number and the new CPU Interrupt Priority Level, which are latched into the Vector Number bits (VECNUM<7:0>) and Interrupt Priority Level bits (ILR<3:0>) fields in the INTTREG register. The new Interrupt Priority Level is the priority of the pending interrupt.

The interrupt sources are assigned to the IFSx, IECx and IPCx registers in the same sequence as they are listed in [Table 8-2](#). For example, the INT0 (External Interrupt 0) is shown as having Vector Number 8 and a natural order priority of 0. Thus, the INT0IF bit is found in IFS0<0>, the INT0IE bit in IEC0<0> and the INT0IP bits in the first position of IPC0 (IPC0<2:0>).

### 8.4.6 STATUS/CONTROL REGISTERS

Although these registers are not specifically part of the interrupt control hardware, two of the CPU Control registers contain bits that control interrupt functionality. For more information on these registers refer to “**CPU with Extended Data Space (EDS)**” (DS39732) in the “*dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual*”.

- The CPU STATUS Register, SR, contains the IPL<2:0> bits (SR<7:5>). These bits indicate the current CPU Interrupt Priority Level. The user software can change the current CPU Interrupt Priority Level by writing to the IPLx bits.
- The CORCON register contains the IPL3 bit, which together with the IPL<2:0> bits, also indicates the current CPU Interrupt Priority Level. IPL3 is a read-only bit so that trap events cannot be masked by the user software.

All Interrupt registers are described in [Register 8-3](#) through [Register 8-6](#) in the following pages.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 8-1: SR: ALU STATUS REGISTER<sup>(1)</sup>

|        |     |     |     |     |     |     |       |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| U-0    | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 |
| —      | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | DC    |
| bit 15 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 8 |

|                      |                      |                      |     |       |       |       |       |
|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| R/W-0 <sup>(3)</sup> | R/W-0 <sup>(3)</sup> | R/W-0 <sup>(3)</sup> | R-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
| IPL2 <sup>(2)</sup>  | IPL1 <sup>(2)</sup>  | IPL0 <sup>(2)</sup>  | RA  | N     | OV    | Z     | C     |
| bit 7                |                      |                      |     |       |       |       | bit 0 |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

bit 7-5 **IPL<2:0>**: CPU Interrupt Priority Level Status bits<sup>(2,3)</sup>

111 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 7 (15); user interrupts are disabled

110 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 6 (14)

101 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 5 (13)

100 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 4 (12)

011 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 3 (11)

010 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 2 (10)

001 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 1 (9)

000 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 0 (8)

**Note 1:** For complete register details, see [Register 3-1](#).

**2:** The IPL<2:0> Status bits are concatenated with the IPL3 Status bit (CORCON<3>) to form the CPU Interrupt Priority Level (IPL). The value in parentheses indicates the IPL when IPL3 = 1. User interrupts are disabled when IPL3 = 1.

**3:** The IPL<2:0> Status bits are read-only when the NSTDIS bit (INTCON1<15>) = 1.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 8-2: CORCON: CPU CORE CONTROL REGISTER<sup>(1)</sup>

|        |     |     |     |     |     |     |       |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| U-0    | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
| —      | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —     |
| bit 15 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 8 |

|       |     |     |     |                     |       |     |       |
|-------|-----|-----|-----|---------------------|-------|-----|-------|
| U-0   | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/C-0               | R/W-1 | U-0 | U-0   |
| —     | —   | —   | —   | IPL3 <sup>(2)</sup> | PSV   | —   | —     |
| bit 7 |     |     |     |                     |       |     | bit 0 |

|                   |                   |                                    |                    |
|-------------------|-------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Legend:</b>    | C = Clearable bit |                                    |                    |
| R = Readable bit  | W = Writable bit  | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' |                    |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set  | '0' = Bit is cleared               | x = Bit is unknown |

- bit 15-4      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 3      **IPL3:** CPU Interrupt Priority Level Status bit<sup>(2)</sup>  
             1 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is greater than 7  
             0 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 7 or less
- bit 2      **PSV:** Not used as part of the interrupt module
- bit 1-0      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

- Note 1:** For complete register details, see [Register 3-2](#).
- 2:** The IPL<2:0> Status bits are concatenated with the IPL3 Status bit (CORCON<3>) to form the CPU Interrupt Priority Level (IPL). The value in parentheses indicates the IPL when IPL3 = 1. User interrupts are disabled when IPL3 = 1.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**REGISTER 8-3: INTCON1: INTERRUPT CONTROL REGISTER 1**

|        |     |     |     |     |     |     |       |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| R/W-0  | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
| NSTDIS | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —     |
| bit 15 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 8 |

|       |     |     |         |         |        |         |       |
|-------|-----|-----|---------|---------|--------|---------|-------|
| U-0   | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0   | R/W-0   | R/W-0  | R/W-0   | U-0   |
| —     | —   | —   | MATHERR | ADDRERR | STKERR | OSCFAIL | —     |
| bit 7 |     |     |         |         |        |         | bit 0 |

**Legend:**

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15      **NSTDIS:** Interrupt Nesting Disable bit  
              1 = Interrupt nesting is disabled  
              0 = Interrupt nesting is enabled
- bit 14-5    **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 4        **MATHERR:** Math Error Status bit  
              1 = Math error trap has occurred  
              0 = Math error trap has not occurred
- bit 3        **ADDRERR:** Address Error Trap Status bit  
              1 = Address error trap has occurred  
              0 = Address error trap has not occurred
- bit 2        **STKERR:** Stack Error Trap Status bit  
              1 = Stack error trap has occurred  
              0 = Stack error trap has not occurred
- bit 1        **OSCFAIL:** Oscillator Failure Trap Status bit  
              1 = Oscillator failure trap has occurred  
              0 = Oscillator failure trap has not occurred
- bit 0        **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 8-4: INTCON2: INTERRUPT CONTROL REGISTER 2

|        |      |        |     |     |     |     |        |
|--------|------|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|
| R/W-1  | R-0  | R/W-0  | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0  |
| GIE    | DISI | SWTRAP | —   | —   | —   | —   | AIVTEN |
| bit 15 |      |        |     |     |     |     | bit 8  |

|       |     |     |        |        |        |        |        |
|-------|-----|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| U-0   | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  |
| —     | —   | —   | INT4EP | INT3EP | INT2EP | INT1EP | INT0EP |
| bit 7 |     |     |        |        |        |        | bit 0  |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15      **GIE:** Global Interrupt Enable bit  
1 = Interrupts and associated interrupt enable bits are enabled  
0 = Interrupts are disabled, but traps are still enabled
- bit 14      **DISI:** DISI Instruction Status bit  
1 = DISI instruction is active  
0 = DISI instruction is not active
- bit 13      **SWTRAP:** Software Trap Status bit  
1 = Software trap is enabled  
0 = Software trap is disabled
- bit 12-9    **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 8        **AIVTEN:** Alternate Interrupt Vector Table Enable bit  
1 = Use Alternate Interrupt Vector Table (if enabled in Configuration bits)  
0 = Use standard Interrupt Vector Table (default)
- bit 7-5     **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 4        **INT4EP:** External Interrupt 4 Edge Detect Polarity Select bit  
1 = Interrupt on negative edge  
0 = Interrupt on positive edge
- bit 3        **INT3EP:** External Interrupt 3 Edge Detect Polarity Select bit  
1 = Interrupt on negative edge  
0 = Interrupt on positive edge
- bit 2        **INT2EP:** External Interrupt 2 Edge Detect Polarity Select bit  
1 = Interrupt on negative edge  
0 = Interrupt on positive edge
- bit 1        **INT1EP:** External Interrupt 1 Edge Detect Polarity Select bit  
1 = Interrupt on negative edge  
0 = Interrupt on positive edge
- bit 0        **INT0EP:** External Interrupt 0 Edge Detect Polarity Select bit  
1 = Interrupt on negative edge  
0 = Interrupt on positive edge

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**REGISTER 8-5: INTCON4: INTERRUPT CONTROL REGISTER 4**

|        |     |     |     |     |     |     |       |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| U-0    | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
| —      | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —     |
| bit 15 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 8 |

|       |     |     |     |     |     |        |       |
|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|-------|
| U-0   | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/C-0  | R/C-0 |
| —     | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | ECCDBE | SGHT  |
| bit 7 |     |     |     |     |     |        | bit 0 |

|                   |                   |                                              |
|-------------------|-------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| <b>Legend:</b>    | C = Clearable bit |                                              |
| R = Readable bit  | W = Writable bit  | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'           |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set  | '0' = Bit is cleared      x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-2      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 1      **ECCDBE:** ECC Double-Bit Error Trap bit  
1 = ECC Double-Bit Error trap has occurred  
0 = ECC Double-Bit Error trap has not occurred

bit 0      **SGHT:** Software Generated Hard Trap Status bit  
1 = Software generated hard trap has occurred  
0 = Software generated hard trap has not occurred

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 8-6: INTTREG: INTERRUPT CONTROL AND STATUS REGISTER

|        |     |       |     |      |      |      |       |
|--------|-----|-------|-----|------|------|------|-------|
| R-0    | U-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | R-0  | R-0  | R-0  | R-0   |
| CPUIRQ | —   | VHOLD | —   | ILR3 | ILR2 | ILR1 | ILR0  |
| bit 15 |     |       |     |      |      |      | bit 8 |

|         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| R-0     | R-0     | R-0     | R-0     | R-0     | R-0     | R-0     | R-0     |
| VECNUM7 | VECNUM6 | VECNUM5 | VECNUM4 | VECNUM3 | VECNUM2 | VECNUM1 | VECNUM0 |
| bit 7   |         |         |         |         |         |         | bit 0   |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15      **CPUIRQ:** Interrupt Request from Interrupt Controller CPU bit  
1 = An interrupt request has occurred but has not yet been Acknowledged by the CPU; this happens when the CPU priority is higher than the interrupt priority  
0 = No interrupt request is unacknowledged
- bit 14      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 13      **VHOLD:** Vector Number Capture Configuration bit  
1 = The VECNUMx bits contain the value of the highest priority pending interrupt  
0 = The VECNUMx bits contain the value of the last Acknowledged interrupt (i.e., the last interrupt that has occurred with higher priority than the CPU, even if other interrupts are pending)
- bit 12      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 11-8    **ILR<3:0>:** New CPU Interrupt Priority Level bits  
1111 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 15  
.  
.  
.  
0001 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 1  
0000 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 0
- bit 7-0     **VECNUM<7:0>:** Vector Number of Pending Interrupt bits  
11111111 = 255, Reserved; do not use  
.  
.  
.  
00001001 = 9, IC1 – Input Capture 1  
00001000 = 8, INT0 – External Interrupt 0  
00000111 = 7, Reserved; do not use  
00000110 = 6, Generic soft error trap  
00000101 = 5, Reserved; do not use  
00000100 = 4, Math error trap  
00000011 = 3, Stack error trap  
00000010 = 2, Generic hard trap  
00000001 = 1, Address error trap  
00000000 = 0, Oscillator fail trap

## 9.0 OSCILLATOR CONFIGURATION

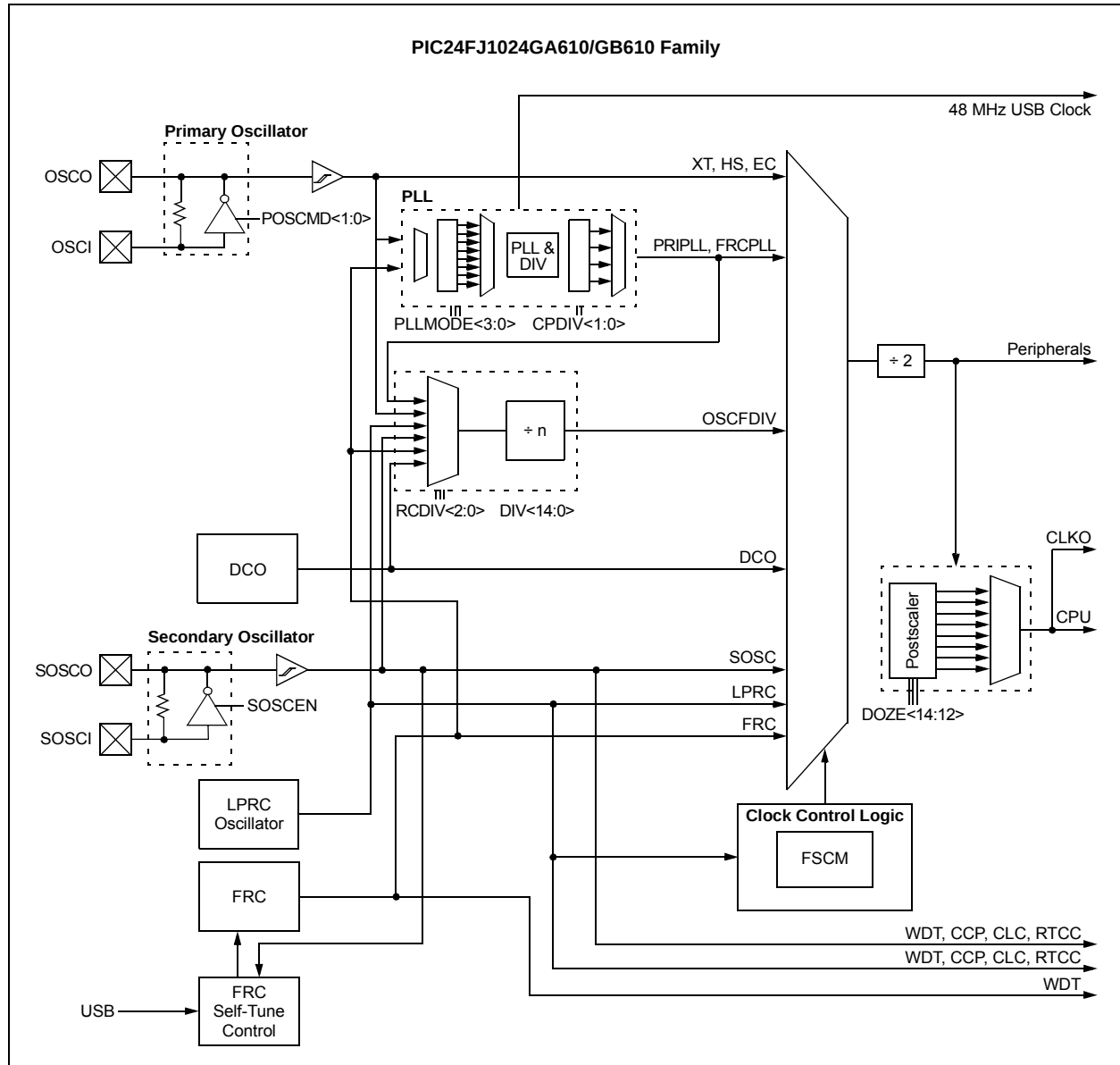
The oscillator system for the PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 family devices has the following features:

- A Total of Five External and Internal Oscillator Options as Clock Sources, providing 12 Different Clock modes
- An On-Chip USB PLL Block to provide a Stable 48 MHz Clock for the USB module, as well as a Range of Frequency Options for the System Clock
- Software-Controllable Switching Between Various Clock Sources

- Software-Controllable Postscaler for Selective Clocking of CPU for System Power Savings
- A Fail-Safe Clock Monitor (FSCM) that Detects Clock Failure and permits Safe Application Recovery or Shutdown
- A Separate and Independently Configurable System Clock Output for Synchronizing External Hardware

A simplified diagram of the oscillator system is shown in [Figure 9-1](#).

**FIGURE 9-1: PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY CLOCK DIAGRAM**



# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## 9.1 CPU Clocking Scheme

The system clock source can be provided by one of five sources:

- Primary Oscillator (POSC) on the OSCI and OSCO pins
- Secondary Oscillator (SOSC) on the SOSCI and SOSCO pins
- Digitally Controlled Oscillator (DCO)
- Fast Internal RC (FRC) Oscillator
- Low-Power Internal RC (LPRC) Oscillator

The Primary Oscillator and FRC sources have the option of using the internal PLL block, which can generate a 96 MHz USB module PLL clock, or a 4x, 6x or 8x PLL clock. If the 96 MHz PLL is used, the PLL clocks can then be postscaled, if necessary, and used as the system clock. If the 4x, 6x or 8x PLL multipliers are selected, the PLL clock can be used directly as a system clock. Refer to [Section 9.6 “PLL Oscillator Modes and USB Operation”](#) for additional information. The internal FRC provides an 8 MHz clock source.

Each clock source (POSC, SOSC, DCO, FRC and LPRC) can be used as an input to an additional divider, which can then be used to produce a divided clock source for use as a system clock (OSCFDIV).

The selected clock source is used to generate the processor and peripheral clock sources. The processor clock source is divided by two to produce the internal instruction cycle clock, Fcy. In this document, the instruction cycle clock is also denoted by Fosc/2. The internal instruction cycle clock, Fosc/2, can be provided on the OSCO I/O pin for some Primary Oscillator configurations.

## 9.2 Initial Configuration on POR

The oscillator source (and operating mode) that is used at a device Power-on Reset event is selected using Configuration bit settings. The Oscillator Configuration bit settings are located in the Configuration registers in the program memory (refer to [Section 30.1 “Configuration Bits”](#) for further details). The Primary Oscillator Configuration bits, POSCMD<1:0> (FOSC<1:0>), and the Initial Oscillator Select Configuration bits, FNOSC<2:0> (FOSCSEL<2:0>), select the oscillator source that is used at a Power-on Reset. The OSCFDIV clock source is the default (unprogrammed) selection; the default input source to the OSCFDIV divider is the FRC clock source. Other oscillators may be chosen by programming these bit locations.

The Configuration bits allow users to choose between the various clock modes shown in [Table 9-1](#).

### 9.2.1 CLOCK SWITCHING MODE CONFIGURATION BITS

The FCKSM<1:0> Configuration bits (FOSC<7:6>) are used to jointly configure device clock switching and the Fail-Safe Clock Monitor (FSCM). Clock switching is enabled only when FCKSM<1> is programmed ('0'). The FSCM is enabled only when FCKSM<1:0> are both programmed ('00').

**TABLE 9-1: CONFIGURATION BIT VALUES FOR CLOCK SELECTION**

| Oscillator Mode                                   | Oscillator Source | FNOSC<2:0> | Notes                                                     |
|---------------------------------------------------|-------------------|------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| Oscillator with Frequency Division (OSCFDIV)      | Internal/External | 111        | <a href="#">1</a> , <a href="#">2</a> , <a href="#">3</a> |
| Digitally Controlled Oscillator (DCO)             | Internal          | 110        | <a href="#">3</a>                                         |
| Low-Power RC Oscillator (LPRC)                    | Internal          | 101        | <a href="#">3</a>                                         |
| Secondary (Timer1) Oscillator (SOSC)              | Secondary         | 100        | <a href="#">3</a>                                         |
| Primary Oscillator (XT, HS or EC) with PLL Module | Primary           | 011        | <a href="#">4</a>                                         |
| Primary Oscillator (XT, HS or EC)                 | Primary           | 010        | <a href="#">4</a>                                         |
| Fast RC Oscillator with PLL Module (FRCPLL)       | Internal          | 001        | <a href="#">3</a>                                         |
| Fast RC Oscillator (FRC)                          | Internal          | 000        | <a href="#">3</a>                                         |

**Note 1:** The input oscillator to the OSCFDIV Clock mode is determined by the RCDIV<2:0> (CLKDIV<10:8>) bits. At POR, the default value selects the FRC module.

**2:** This is the default oscillator mode for an unprogrammed (erased) device.

**3:** OSCO pin function is determined by the OSCIOFCN Configuration bit.

**4:** The POSCMD<1:0> Configuration bits select the oscillator driver mode (XT, HS or EC).

## 9.3 Control Registers

The operation of the oscillator is controlled by five Special Function Registers:

- OSCCON
- CLKDIV
- OSCTUN
- OSCDIV
- OSCFDIV

In addition, two registers are used to control the DCO:

- DCOCON
- DCOTUN

The OSCCON register ([Register 9-1](#)) is the main control register for the oscillator. It controls clock source switching and allows the monitoring of clock sources. OSCCON is protected by a write lock to prevent inadvertent clock switches. See [Section 9.4 “Clock Switching Operation”](#) for more information.

The CLKDIV register ([Register 9-2](#)) controls the features associated with Doze mode, as well as the postscalers for the OSCFDIV Clock mode and the PLL module.

The OSCTUN register ([Register 9-3](#)) allows the user to fine-tune the FRC Oscillator over a range of approximately  $\pm 1.5\%$ . It also controls the FRC self-tuning features described in [Section 9.5 “FRC Active Clock Tuning”](#).

The OSCDIV and OSCFDIV registers provide control for the system Oscillator Frequency Divider.

### 9.3.1 DCO OVERVIEW

The DCO (Digitally Controlled Oscillator) is a low-power alternative to the FRC. It can generate a wider selection of operating frequencies and can be trimmed to correct process variations if an exact frequency is required. However, the DCO is not designed for use with USB applications and cannot meet USB timing restrictions.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 9-1: OSCCON: OSCILLATOR CONTROL REGISTER

|        |                    |                    |                    |       |                      |                      |                      |
|--------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| U-0    | R-x <sup>(1)</sup> | R-x <sup>(1)</sup> | R-x <sup>(1)</sup> | U-0   | R/W-x <sup>(1)</sup> | R/W-x <sup>(1)</sup> | R/W-x <sup>(1)</sup> |
| —      | COSC2              | COSC1              | COSC0              | —     | NOSC2                | NOSC1                | NOSC0                |
| bit 15 |                    |                    |                    | bit 8 |                      |                      |                      |

|         |                       |                    |     |        |        |        |       |
|---------|-----------------------|--------------------|-----|--------|--------|--------|-------|
| R/W-0   | R/W-0                 | R-0 <sup>(3)</sup> | U-0 | R/CO-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0 |
| CLKLOCK | IOLOCK <sup>(2)</sup> | LOCK               | —   | CF     | POSCEN | SOSCEN | OSWEN |
| bit 7   |                       |                    |     | bit 0  |        |        |       |

|                   |                         |                                    |                    |
|-------------------|-------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Legend:</b>    | CO = Clearable Only bit |                                    |                    |
| R = Readable bit  | W = Writable bit        | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' |                    |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set        | '0' = Bit is cleared               | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 14-12 **COSC<2:0>:** Current Oscillator Selection bits<sup>(1)</sup>

111 = Oscillator with Frequency Divider (OSCFDIV)  
 110 = Digitally Controlled Oscillator (DCO)  
 101 = Low-Power RC Oscillator (LPRC)  
 100 = Secondary Oscillator (SOSC)  
 011 = Primary Oscillator with PLL module (XTPLL, ECPLL)  
 010 = Primary Oscillator (XT, HS, EC)  
 001 = Fast RC Oscillator with PLL module (FRCPLL)  
 000 = Fast RC Oscillator (FRC)

bit 11 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 10-8 **NOSC<2:0>:** New Oscillator Selection bits<sup>(1)</sup>

111 = Oscillator with Frequency Divider (OSCFDIV)  
 110 = Digitally Controlled Oscillator (DCO)  
 101 = Low-Power RC Oscillator (LPRC)  
 100 = Secondary Oscillator (SOSC)  
 011 = Primary Oscillator with PLL module (XTPLL, ECPLL)  
 010 = Primary Oscillator (XT, HS, EC)  
 001 = Fast RC Oscillator with PLL module (FRCPLL)  
 000 = Fast RC Oscillator (FRC)

bit 7 **CLKLOCK:** Clock Selection Lock Enable bit

If FSCM is Enabled (FCKSM<1:0> = 00):

1 = Clock and PLL selections are locked

0 = Clock and PLL selections are not locked and may be modified by setting the OSWEN bit

If FSCM is Disabled (FCKSM<1:0> = 1x):

Clock and PLL selections are never locked and may be modified by setting the OSWEN bit.

bit 6 **IOLOCK:** I/O Lock Enable bit<sup>(2)</sup>

1 = I/O lock is active

0 = I/O lock is not active

bit 5 **LOCK:** PLL Lock Status bit<sup>(3)</sup>

1 = PLL module is in lock or PLL module start-up timer is satisfied

0 = PLL module is out of lock, PLL start-up timer is running or PLL is disabled

bit 4 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

**Note 1:** Reset values for these bits are determined by the FNOSC<sub>x</sub> Configuration bits.

**2:** The state of the IOLOCK bit can only be changed once an unlocking sequence has been executed. In addition, if the IOL1WAY Configuration bit is '1', once the IOLOCK bit is set, it cannot be cleared.

**3:** This bit also resets to '0' during any valid clock switch or whenever a non-PLL Clock mode is selected.

## REGISTER 9-1: OSCCON: OSCILLATOR CONTROL REGISTER (CONTINUED)

|       |                                                                                                                                                                             |
|-------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| bit 3 | <b>CF:</b> Clock Fail Detect bit<br>1 = FSCM has detected a clock failure<br>0 = No clock failure has been detected                                                         |
| bit 2 | <b>POSCEN:</b> Primary Oscillator Sleep Enable bit<br>1 = Primary Oscillator continues to operate during Sleep mode<br>0 = Primary Oscillator is disabled during Sleep mode |
| bit 1 | <b>SOSCEN:</b> 32 kHz Secondary Oscillator (SOSC) Enable bit<br>1 = Enables Secondary Oscillator<br>0 = Disables Secondary Oscillator                                       |
| bit 0 | <b>OSWEN:</b> Oscillator Switch Enable bit<br>1 = Initiates an oscillator switch to a clock source specified by the NOSC<2:0> bits<br>0 = Oscillator switch is complete     |

- Note 1:** Reset values for these bits are determined by the FNOSCx Configuration bits.
- 2:** The state of the IOLOCK bit can only be changed once an unlocking sequence has been executed. In addition, if the IOL1WAY Configuration bit is '1', once the IOLOCK bit is set, it cannot be cleared.
- 3:** This bit also resets to '0' during any valid clock switch or whenever a non-PLL Clock mode is selected.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 9-2: CLKDIV: CLOCK DIVIDER REGISTER

|        |       |       |       |                      |        |        |        |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|----------------------|--------|--------|--------|
| R/W-0  | R/W-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-0                | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  |
| ROI    | DOZE2 | DOZE1 | DOZE0 | DOZEN <sup>(1)</sup> | RCDIV2 | RCDIV1 | RCDIV0 |
| bit 15 |       |       |       |                      |        |        | bit 8  |

|        |        |       |     |     |     |     |       |
|--------|--------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
| CPDIV1 | CPDIV0 | PLEN  | —   | —   | —   | —   | —     |
| bit 7  |        |       |     |     |     |     | bit 0 |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15      **ROI:** Recover on Interrupt bit  
1 = Interrupts clear the DOZEN bit and reset the CPU peripheral clock ratio to 1:1  
0 = Interrupts have no effect on the DOZEN bit
- bit 14-12      **DOZE<2:0>:** CPU Peripheral Clock Ratio Select bits  
111 = 1:128  
110 = 1:64  
101 = 1:32  
100 = 1:16  
011 = 1:8 (default)  
010 = 1:4  
001 = 1:2  
000 = 1:1
- bit 11      **DOZEN:** Doze Enable bit<sup>(1)</sup>  
1 = DOZE<2:0> bits specify the CPU peripheral clock ratio  
0 = CPU peripheral clock ratio is set to 1:1
- bit 10-8      **RCDIV<2:0>:** System Frequency Divider Clock Source Select bits  
000 = Fast RC Oscillator (FRC)  
001 = Fast RC Oscillator (FRC) with PLL module (FRCPLL)  
010 = Primary Oscillator (XT, HS, EC)  
011 = Primary Oscillator (XT, HS, EC) with PLL module (XTPLL, HSPLL, ECPLL)  
100 = Secondary Oscillator (SOSC)  
101 = Low-Power RC Oscillator (LPRC)  
110 = Digitally Controlled Oscillator (DCO)  
111 = Reserved; do not use
- bit 7-6      **CPDIV<1:0>:** System Clock Select bits (postscaler select from 96 MHz PLL, 32 MHz clock branch)  
11 = 4 MHz (divide-by-8)<sup>(2)</sup>  
10 = 8 MHz (divide-by-4)<sup>(2)</sup>  
01 = 16 MHz (divide-by-2)  
00 = 32 MHz (divide-by-1)
- bit 5      **PLEN:** USB PLL Enable bit  
1 = PLL is always active  
0 = PLL is only active when a PLL Oscillator mode is selected (OSCCON<14:12> = 011 or 001)
- bit 4-0      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

**Note 1:** This bit is automatically cleared when the ROI bit is set and an interrupt occurs.

**2:** This setting is not allowed while the USB module is enabled.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 9-3: OSCTUN: FRC OSCILLATOR TUNE REGISTER

|        |     |        |                      |        |        |      |         |
|--------|-----|--------|----------------------|--------|--------|------|---------|
| R/W-0  | U-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-1                | R-0    | R/W-0  | R-0  | R/W-0   |
| STEN   | —   | STSIDL | STSRC <sup>(1)</sup> | STLOCK | STLPOL | STOR | STORPOL |
| bit 15 |     |        |                      |        |        |      | bit 8   |

|       |     |                     |                     |                     |                     |                     |                     |
|-------|-----|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| U-0   | U-0 | R/W-0               | R/W-0               | R/W-0               | R/W-0               | R/W-0               | R/W-0               |
| —     | —   | TUN5 <sup>(2)</sup> | TUN4 <sup>(2)</sup> | TUN3 <sup>(2)</sup> | TUN2 <sup>(2)</sup> | TUN1 <sup>(2)</sup> | TUN0 <sup>(2)</sup> |
| bit 7 |     |                     |                     |                     |                     |                     | bit 0               |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit      W = Writable bit      U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'  
 -n = Value at POR      '1' = Bit is set      '0' = Bit is cleared      x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15      **STEN:** FRC Self-Tune Enable bit  
 1 = FRC self-tuning is enabled; TUNx bits are controlled by hardware  
 0 = FRC self-tuning is disabled; application may optionally control the TUNx bits
- bit 14      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 13      **STSIDL:** FRC Self-Tune Stop in Idle bit  
 1 = Self-tuning stops during Idle mode  
 0 = Self-tuning continues during Idle mode
- bit 12      **STSRC:** FRC Self-Tune Reference Clock Source bit<sup>(1)</sup>  
 1 = FRC is tuned to approximately match the USB host clock tolerance  
 0 = FRC is tuned to approximately match the 32.768 kHz SOSC tolerance
- bit 11      **STLOCK:** FRC Self-Tune Lock Status bit  
 1 = FRC accuracy is currently within  $\pm 0.2\%$  of the STSRC reference accuracy  
 0 = FRC accuracy may not be within  $\pm 0.2\%$  of the STSRC reference accuracy
- bit 10      **STLPOL:** FRC Self-Tune Lock Interrupt Polarity bit  
 1 = A self-tune lock interrupt is generated when STLOCK is '0'  
 0 = A self-tune lock interrupt is generated when STLOCK is '1'
- bit 9      **STOR:** FRC Self-Tune Out of Range Status bit  
 1 = STSRC reference clock error is beyond the range of TUN<5:0>; no tuning is performed  
 0 = STSRC reference clock is within the tunable range; tuning is performed
- bit 8      **STORPOL:** FRC Self-Tune Out of Range Interrupt Polarity bit  
 1 = A self-tune out of range interrupt is generated when STOR is '0'  
 0 = A self-tune out of range interrupt is generated when STOR is '1'
- bit 7-6      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 5-0      **TUN<5:0>:** FRC Oscillator Tuning bits<sup>(2)</sup>  
 011111 = Maximum frequency deviation  
 011110 =  
 ...  
 000001 =  
 000000 = Center frequency, oscillator is running at factory calibrated frequency  
 111111 =  
 ...  
 100001 =  
 100000 = Minimum frequency deviation

**Note 1:** Use of either clock tuning reference source has specific application requirements. See [Section 9.5 “FRC Active Clock Tuning”](#) for details.

**2:** These bits are read-only when STEN = 1.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 9-4: DCOTUN: DIGITALLY CONTROLLED OSCILLATOR TUNE REGISTER

|        |     |     |     |     |     |     |       |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| U-0    | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
| —      | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —     |
| bit 15 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 8 |

|       |     |                            |       |       |       |       |       |
|-------|-----|----------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| U-0   | U-0 | R/W-0                      | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
| —     | —   | DCOTUN<5:0> <sup>(1)</sup> |       |       |       |       |       |
| bit 7 |     |                            |       |       |       |       | bit 0 |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit                      W = Writable bit                      U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'  
 -n = Value at POR                      '1' = Bit is set                      '0' = Bit is cleared                      x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-6                      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0                      **DCOTUN<5:0>:** DCO Tuning bits<sup>(1)</sup>

011111 = Maximum frequency (+4.65% adjustment)

011110 =

•

•

•

000001 = Increase frequency by a single step (+0.15% adjustment)

000000 = Center frequency, oscillator is running at calibrated frequency

111111 = Decrease frequency by a single step (-0.15% adjustment)

•

•

•

100001 =

100000 = Minimum frequency (-4.80% adjustment)

**Note 1:** Frequency step-size will be greater for 15 MHz and 30 MHz options ( $\pm 9.2\%$  adjustment range).

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 9-5: DCOCON: DIGITALLY CONTROLLED OSCILLATOR ENABLE REGISTER

|        |     |       |     |          |          |          |          |
|--------|-----|-------|-----|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| U-0    | U-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0    | R/W-1    | R/W-1    | R/W-1    |
|        |     | DCOEN |     | DCOFSEL3 | DCOFSEL2 | DCOFSEL1 | DCOFSEL0 |
| bit 15 |     |       |     | bit 8    |          |          |          |

|       |     |     |     |       |     |     |     |
|-------|-----|-----|-----|-------|-----|-----|-----|
| U-0   | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
| —     | —   | —   | —   | —     | —   | —   | —   |
| bit 7 |     |     |     | bit 0 |     |     |     |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13 **DCOEN:** DCO Enable bit  
 1 = DCO continues to operate during Sleep mode  
 0 = DCO is inactive during Sleep mode

bit 12 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 11-8 **DCOFSEL<3:0>:** DCO Frequency Select bits  
 0000 = 1 MHz  
 0001 = 2 MHz  
 0010 = 3 MHz  
 0011 = 4 MHz  
 0100 = 5 MHz  
 0101 = 6 MHz  
 0110 = 7 MHz  
 0111 = 8 MHz (most accurate oscillator setting)  
 1000 = Reserved; do not use  
 1001 = Reserved; do not use  
 1010 = Reserved; do not use  
 1011 = Reserved; do not use  
 1100 = Reserved; do not use  
 1101 = Reserved; do not use  
 1110 = 16 MHz  
 1111 = 32 MHz

bit 7-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 9-6: OSCDIV: OSCILLATOR DIVISOR REGISTER

|        |           |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|--------|-----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| U-0    | R/W-0     | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
| —      | DIV<14:8> |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| bit 15 |           |       |       |       |       |       | bit 8 |

|          |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| R/W-0    | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-1 |
| DIV<7:0> |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| bit 7    |       |       |       |       |       |       | bit 0 |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit      W = Writable bit      U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'  
 -n = Value at POR      '1' = Bit is set      '0' = Bit is cleared      x = Bit is unknown

bit 15      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 14-0      **DIV<14:0>:** Reference Clock Divider bits

Specifies the 1/2 period of the reference clock in the source clocks  
 (ex: Period of ref\_clk\_output = [Reference Source \* 2] \* DIV<14:0>).  
 1111111111111111 = Oscillator frequency divided by 65,534 (32,767 \* 2)  
 1111111111111110 = Oscillator frequency divided by 65,532 (32,766 \* 2)  
 •  
 •  
 •  
 0000000000000011 = Oscillator frequency divided by 6 (3 \* 2)  
 0000000000000010 = Oscillator frequency divided by 4 (2 \* 2)  
 0000000000000001 = Oscillator frequency divided by 2 (1 \* 2) (default)  
 0000000000000000 = Oscillator frequency is unchanged (no divider)

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 9-7: OSCFDIV: OSCILLATOR FRACTIONAL DIVISOR REGISTER<sup>(1)</sup>

|           |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|-----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| R/W-0     | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
| TRIM<0:7> |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| bit 15    |       |       |       | bit 8 |       |       |       |

|       |     |     |     |       |     |     |     |
|-------|-----|-----|-----|-------|-----|-----|-----|
| R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
| TRIM8 | —   | —   | —   | —     | —   | —   | —   |
| bit 7 |     |     |     | bit 0 |     |     |     |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-7

**TRIM<0:8>:** Trim bits

Provides fractional additive to the DIV<14:0> value for the 1/2 period of the oscillator clock.

0000\_0000\_0 = 0/512 (0.0) divisor added to DIVx value

0000\_0000\_1 = 1/512 (0.001953125) divisor added to DIVx value

0000\_0001\_0 = 2/512 (0.00390625) divisor added to DIVx value

•

•

•

100000000 = 256/512 (0.5000) divisor added to DIVx value

•

•

•

1111\_1111\_0 = 510/512 (0.99609375) divisor added to DIVx value

1111\_1111\_1 = 511/512 (0.998046875) divisor added to DIVx value

bit 6-0

**Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

**Note 1:** TRIMx values greater than zero are ONLY valid when DIVx values are greater than zero.

## 9.4 Clock Switching Operation

With few limitations, applications are free to switch between any of the five clock sources (POSC, SOSC, FRC, DCO and LPRC) under software control and at any time. To limit the possible side effects that could result from this flexibility, PIC24F devices have a safeguard lock built into the switching process.

**Note:** The Primary Oscillator mode has three different submodes (XT, HS and EC), which are determined by the POSCMD<1:0> Configuration bits. While an application can switch to and from Primary Oscillator mode in software, it cannot switch between the different primary submodes without reprogramming the device.

### 9.4.1 ENABLING CLOCK SWITCHING

To enable clock switching, the FCKSM<1> Configuration bit in FOSC must be programmed to '0'. (Refer to [Section 30.1 "Configuration Bits"](#) for further details.) If the FCKSM<1> Configuration bit is unprogrammed ('1'), the clock switching function and Fail-Safe Clock Monitor function are disabled; this is the default setting.

The NOSC<2:0> control bits (OSCCON<10:8>) do not control the clock selection when clock switching is disabled. However, the COSC<2:0> bits (OSCCON<14:12>) will reflect the clock source selected by the FNOSC<2:0> Configuration bits.

The OSWEN control bit (OSCCON<0>) has no effect when clock switching is disabled; it is held at '0' at all times.

### 9.4.2 OSCILLATOR SWITCHING SEQUENCE

At a minimum, performing a clock switch requires this basic sequence:

1. If desired, read the COSC<2:0> bits (OSCCON<14:12>) to determine the current oscillator source.
2. Perform the unlock sequence to allow a write to the OSCCON register high byte.
3. Write the appropriate value to the NOSC<2:0> bits (OSCCON<10:8>) for the new oscillator source.
4. Perform the unlock sequence to allow a write to the OSCCON register low byte.
5. Set the OSWEN bit to initiate the oscillator switch.

Once the basic sequence is completed, the system clock hardware responds automatically as follows:

1. The clock switching hardware compares the COSC<2:0> bits with the new value of the NOSC<2:0> bits. If they are the same, then the clock switch is a redundant operation. In this case, the OSWEN bit is cleared automatically and the clock switch is aborted.
2. If a valid clock switch has been initiated, the LOCK (OSCCON<5>) and CF (OSCCON<3>) bits are cleared.
3. The new oscillator is turned on by the hardware if it is not currently running. If a crystal oscillator must be turned on, the hardware will wait until the OST expires. If the new source is using the PLL, then the hardware waits until a PLL lock is detected (LOCK = 1).
4. The hardware waits for 10 clock cycles from the new clock source and then performs the clock switch.
5. The hardware clears the OSWEN bit to indicate a successful clock transition. In addition, the NOSC<2:0> bits values are transferred to the COSC<2:0> bits.
6. The old clock source is turned off at this time, with the exception of LPRC (if WDT or FSCM is enabled) or SOSC (if SOSSEN remains set).

**Note 1:** The processor will continue to execute code throughout the clock switching sequence. Timing-sensitive code should not be executed during this time.

- 2: Direct clock switches between any Primary Oscillator mode with PLL and FRCPLL mode are not permitted. This applies to clock switches in either direction. In these instances, the application must switch to FRC mode as a transitional clock source between the two PLL modes.

A recommended code sequence for a clock switch includes the following:

1. Disable interrupts during the OSCCON register unlock and write sequence.
2. Execute the unlock sequence for the OSCCON high byte by writing 78h and 9Ah to OSCCON<15:8> in two back-to-back instructions.
3. Write the new oscillator source to the NOSCx bits in the instruction immediately following the unlock sequence.
4. Execute the unlock sequence for the OSCCON low byte by writing 46h and 57h to OSCCON<7:0> in two back-to-back instructions.
5. Set the OSWEN bit in the instruction immediately following the unlock sequence.
6. Continue to execute code that is not clock-sensitive (optional).
7. Invoke an appropriate amount of software delay (cycle counting) to allow the selected oscillator and/or PLL to start and stabilize.
8. Check to see if OSWEN is '0'. If it is, the switch was successful. If OSWEN is still set, then check the LOCK bit to determine the cause of the failure.

The core sequence for unlocking the OSCCON register and initiating a clock switch is shown in [Example 9-1](#).

## EXAMPLE 9-1: BASIC CODE SEQUENCE FOR CLOCK SWITCHING

```
;Place the new oscillator selection in W0
;OSCCONH (high byte) Unlock Sequence
MOV    #OSCCONH, w1
MOV     #0x78, w2
MOV     #0x9A, w3
MOV.b   w2, [w1]
MOV.b   w3, [w1]
;Set new oscillator selection
MOV.b   WREG, OSCCONH
;OSCCONL (low byte) unlock sequence
MOV     #OSCCONL, w1
MOV     #0x46, w2
MOV     #0x57, w3
MOV.b   w2, [w1]
MOV.b   w3, [w1]
;Start oscillator switch operation
BSET    OSCCON, #0
```

## 9.5 FRC Active Clock Tuning

PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 family devices include an automatic mechanism to calibrate the FRC during run time. This system uses active clock tuning from a source of known accuracy to maintain the FRC within a very narrow margin of its nominal 8 MHz frequency. This allows for a frequency accuracy that is well within the requirements of the "USB 2.0 Specification" regarding full-speed USB devices.

**Note:** The self-tune feature maintains sufficient accuracy for operation in USB Device mode. For applications that function as a USB host, a high-accuracy clock source ( $\pm 0.05\%$ ) is still required.

The self-tune system is controlled by the bits in the upper half of the OSCTUN register. Setting the STEN bit (OSCTUN<15>) enables the self-tuning feature, allowing the hardware to calibrate to a source selected by the STSRC bit (OSCTUN<12>). When STSRC = 1, the system uses the Start-of-Frame (SOF) packets from an external USB host for its source. When STSRC = 0, the system uses the crystal-controlled SOSC for its calibration source. Regardless of the source, the system uses the TUN<5:0> bits (OSCTUN<5:0>) to change the FRC Oscillator's frequency. Frequency monitoring and adjustment is dynamic, occurring continuously during run time. While the system is active, the TUNx bits cannot be written to by software.

**Note:** To use the USB as a reference clock tuning source (STSRC = 1), the microcontroller must be configured for USB device operation and connected to a non-suspended USB host or hub port.

If the SOSC is to be used as the reference clock tuning source (STSRC = 0), the SOSC must also be enabled for clock tuning to occur.

The self-tune system can generate a hardware interrupt, FSTIF. The interrupt can result from a drift of the FRC from the reference, by greater than 0.2% in either direction, or whenever the frequency deviation is beyond the ability of the TUN<5:0> bits to correct (i.e., greater than 1.5%). The STLOCK and STOR status bits (OSCTUN<11,9>) are used to indicate these conditions.

The STLPOL and STORPOL bits (OSCTUN<10,8>) configure the FSTIF interrupt to occur in the presence or the absence of the conditions. It is the user's responsibility to monitor both the STLOCK and STOR bits to determine the exact cause of the interrupt.

**Note:** The STLPOL and STORPOL bits should be ignored when the self-tune system is disabled (STEN = 0).

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## 9.6 PLL Oscillator Modes and USB Operation

The PLL block, shown in [Figure 9-2](#), can generate a wide range of clocks used for both parts with USB functionality (PIC24FJ1024GB610 family) and non-USB functionality (PIC24FJ1024GA610 family). All of the available PLL modes are available for both families whether or nor USB is enabled or present.

The PLL input clock source (FRC or POSC) is controlled by the COSC<2:0> bits (OSCCON<14:12>) if the PLL output is used as a system clock. When COSC<2:0> = 001 (FRCPLL), the PLL is clocked from FRC, and when COSC<2:0> = 011 (PRIPLL), the Primary Oscillator (POSC) is connected to the PLL. The default COSC<2:0> value is selected by the FNOSC<2:0> Configuration bits (FOSCSEL<2:0>). Also, REFO can use the PLL when it is not selected for the system clock (COSC<2:0> bits (OSCCON<14:12>) are not '001' or '011'). In this case, the PLL clock source is selected by the PLLSS Configuration bit (FOSC<4>). If PLLSS is cleared ('0'), the PLL is fed by the FRC Oscillator. If the PLLSS Configuration bit is not programmed ('1'), the PLL is clocked from the Primary Oscillator.

When used in a USB application, the 48 MHz internal clock must be running at all times which requires the VCO of the PLL to run at 96 MHz. This, in turn, forces the system clock (that drives the CPU and peripherals) to route the 96 MHz through a fixed divide-by-3 block (generating 32 MHz) and then through a selection of four fixed divisors ('postscaler'). The postscaler output becomes the system clock.

The input to the PLL must be 4 MHz when used in a USB application, which restricts the frequency input sources to be used with a small set of fixed frequency dividers (see [Figure 9-2](#)). For example, if a 12 MHz crystal is used, the PLLMODE<3:0> Configuration bits must be set for divide-by-3 to generate the required 4 MHz. A popular baud rate crystal is 11.0592 MHz, but this value cannot be used for USB operation as there are no divisors available to generate 4 MHz exactly. See [Table 9-3](#) for the possible combinations of input clock and PLLMODE<3:0> bits settings for USB operation.

Non-USB operation allows a wider range of PLL input frequencies. The multiplier ratios can be selected as 4x, 6x or 8x and there is no clock prescaler. The postscaler (CPDIV<1:0>) is available and can be used to reduce the system clock to meet the 32 MHz maximum specification. Note that the minimum input frequency to the PLL is 2 MHz, but the range is 2 MHz to 8 MHz. Therefore, it is possible to select a multiplier ratio that exceeds the 32 MHz maximum specification for the system clock. This allows the system clock to be any frequency between 8 MHz (2 MHz input clock with 4x multiplier ratio) and 32 MHz (4 MHz input clock with 8x multiplier ratio). For example, a common crystal frequency is 3.58 MHz ('color burst') and this can be

used with the 6x multiplier to generate a system clock of 21.48 MHz. The VCO frequency becomes the system clock.

**Note 1:** The maximum operating frequency of the system clock is 32 MHz. It is up to the user to select the proper multiplier ratio with the selected clock source frequency.

The PLL block is shown in [Figure 9-2](#). In this system, the PLL input is divided down by a PLL prescaler to generate a 4 MHz output. This is used to drive an on-chip, 96 MHz PLL frequency multiplier to drive the two clock branches. One branch uses a fixed, divide-by-2 frequency divider to generate the 48 MHz USB clock. The other branch uses a fixed, divide-by-3 frequency divider and configurable PLL prescaler/divider to generate a range of system clock frequencies. The CPDIV<1:0> bits select the system clock speed. The available clock options are listed in [Table 9-2](#).

The USB PLL prescaler must be configured to generate the required 4 MHz VCO input using the PLLMODE<3:0> Configuration bits. This limits the choices for the PLL source frequency to a total of 8 possibilities, as shown in [Table 9-3](#).

**TABLE 9-2: SYSTEM CLOCK OPTIONS DURING USB OPERATION**

| Clock Division (CPDIV<1:0>) | Microcontroller Oscillator Clock Frequency (Fosc) |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| None (00)                   | 32 MHz                                            |
| ÷2 (01)                     | 16 MHz                                            |
| ÷4 (10) <sup>(1)</sup>      | 8 MHz                                             |
| ÷8 (11) <sup>(1)</sup>      | 4 MHz                                             |

**Note 1:** System clock frequencies below 16 MHz are too slow to allow USB operation. The USB module must be disabled to use this option. See [Section 9.6.1 "Considerations for USB Operation"](#).

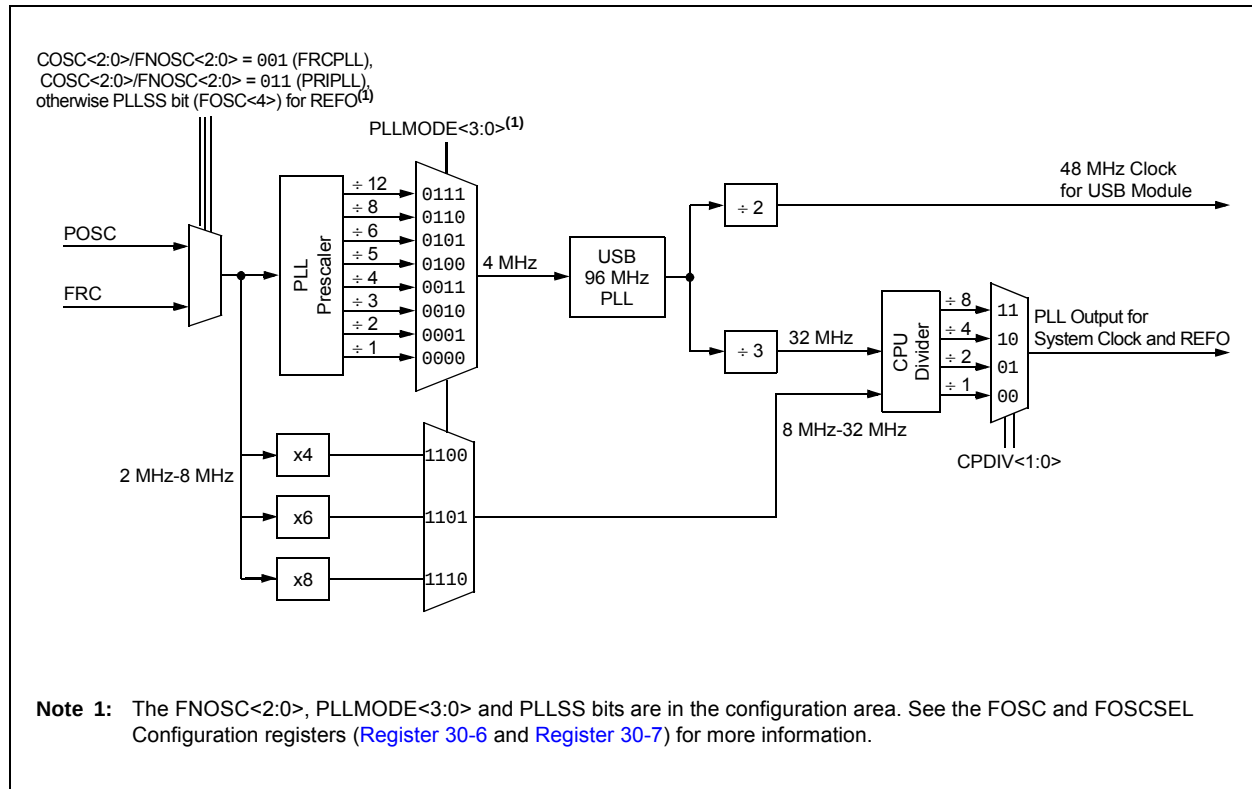
**TABLE 9-3: VALID PRIMARY OSCILLATOR CONFIGURATIONS FOR USB OPERATIONS<sup>(1)</sup>**

| PLL Input Frequency | Clock Mode                 | PLL Mode (PLLMODE<3:0>) |
|---------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| 48 MHz              | EC                         | ÷12 (0111)              |
| 32 MHz              | HS, EC                     | ÷8 (0110)               |
| 24 MHz              | HS, EC                     | ÷6 (0101)               |
| 20 MHz              | HS, EC                     | ÷5 (0100)               |
| 16 MHz              | HS, EC                     | ÷4 (0011)               |
| 12 MHz              | HS, EC                     | ÷3 (0010)               |
| 8 MHz               | EC, XT, FRC <sup>(2)</sup> | ÷2 (0001)               |
| 4 MHz               | EC, XT                     | ÷1 (0000)               |

**Note 1:** USB operation restricts the VCO input frequency to be 4 MHz.

**2:** This requires the use of the FRC self-tune feature to maintain the required clock accuracy.

**FIGURE 9-2: PLL BLOCK**



# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## 9.6.1 CONSIDERATIONS FOR USB OPERATION

When using the USB On-The-Go module in PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 devices, users must always observe these rules in configuring the system clock:

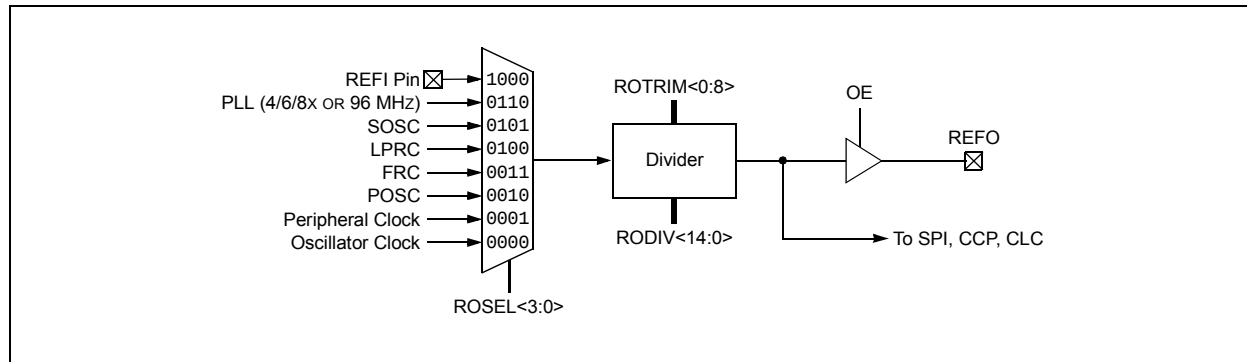
- The system clock frequency must be 16 MHz or 32 MHz. System clock frequencies below 16 MHz are not allowed for USB module operation.
- The Oscillator modes listed in [Table 9-3](#) are the only oscillator configurations that permit USB operation. There is no provision to provide a separate external clock source to the USB module.
- For USB operation, the selected clock source (EC, HS or XT) must meet the USB clock tolerance requirements.
- When the FRCPLL Oscillator mode is used for USB applications, the FRC self-tune system should be used as well. While the FRC is accurate, the only two ways to ensure the level of accuracy, required by the “*USB 2.0 Specification*” throughout the application’s operating range, are either the self-tune system or manually changing the TUN<5:0> bits.

- The user must always ensure that the FRC source is configured to provide a frequency of 4 MHz or 8 MHz (RCDIV<2:0> = 001 or 000) and that the USB PLL prescaler is configured appropriately.
- All other Oscillator modes are available; however, USB operation is not possible when these modes are selected. They may still be useful in cases where other power levels of operation are desirable and the USB module is not needed (e.g., the application is Sleeping and waiting for a bus attachment).

## 9.7 Reference Clock Output

In addition to the CLKO output ( $F_{OSC}/2$ ), the PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 family devices can be configured to provide a reference clock output signal to a port pin. This feature is available in all oscillator configurations and allows the user to select a greater range of clock sub-multiples to drive external devices in the application. CLKO is enabled by Configuration bit, OSCIOFCN, and is independent of the REFO reference clock. REFO is mappable to any I/O pin that has mapped output capability. Refer to [Table 11-4](#) for more information. The REFO module block diagram is shown on [Figure 9-3](#).

**FIGURE 9-3: REFERENCE CLOCK GENERATOR**



This reference clock output is controlled by the REFOCONL, REFOCONH and REFOTRIML registers. Setting the ROEN bit (REFOCONL<15>) makes the clock signal available on the REFO pin. The RODIV<14:0> bits (REFOCONH<14:0>) enable the selection of different clock divider options. The ROTRIM<0:8> bits (REFOTRIML<7:15>) allow the user to provide a fractional addition to the RODIV<14:0> value. The formula for determining the final frequency

output is shown in [Equation 9-1](#). The ROSWEN bit (REFOCONL<9>) indicates that the clock divider has been successfully switched. In order to switch the divider or trim the REFO frequency, the user should ensure that this bit reads as '0'. Write the updated values to the ROTRIM<0:8> and RODIV<14:0> bits, set the ROSWEN bit and then wait until it is cleared before assuming that the REFO clock is valid.

## EQUATION 9-1: CALCULATING FREQUENCY OUTPUT

$$F_{REFOUT} = \frac{F_{REFIN}}{2 \cdot \left(N + \frac{M}{512}\right)}$$

Where:  $F_{REFOUT}$  = Output Frequency

$F_{REFIN}$  = Input Frequency

$N$  = Value of RODIV<14:0>

$M$  = Value of ROTRIM<8:0>

When  $N = 0$ , the initial clock is the same as the input clock

For example, for an input frequency of 10 MHz, an  $N$  of 5 and an  $M$  of 256, the resulting frequency would be:

$$F_{REFOUT} = \frac{10MHz}{2 \cdot \left(5 + \frac{256}{512}\right)} \cong 909.1kHz$$

The ROSEL<3:0> bits (REFOCONL<3:0>) determine which clock source is used for the reference clock output. The ROSLP bit (REFOCONL<11>) determines if the reference source is available on REFO when the device is in Sleep mode.

To use the reference clock output in Sleep mode, both the ROSLP bit must be set and the clock selected by the ROSEL<3:0> bits must be enabled for operation during Sleep mode, if possible. Clearing the ROSEL<3:0> bits allows the reference output frequency to change as the system clock changes during any clock switches. The ROOUT bit enables/disables the reference clock output on the REFO pin.

The ROACTIVE bit (REFOCONL<8>) indicates that the module is active; it can be cleared by disabling the module (setting ROEN to '0'). The user must not change the reference clock source, or adjust the trim or divider when the ROACTIVE bit indicates that the module is active. To avoid glitches, the user should not disable the module until the ROACTIVE bit is '1'.

The REFO can use the PLL when it is not selected for the system clock (COSC<2:0> bits (OSCCON<14:12>) are not '001' or '011'). In this case, the PLL clock source is selected by the PLLSS Configuration bit (FOSC<4>). If PLLSS is cleared ('0'), the PLL is fed by the FRC Oscillator. If the PLLSS Configuration bit is not programmed ('1'), the PLL is clocked from the Primary Oscillator.

## 9.8 Secondary Oscillator

### 9.8.1 BASIC SOSC OPERATION

PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 family devices do not have to set the SOSCEN bit to use the Secondary Oscillator. Any module requiring the SOSC (such as RTCC or Timer1) will automatically turn on the SOSC when the clock signal is needed. The SOSC, however, has a long start-up time (as long as 1 second). To avoid delays for peripheral start-up, the SOSC can be manually started using the SOSCEN bit.

To use the Secondary Oscillator, the SOSSEL bit (FOSC<3>) must be set to '1'. Programming the SOSSEL bit to '0' configures the SOSC pins for Digital mode, enabling digital I/O functionality on the pins.

### 9.8.2 CRYSTAL SELECTION

The 32.768 kHz crystal used for the SOSC must have the following specifications in order to properly start up and run at the correct frequency when in High-Power mode:

- 12.5 pF loading capacitance
- 1.0 pF shunt capacitance
- A typical ESR of 35K; 50K maximum

In addition, the two external crystal loading capacitors should be in the range of 18-22 pF, which will be based on the PC board layout. The capacitors should be C0G, 5% tolerance and rated 25V or greater.

The accuracy and duty cycle of the SOSC can be measured on the REFO pin, and is recommended to be in the range of 40-60% and accurate to  $\pm 0.65$  Hz.

### 9.8.3 LOW-POWER SOSC OPERATION

The Secondary Oscillator can operate in two distinct levels of power consumption based on device configuration. In Low-Power mode, the oscillator operates in a low drive strength, low-power state. By default, the oscillator uses a higher drive strength, and therefore, requires more power. Low-Power mode is selected by Configuration bit, SOSCHP (FDEVOP1<3>). The lower drive strength of this mode makes the SOSC more sensitive to noise and requires a longer start-up time. This mode can be used with lower load capacitance crystals (6 pF-9 pF) having higher ESR ratings (50K-80K) to reduce Sleep current in the RTCC. When Low-Power mode is used, care must be taken in the design and layout of the SOSC circuit to ensure that the oscillator starts up and oscillates properly. PC board layout issues, stray capacitance and other factors will need to be carefully controlled in order for the crystal to operate.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 9-8: REFOCONL: REFERENCE OSCILLATOR CONTROL REGISTER LOW

|        |     |        |       |       |     |        |          |
|--------|-----|--------|-------|-------|-----|--------|----------|
| R/W-0  | U-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0  | R-0      |
| ROEN   | —   | ROSIDL | ROOUT | ROSLP | —   | ROSWEN | ROACTIVE |
| bit 15 |     |        |       |       |     |        | bit 8    |

|       |     |     |     |        |        |        |        |
|-------|-----|-----|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| U-0   | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  |
| —     | —   | —   | —   | ROSEL3 | ROSEL2 | ROSEL1 | ROSEL0 |
| bit 7 |     |     |     |        |        |        | bit 0  |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15 **ROEN:** Reference Oscillator Enable bit  
1 = Reference Oscillator module is enabled  
0 = Reference Oscillator is disabled
- bit 14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 13 **ROSIDL:** REFO Stop in Idle Mode bit  
1 = Discontinues module operation when device enters Idle mode  
0 = Continues module operation in Idle mode
- bit 12 **ROOUT:** Reference Clock Output Enable bit  
1 = Reference clock is driven out on the REFO pin  
0 = Reference clock is not driven out on the REFO pin
- bit 11 **ROSLP:** Reference Oscillator Output Stop in Sleep bit  
1 = Reference Oscillator continues to run in Sleep  
0 = Reference Oscillator is disabled in Sleep
- bit 10 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 9 **ROSWEN:** Reference Clock RODIV<14:0>/ROTRIM<0:8> Switch Enable bit  
1 = Switch clock divider; clock divider switching is currently in progress  
0 = Clock divider switch has been completed
- bit 8 **ROACTIVE:** Reference Clock Request Status bit  
1 = Reference clock is active (user should not change the REFO settings)  
0 = Reference clock is inactive (user can update the REFO settings)
- bit 7-4 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 3-0 **ROSEL<3:0>:** Reference Clock Source Select bits  
1111-1001 = Reserved  
1000 = REFI pin  
0111 = Reserved  
0110 = PLL (4/6/8x or 96 MHz)  
0101 = SOSC  
0100 = LPRC  
0011 = FRC  
0010 = POSC  
0001 = Peripheral clock  
0000 = Oscillator clock

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 9-9: REFOCONH: REFERENCE OSCILLATOR CONTROL REGISTER HIGH

|        |             |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|--------|-------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| U-0    | R/W-0       | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
| —      | RODIV<14:8> |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| bit 15 |             |       |       |       |       |       | bit 8 |

|            |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| R/W-0      | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
| RODIV<7:0> |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| bit 7      |       |       |       |       |       |       | bit 0 |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit                      W = Writable bit                      U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'  
 -n = Value at POR                      '1' = Bit is set                      '0' = Bit is cleared                      x = Bit is unknown

bit 15                      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 14-0                      **RODIV<14:0>:** Reference Clock Divider bits

Specifies 1/2 period of the reference clock in the source clocks  
 (ex: Period of Output = [Reference Source \* 2] \* RODIV<14:0>; this equation does not apply to RODIV<14:0> = 0).

1111111111111111 = REFO clock is the base clock frequency divided by 65,534 (32,767 \* 2)

1111111111111110 = REFO clock is the base clock frequency divided by 65,532 (32,766 \* 2)

•

•

•

0000000000000011 = REFO clock is the base clock frequency divided by 6 (3 \* 2)

0000000000000010 = REFO clock is the base clock frequency divided by 4 (2 \* 2)

0000000000000001 = REFO clock is the base clock frequency divided by 2 (1 \* 2)

0000000000000000 = REFO clock is the same frequency as the base clock (no divider)

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 9-10: REFOTRIML: REFERENCE OSCILLATOR TRIM REGISTER LOW

|             |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|-------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| R/W-0       | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
| ROTRIM<0:7> |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| bit 15      |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| bit 8       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |

|         |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|---------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| R/W-0   | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
| ROTRIM8 | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   |
| bit 7   |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| bit 0   |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-7

**ROTRIM<0:8>:** REFO Trim bits

These bits provide a fractional additive to the RODIV<14:0> value for the 1/2 period of the REFO clock.

000000000 = 0/512 (0.0 divisor added to the RODIV<14:0> value)

000000001 = 1/512 (0.001953125 divisor added to the RODIV<14:0> value)

000000010 = 2/512 (0.00390625 divisor added to the RODIV<14:0> value)

•

•

•

100000000 = 256/512 (0.5000 divisor added to the RODIV<14:0> value)

•

•

•

111111110 = 510/512 (0.99609375 divisor added to the RODIV<14:0> value)

111111111 = 511/512 (0.998046875 divisor added to the RODIV<14:0> value)

bit 6-0

**Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

---

NOTES:

## 10.0 POWER-SAVING FEATURES

**Note:** This data sheet summarizes the features of this group of PIC24F devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. For more information, refer to the “*dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual*”, “**Power-Saving Features**” (DS39698), which is available from the Microchip web site ([www.microchip.com](http://www.microchip.com)). The information in this data sheet supersedes the information in the FRM.

The PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 family of devices provides the ability to manage power consumption by selectively managing clocking to the CPU and the peripherals. In general, a lower clock frequency and a reduction in the number of circuits being clocked constitutes lower consumed power. All PIC24F devices manage power consumption in four different ways:

- Clock Frequency
- Instruction-Based Sleep and Idle modes
- Software-Controlled Doze mode
- Selective Peripheral Control in Software

Combinations of these methods can be used to selectively tailor an application's power consumption, while still maintaining critical application features, such as timing-sensitive communications.

### 10.1 Clock Frequency and Clock Switching

PIC24F devices allow for a wide range of clock frequencies to be selected under application control. If the system clock configuration is not locked, users can choose low-power or high-precision oscillators by simply changing the NOSC<2:0> bits. The process of changing a system clock during operation, as well as limitations to the process, are discussed in more detail in [Section 9.0 “Oscillator Configuration”](#).

### 10.2 Instruction-Based Power-Saving Modes

PIC24F devices have two special power-saving modes that are entered through the execution of a special PWRSAV instruction. Sleep mode stops clock operation and halts all code execution; Idle mode halts the CPU

and code execution, but allows peripheral modules to continue operation. The assembly syntax of the PWRSAV instruction is shown in [Example 10-1](#).

The XC16 C compiler offers “built-in” functions for the power-saving modes as follows:

```
Idle();           // places part in Idle
Sleep();          // places part in Sleep
```

Sleep and Idle modes can be exited as a result of an enabled interrupt, WDT time-out or a device Reset. When the device exits these modes, it is said to “wake-up”.

**Note:** SLEEP\_MODE and IDLE\_MODE are constants defined in the assembler include file for the selected device.

#### 10.2.1 SLEEP MODE

Sleep mode has these features:

- The system clock source is shut down. If an on-chip oscillator is used, it is turned off.
- The device current consumption will be reduced to a minimum provided that no I/O pin is sourcing current.
- The Fail-Safe Clock Monitor does not operate during Sleep mode since the system clock source is disabled.
- The LPRC clock will continue to run in Sleep mode if the WDT is enabled.
- The WDT, if enabled, is automatically cleared prior to entering Sleep mode.
- Some device features or peripherals may continue to operate in Sleep mode. This includes items, such as the Input Change Notification (ICN) on the I/O ports or peripherals that use an external clock input. Any peripheral that requires the system clock source for its operation will be disabled in Sleep mode.

The device will wake-up from Sleep mode on any of the these events:

- On any interrupt source that is individually enabled
- On any form of device Reset
- On a WDT time-out

On wake-up from Sleep, the processor will restart with the same clock source that was active when Sleep mode was entered.

#### EXAMPLE 10-1: PWRSAV INSTRUCTION SYNTAX

```
PWRSAV    #SLEEP_MODE          ; Put the device into SLEEP mode
PWRSAV    #IDLE_MODE           ; Put the device into IDLE mode
```

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## 10.2.2 IDLE MODE

Idle mode has these features:

- The CPU will stop executing instructions.
- The WDT is automatically cleared.
- The system clock source remains active. By default, all peripheral modules continue to operate normally from the system clock source, but can also be selectively disabled (see [Section 10.4 “Selective Peripheral Module Control”](#)).
- If the WDT or FSCM is enabled, the LPRC will also remain active.

The device will wake from Idle mode on any of these events:

- Any interrupt that is individually enabled.
- Any device Reset.
- A WDT time-out.

On wake-up from Idle, the clock is reapplied to the CPU and instruction execution begins immediately, starting with the instruction following the PWRSAV instruction or the first instruction in the ISR.

## 10.2.3 INTERRUPTS COINCIDENT WITH POWER SAVE INSTRUCTIONS

Any interrupt that coincides with the execution of a PWRSAV instruction will be held off until entry into Sleep or Idle mode has completed. The device will then wake-up from Sleep or Idle mode.

## 10.2.4 LOW-VOLTAGE RETENTION REGULATOR

PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 family devices incorporate a second on-chip voltage regulator, designed to provide power to select microcontroller features at 1.2V nominal. This regulator allows features, such as data RAM and the WDT, to be maintained in power-saving modes where they would otherwise be inactive, or maintain them at a lower power than would otherwise be the case.

Retention Sleep uses less power than standard Sleep mode, but takes more time to recover and begin execution. An additional 20-35  $\mu$ S (typical) is required to charge VCAP from 1.2V to 1.8V and start to execute instructions when exiting Retention Sleep.

The VREGS bit allows the control of speed to exit from the Sleep modes (regular and Retention) at the cost of more power. The regulator band gaps are enabled when VREGS = 1, which increases the current but reduces time to recover from Sleep by  $\sim 10$   $\mu$ S.

The low-voltage retention regulator is only available when Sleep mode is invoked. It is controlled by the LPCFG Configuration bit (FPOR<2>) and in firmware by the RETEN bit (RCON<12>). LPCFG must be programmed (= 0) and the RETEN bit must be set (= 1) for the regulator to be enabled.

## 10.2.5 EXITING FROM LOW-VOLTAGE RETENTION SLEEP

All of the standard methods for exiting from standard Sleep also apply to Retention Sleep (MCLR, INT0, etc.). However, in order to allow the regulator to switch from 1.8V (operating) to Retention mode (1.2V), there is a hardware 'lockout timer' from the execution of Retention Sleep until Retention Sleep can be exited. During the 'lockout time', the only method to exit Retention Sleep is a POR or MCLR. Interrupts that are asserted (such as INT0) during the 'lockout time' are masked. The lockout timer then sets a minimum interval from when the part enters Retention Sleep until it can exit from Retention Sleep. Interrupts are not 'held pending' during lockout; they are masked and in order to exit after the lockout expires, the exiting source must assert after the lockout time.

The lockout timer is derived from the LPRC clock, which has a wide (untrimmed) frequency tolerance. The lockout time will be one of the following two cases:

- If the LPRC was not running at the time of Retention Sleep, the lockout time is 2 LPRC periods + LPRC wake-up time
- If the LPRC was running at the time of Retention Sleep, the lockout time is 1 LPRC period

Refer to [Table 33-19](#) and [Table 33-20](#) in the AC Electrical Specifications for the LPRC timing.

## 10.2.6 SUMMARY OF LOW-POWER SLEEP MODES

The RETEN bit and the VREGS bit (RCON<8>) allow for four different Sleep modes, which will vary by wake-up time and power consumption. Refer to [Table 10-1](#) for a summary of these modes. Specific information about the current consumption and wake times can be found in [Section 33.0 “Electrical Characteristics”](#).

**TABLE 10-1: LOW-POWER SLEEP MODES**

| RETEN | VREGS | Mode            | Relative Power (1 = Lowest) |
|-------|-------|-----------------|-----------------------------|
| 0     | 0     | Sleep           | 3                           |
| 0     | 1     | Fast Wake-up    | 4                           |
| 1     | 0     | Retention Sleep | 1                           |
| 1     | 1     | Fast Retention  | 2                           |

## 10.3 Doze Mode

Generally, changing clock speed and invoking one of the power-saving modes are the preferred strategies for reducing power consumption. There may be circumstances, however, where this is not practical. For example, it may be necessary for an application to maintain uninterrupted synchronous communication, even while it is doing nothing else. Reducing system clock speed may introduce communication errors, while using a power-saving mode may stop communications completely.

Doze mode is a simple and effective alternative method to reduce power consumption while the device is still executing code. In this mode, the system clock continues to operate from the same source and at the same speed. Peripheral modules continue to be clocked at the same speed while the CPU clock speed is reduced. Synchronization between the two clock domains is maintained, allowing the peripherals to access the SFRs while the CPU executes code at a slower rate.

Doze mode is enabled by setting the DOZEN bit (CLKDIV<11>). The ratio between peripheral and core clock speed is determined by the DOZE<2:0> bits (CLKDIV<14:12>). There are eight possible configurations, from 1:1 to 1:256, with 1:1 being the default.

It is also possible to use Doze mode to selectively reduce power consumption in event driven applications. This allows clock-sensitive functions, such as synchronous communications, to continue without interruption while the CPU Idles, waiting for something to invoke an interrupt routine. Enabling the automatic return to full-speed CPU operation on interrupts is enabled by setting the ROI bit (CLKDIV<15>). By default, interrupt events have no effect on Doze mode operation.

## 10.4 Selective Peripheral Module Control

Idle and Doze modes allow users to substantially reduce power consumption by slowing or stopping the CPU clock. Even so, peripheral modules still remain clocked, and thus, consume power. There may be cases where the application needs what these modes do not provide: the allocation of power resources to CPU processing with minimal power consumption from the peripherals.

PIC24F devices address this requirement by allowing peripheral modules to be selectively disabled, reducing or eliminating their power consumption. This can be done with two control bits:

- The Peripheral Enable bit, generically named, “XXXEN”, located in the module’s main control SFR.
- The Peripheral Module Disable (PMD) bit, generically named, “XXXMD”, located in one of the PMD Control registers.

Both bits have similar functions in enabling or disabling their associated module. Setting the PMD bit for a module disables all clock sources to that module, reducing its power consumption to an absolute minimum. In this state, the control and status registers associated with the peripheral will also be disabled, so writes to those registers will have no effect and read values will be invalid. Many peripheral modules have a corresponding PMD bit.

In contrast, disabling a module by clearing its XXXEN bit disables its functionality, but leaves its registers available to be read and written to. This reduces power consumption, but not by as much as setting the PMD bit does. Most peripheral modules have an enable bit; exceptions include input capture, output compare and RTCC.

To achieve more selective power savings, peripheral modules can also be selectively disabled when the device enters Idle mode. This is done through the control bit of the generic name format, “XXXIDL”. By default, all modules that can operate during Idle mode will do so. Using the disable on Idle feature allows further reduction of power consumption during Idle mode, enhancing power savings for extremely critical power applications.

TABLE 10-2: PERIPHERAL MODULE DISABLE REGISTER SUMMARY

| Register | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9  | Bit 8 | Bit 7  | Bit 6  | Bit 5  | Bit 4  | Bit 3  | Bit 2  | Bit 1  | Bit 0                | All Resets |
|----------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|----------------------|------------|
| PMD1     | T5MD   | T4MD   | T3MD   | T2MD   | T1MD   | —      | —      | —     | I2C1MD | U2MD   | U1MD   | SPI2MD | SPI1MD | —      | —      | ADCMD                | 0000       |
| PMD2     | —      | —      | IC6MD  | IC5MD  | IC4MD  | IC3MD  | IC2MD  | IC1MD | —      | —      | OC6MD  | OC5MD  | OC4MD  | OC3MD  | OC2MD  | OC1MD                | 0000       |
| PMD3     | —      | —      | —      | —      | —      | CMPMD  | RTCCMD | PMPMD | CRCMD  | —      | —      | —      | U3MD   | I2C3MD | I2C2MD | —                    | 0000       |
| PMD4     | —      | —      | —      | —      | —      | —      | —      | —     | —      | —      | U4MD   | —      | REFOMD | CTMUMD | LVDMD  | USBMD <sup>(1)</sup> | 0000       |
| PMD5     | —      | —      | —      | —      | —      | —      | —      | —     | —      | CCP7MD | CCP6MD | CCP5MD | CCP4MD | CCP3MD | CCP2MD | CCP1MD               | 0000       |
| PMD6     | —      | —      | —      | —      | —      | —      | —      | —     | —      | —      | —      | —      | —      | —      | —      | SPI3MD               | 0000       |
| PMD7     | —      | —      | —      | —      | —      | —      | —      | —     | —      | —      | DMA1MD | DMA0MD | —      | —      | —      | —                    | 0000       |
| PMD8     | —      | —      | —      | —      | —      | —      | —      | —     | U6MD   | U5MD   | CLC4MD | CLC3MD | CLC2MD | CLC1MD | —      | —                    | 0000       |

**Legend:** — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

**Note 1:** USB is not present on PIC24FJXXXGA6XX devices.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**REGISTER 10-1: PMD1: PERIPHERAL MODULE DISABLE REGISTER 1**

|        |       |       |       |       |     |     |       |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-----|-----|-------|
| R/W-0  | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
| T5MD   | T4MD  | T3MD  | T2MD  | T1MD  | —   | —   | —     |
| bit 15 |       |       |       |       |     |     | bit 8 |

|        |       |       |        |        |     |     |        |
|--------|-------|-------|--------|--------|-----|-----|--------|
| R/W-0  | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0  |
| I2C1MD | U2MD  | U1MD  | SPI2MD | SPI1MD | —   | —   | ADC1MD |
| bit 7  |       |       |        |        |     |     | bit 0  |

**Legend:**

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15      **T5MD:** Timer5 Module Disable bit  
                  1 = Module is disabled  
                  0 = Module power and clock sources are enabled
- bit 14      **T4MD:** Timer4 Module Disable bit  
                  1 = Module is disabled  
                  0 = Module power and clock sources are enabled
- bit 13      **T3MD:** Timer3 Module Disable bit  
                  1 = Module is disabled  
                  0 = Module power and clock sources are enabled
- bit 12      **T2MD:** Timer2 Module Disable bit  
                  1 = Module is disabled  
                  0 = Module power and clock sources are enabled
- bit 11      **T1MD:** Timer1 Module Disable bit  
                  1 = Module is disabled  
                  0 = Module power and clock sources are enabled
- bit 10-8    **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 7        **I2C1MD:** I2C1 Module Disable bit  
                  1 = Module is disabled  
                  0 = Module power and clock sources are enabled
- bit 6        **U2MD:** UART2 Module Disable bit  
                  1 = Module is disabled  
                  0 = Module power and clock sources are enabled
- bit 5        **U1MD:** UART1 Module Disable bit  
                  1 = Module is disabled  
                  0 = Module power and clock sources are enabled
- bit 4        **SPI2MD:** SPI2 Module Disable bit  
                  1 = Module is disabled  
                  0 = Module power and clock sources are enabled
- bit 3        **SPI1MD:** SPI1 Module Disable bit  
                  1 = Module is disabled  
                  0 = Module power and clock sources are enabled
- bit 2-1     **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 0        **ADC1MD:** A/D Converter Module Disable bit  
                  1 = Module is disabled  
                  0 = Module power and clock sources are enabled

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 10-2: PMD2: PERIPHERAL MODULE DISABLE REGISTER 2

|        |     |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|--------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| U-0    | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
| —      | —   | IC6MD | IC5MD | IC4MD | IC3MD | IC2MD | IC1MD |
| bit 15 |     |       |       |       |       | bit 8 |       |

|       |     |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|-------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| U-0   | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
| —     | —   | OC6MD | OC5MD | OC4MD | OC3MD | OC2MD | OC1MD |
| bit 7 |     |       |       |       |       | bit 0 |       |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15-14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 13 **IC6MD:** Input Capture 6 Module Disable bit  
1 = Module is disabled  
0 = Module power and clock sources are enabled
- bit 12 **IC5MD:** Input Capture 5 Module Disable bit  
1 = Module is disabled  
0 = Module power and clock sources are enabled
- bit 11 **IC4MD:** Input Capture 4 Module Disable bit  
1 = Module is disabled  
0 = Module power and clock sources are enabled
- bit 10 **IC3MD:** Input Capture 3 Module Disable bit  
1 = Module is disabled  
0 = Module power and clock sources are enabled
- bit 9 **IC2MD:** Input Capture 2 Module Disable bit  
1 = Module is disabled  
0 = Module power and clock sources are enabled
- bit 8 **IC1MD:** Input Capture 1 Module Disable bit  
1 = Module is disabled  
0 = Module power and clock sources are enabled
- bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 5 **OC6MD:** Output Capture 6 Module Disable bit  
1 = Module is disabled  
0 = Module power and clock sources are enabled
- bit 4 **OC5MD:** Output Capture 5 Module Disable bit  
1 = Module is disabled  
0 = Module power and clock sources are enabled
- bit 3 **OC4MD:** Output Capture 4 Module Disable bit  
1 = Module is disabled  
0 = Module power and clock sources are enabled
- bit 2 **OC3MD:** Output Capture 3 Module Disable bit  
1 = Module is disabled  
0 = Module power and clock sources are enabled
- bit 1 **OC2MD:** Output Capture 2 Module Disable bit  
1 = Module is disabled  
0 = Module power and clock sources are enabled
- bit 0 **OC1MD:** Output Capture 1 Module Disable bit  
1 = Module is disabled  
0 = Module power and clock sources are enabled

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**REGISTER 10-3: PMD3: PERIPHERAL MODULE DISABLE REGISTER 3**

|        |     |     |     |     |       |        |       |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|--------|-------|
| U-0    | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0 |
| —      | —   | —   | —   | —   | CMPMD | RTCCMD | PMPMD |
| bit 15 |     |     |     |     | bit 8 |        |       |

|       |     |     |     |       |        |        |       |
|-------|-----|-----|-----|-------|--------|--------|-------|
| R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | U-0   |
| CRCMD | —   | —   | —   | U3MD  | I2C3MD | I2C2MD | —     |
| bit 7 |     |     |     |       |        |        | bit 0 |

**Legend:**

R = Readable bit      W = Writable bit      U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'  
 -n = Value at POR      '1' = Bit is set      '0' = Bit is cleared      x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15-11      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 10      **CMPMD:** Triple Comparator Module Disable bit  
               1 = Module is disabled  
               0 = Module power and clock sources are enabled
- bit 9      **RTCCMD:** RTCC Module Disable bit  
               1 = Module is disabled  
               0 = Module power and clock sources are enabled
- bit 8      **PMPMD:** Enhanced Parallel Master Port Disable bit  
               1 = Module is disabled  
               0 = Module power and clock sources are enabled
- bit 7      **CRCMD:** CRC Module Disable bit  
               1 = Module is disabled  
               0 = Module power and clock sources are enabled
- bit 6-4      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 3      **U3MD:** UART3 Module Disable bit  
               1 = Module is disabled  
               0 = Module power and clock sources are enabled
- bit 2      **I2C3MD:** I2C3 Module Disable bit  
               1 = Module is disabled  
               0 = Module power and clock sources are enabled
- bit 1      **I2C2MD:** I2C2 Module Disable bit  
               1 = Module is disabled  
               0 = Module power and clock sources are enabled
- bit 0      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**REGISTER 10-4: PMD4: PERIPHERAL MODULE DISABLE REGISTER 4**

|        |     |     |     |     |     |     |       |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| U-0    | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
| —      | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —     |
| bit 15 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 8 |

|       |     |       |     |        |        |       |                      |
|-------|-----|-------|-----|--------|--------|-------|----------------------|
| U-0   | U-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0 | R/W-0                |
| —     | —   | U4MD  | —   | REFOMD | CTMUMD | LVDMD | USBMD <sup>(1)</sup> |
| bit 7 |     |       |     |        |        |       | bit 0                |

**Legend:**

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15-6      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 5      **U4MD:** UART4 Module Disable bit  
             1 = Module is disabled  
             0 = Module power and clock sources are enabled
- bit 4      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 3      **REFOMD:** Reference Output Clock Disable bit  
             1 = Module is disabled  
             0 = Module power and clock sources are enabled
- bit 2      **CTMUMD:** CTMU Module Disable bit  
             1 = Module is disabled  
             0 = Module power and clock sources are enabled
- bit 1      **LVDMD:** High/Low-Voltage Detect Module Disable bit  
             1 = Module is disabled  
             0 = Module power and clock sources are enabled
- bit 0      **USBMD:** USB On-The-Go Module Disable bit<sup>(1)</sup>  
             1 = Module is disabled  
             0 = Module power and clock sources are enabled

**Note 1:** USB is not present on PIC24FJXXXXGA6XX devices.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**REGISTER 10-5: PMD5: PERIPHERAL MODULE DISABLE REGISTER 5**

|        |     |     |     |     |     |     |       |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| U-0    | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
| —      | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —     |
| bit 15 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 8 |

|       |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| U-0   | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  |
| —     | CCP7MD | CCP6MD | CCP5MD | CCP4MD | CCP3MD | CCP2MD | CCP1MD |
| bit 7 |        |        |        |        |        |        | bit 0  |

**Legend:**

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

|          |                                                                                                                     |
|----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| bit 15-7 | <b>Unimplemented:</b> Read as '0'                                                                                   |
| bit 6    | <b>CCP7MD:</b> SSCP7 Module Disable bit<br>1 = Module is disabled<br>0 = Module power and clock sources are enabled |
| bit 5    | <b>CCP6MD:</b> SSCP6 Module Disable bit<br>1 = Module is disabled<br>0 = Module power and clock sources are enabled |
| bit 4    | <b>CCP5MD:</b> SSCP5 Module Disable bit<br>1 = Module is disabled<br>0 = Module power and clock sources are enabled |
| bit 3    | <b>CCP4MD:</b> MSCP4 Module Disable bit<br>1 = Module is disabled<br>0 = Module power and clock sources are enabled |
| bit 2    | <b>CCP3MD:</b> MSCP3 Module Disable bit<br>1 = Module is disabled<br>0 = Module power and clock sources are enabled |
| bit 1    | <b>CCP2MD:</b> MSCP2 Module Disable bit<br>1 = Module is disabled<br>0 = Module power and clock sources are enabled |
| bit 0    | <b>CCP1MD:</b> MSCP1 Module Disable bit<br>1 = Module is disabled<br>0 = Module power and clock sources are enabled |

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 10-6: PMD6: PERIPHERAL MODULE DISABLE REGISTER 6

|        |     |     |     |     |     |     |       |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| U-0    | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
| —      | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —     |
| bit 15 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 8 |

|       |     |     |     |     |     |     |        |
|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|
| U-0   | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0  |
| —     | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | SPI3MD |
| bit 7 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 0  |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-1 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 0 **SPI3MD:** SPI3 Module Disable bit

1 = Module is disabled

0 = Module power and clock sources are enabled

## REGISTER 10-7: PMD7: PERIPHERAL MODULE DISABLE REGISTER 7

|        |     |     |     |     |     |     |       |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| U-0    | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
| —      | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —     |
| bit 15 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 8 |

|       |     |        |        |     |     |     |       |
|-------|-----|--------|--------|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| U-0   | U-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
| —     | —   | DMA1MD | DMA0MD | —   | —   | —   | —     |
| bit 7 |     |        |        |     |     |     | bit 0 |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5 **DMA1MD:** DMA1 Controller (Channels 4 through 7) Disable bit

1 = Controller is disabled

0 = Controller power and clock sources are enabled

bit 4 **DMA0MD:** DMA0 Controller (Channels 0 through 3) Disable bit

1 = Controller is disabled

0 = Controller power and clock sources are enabled

bit 3-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**REGISTER 10-8: PMD8: PERIPHERAL MODULE DISABLE REGISTER 8**

|        |     |     |     |     |     |     |       |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| U-0    | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
| —      | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —     |
| bit 15 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 8 |

|       |       |        |        |        |        |     |       |
|-------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-----|-------|
| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | U-0 | U-0   |
| U6MD  | U5MD  | CLC4MD | CLC3MD | CLC2MD | CLC1MD | —   | —     |
| bit 7 |       |        |        |        |        |     | bit 0 |

**Legend:**

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15-8 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 7 **U6MD:** UART6 Module Disable bit
  - 1 = Module is disabled
  - 0 = Module power and clock sources are enabled
- bit 6 **U5MD:** UART5 Module Disable bit
  - 1 = Module is disabled
  - 0 = Module power and clock sources are enabled
- bit 5 **CLC4MD:** CLC4 Module Disable bit
  - 1 = Module is disabled
  - 0 = Module power and clock sources are enabled
- bit 4 **CLC3MD:** CLC3 Module Disable bit
  - 1 = Module is disabled
  - 0 = Module power and clock sources are enabled
- bit 3 **CLC2MD:** CLC2 Module Disable bit
  - 1 = Module is disabled
  - 0 = Module power and clock sources are enabled
- bit 2 **CLC1MD:** CLC1 Module Disable bit
  - 1 = Module is disabled
  - 0 = Module power and clock sources are enabled
- bit 1-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

---

NOTES:

## 11.0 I/O PORTS

**Note:** This data sheet summarizes the features of this group of PIC24F devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. For more information, refer to the “dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual”, “I/O Ports with Interrupt-on-Change (IOC)” (DS70005186), which is available from the Microchip web site ([www.microchip.com](http://www.microchip.com)). The information in this data sheet supersedes the information in the FRM.

All of the device pins (except power and reset) are shared between the peripherals and the Parallel I/O (PIO) ports. All I/O input ports feature Schmitt Trigger (ST) inputs for improved noise immunity.

### 11.1 Parallel I/O (PIO) Ports

A Parallel I/O port that shares a pin with a peripheral is, in general, subservient to the peripheral. The peripheral's output buffer data and control signals are provided to a pair of multiplexers. The multiplexers select whether the peripheral or the associated port has ownership of the output data and control signals of the I/O pin. The logic also prevents “loop through”, in which a port's digital output can drive the input of a

peripheral that shares the same pin. [Figure 11-1](#) shows how ports are shared with other peripherals and the associated I/O pin to which they are connected.

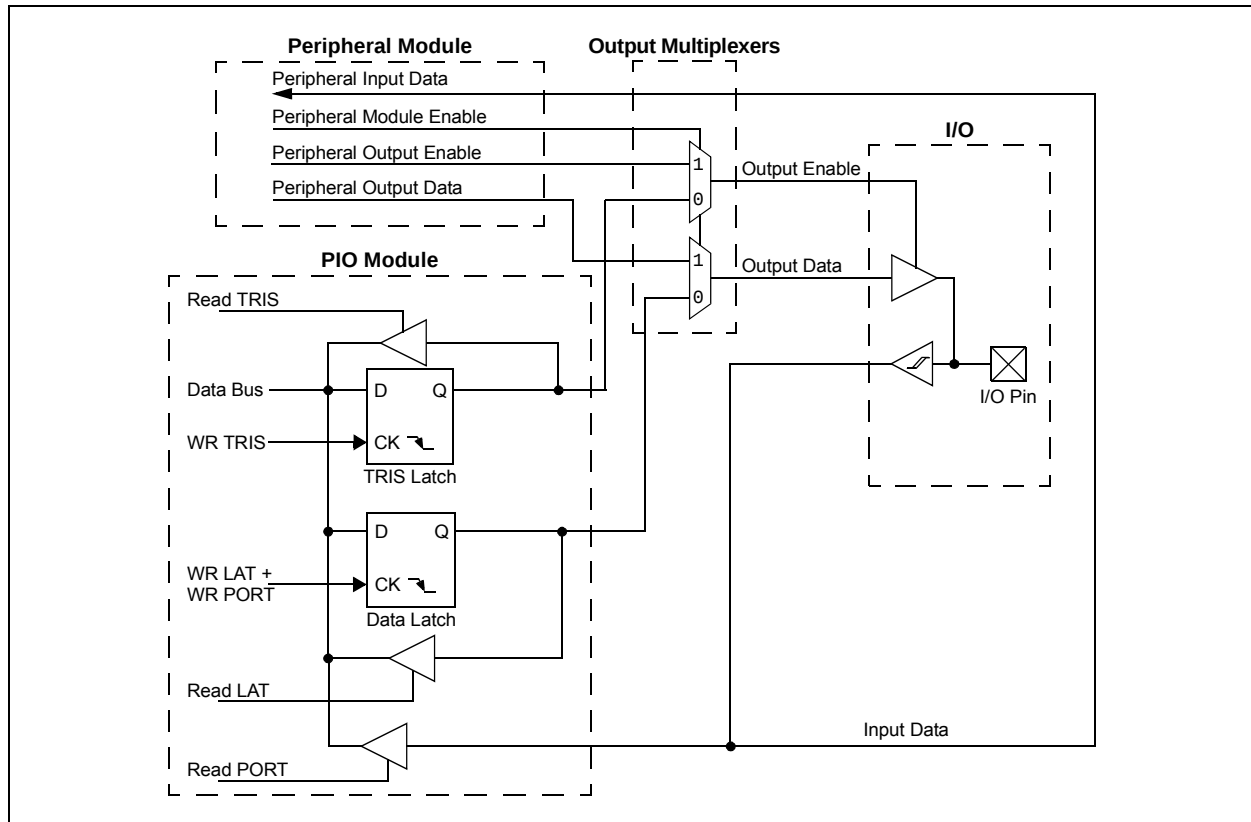
When a peripheral is enabled and the peripheral is actively driving an associated pin, the use of the pin as a general purpose output pin is disabled. The I/O pin may be read, but the output driver for the parallel port bit will be disabled. If a peripheral is enabled, but the peripheral is not actively driving a pin, that pin may be driven by a port.

All port pins have three registers directly associated with their operation as digital I/Os and one register associated with their operation as analog inputs. The Data Direction register (TRISx) determines whether the pin is an input or an output. If the data direction bit is a ‘1’, then the pin is an input. All port pins are defined as inputs after a Reset. Reads from the Output Latch register (LATx), read the latch; writes to the latch, write the latch. Reads from the PORTx register, read the port pins; writes to the port pins, write the latch.

Any bit and its associated data and control registers that are not valid for a particular device will be disabled. That means the corresponding LATx and TRISx registers, and the port pin, will read as zeros.

When a pin is shared with another peripheral or function that is defined as an input only, it is regarded as a dedicated port because there is no other competing source of inputs.

**FIGURE 11-1: BLOCK DIAGRAM OF A TYPICAL SHARED PORT STRUCTURE**



# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## 11.1.1 I/O PORT WRITE/READ TIMING

One instruction cycle is required between a port direction change or port write operation and a read operation of the same port. Typically, this instruction would be a NOP.

## 11.1.2 OPEN-DRAIN CONFIGURATION

In addition to the PORTx, LATx and TRISx registers for data control, each port pin can also be individually configured for either a digital or open-drain output. This is controlled by the Open-Drain Control register, ODCx, associated with each port. Setting any of the bits configures the corresponding pin to act as an open-drain output.

The open-drain feature allows the generation of outputs higher than VDD (e.g., 5V) on any desired digital only pins by using external pull-up resistors. The maximum open-drain voltage allowed is the same as the maximum VIH specification.

## 11.2 Configuring Analog Port Pins (ANSx)

The ANSx and TRISx registers control the operation of the pins with analog function. Each port pin with analog function is associated with one of the ANSx bits (see [Register 11-1](#) through [Register 11-6](#)), which decides if the pin function should be analog or digital. Refer to [Table 11-1](#) for detailed behavior of the pin for different ANSx and TRISx bit settings.

When reading the PORTx register, all pins configured as analog input channels will read as cleared (a low level).

### 11.2.1 ANALOG INPUT PINS AND VOLTAGE CONSIDERATIONS

The voltage tolerance of pins used as device inputs is dependent on the pin's input function. Most input pins are able to handle DC voltages of up to 5.5V, a level typical for digital logic circuits. However, several pins can only tolerate voltages up to VDD. Voltage excursions beyond VDD on these pins should always be avoided.

[Table 11-2](#) summarizes the different voltage tolerances. For more information, refer to [Section 33.0 "Electrical Characteristics"](#) for more details.

**TABLE 11-1: CONFIGURING ANALOG/DIGITAL FUNCTION OF AN I/O PIN**

| Pin Function   | ANSx Setting | TRISx Setting | Comments                                                                                                                             |
|----------------|--------------|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Analog Input   | 1            | 1             | It is recommended to keep ANSx = 1.                                                                                                  |
| Analog Output  | 1            | 1             | It is recommended to keep ANSx = 1.                                                                                                  |
| Digital Input  | 0            | 1             | Firmware must wait at least one instruction cycle after configuring a pin as a digital input before a valid input value can be read. |
| Digital Output | 0            | 0             | Make sure to disable the analog output function on the pin if any is present.                                                        |

**TABLE 11-2: INPUT VOLTAGE LEVELS FOR PORT OR PIN TOLERATED DESCRIPTION INPUT**

| Port or Pin                   | Tolerated Input | Description                                                       |
|-------------------------------|-----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PORTA<15:14,5:0>              | 5.5V            | Tolerates input levels above VDD; useful for most standard logic. |
| PORTC<3:1>                    |                 |                                                                   |
| PORTD<15:8,5:0>               |                 |                                                                   |
| PORTE<8:5,3:0>                |                 |                                                                   |
| PORTF<13:12,8:0>              |                 |                                                                   |
| PORTG<15:12,1:0>              |                 |                                                                   |
| PORTA<10:9,7:6>               | VDD             | Only VDD input levels are tolerated.                              |
| PORTB<15:0>                   |                 |                                                                   |
| PORTC<15:13,4> <sup>(1)</sup> |                 |                                                                   |
| PORTD<7:6>                    |                 |                                                                   |
| PORTE<9,4>                    |                 |                                                                   |
| PORTG<9:6,3:2> <sup>(2)</sup> |                 |                                                                   |

**Note 1:** PORTC<12> has OSCI pin function.

**2:** PORTG<3:2> have USB function on PIC24FJXXXXGBXXX devices.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**REGISTER 11-1: ANSA: PORTA ANALOG FUNCTION SELECTION REGISTER**

|        |     |     |     |     |                           |       |       |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|---------------------------|-------|-------|
| U-0    | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-1                     | R/W-1 | U-0   |
| —      | —   | —   | —   | —   | ANSA<10:9> <sup>(1)</sup> |       | —     |
| bit 15 |     |     |     |     |                           |       | bit 8 |

|                          |       |     |     |     |     |     |       |
|--------------------------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| R/W-1                    | R/W-1 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
| ANSA<7:6> <sup>(1)</sup> |       | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —     |
| bit 7                    |       |     |     |     |     |     | bit 0 |

**Legend:**

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-11 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 10-9 **ANSA<10:9>:** PORTA Analog Function Selection bits<sup>(1)</sup>  
 1 = Pin is configured in Analog mode; I/O port read is disabled  
 0 = Pin is configured in Digital mode; I/O port read is enabled

bit 8 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 7-6 **ANSA<7:6>:** PORTA Analog Function Selection bits<sup>(1)</sup>  
 1 = Pin is configured in Analog mode; I/O port read is disabled  
 0 = Pin is configured in Digital mode; I/O port read is enabled

bit 5-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

**Note 1:** ANSA<10:9,7> bits are not available on 64-pin devices.

**REGISTER 11-2: ANSB: PORTB ANALOG FUNCTION SELECTION REGISTER**

|            |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| R/W-1      | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 |
| ANSB<15:8> |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| bit 15     |       |       |       |       |       |       | bit 8 |
| R/W-1      | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 |
| ANSB<7:0>  |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| bit 7      |       |       |       |       |       |       | bit 0 |

**Legend:**

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0 **ANSB<15:0>:** PORTB Analog Function Selection bits  
 1 = Pin is configured in Analog mode; I/O port read is disabled  
 0 = Pin is configured in Digital mode; I/O port read is enabled

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 11-3: ANSC: PORTC ANALOG FUNCTION SELECTION REGISTER

|        |             |       |       |     |     |     |     |
|--------|-------------|-------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| U-0    | R/W-1       | R/W-1 | U-0   | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
| —      | ANSC<14:13> |       | —     | —   | —   | —   | —   |
| bit 15 |             |       | bit 8 |     |     |     |     |

|       |     |     |                      |     |     |     |       |
|-------|-----|-----|----------------------|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| U-0   | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-1                | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
| —     | —   | —   | ANSC4 <sup>(1)</sup> | —   | —   | —   | —     |
| bit 7 |     |     |                      |     |     |     | bit 0 |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 14-13 **ANSC<14:13>:** PORTC Analog Function Selection bits  
 1 = Pin is configured in Analog mode; I/O port read is disabled  
 0 = Pin is configured in Digital mode; I/O port read is enabled

bit 12-5 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 4 **ANSC4:** PORTC Analog Function Selection bit<sup>(1)</sup>  
 1 = Pin is configured in Analog mode; I/O port read is disabled  
 0 = Pin is configured in Digital mode; I/O port read is enabled

bit 3-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

**Note 1:** ANSC4 is not available on 64-pin devices.

## REGISTER 11-4: ANSD: PORTD ANALOG FUNCTION SELECTION REGISTER

|        |     |     |     |     |     |     |       |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| U-0    | U-0 | r-1 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
| —      | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —     |
| bit 15 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 8 |

|          |       |     |     |     |     |     |       |
|----------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| R/W-1    | R/W-1 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
| ANS<7:6> |       | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —     |
| bit 7    |       |     |     |     |     |     | bit 0 |

### Legend:

r = Reserved bit

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13 **Reserved:** Read as '1'

bit 12-8 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 7-6 **ANS<7:6>:** PORTD Analog Function Selection bits  
 1 = Pin is configured in Analog mode; I/O port read is disabled  
 0 = Pin is configured in Digital mode; I/O port read is enabled

bit 5-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 11-5: ANSE: PORTE ANALOG FUNCTION SELECTION REGISTER

|        |     |     |     |     |     |                      |       |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|----------------------|-------|
| U-0    | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-1                | U-0   |
| —      | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | ANSE9 <sup>(1)</sup> | —     |
| bit 15 |     |     |     |     |     |                      | bit 8 |

|       |     |     |       |     |     |     |       |
|-------|-----|-----|-------|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| U-0   | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-1 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
| —     | —   | —   | ANSE4 | —   | —   | —   | —     |
| bit 7 |     |     |       |     |     |     | bit 0 |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-10 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 9 **ANSE9:** PORTE Analog Function Selection bit<sup>(1)</sup>

1 = Pin is configured in Analog mode; I/O port read is disabled

0 = Pin is configured in Digital mode; I/O port read is enabled

bit 8-5 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 4 **ANSE4:** PORTE Analog Function Selection bit

1 = Pin is configured in Analog mode; I/O port read is disabled

0 = Pin is configured in Digital mode; I/O port read is enabled

bit 3-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

**Note 1:** ANSE9 is not available on 64-pin devices.

## REGISTER 11-6: ANSG: PORTG ANALOG FUNCTION SELECTION REGISTER

|        |     |     |     |     |     |           |       |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----------|-------|
| U-0    | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-1     | R/W-1 |
| —      | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | ANSG<9:8> |       |
| bit 15 |     |     |     |     |     |           | bit 8 |

|           |       |     |     |     |     |     |       |
|-----------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| R/W-1     | R/W-1 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
| ANSG<7:6> |       | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —     |
| bit 7     |       |     |     |     |     |     | bit 0 |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-10 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 9-6 **ANSG<9:6>:** PORTG Analog Function Selection bits

1 = Pin is configured in Analog mode; I/O port read is disabled

0 = Pin is configured in Digital mode; I/O port read is enabled

bit 5-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## 11.3 Interrupt-on-Change (IOC)

The Interrupt-on-Change function of the I/O ports allows the PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 family of devices to generate interrupt requests to the processor in response to a Change-of-State (COS) on selected input pins. This feature is capable of detecting input Change-of-States, even in Sleep mode when the clocks are disabled.

Interrupt-on-Change functionality is enabled on a pin by setting the IOCPx and/or IOCNx register bit for that pin. For example, PORTC has register names, IOCPC and IOCNC, for these functions. Setting a value of '1' in the IOCPx register enables interrupts for low-to-high transitions, while setting a value of '1' in the IOCNx register enables interrupts for high-to-low transitions. Setting a value of '1' in both register bits will enable interrupts for either case (e.g., a pulse on the pin will generate two interrupts). In order for any IOC to be detected, the global IOC Interrupt Enable bit (IEC1<3>) must be set, the IOCON bit (PADCON<15>) set and the associated IFSx flag cleared.

When an interrupt request is generated for a pin, the corresponding status flag (IOCFx register bit) will be set, indicating that a Change-of-State occurred on that pin. The IOCFx register bit will remain set until cleared by writing a zero to it. When any IOCFx flag bit in a given port is set, the corresponding IOCPxF bit in the IOCSTAT register will be set. This flag indicates that a change was detected on one of the bits on the given port. The IOCPxF flag will be cleared when all IOCFx<15:0> bits are cleared.

Multiple individual status flags can be cleared by writing a zero to one or more bits using a Read-Modify-Write operation. If another edge is detected on a pin whose status bit is being cleared during the Read-Modify-Write sequence, the associated change flag will still be set at the end of the Read-Modify-Write sequence.

The user should use the instruction sequence (or equivalent) shown in [Example 11-1](#) to clear the Interrupt-on-Change Status registers.

At the end of this sequence, the W0 register will contain a zero for each bit for which the port pin had a change detected. In this way, any indication of a pin changing will not be lost.

Due to the asynchronous and real-time nature of the Interrupt-on-Change, the value read on the port pins may not indicate the state of the port when the change was detected, as a second change can occur during the interval between clearing the flag and reading the port. It is up to the user code to handle this case if it is a possibility in their application. To keep this interval to a minimum, it is recommended that any code modifying the IOCFx registers be run either in the interrupt handler or with interrupts disabled.

Each Interrupt-on-Change (IOC) pin has both a weak pull-up and a weak pull-down connected to it. The pull-ups act as a current source connected to the pin, while the pull-downs act as a current sink connected to the pin. These eliminate the need for external resistors when push button or keypad devices are connected.

The pull-ups and pull-downs are separately enabled using the IOCPUx registers (for pull-ups) and the IOCPDx registers (for pull-downs). Each IOC pin has individual control bits for its pull-up and pull-down. Setting a control bit enables the weak pull-up or pull-down for the corresponding pin.

**Note:** Pull-ups and pull-downs on pins should always be disabled whenever the pin is configured as a digital output.

### EXAMPLE 11-1: IOC STATUS READ/CLEAR IN ASSEMBLY

```
MOV    0xFFFF, W0    ; Initial mask value 0xFFFF -> W0
XOR    IOCFx, W0      ; W0 has '1' for each bit set in IOCFx
AND    IOCFx          ; IOCFx & W0 -> IOCFx
```

### EXAMPLE 11-2: PORT READ/WRITE IN ASSEMBLY

```
MOV    0xFF00, W0      ; Configure PORTB<15:8> as inputs
MOV    W0, TRISB        ; and PORTB<7:0> as outputs
NOP                      ; Delay 1 cycle
BTSS   PORTB, #13       ; Next Instruction
```

### EXAMPLE 11-3: PORT READ/WRITE IN 'C'

```
TRISB = 0xFF00;          // Configure PORTB<15:8> as inputs and PORTB<7:0> as outputs
Nop();                   // Delay 1 cycle
If (PORTBbits.RB13){};   // Test if RB13 is a '1'
```

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 11-7: PADCON: PORT CONFIGURATION REGISTER

|        |     |     |     |     |     |     |       |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| R/W-0  | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
| IOCON  | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —     |
| bit 15 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 8 |

|       |     |     |     |     |     |     |        |
|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|
| U-0   | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0  |
| —     | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | PMPTTL |
| bit 7 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 0  |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15      **IOCON:** Interrupt-on-Change Enable bit  
                  1 = Interrupt-on-Change functionality is enabled  
                  0 = Interrupt-on-Change functionality is disabled
- bit 14-1    **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 0        **PMPTTL:** PMP Port Type bit  
                  1 = TTL levels on PMP port pins  
                  0 = Schmitt Triggers on PMP port pins

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 11-8: IOCSTAT: INTERRUPT-ON-CHANGE STATUS REGISTER

|        |     |     |     |     |     |     |       |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| U-0    | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
| —      | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —     |
| bit 15 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 8 |

|       |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |
|-------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| U-0   | R/HS/HC-0 | R/HS/HC-0 | R/HS/HC-0 | R/HS/HC-0 | R/HS/HC-0 | R/HS/HC-0 | R/HS/HC-0 |
| —     | IOCPGF    | IOCPFF    | IOCEPF    | IOCPDF    | IOPCPF    | IOCPBF    | IOCPAF    |
| bit 7 |           |           |           |           |           |           | bit 0     |

|                   |                            |                                              |
|-------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| <b>Legend:</b>    | HS = Hardware Settable bit | Hardware Clearable bit                       |
| R = Readable bit  | W = Writable bit           | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'           |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set           | '0' = Bit is cleared      x = Bit is unknown |

- bit 15-7      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 6      **IOCPGF:** Interrupt-on-Change PORTG Flag bit  
1 = A change was detected on an IOC-enabled pin on PORTG  
0 = No change was detected or the user has cleared all detected changes
- bit 5      **IOCPFF:** Interrupt-on-Change PORTF Flag bit  
1 = A change was detected on an IOC-enabled pin on PORTF  
0 = No change was detected or the user has cleared all detected changes
- bit 4      **IOCEPF:** Interrupt-on-Change PORTE Flag bit  
1 = A change was detected on an IOC-enabled pin on PORTE  
0 = No change was detected or the user has cleared all detected changes
- bit 3      **IOCPDF:** Interrupt-on-Change PORTD Flag bit  
1 = A change was detected on an IOC-enabled pin on PORTD  
0 = No change was detected or the user has cleared all detected changes
- bit 2      **IOPCPF:** Interrupt-on-Change PORTC Flag bit  
1 = A change was detected on an IOC-enabled pin on PORTC  
0 = No change was detected or the user has cleared all detected changes
- bit 1      **IOCPBF:** Interrupt-on-Change PORTB Flag bit  
1 = A change was detected on an IOC-enabled pin on PORTB  
0 = No change was detected or the user has cleared all detected changes
- bit 0      **IOCPAF:** Interrupt-on-Change PORTA Flag bit  
1 = A change was detected on an IOC-enabled pin on PORTA  
0 = No change was detected, or the user has cleared all detected change

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 11-9: IOCPx: INTERRUPT-ON-CHANGE POSITIVE EDGE x REGISTER<sup>(1,2)</sup>

|             |       |       |       |       |       |       |     |
|-------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-----|
| R/W-0       | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 |
| IOCPx<15:8> |       |       |       |       |       |       |     |
| bit 15      |       |       |       | bit 8 |       |       |     |

|            |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| R/W-0      | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
| IOCPx<7:0> |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| bit 7      |       |       |       | bit 0 |       |       |       |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit      W = Writable bit      U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'  
 -n = Value at POR      '1' = Bit is set      '0' = Bit is cleared      x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0 **IOCPx<15:0>**: Interrupt-on-Change Positive Edge x Enable bits

1 = Interrupt-on-Change is enabled on the IOCx pin for a positive going edge; the associated status bit and interrupt flag will be set upon detecting an edge

0 = Interrupt-on-Change is disabled on the IOCx pin for a positive going edge

**Note 1:** Setting both IOCPx and IOCNx will enable the IOCx pin for both edges, while clearing both registers will disable the functionality.

**2:** Changing the value of this register while the module is enabled (IOCON = 1) may cause a spurious IOC event. The corresponding interrupt must be ignored, cleared (using IOCFx) or masked (within the interrupt controller), or this module must be enabled (IOCON = 0) when changing this register.

## REGISTER 11-10: IOCNx: INTERRUPT-ON-CHANGE NEGATIVE EDGE x REGISTER<sup>(1,2)</sup>

|             |       |       |       |       |       |       |     |
|-------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-----|
| R/W-0       | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 |
| IOCNx<15:8> |       |       |       |       |       |       |     |
| bit 15      |       |       |       | bit 8 |       |       |     |

|            |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| R/W-0      | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
| IOCNx<7:0> |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| bit 7      |       |       |       | bit 0 |       |       |       |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit      W = Writable bit      U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'  
 -n = Value at POR      '1' = Bit is set      '0' = Bit is cleared      x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0 **IOCNx<15:0>**: Interrupt-on-Change Negative Edge x Enable bits

1 = Interrupt-on-Change is enabled on the IOCx pin for a negative going edge; the associated status bit and interrupt flag will be set upon detecting an edge

0 = Interrupt-on-Change is disabled on the IOCx pin for a negative going edge

**Note 1:** Setting both IOCPx and IOCNx will enable the IOCx pin for both edges, while clearing both registers will disable the functionality.

**2:** Changing the value of this register while the module is enabled (IOCON = 1) may cause a spurious IOC event. The corresponding interrupt must be ignored, cleared (using IOCFx) or masked (within the interrupt controller), or this module must be enabled (IOCON = 0) when changing this register.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 11-11: IOCFx: INTERRUPT-ON-CHANGE FLAG x REGISTER<sup>(1)</sup>

|             |       |       |       |       |       |       |     |
|-------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-----|
| R/W-0       | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 |
| IOCFx<15:8> |       |       |       |       |       |       |     |
| bit 15      |       |       |       |       |       |       |     |
| bit 8       |       |       |       |       |       |       |     |

|            |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| R/W-0      | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
| IOCFx<7:0> |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| bit 7      |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| bit 0      |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0 **IOCFx<15:0>**: Interrupt-on-Change Flag x bits

1 = An enabled change was detected on the associated pin; set when IOCPx = 1 and a positive edge was detected on the IOCx pin, or when IOCNx = 1 and a negative edge was detected on the IOCx pin

0 = No change was detected or the user cleared the detected change

**Note 1:** It is not possible to set the IOCFx register bits with software writes (as this would require the addition of significant logic). To test IOC interrupts, it is recommended to enable the IOC functionality on one or more GPIO pins and then use the corresponding LATx register bit(s) to trigger an IOC interrupt.

## 11.4 Peripheral Pin Select (PPS)

A major challenge in general purpose devices is providing the largest possible set of peripheral features while minimizing the conflict of features on I/O pins. In an application that needs to use more than one peripheral multiplexed on a single pin, inconvenient work arounds in application code, or a complete redesign, may be the only option.

The Peripheral Pin Select (PPS) feature provides an alternative to these choices by enabling the user's peripheral set selection and its placement on a wide range of I/O pins. By increasing the pinout options available on a particular device, users can better tailor the microcontroller to their entire application, rather than trimming the application to fit the device.

The Peripheral Pin Select feature operates over a fixed subset of digital I/O pins. Users may independently map the input and/or output of any one of many digital peripherals to any one of these I/O pins. PPS is performed in software and generally does not require the device to be reprogrammed. Hardware safeguards are included that prevent accidental or spurious changes to the peripheral mapping once it has been established.

### 11.4.1 AVAILABLE PINS

The PPS feature is used with a range of up to 44 pins, depending on the particular device and its pin count. Pins that support the Peripheral Pin Select feature include the designation, "RPn" or "RPI n", in their full pin designation, where "n" is the remappable pin number. "RP" is used to designate pins that support both remappable input and output functions, while "RPI" indicates pins that support remappable input functions only.

PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 family devices support a larger number of remappable input/output pins than remappable input only pins. In this device family, there are up to 44 remappable input/output pins, depending on the pin count of the particular device selected. These pins are numbered, RP0 through RP31, and RPI32 through RPI43.

See [Table 1-1](#) for a summary of pinout options in each package offering.

### 11.4.2 AVAILABLE PERIPHERALS

The peripherals managed by the PPS are all digital only peripherals. These include general serial communications (UART and SPI), general purpose timer clock inputs, timer related peripherals (input capture and output compare) and external interrupt inputs. Also included are the outputs of the comparator module, since these are discrete digital signals.

PPS is not available for these peripherals:

- I<sup>2</sup>C (input and output)
- Input Change Notifications
- EPMP Signals (input and output)
- Analog (inputs and outputs)
- INT0

A key difference between pin select and non-pin select peripherals is that pin select peripherals are not associated with a default I/O pin. The peripheral must always be assigned to a specific I/O pin before it can be used. In contrast, non-pin select peripherals are always available on a default pin, assuming that the peripheral is active and not conflicting with another peripheral.

#### 11.4.2.1 Peripheral Pin Select Function Priority

Pin-selectable peripheral outputs (e.g., output compare, UART transmit) will take priority over general purpose digital functions on a pin, such as EPMP and port I/O. Specialized digital outputs will take priority over PPS outputs on the same pin. The pin diagrams list peripheral outputs in the order of priority. Refer to them for priority concerns on a particular pin.

Unlike PIC24F devices with fixed peripherals, pin-selectable peripheral inputs will never take ownership of a pin. The pin's output buffer will be controlled by the TRISx setting or by a fixed peripheral on the pin. If the pin is configured in Digital mode, then the PPS input will operate correctly. If an analog function is enabled on the pin, the PPS input will be disabled.

### 11.4.3 CONTROLLING PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT

PPS features are controlled through two sets of Special Function Registers (SFRs): one to map peripheral inputs and one to map outputs. Because they are separately controlled, a particular peripheral's input and output (if the peripheral has both) can be placed on any selectable function pin without constraint.

The association of a peripheral to a peripheral-selectable pin is handled in two different ways, depending on if an input or an output is being mapped.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## 11.4.3.1 Input Mapping

The inputs of the Peripheral Pin Select options are mapped on the basis of the peripheral; that is, a control register associated with a peripheral dictates the pin it will be mapped to. The RPINRx registers are used to configure peripheral input mapping (see [Register 11-12](#) through [Register 11-35](#)).

Each register contains one or two sets of 6-bit fields, with each set associated with one of the pin-selectable peripherals. Programming a given peripheral's bit field with an appropriate 6-bit value maps the RPN/RPIn pin with that value to that peripheral. For any given device, the valid range of values for any of the bit fields corresponds to the maximum number of Peripheral Pin Selections supported by the device.

**TABLE 11-3: SELECTABLE INPUT SOURCES (MAPS INPUT TO FUNCTION)<sup>(1)</sup>**

| Input Name                   | Function Name | Register      | Function Mapping Bits |
|------------------------------|---------------|---------------|-----------------------|
| Output Compare Trigger 1     | OCTRIG1       | RPINR0<5:0>   | OCTRIG1R<5:0>         |
| External Interrupt 1         | INT1          | RPINR0<13:8>  | INT1R<5:0>            |
| External Interrupt 2         | INT2          | RPINR1<5:0>   | INT2R<5:0>            |
| External Interrupt 3         | INT3          | RPINR1<13:8>  | INT3R<5:0>            |
| External Interrupt 4         | INT4          | RPINR2<5:0>   | INT4R<5:0>            |
| Output Compare Trigger 2     | OCTRIG2       | RPINR2<13:8>  | OCTRIG2R<5:0>         |
| Timer2 External Clock        | T2CK          | RPINR3<5:0>   | T2CKR<5:0>            |
| Timer3 External Clock        | T3CK          | RPINR3<13:8>  | T3CKR<5:0>            |
| Timer4 External Clock        | T4CK          | RPINR4<5:0>   | T4CKR<5:0>            |
| Timer5 External Clock        | T5CK          | RPINR4<13:8>  | T5CKR<5:0>            |
| Input Capture 1              | IC1           | RPINR7<5:0>   | IC1R<5:0>             |
| Input Capture 2              | IC2           | RPINR7<13:8>  | IC2R<5:0>             |
| Input Capture 3              | IC3           | RPINR8<5:0>   | IC3R<5:0>             |
| Output Compare Fault A       | OCFA          | RPINR11<5:0>  | OCFAR<5:0>            |
| Output Compare Fault B       | OCFB          | RPINR11<13:8> | OCFBR<5:0>            |
| CCP Clock Input A            | TCKIA         | RPINR12<5:0>  | TCKIAR<5:0>           |
| CCP Clock Input B            | TCKIB         | RPINR12<13:8> | TCKIBR<5:0>           |
| UART3 Receive                | U3RX          | RPINR17<13:8> | U3RXR<5:0>            |
| UART1 Receive                | U1RX          | RPINR18<5:0>  | U1RXR<5:0>            |
| UART1 Clear-to-Send          | U1CTS         | RPINR18<13:8> | U1CTSR<5:0>           |
| UART2 Receive                | U2RX          | RPINR19<5:0>  | U2RXR<5:0>            |
| UART2 Clear-to-Send          | U2CTS         | RPINR19<13:8> | U2CTSR<5:0>           |
| SPI1 Data Input              | SDI1          | RPINR20<5:0>  | SDI1R<5:0>            |
| SPI1 Clock Input             | SCK1IN        | RPINR20<13:8> | SCK1R<5:0>            |
| SPI1 Slave Select Input      | SS1IN         | RPINR21<5:0>  | SS1R<5:0>             |
| UART3 Clear-to-Send          | U3CTS         | RPINR21<13:8> | U3CTSR<5:0>           |
| SPI2 Data Input              | SDI2          | RPINR22<5:0>  | SDI2R<5:0>            |
| SPI2 Clock Input             | SCK2IN        | RPINR22<13:8> | SCK2R<5:0>            |
| SPI2 Slave Select Input      | SS2IN         | RPINR23<5:0>  | SS2R<5:0>             |
| Generic Timer External Clock | TxCK          | RPINR23<13:8> | TXCKR<5:0>            |
| CLC Input A                  | CLCINA        | RPINR25<5:0>  | CLCINAR<5:0>          |
| CLC Input B                  | CLCINB        | RPINR25<13:8> | CLCINBR<5:0>          |
| UART4 Receive                | U4RX          | RPINR27<5:0>  | U4RXR<5:0>            |
| UART4 Clear-to-Send          | U4CTS         | RPINR27<13:8> | U4CTSR<5:0>           |
| SPI3 Data Input              | SDI3          | RPINR28<5:0>  | SDI3R<5:0>            |
| SPI3 Clock Input             | SCK3IN        | RPINR28<13:8> | SCK3R<5:0>            |
| SPI3 Slave Select Input      | SS3IN         | RPINR29<5:0>  | SS3R<5:0>             |

**Note 1:** Unless otherwise noted, all inputs use the Schmitt Trigger (ST) input buffers.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## 11.4.3.2 Output Mapping

In contrast to inputs, the outputs of the Peripheral Pin Select options are mapped on the basis of the pin. In this case, a control register associated with a particular pin dictates the peripheral output to be mapped. The RPORx registers are used to control output mapping. Each register contains two 6-bit fields, with each field being associated with one RPn pin (see [Register 11-36](#) through [Register 11-51](#)). The value of the bit field

corresponds to one of the peripherals and that peripheral's output is mapped to the pin (see [Table 11-4](#)).

Because of the mapping technique, the list of peripherals for output mapping also includes a null value of '000000'. This permits any given pin to remain disconnected from the output of any of the pin-selectable peripherals.

**TABLE 11-4: SELECTABLE OUTPUT SOURCES (MAPS FUNCTION TO OUTPUT)**

| Output Function Number | Function            | Output Name              |
|------------------------|---------------------|--------------------------|
| 0                      | None (Pin Disabled) |                          |
| 1                      | C1OUT               | Comparator 1 Output      |
| 2                      | C2OUT               | Comparator 2 Output      |
| 3                      | U1TX                | UART1 Transmit           |
| 4                      | U1RTS               | UART1 Request-to-Send    |
| 5                      | U2TX                | UART2 Transmit           |
| 6                      | U2RTS               | UART2 Request-to-Send    |
| 7                      | SDO1                | SPI1 Data Output         |
| 8                      | SCK1OUT             | SPI1 Clock Output        |
| 9                      | SS1OUT              | SPI1 Slave Select Output |
| 10                     | SDO2                | SPI2 Data Output         |
| 11                     | SCK2OUT             | SPI2 Clock Output        |
| 12                     | SS2OUT              | SPI2 Slave Select Output |
| 13                     | OC1                 | Output Compare 1         |
| 14                     | OC2                 | Output Compare 2         |
| 15                     | OC3                 | Output Compare 3         |
| 16                     | OCM4                | CCP4 Output Compare      |
| 17                     | OCM5                | CCP5 Output Compare      |
| 18                     | OCM6                | CCP6 Output Compare      |
| 19                     | U3TX                | UART3 Transmit           |
| 20                     | U3RTS               | UART3 Request-to-Send    |
| 21                     | U4TX                | UART4 Transmit           |
| 22                     | U4RTS               | UART4 Request-to-Send    |
| 23                     | SDO3                | SPI3 Data Output         |
| 24                     | SCK3OUT             | SPI3 Clock Output        |
| 25                     | SS3OUT              | SPI3 Slave Select Output |
| 26                     | C3OUT               | Comparator 3 Output      |
| 27                     | OCM7                | CCP7 Output Compare      |
| 28                     | REFO                | Reference Clock Output   |
| 29                     | CLC1OUT             | CLC1 Output              |
| 30                     | CLC2OUT             | CLC2 Output              |
| 31                     | RTCC                | RTCC Output              |

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## 11.4.3.3 Mapping Limitations

The control schema of the Peripheral Pin Select is extremely flexible. Other than systematic blocks that prevent signal contention, caused by two physical pins being configured as the same functional input or two functional outputs configured as the same pin, there are no hardware enforced lockouts. The flexibility extends to the point of allowing a single input to drive multiple peripherals or a single functional output to drive multiple output pins.

## 11.4.3.4 Mapping Exceptions for PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 Family Devices

Although the PPS registers theoretically allow for inputs to be remapped to up to 64 pins, or for outputs to be remapped from 32 pins, not all of these are implemented in all devices. For 100-pin or 121-pin variants of the PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 family devices, 32 remappable input/output pins are available and 12 remappable input pins are available. For 64-pin variants, 29 input/outputs and 1 input are available. The differences in available remappable pins are summarized in [Table 11-5](#).

When developing applications that use remappable pins, users should also keep these things in mind:

- For the RPINRx registers, bit combinations corresponding to an unimplemented pin for a particular device are treated as invalid; the corresponding module will not have an input mapped to it.
- For RPORx registers, the bit fields corresponding to an unimplemented pin will also be unimplemented; writing to these fields will have no effect.

## 11.4.4 CONTROLLING CONFIGURATION CHANGES

Because peripheral remapping can be changed during run time, some restrictions on peripheral remapping are needed to prevent accidental configuration changes. PIC24F devices include three features to prevent alterations to the peripheral map:

- Control register lock sequence
- Continuous state monitoring
- Configuration bit remapping lock

## 11.4.4.1 Control Register Lock

Under normal operation, writes to the RPINRx and RPORx registers are not allowed. Attempted writes will appear to execute normally, but the contents of the registers will remain unchanged. To change these registers, they must be unlocked in hardware. The register lock is controlled by the IOLOCK bit (OSCCON<6>). Setting IOLOCK prevents writes to the control registers; clearing IOLOCK allows writes.

To set or clear IOLOCK, a specific command sequence must be executed:

1. Write 46h to OSCCON<7:0>.
2. Write 57h to OSCCON<7:0>.
3. Clear (or set) IOLOCK as a single operation.

Unlike the similar sequence with the oscillator's LOCK bit, IOLOCK remains in one state until changed. This allows all of the Peripheral Pin Selects to be configured with a single unlock sequence, followed by an update to all control registers, then locked with a second lock sequence.

## 11.4.4.2 Continuous State Monitoring

In addition to being protected from direct writes, the contents of the RPINRx and RPORx registers are constantly monitored in hardware by shadow registers. If an unexpected change in any of the registers occurs (such as cell disturbances caused by ESD or other external events), a Configuration Mismatch Reset will be triggered.

## 11.4.4.3 Configuration Bit Pin Select Lock

As an additional level of safety, the device can be configured to prevent more than one write session to the RPINRx and RPORx registers. The IOL1WAY (FOSC<5>) Configuration bit blocks the IOLOCK bit from being cleared after it has been set once. If IOLOCK remains set, the register unlock procedure will not execute and the Peripheral Pin Select Control registers cannot be written to. The only way to clear the bit and re-enable peripheral remapping is to perform a device Reset.

In the default (unprogrammed) state, IOL1WAY is set, restricting users to one write session. Programming IOL1WAY allows users unlimited access (with the proper use of the unlock sequence) to the Peripheral Pin Select registers.

**TABLE 11-5: REMAPPABLE PIN EXCEPTIONS FOR PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY DEVICES**

| Device          | RPn Pins (I/O) |                       | RPIn Pins |                  |
|-----------------|----------------|-----------------------|-----------|------------------|
|                 | Total          | Unimplemented         | Total     | Unimplemented    |
| PIC24FJXXXGB606 | 28             | RP5, RP15, RP30, RP31 | 1         | All except RPI37 |
| PIC24FJXXXGX61X | 32             | —                     | 12        | —                |
| PIC24FJXXXGA606 | 29             | RP5, RP15, RP31       | 1         | All except RPI37 |

## 11.4.5 CONSIDERATIONS FOR PERIPHERAL PIN SELECTION

The ability to control Peripheral Pin Selection introduces several considerations into application design that could be overlooked. This is particularly true for several common peripherals that are available only as remappable peripherals.

The main consideration is that the Peripheral Pin Selects are not available on default pins in the device's default (Reset) state. Since all RPINRx registers reset to '111111' and all RPORx registers reset to '000000', all Peripheral Pin Select inputs are tied to Vss, and all Peripheral Pin Select outputs are disconnected.

This situation requires the user to initialize the device with the proper peripheral configuration before any other application code is executed. Since the IOLOCK bit resets in the unlocked state, it is not necessary to execute the unlock sequence after the device has come out of Reset. For application safety, however, it is best to set IOLOCK and lock the configuration after writing to the control registers.

Because the unlock sequence is timing-critical, it must be executed as an assembly language routine in the same manner as changes to the oscillator configuration. If the bulk of the application is written in 'C', or another high-level language, the unlock sequence should be performed by writing in-line assembly.

Choosing the configuration requires the review of all Peripheral Pin Selects and their pin assignments, especially those that will not be used in the application. In all cases, unused pin-selectable peripherals should be disabled completely. Unused peripherals should have their inputs assigned to an unused RPn/RPIn pin function. I/O pins with unused RPn functions should be configured with the null peripheral output.

The assignment of a peripheral to a particular pin does not automatically perform any other configuration of the pin's I/O circuitry. In theory, this means adding a pin-selectable output to a pin may mean inadvertently driving an existing peripheral input when the output is driven. Users must be familiar with the behavior of other fixed peripherals that share a remappable pin and know when to enable or disable them. To be safe, fixed digital peripherals that share the same pin should be disabled when not in use.

Along these lines, configuring a remappable pin for a specific peripheral does not automatically turn that feature on. The peripheral must be specifically configured for operation and enabled as if it were tied to a fixed pin. Where this happens in the application code (immediately following a device Reset and peripheral configuration or inside the main application routine) depends on the peripheral and its use in the application.

A final consideration is that Peripheral Pin Select functions neither override analog inputs nor reconfigure pins with analog functions for digital I/O. If a pin is configured as an analog input on a device Reset, it must be explicitly reconfigured as a digital I/O when used with a Peripheral Pin Select.

Example 11-4 shows a configuration for bidirectional communication with flow control using UART1. The following input and output functions are used:

- Input Functions: U1RX, U1CTS
- Output Functions: U1TX, U1RTS

### EXAMPLE 11-4: CONFIGURING UART1 INPUT AND OUTPUT FUNCTIONS

```
// Unlock Registers
asm volatile ("MOV    #OSCCON, w1    \n"
              "MOV     #0x46, w2      \n"
              "MOV     #0x57, w3      \n"
              "MOV.b   w2, [w1]       \n"
              "MOV.b   w3, [w1]       \n"
              "BCLR    OSCCON, #6") ;

// or use XC16 built-in macro:
// __builtin_write_OSCCONL(OSCCON & 0xbf);

// Configure Input Functions (Table 11-3)
// Assign U1RX To Pin RP0
RPINR18bits.U1RXR = 0;

// Assign U1CTS To Pin RP1
RPINR18bits.U1CTSR = 1;

// Configure Output Functions (Table 11-4)
// Assign U1TX To Pin RP2
RPOR1bits.RP2R = 3;

// Assign U1RTS To Pin RP3
RPOR1bits.RP3R = 4;

// Lock Registers
asm volatile ("MOV    #OSCCON, w1    \n"
              "MOV     #0x46, w2      \n"
              "MOV     #0x57, w3      \n"
              "MOV.b   w2, [w1]       \n"
              "MOV.b   w3, [w1]       \n"
              "BSET     OSCCON, #6") ;

// or use XC16 built-in macro:
// __builtin_write_OSCCONL(OSCCON | 0x40);
```

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## 11.4.6 PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT REGISTERS

The PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 family of devices implements a total of 40 registers for remappable peripheral configuration:

- Input Remappable Peripheral Registers (24)
- Output Remappable Peripheral Registers (16)

**Note:** Input and Output register values can only be changed if IOLOCK (OSCCON<6>) = 0. See [Section 11.4.4.1 “Control Register Lock”](#) for a specific command sequence.

### REGISTER 11-12: RPINR0: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 0

|        |     |        |        |        |        |        |        |
|--------|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| U-0    | U-0 | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  |
| —      | —   | INT1R5 | INT1R4 | INT1R3 | INT1R2 | INT1R1 | INT1R0 |
| bit 15 |     |        |        |        |        |        | bit 8  |

|       |     |           |           |           |           |           |           |
|-------|-----|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| U-0   | U-0 | R/W-1     | R/W-1     | R/W-1     | R/W-1     | R/W-1     | R/W-1     |
| —     | —   | OCTRIG1R5 | OCTRIG1R4 | OCTRIG1R3 | OCTRIG1R2 | OCTRIG1R1 | OCTRIG1R0 |
| bit 7 |     |           |           |           |           |           | bit 0     |

#### Legend:

R = Readable bit  
-n = Value at POR

W = Writable bit  
'1' = Bit is set

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'  
'0' = Bit is cleared  
x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15-14      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 13-8      **INT1R<5:0>:** Assign External Interrupt 1 (INT1) to Corresponding RPn or RPIIn Pin bits
- bit 7-6      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 5-0      **OCTRIG1R<5:0>:** Assign Output Compare Trigger 1 to Corresponding RPn or RPIIn Pin bits

### REGISTER 11-13: RPINR1: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 1

|        |     |        |        |        |        |        |        |
|--------|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| U-0    | U-0 | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  |
| —      | —   | INT3R5 | INT3R4 | INT3R3 | INT3R2 | INT3R1 | INT3R0 |
| bit 15 |     |        |        |        |        |        | bit 8  |

|       |     |        |        |        |        |        |        |
|-------|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| U-0   | U-0 | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  |
| —     | —   | INT2R5 | INT2R4 | INT2R3 | INT2R2 | INT2R1 | INT2R0 |
| bit 7 |     |        |        |        |        |        | bit 0  |

#### Legend:

R = Readable bit  
-n = Value at POR

W = Writable bit  
'1' = Bit is set

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'  
'0' = Bit is cleared  
x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15-14      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 13-8      **INT3R<5:0>:** Assign External Interrupt 3 (INT3) to Corresponding RPn or RPIIn Pin bits
- bit 7-6      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 5-0      **INT2R<5:0>:** Assign External Interrupt 2 (INT2) to Corresponding RPn or RPIIn Pin bits

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 11-14: RPINR2: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 2

|        |     |           |           |           |           |           |           |
|--------|-----|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| U-0    | U-0 | R/W-1     | R/W-1     | R/W-1     | R/W-1     | R/W-1     | R/W-1     |
| —      | —   | OCTRIG2R5 | OCTRIG2R4 | OCTRIG2R3 | OCTRIG2R2 | OCTRIG2R1 | OCTRIG2R0 |
| bit 15 |     |           |           |           |           | bit 8     |           |

|       |     |        |        |        |        |        |        |
|-------|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| U-0   | U-0 | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  |
| —     | —   | INT4R5 | INT4R4 | INT4R3 | INT4R2 | INT4R1 | INT4R0 |
| bit 7 |     |        |        |        |        | bit 0  |        |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13-8 **OCTRIG2R<5:0>:** Assign Output Compare Trigger 2 to Corresponding RPn or RPIIn Pin bits

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 **INT4R<5:0>:** Assign External Interrupt 4 (INT4) to Corresponding RPn or RPIIn Pin bits

## REGISTER 11-15: RPINR3: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 3

|        |     |        |        |        |        |        |        |
|--------|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| U-0    | U-0 | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  |
| —      | —   | T3CKR5 | T3CKR4 | T3CKR3 | T3CKR2 | T3CKR1 | T3CKR0 |
| bit 15 |     |        |        |        |        | bit 8  |        |

|       |     |        |        |        |        |        |        |
|-------|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| U-0   | U-0 | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  |
| —     | —   | T2CKR5 | T2CKR4 | T2CKR3 | T2CKR2 | T2CKR1 | T2CKR0 |
| bit 7 |     |        |        |        |        | bit 0  |        |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13-8 **T3CKR<5:0>:** Assign Timer3 Clock to Corresponding RPn or RPIIn Pin bits

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 **T2CKR<5:0>:** Assign Timer2 Clock to Corresponding RPn or RPIIn Pin bits

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 11-16: RPINR4: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 4

|        |     |        |        |        |        |        |        |
|--------|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| U-0    | U-0 | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  |
| —      | —   | T5CKR5 | T5CKR4 | T5CKR3 | T5CKR2 | T5CKR1 | T5CKR0 |
| bit 15 |     |        |        |        |        |        | bit 8  |

|       |     |        |        |        |        |        |        |
|-------|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| U-0   | U-0 | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  |
| —     | —   | T4CKR5 | T4CKR4 | T4CKR3 | T4CKR2 | T4CKR1 | T4CKR0 |
| bit 7 |     |        |        |        |        |        | bit 0  |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13-8 **T5CKR<5:0>:** Assign Timer5 Clock to Corresponding RPn or RPIIn Pin bits

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 **T4CKR<5:0>:** Assign Timer4 Clock to Corresponding RPn or RPIIn Pin bits

## REGISTER 11-17: RPINR5: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 5

|        |     |     |     |     |     |     |       |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| U-0    | U-0 | r-1 | r-1 | r-1 | r-1 | r-1 | r-1   |
| —      | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —     |
| bit 15 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 8 |

|       |     |     |     |     |     |     |       |
|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| U-0   | U-0 | r-1 | r-1 | r-1 | r-1 | r-1 | r-1   |
| —     | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —     |
| bit 7 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 0 |

### Legend:

r = Reserved bit

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13-8 **Reserved:** Maintain as '1'

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 **Reserved:** Maintain as '1'

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**REGISTER 11-18: RPINR6: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 6**

|        |     |     |     |     |     |     |       |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| U-0    | U-0 | r-1 | r-1 | r-1 | r-1 | r-1 | r-1   |
| —      | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —     |
| bit 15 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 8 |

|       |     |     |     |     |     |     |       |
|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| U-0   | U-0 | r-1 | r-1 | r-1 | r-1 | r-1 | r-1   |
| —     | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —     |
| bit 7 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 0 |

|                   |                  |                                    |
|-------------------|------------------|------------------------------------|
| <b>Legend:</b>    | r = Reserved bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' |
| R = Readable bit  | W = Writable bit | '0' = Bit is cleared               |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | x = Bit is unknown                 |

bit 15-14    **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'  
bit 13-8    **Reserved:** Maintain as '1'  
bit 7-6    **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'  
bit 5-0    **Reserved:** Maintain as '1'

**REGISTER 11-19: RPINR7: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 7**

|        |     |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|--------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| U-0    | U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 |
| —      | —   | IC2R5 | IC2R4 | IC2R3 | IC2R2 | IC2R1 | IC2R0 |
| bit 15 |     |       |       |       |       |       | bit 8 |

|       |     |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|-------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| U-0   | U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 |
| —     | —   | IC1R5 | IC1R4 | IC1R3 | IC1R2 | IC1R1 | IC1R0 |
| bit 7 |     |       |       |       |       |       | bit 0 |

|                   |                  |                                    |
|-------------------|------------------|------------------------------------|
| <b>Legend:</b>    | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' |
| R = Readable bit  | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared               |
| -n = Value at POR |                  | x = Bit is unknown                 |

bit 15-14    **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'  
bit 13-8    **IC2R<5:0>:** Assign Input Capture 2 (IC2) to Corresponding RPn or RPIn Pin bits  
bit 7-6    **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'  
bit 5-0    **IC1R<5:0>:** Assign Input Capture 1 (IC1) to Corresponding RPn or RPIn Pin bits

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 11-20: RPINR8: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 8

|        |     |     |     |     |     |     |       |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| U-0    | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
| —      | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —     |
| bit 15 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 8 |

|       |     |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|-------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| U-0   | U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 |
| —     | —   | IC3R5 | IC3R4 | IC3R3 | IC3R2 | IC3R1 | IC3R0 |
| bit 7 |     |       |       |       |       |       | bit 0 |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 **IC3R<5:0>:** Assign Input Capture 3 (IC3) to Corresponding RPn or RPin Pin bits

## REGISTER 11-21: RPINR11: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 11

|        |     |        |        |        |        |        |        |
|--------|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| U-0    | U-0 | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  |
| —      | —   | OCFBR5 | OCFBR4 | OCFBR3 | OCFBR2 | OCFBR1 | OCFBR0 |
| bit 15 |     |        |        |        |        |        | bit 8  |

|       |     |        |        |        |        |        |        |
|-------|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| U-0   | U-0 | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  |
| —     | —   | OCFAR5 | OCFAR4 | OCFAR3 | OCFAR2 | OCFAR1 | OCFAR0 |
| bit 7 |     |        |        |        |        |        | bit 0  |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13-8 **OCFBR<5:0>:** Assign Output Compare Fault B (OCFB) to Corresponding RPn or RPin Pin bits

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 **OCFAR<5:0>:** Assign Output Compare Fault A (OCFA) to Corresponding RPn or RPin Pin bits

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 11-22: RPINR12: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 12

|        |     |         |         |         |         |         |         |
|--------|-----|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| U-0    | U-0 | R/W-1   | R/W-1   | R/W-1   | R/W-1   | R/W-1   | R/W-1   |
| —      | —   | TCKIBR5 | TCKIBR4 | TCKIBR3 | TCKIBR2 | TCKIBR1 | TCKIBR0 |
| bit 15 |     |         |         |         |         |         | bit 8   |

|       |     |         |         |         |         |         |         |
|-------|-----|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| U-0   | U-0 | R/W-1   | R/W-1   | R/W-1   | R/W-1   | R/W-1   | R/W-1   |
| —     | —   | TCKIAR5 | TCKIAR4 | TCKIAR3 | TCKIAR2 | TCKIAR1 | TCKIAR0 |
| bit 7 |     |         |         |         |         |         | bit 0   |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13-8 **TCKIBR<5:0>:** Assign MCCP/SCCP Clock Input B to Corresponding RPn or RPI n Pin bits

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 **TCKIAR<5:0>:** Assign MCCP/SCCP Clock Input A to Corresponding RPn or RPI n Pin bits

## REGISTER 11-23: RPINR14: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 14

|        |     |     |     |     |     |     |       |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| U-0    | U-0 | r-1 | r-1 | r-1 | r-1 | r-1 | r-1   |
| —      | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —     |
| bit 15 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 8 |

|       |     |     |     |     |     |     |       |
|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| U-0   | U-0 | r-1 | r-1 | r-1 | r-1 | r-1 | r-1   |
| —     | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —     |
| bit 7 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 0 |

### Legend:

r = Reserved bit

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13-8 **Reserved:** Maintain as '1'

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 **Reserved:** Maintain as '1'

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 11-24: RPINR15: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 15

|        |     |     |     |     |     |     |       |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| U-0    | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
| —      | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —     |
| bit 15 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 8 |

|       |     |     |     |     |     |     |       |
|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| U-0   | U-0 | r-1 | r-1 | r-1 | r-1 | r-1 | r-1   |
| —     | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —     |
| bit 7 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 0 |

**Legend:**  
 R = Readable bit      W = Writable bit      U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'  
 -n = Value at POR      '1' = Bit is set      '0' = Bit is cleared      x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-6      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'  
 bit 5-0      **Reserved:** Maintain as '1'

## REGISTER 11-25: RPINR17: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 17

|        |     |        |        |        |        |        |        |
|--------|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| U-0    | U-0 | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  |
| —      | —   | U3RXR5 | U3RXR4 | U3RXR3 | U3RXR2 | U3RXR1 | U3RXR0 |
| bit 15 |     |        |        |        |        |        | bit 8  |

|       |     |     |     |     |     |     |       |
|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| U-0   | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
| —     | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —     |
| bit 7 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 0 |

**Legend:**  
 R = Readable bit      W = Writable bit      U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'  
 -n = Value at POR      '1' = Bit is set      '0' = Bit is cleared      x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'  
 bit 13-8      **U3RXR<5:0>:** Assign UART3 Receive (U3RX) to Corresponding RPn or RPIn Pin bits  
 bit 7-0      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 11-26: RPINR18: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 18

|        |     |         |         |         |         |         |         |
|--------|-----|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| U-0    | U-0 | R/W-1   | R/W-1   | R/W-1   | R/W-1   | R/W-1   | R/W-1   |
| —      | —   | U1CTSR5 | U1CTSR4 | U1CTSR3 | U1CTSR2 | U1CTSR1 | U1CTSR0 |
| bit 15 |     |         |         |         |         |         | bit 8   |

|       |     |        |        |        |        |        |        |
|-------|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| U-0   | U-0 | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  |
| —     | —   | U1RXR5 | U1RXR4 | U1RXR3 | U1RXR2 | U1RXR1 | U1RXR0 |
| bit 7 |     |        |        |        |        |        | bit 0  |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13-8 **U1CTSR<5:0>:** Assign UART1 Clear-to-Send ( $\overline{\text{U1CTS}}$ ) to Corresponding RPn or RPIn Pin bits

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 **U1RXR<5:0>:** Assign UART1 Receive (U1RX) to Corresponding RPn or RPIn Pin bits

## REGISTER 11-27: RPINR19: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 19

|        |     |         |         |         |         |         |         |
|--------|-----|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| U-0    | U-0 | R/W-1   | R/W-1   | R/W-1   | R/W-1   | R/W-1   | R/W-1   |
| —      | —   | U2CTSR5 | U2CTSR4 | U2CTSR3 | U2CTSR2 | U2CTSR1 | U2CTSR0 |
| bit 15 |     |         |         |         |         |         | bit 8   |

|       |     |        |        |        |        |        |        |
|-------|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| U-0   | U-0 | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  |
| —     | —   | U2RXR5 | U2RXR4 | U2RXR3 | U2RXR2 | U2RXR1 | U2RXR0 |
| bit 7 |     |        |        |        |        |        | bit 0  |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13-8 **U2CTSR<5:0>:** Assign UART2 Clear-to-Send ( $\overline{\text{U2CTS}}$ ) to Corresponding RPn or RPIn Pin bits

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 **U2RXR<5:0>:** Assign UART2 Receive (U2RX) to Corresponding RPn or RPIn Pin bits

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 11-28: RPINR20: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 20

|        |     |        |        |        |        |        |        |
|--------|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| U-0    | U-0 | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  |
| —      | —   | SCK1R5 | SCK1R4 | SCK1R3 | SCK1R2 | SCK1R1 | SCK1R0 |
| bit 15 |     |        |        |        |        |        | bit 8  |

|       |     |        |        |        |        |        |        |
|-------|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| U-0   | U-0 | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  |
| —     | —   | SDI1R5 | SDI1R4 | SDI1R3 | SDI1R2 | SDI1R1 | SDI1R0 |
| bit 7 |     |        |        |        |        |        | bit 0  |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit      W = Writable bit      U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'  
-n = Value at POR      '1' = Bit is set      '0' = Bit is cleared      x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15-14      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'  
bit 13-8      **SCK1R<5:0>:** Assign SPI1 Clock Input (SCK1IN) to Corresponding RPn or RPIIn Pin bits  
bit 7-6      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'  
bit 5-0      **SDI1R<5:0>:** Assign SPI1 Data Input (SDI1) to Corresponding RPn or RPIIn Pin bits

## REGISTER 11-29: RPINR21: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 21

|        |     |         |         |         |         |         |         |
|--------|-----|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| U-0    | U-0 | R/W-1   | R/W-1   | R/W-1   | R/W-1   | R/W-1   | R/W-1   |
| —      | —   | U3CTSR5 | U3CTSR4 | U3CTSR3 | U3CTSR2 | U3CTSR1 | U3CTSR0 |
| bit 15 |     |         |         |         |         |         | bit 8   |

|       |     |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|-------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| U-0   | U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 |
| —     | —   | SS1R5 | SS1R4 | SS1R3 | SS1R2 | SS1R1 | SS1R0 |
| bit 7 |     |       |       |       |       |       | bit 0 |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit      W = Writable bit      U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'  
-n = Value at POR      '1' = Bit is set      '0' = Bit is cleared      x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15-14      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'  
bit 13-8      **U3CTSR<5:0>:** Assign UART3 Clear-to-Send ( $\overline{U3CTS}$ ) to Corresponding RPn or RPIIn Pin bits  
bit 7-6      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'  
bit 5-0      **SS1R<5:0>:** Assign SPI1 Slave Select Input (SS1IN) to Corresponding RPn or RPIIn Pin bits

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 11-30: RPINR22: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 22

|        |     |        |        |        |        |        |        |
|--------|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| U-0    | U-0 | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  |
| —      | —   | SCK2R5 | SCK2R4 | SCK2R3 | SCK2R2 | SCK2R1 | SCK2R0 |
| bit 15 |     |        |        |        |        |        | bit 8  |

|       |     |        |        |        |        |        |        |
|-------|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| U-0   | U-0 | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  |
| —     | —   | SDI2R5 | SDI2R4 | SDI2R3 | SDI2R2 | SDI2R1 | SDI2R0 |
| bit 7 |     |        |        |        |        |        | bit 0  |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13-8 **SCK2R<5:0>:** Assign SPI2 Clock Input (SCK2IN) to Corresponding RPN or RPN Pin bits

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 **SDI2R<5:0>:** Assign SPI2 Data Input (SDI2) to Corresponding RPN or RPN Pin bits

## REGISTER 11-31: RPINR23: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 23

|        |     |        |        |        |        |        |        |
|--------|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| U-0    | U-0 | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  |
| —      | —   | TXCKR5 | TXCKR4 | TXCKR3 | TXCKR2 | TXCKR1 | TXCKR0 |
| bit 15 |     |        |        |        |        |        | bit 8  |

|       |     |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|-------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| U-0   | U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 |
| —     | —   | SS2R5 | SS2R4 | SS2R3 | SS2R2 | SS2R1 | SS2R0 |
| bit 7 |     |       |       |       |       |       | bit 0 |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13-8 **TXCKR<5:0>:** Assign General Timer External Input (TxCK) to Corresponding RPN or RPN Pin bits

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 **SS2R<5:0>:** Assign SPI2 Slave Select Input (SS2IN) to Corresponding RPN or RPN Pin bits

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 11-32: RPINR25: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 25

|        |     |          |          |          |          |          |          |
|--------|-----|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| U-0    | U-0 | R/W-1    | R/W-1    | R/W-1    | R/W-1    | R/W-1    | R/W-1    |
| —      | —   | CLCINBR5 | CLCINBR4 | CLCINBR3 | CLCINBR2 | CLCINBR1 | CLCINBR0 |
| bit 15 |     |          |          |          |          |          | bit 8    |

|       |     |          |          |          |          |          |          |
|-------|-----|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| U-0   | U-0 | R/W-1    | R/W-1    | R/W-1    | R/W-1    | R/W-1    | R/W-1    |
| —     | —   | CLCINAR5 | CLCINAR4 | CLCINAR3 | CLCINAR2 | CLCINAR1 | CLCINAR0 |
| bit 7 |     |          |          |          |          |          | bit 0    |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit      W = Writable bit      U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'  
-n = Value at POR      '1' = Bit is set      '0' = Bit is cleared      x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15-14      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'  
bit 13-8      **CLCINBR<5:0>:** Assign CLC Input B to Corresponding RPn or RPIIn Pin bits  
bit 7-6      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'  
bit 5-0      **CLCINAR<5:0>:** Assign CLC Input A to Corresponding RPn or RPIIn Pin bits

## REGISTER 11-33: RPINR27: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 27

|        |     |         |         |         |         |         |         |
|--------|-----|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| U-0    | U-0 | R/W-1   | R/W-1   | R/W-1   | R/W-1   | R/W-1   | R/W-1   |
| —      | —   | U4CTSR5 | U4CTSR4 | U4CTSR3 | U4CTSR2 | U4CTSR1 | U4CTSR0 |
| bit 15 |     |         |         |         |         |         | bit 8   |

|       |     |        |        |        |        |        |        |
|-------|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| U-0   | U-0 | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  |
| —     | —   | U4RXR5 | U4RXR4 | U4RXR3 | U4RXR2 | U4RXR1 | U4RXR0 |
| bit 7 |     |        |        |        |        |        | bit 0  |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit      W = Writable bit      U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'  
-n = Value at POR      '1' = Bit is set      '0' = Bit is cleared      x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15-14      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'  
bit 13-8      **U4CTSR<5:0>:** Assign UART4 Clear-to-Send Input ( $\overline{\text{U4CTS}}$ ) to Corresponding RPn or RPIIn Pin bits  
bit 7-6      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'  
bit 5-0      **U4RXR<5:0>:** Assign UART4 Receive Input (U4RX) to Corresponding RPn or RPIIn Pin bits

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**REGISTER 11-34: RPINR28: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 28**

|        |     |        |        |        |        |        |        |
|--------|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| U-0    | U-0 | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  |
| —      | —   | SCK3R5 | SCK3R4 | SCK3R3 | SCK3R2 | SCK3R1 | SCK3R0 |
| bit 15 |     |        |        |        |        |        | bit 8  |

|       |     |        |        |        |        |        |        |
|-------|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| U-0   | U-0 | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  | R/W-1  |
| —     | —   | SDI3R5 | SDI3R4 | SDI3R3 | SDI3R2 | SDI3R1 | SDI3R0 |
| bit 7 |     |        |        |        |        |        | bit 0  |

**Legend:**

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13-8 **SCK3R<5:0>:** Assign SPI3 Clock Input (SCK3IN) to Corresponding RPN or RPN Pin bits

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 **SDI3R<5:0>:** Assign SPI3 Data Input (SDI3) to Corresponding RPN or RPN Pin bits

**REGISTER 11-35: RPINR29: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 29**

|        |     |     |     |     |     |     |       |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| U-0    | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
| —      | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —     |
| bit 15 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 8 |

|       |     |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|-------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| U-0   | U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 |
| —     | —   | SS3R5 | SS3R4 | SS3R3 | SS3R2 | SS3R1 | SS3R0 |
| bit 7 |     |       |       |       |       |       | bit 0 |

**Legend:**

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 **SS3R<5:0>:** Assign SPI3 Slave Select Input (SS3IN) to Corresponding RPN or RPN Pin bits

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 11-36: RPOR0: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 0

|        |     |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|--------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| U-0    | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
| —      | —   | RP1R5 | RP1R4 | RP1R3 | RP1R2 | RP1R1 | RP1R0 |
| bit 15 |     |       |       |       |       | bit 8 |       |

|       |     |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|-------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| U-0   | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
| —     | —   | RP0R5 | RP0R4 | RP0R3 | RP0R2 | RP0R1 | RP0R0 |
| bit 7 |     |       |       |       |       | bit 0 |       |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit      W = Writable bit      U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'  
 -n = Value at POR      '1' = Bit is set      '0' = Bit is cleared      x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15-14      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 13-8      **RP1R<5:0>:** RP1 Output Pin Mapping bits  
 Peripheral Output Number n is assigned to pin, RP1 (see [Table 11-4](#) for peripheral function numbers).
- bit 7-6      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 5-0      **RP0R<5:0>:** RP0 Output Pin Mapping bits  
 Peripheral Output Number n is assigned to pin, RP0 (see [Table 11-4](#) for peripheral function numbers).

## REGISTER 11-37: RPOR1: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 1

|        |     |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|--------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| U-0    | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
| —      | —   | RP3R5 | RP3R4 | RP3R3 | RP3R2 | RP3R1 | RP3R0 |
| bit 15 |     |       |       |       |       | bit 8 |       |

|       |     |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|-------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| U-0   | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
| —     | —   | RP2R5 | RP2R4 | RP2R3 | RP2R2 | RP2R1 | RP2R0 |
| bit 7 |     |       |       |       |       | bit 0 |       |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit      W = Writable bit      U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'  
 -n = Value at POR      '1' = Bit is set      '0' = Bit is cleared      x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15-14      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 13-8      **RP3R<5:0>:** RP3 Output Pin Mapping bits  
 Peripheral Output Number n is assigned to pin, RP3 (see [Table 11-4](#) for peripheral function numbers).
- bit 7-6      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 5-0      **RP2R<5:0>:** RP2 Output Pin Mapping bits  
 Peripheral Output Number n is assigned to pin, RP2 (see [Table 11-4](#) for peripheral function numbers).

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**REGISTER 11-38: RPOR2: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 2**

|        |     |                      |                      |                      |                      |                      |                      |
|--------|-----|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| U-0    | U-0 | R/W-0                | R/W-0                | R/W-0                | R/W-0                | R/W-0                | R/W-0                |
| —      | —   | RP5R5 <sup>(1)</sup> | RP5R4 <sup>(1)</sup> | RP5R3 <sup>(1)</sup> | RP5R2 <sup>(1)</sup> | RP5R1 <sup>(1)</sup> | RP5R0 <sup>(1)</sup> |
| bit 15 |     |                      |                      |                      |                      |                      | bit 8                |

|       |     |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|-------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| U-0   | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
| —     | —   | RP4R5 | RP4R4 | RP4R3 | RP4R2 | RP4R1 | RP4R0 |
| bit 7 |     |       |       |       |       |       | bit 0 |

**Legend:**

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13-8 **RP5R<5:0>:** RP5 Output Pin Mapping bits<sup>(1)</sup>

Peripheral Output Number n is assigned to pin, RP5 (see [Table 11-4](#) for peripheral function numbers).

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 **RP4R<5:0>:** RP4 Output Pin Mapping bits

Peripheral Output Number n is assigned to pin, RP4 (see [Table 11-4](#) for peripheral function numbers).

**Note 1:** This pin is not available on 64-pin devices.

**REGISTER 11-39: RPOR3: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 3**

|        |     |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|--------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| U-0    | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
| —      | —   | RP7R5 | RP7R4 | RP7R3 | RP7R2 | RP7R1 | RP7R0 |
| bit 15 |     |       |       |       |       |       | bit 8 |

|       |     |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|-------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| U-0   | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
| —     | —   | RP6R5 | RP6R4 | RP6R3 | RP6R2 | RP6R1 | RP6R0 |
| bit 7 |     |       |       |       |       |       | bit 0 |

**Legend:**

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13-8 **RP7R<5:0>:** RP7 Output Pin Mapping bits

Peripheral Output Number n is assigned to pin, RP7 (see [Table 11-4](#) for peripheral function numbers).

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 **RP6R<5:0>:** RP6 Output Pin Mapping bits

Peripheral Output Number n is assigned to pin, RP6 (see [Table 11-4](#) for peripheral function numbers).

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 11-40: RPOR4: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 4

|        |     |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|--------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| U-0    | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
| —      | —   | RP9R5 | RP9R4 | RP9R3 | RP9R2 | RP9R1 | RP9R0 |
| bit 15 |     |       |       |       |       | bit 8 |       |

|       |     |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|-------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| U-0   | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
| —     | —   | RP8R5 | RP8R4 | RP8R3 | RP8R2 | RP8R1 | RP8R0 |
| bit 7 |     |       |       |       |       | bit 0 |       |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13-8 **RP9R<5:0>:** RP9 Output Pin Mapping bits

Peripheral Output Number n is assigned to pin, RP9 (see [Table 11-4](#) for peripheral function numbers).

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 **RP8R<5:0>:** RP8 Output Pin Mapping bits

Peripheral Output Number n is assigned to pin, RP8 (see [Table 11-4](#) for peripheral function numbers).

## REGISTER 11-41: RPOR5: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 5

|        |     |        |        |        |        |        |        |
|--------|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| U-0    | U-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  |
| —      | —   | RP11R5 | RP11R4 | RP11R3 | RP11R2 | RP11R1 | RP11R0 |
| bit 15 |     |        |        |        |        | bit 8  |        |

|       |     |        |        |        |        |        |        |
|-------|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| U-0   | U-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  |
| —     | —   | RP10R5 | RP10R4 | RP10R3 | RP10R2 | RP10R1 | RP10R0 |
| bit 7 |     |        |        |        |        | bit 0  |        |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13-8 **RP11R<5:0>:** RP11 Output Pin Mapping bits

Peripheral Output Number n is assigned to pin, RP11 (see [Table 11-4](#) for peripheral function numbers).

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 **RP10R<5:0>:** RP10 Output Pin Mapping bits

Peripheral Output Number n is assigned to pin, RP10 (see [Table 11-4](#) for peripheral function numbers).

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 11-42: RPOR6: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 6

|        |     |        |        |        |        |        |        |
|--------|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| U-0    | U-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  |
| —      | —   | RP13R5 | RP13R4 | RP13R3 | RP13R2 | RP13R1 | RP13R0 |
| bit 15 |     |        |        |        |        | bit 8  |        |

|       |     |        |        |        |        |        |        |
|-------|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| U-0   | U-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  |
| —     | —   | RP12R5 | RP12R4 | RP12R3 | RP12R2 | RP12R1 | RP12R0 |
| bit 7 |     |        |        |        |        | bit 0  |        |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13-8 **RP13R<5:0>:** RP13 Output Pin Mapping bits

Peripheral Output Number n is assigned to pin, RP13 (see [Table 11-4](#) for peripheral function numbers).

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 **RP12R<5:0>:** RP12 Output Pin Mapping bits

Peripheral Output Number n is assigned to pin, RP12 (see [Table 11-4](#) for peripheral function numbers).

## REGISTER 11-43: RPOR7: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 7

|        |     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
|--------|-----|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| U-0    | U-0 | R/W-0                 | R/W-0                 | R/W-0                 | R/W-0                 | R/W-0                 | R/W-0                 |
| —      | —   | RP15R5 <sup>(1)</sup> | RP15R4 <sup>(1)</sup> | RP15R3 <sup>(1)</sup> | RP15R2 <sup>(1)</sup> | RP15R1 <sup>(1)</sup> | RP15R0 <sup>(1)</sup> |
| bit 15 |     |                       |                       |                       |                       | bit 8                 |                       |

|       |     |        |        |        |        |        |        |
|-------|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| U-0   | U-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  |
| —     | —   | RP14R5 | RP14R4 | RP14R3 | RP14R2 | RP14R1 | RP14R0 |
| bit 7 |     |        |        |        |        | bit 0  |        |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13-8 **RP15R<5:0>:** RP15 Output Pin Mapping bits<sup>(1)</sup>

Peripheral Output Number n is assigned to pin, RP15 (see [Table 11-4](#) for peripheral function numbers).

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 **RP14R<5:0>:** RP14 Output Pin Mapping bits

Peripheral Output Number n is assigned to pin, RP14 (see [Table 11-4](#) for peripheral function numbers).

**Note 1:** This pin is not available on 64-pin devices.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 11-44: RPOR8: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 8

|        |     |        |        |        |        |        |        |
|--------|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| U-0    | U-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  |
| —      | —   | RP17R5 | RP17R4 | RP17R3 | RP17R2 | RP17R1 | RP17R0 |
| bit 15 |     |        |        |        |        | bit 8  |        |

|       |     |        |        |        |        |        |        |
|-------|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| U-0   | U-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  |
| —     | —   | RP16R5 | RP16R4 | RP16R3 | RP16R2 | RP16R1 | RP16R0 |
| bit 7 |     |        |        |        |        | bit 0  |        |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit      W = Writable bit      U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'  
-n = Value at POR      '1' = Bit is set      '0' = Bit is cleared      x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15-14      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 13-8      **RP17R<5:0>:** RP17 Output Pin Mapping bits  
Peripheral Output Number n is assigned to pin, RP17 (see [Table 11-4](#) for peripheral function numbers).
- bit 7-6      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 5-0      **RP16R<5:0>:** RP16 Output Pin Mapping bits  
Peripheral Output Number n is assigned to pin, RP16 (see [Table 11-4](#) for peripheral function numbers).

## REGISTER 11-45: RPOR9: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 9

|        |     |        |        |        |        |        |        |
|--------|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| U-0    | U-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  |
| —      | —   | RP19R5 | RP19R4 | RP19R3 | RP19R2 | RP19R1 | RP19R0 |
| bit 15 |     |        |        |        |        | bit 8  |        |

|       |     |        |        |        |        |        |        |
|-------|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| U-0   | U-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  |
| —     | —   | RP18R5 | RP18R4 | RP18R3 | RP18R2 | RP18R1 | RP18R0 |
| bit 7 |     |        |        |        |        | bit 0  |        |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit      W = Writable bit      U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'  
-n = Value at POR      '1' = Bit is set      '0' = Bit is cleared      x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15-14      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 13-8      **RP19R<5:0>:** RP19 Output Pin Mapping bits  
Peripheral Output Number n is assigned to pin, RP19 (see [Table 11-4](#) for peripheral function numbers).
- bit 7-6      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 5-0      **RP18R<5:0>:** RP18 Output Pin Mapping bits  
Peripheral Output Number n is assigned to pin, RP18 (see [Table 11-4](#) for peripheral function numbers).

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 11-46: RPOR10: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 10

| U-0    | U-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  |
|--------|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| —      | —   | RP21R5 | RP21R4 | RP21R3 | RP21R2 | RP21R1 | RP21R0 |
| bit 15 |     |        |        |        |        |        | bit 8  |

| U-0   | U-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  |
|-------|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| —     | —   | RP20R5 | RP20R4 | RP20R3 | RP20R2 | RP20R1 | RP20R0 |
| bit 7 |     |        |        |        |        |        | bit 0  |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13-8 **RP21R<5:0>:** RP21 Output Pin Mapping bits

Peripheral Output Number n is assigned to pin, RP21 (see [Table 11-4](#) for peripheral function numbers).

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 **RP20R<5:0>:** RP20 Output Pin Mapping bits

Peripheral Output Number n is assigned to pin, RP20 (see [Table 11-4](#) for peripheral function numbers).

## REGISTER 11-47: RPOR11: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 11

| U-0    | U-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  |
|--------|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| —      | —   | RP23R5 | RP23R4 | RP23R3 | RP23R2 | RP23R1 | RP23R0 |
| bit 15 |     |        |        |        |        |        | bit 8  |

| U-0   | U-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  |
|-------|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| —     | —   | RP22R5 | RP22R4 | RP22R3 | RP22R2 | RP22R1 | RP22R0 |
| bit 7 |     |        |        |        |        |        | bit 0  |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13-8 **RP23R<5:0>:** RP23 Output Pin Mapping bits

Peripheral Output Number n is assigned to pin, RP23 (see [Table 11-4](#) for peripheral function numbers).

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 **RP22R<5:0>:** RP22 Output Pin Mapping bits

Peripheral Output Number n is assigned to pin, RP22 (see [Table 11-4](#) for peripheral function numbers).

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 11-48: RPOR12: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 12

|        |     |        |        |        |        |        |        |
|--------|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| U-0    | U-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  |
| —      | —   | RP25R5 | RP25R4 | RP25R3 | RP25R2 | RP25R1 | RP25R0 |
| bit 15 |     |        |        |        |        | bit 8  |        |

|       |     |        |        |        |        |        |        |
|-------|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| U-0   | U-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  |
| —     | —   | RP24R5 | RP24R4 | RP24R3 | RP24R2 | RP24R1 | RP24R0 |
| bit 7 |     |        |        |        |        | bit 0  |        |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13-8 **RP25R<5:0>:** RP25 Output Pin Mapping bits  
Peripheral Output Number n is assigned to pin, RP25 (see [Table 11-4](#) for peripheral function numbers).

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 **RP24R<5:0>:** RP24 Output Pin Mapping bits  
Peripheral Output Number n is assigned to pin, RP24 (see [Table 11-4](#) for peripheral function numbers).

## REGISTER 11-49: RPOR13: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 13

|        |     |        |        |        |        |        |        |
|--------|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| U-0    | U-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  |
| —      | —   | RP27R5 | RP27R4 | RP27R3 | RP27R2 | RP27R1 | RP27R0 |
| bit 15 |     |        |        |        |        | bit 8  |        |

|       |     |        |        |        |        |        |        |
|-------|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| U-0   | U-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  |
| —     | —   | RP26R5 | RP26R4 | RP26R3 | RP26R2 | RP26R1 | RP26R0 |
| bit 7 |     |        |        |        |        | bit 0  |        |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13-8 **RP27R<5:0>:** RP27 Output Pin Mapping bits  
Peripheral Output Number n is assigned to pin, RP27 (see [Table 11-4](#) for peripheral function numbers).

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 **RP26R<5:0>:** RP26 Output Pin Mapping bits  
Peripheral Output Number n is assigned to pin, RP26 (see [Table 11-4](#) for peripheral function numbers).

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 11-50: RPOR14: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 14

|        |     |        |        |        |        |        |        |
|--------|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| U-0    | U-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  |
| —      | —   | RP29R5 | RP29R4 | RP29R3 | RP29R2 | RP29R1 | RP29R0 |
| bit 15 |     |        |        |        |        |        | bit 8  |

|       |     |        |        |        |        |        |        |
|-------|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| U-0   | U-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  |
| —     | —   | RP28R5 | RP28R4 | RP28R3 | RP28R2 | RP28R1 | RP28R0 |
| bit 7 |     |        |        |        |        |        | bit 0  |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13-8 **RP29R<5:0>:** RP29 Output Pin Mapping bits

Peripheral Output Number n is assigned to pin, RP29 (see [Table 11-4](#) for peripheral function numbers).

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 **RP28R<5:0>:** RP28 Output Pin Mapping bits

Peripheral Output Number n is assigned to pin, RP28 (see [Table 11-4](#) for peripheral function numbers).

## REGISTER 11-51: RPOR15: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 15

|        |     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
|--------|-----|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| U-0    | U-0 | R/W-0                 | R/W-0                 | R/W-0                 | R/W-0                 | R/W-0                 | R/W-0                 |
| —      | —   | RP31R5 <sup>(1)</sup> | RP31R4 <sup>(1)</sup> | RP31R3 <sup>(1)</sup> | RP31R2 <sup>(1)</sup> | RP31R1 <sup>(1)</sup> | RP31R0 <sup>(1)</sup> |
| bit 15 |     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       | bit 8                 |

|       |     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
|-------|-----|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| U-0   | U-0 | R/W-0                 | R/W-0                 | R/W-0                 | R/W-0                 | R/W-0                 | R/W-0                 |
| —     | —   | RP30R5 <sup>(2)</sup> | RP30R4 <sup>(2)</sup> | RP30R3 <sup>(2)</sup> | RP30R2 <sup>(2)</sup> | RP30R1 <sup>(2)</sup> | RP30R0 <sup>(2)</sup> |
| bit 7 |     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       | bit 0                 |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13-8 **RP31R<5:0>:** RP31 Output Pin Mapping bits<sup>(1)</sup>

Peripheral Output Number n is assigned to pin, RP31 (see [Table 11-4](#) for peripheral function numbers).

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 **RP30R<5:0>:** RP30 Output Pin Mapping bits<sup>(2)</sup>

Peripheral Output Number n is assigned to pin, RP30 (see [Table 11-4](#) for peripheral function numbers).

**Note 1:** These pins are not available in 64-pin devices.

**Note 2:** These pins are not available on the PIC24FJXXXGB606.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

---

NOTES:

## 12.0 TIMER1

**Note:** This data sheet summarizes the features of this group of PIC24F devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. For more information, refer to the “dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual”, “Timers” (DS39704), which is available from the Microchip web site ([www.microchip.com](http://www.microchip.com)). The information in this data sheet supersedes the information in the FRM.

The Timer1 module is a 16-bit timer, which can serve as the time counter for the Real-Time Clock (RTC) or operate as a free-running, interval timer/counter. Timer1 can operate in three modes:

- 16-Bit Timer
- 16-Bit Synchronous Counter
- 16-Bit Asynchronous Counter

Timer1 also supports these features:

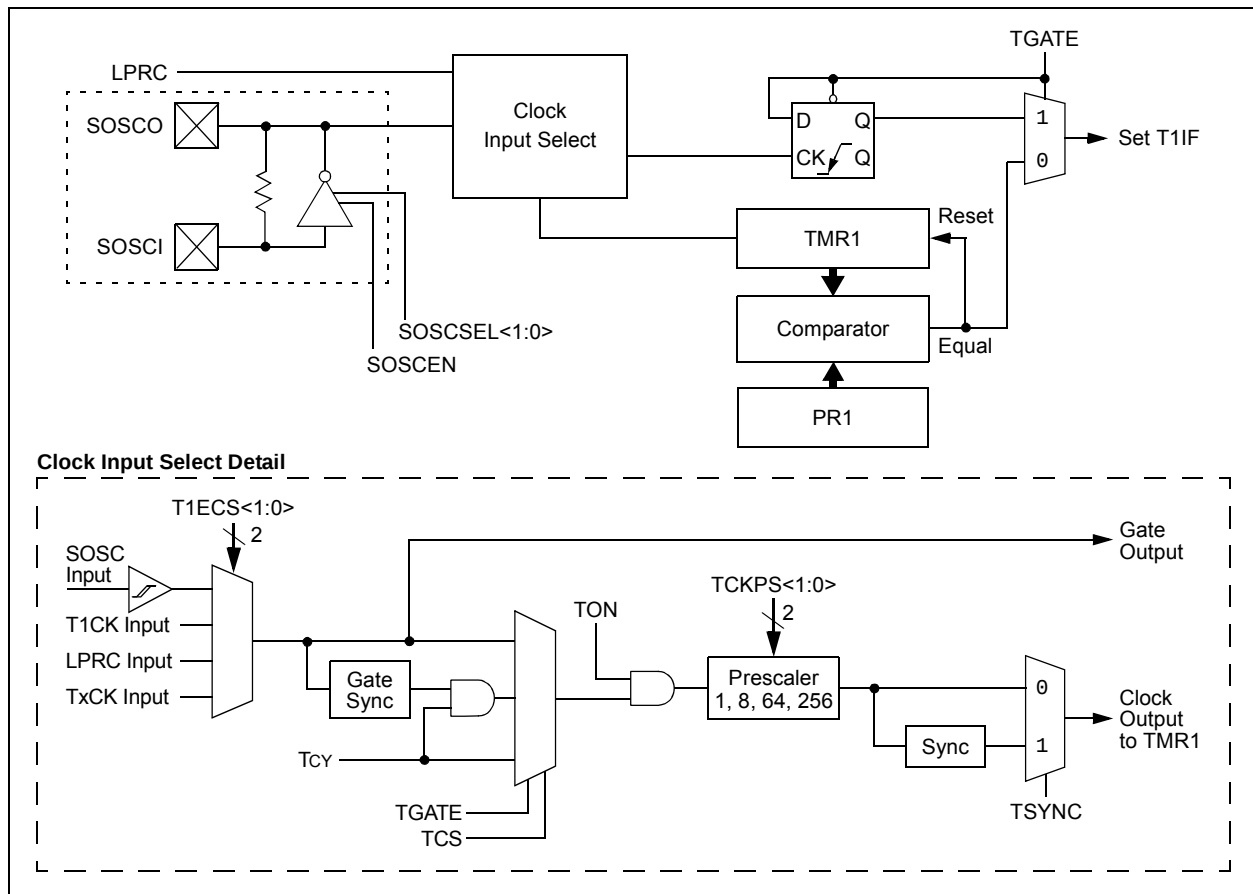
- Timer Gate Operation
- Selectable Prescaler Settings
- Timer Operation during CPU Idle and Sleep modes
- Interrupt on 16-Bit Period Register Match or Falling Edge of External Gate Signal

Figure 12-1 presents a block diagram of the 16-bit timer module.

To configure Timer1 for operation:

1. Clear the TON bit (= 0).
2. Select the timer prescaler ratio using the TCKPS<1:0> bits.
3. Set the Clock and Gating modes using the TCS, TECS<1:0> and TGATE bits.
4. Set or clear the TSYNC bit to configure synchronous or asynchronous operation.
5. Load the timer period value into the PR1 register.
6. If interrupts are required, set the interrupt enable bit, T1IE. Use the priority bits, T1IP<2:0>, to set the interrupt priority.
7. Set the TON bit (= 1).

**FIGURE 12-1: 16-BIT TIMER1 MODULE BLOCK DIAGRAM**



# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**REGISTER 12-1: T1CON: TIMER1 CONTROL REGISTER<sup>(1)</sup>**

|        |     |       |     |     |     |       |       |
|--------|-----|-------|-----|-----|-----|-------|-------|
| R/W-0  | U-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
| TON    | —   | TSIDL | —   | —   | —   | TECS1 | TECS0 |
| bit 15 |     |       |     |     |     |       | bit 8 |

|       |       |        |        |     |       |       |       |
|-------|-------|--------|--------|-----|-------|-------|-------|
| U-0   | R/W-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0   |
| —     | TGATE | TCKPS1 | TCKPS0 | —   | TSYNC | TCS   | —     |
| bit 7 |       |        |        |     |       |       | bit 0 |

**Legend:**

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15      **TON:** Timer1 On bit  
               1 = Starts 16-bit Timer1  
               0 = Stops 16-bit Timer1
- bit 14      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 13      **TSIDL:** Timer1 Stop in Idle Mode bit  
               1 = Discontinues module operation when device enters Idle mode  
               0 = Continues module operation in Idle mode
- bit 12-10   **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 9-8      **TECS<1:0>:** Timer1 Extended Clock Source Select bits (selected when TCS = 1)  
               11 = Generic timer (TxCK) external input  
               10 = LPRC Oscillator  
               01 = T1CK external clock input  
               00 = SOSC
- bit 7        **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 6        **TGATE:** Timer1 Gated Time Accumulation Enable bit  
               When TCS = 1:  
               This bit is ignored.  
               When TCS = 0:  
               1 = Gated time accumulation is enabled  
               0 = Gated time accumulation is disabled
- bit 5-4      **TCKPS<1:0>:** Timer1 Input Clock Prescale Select bits  
               11 = 1:256  
               10 = 1:64  
               01 = 1:8  
               00 = 1:1
- bit 3        **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 2        **TSYNC:** Timer1 External Clock Input Synchronization Select bit  
               When TCS = 1:  
               1 = Synchronizes the external clock input  
               0 = Does not synchronize the external clock input  
               When TCS = 0:  
               This bit is ignored.
- bit 1        **TCS:** Timer1 Clock Source Select bit  
               1 = Extended clock is selected by the timer  
               0 = Internal clock (Fosc/2)
- bit 0        **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

**Note 1:** Changing the value of T1CON while the timer is running (TON = 1) causes the timer prescale counter to reset and is not recommended.

## 13.0 TIMER2/3 AND TIMER4/5

**Note:** This data sheet summarizes the features of this group of PIC24F devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. For more information, refer to the “dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual”, “Timers” (DS39704), which is available from the Microchip web site ([www.microchip.com](http://www.microchip.com)). The information in this data sheet supersedes the information in the FRM.

The Timer2/3 and Timer4/5 modules are 32-bit timers, which can also be configured as four independent, 16-bit timers with selectable operating modes.

As 32-bit timers, Timer2/3 and Timer4/5 can each operate in three modes:

- Two Independent 16-Bit Timers with All 16-Bit Operating modes (except Asynchronous Counter mode)
- Single 32-Bit Timer
- Single 32-Bit Synchronous Counter

They also support these features:

- Timer Gate Operation
- Selectable Prescaler Settings
- Timer Operation during Idle and Sleep modes
- Interrupt on a 32-Bit Period Register Match
- A/D Event Trigger (only on Timer2/3 in 32-bit mode and Timer3 in 16-bit mode)

Individually, all four of the 16-bit timers can function as synchronous timers or counters. They also offer the features listed above, except for the A/D Event Trigger. This Trigger is implemented only on Timer2/3 in 32-bit mode and Timer3 in 16-bit mode. The operating modes and enabled features are determined by setting the appropriate bit(s) in the T2CON, T3CON, T4CON and T5CON registers. T2CON and T4CON are shown in generic form in [Register 13-1](#); T3CON and T5CON are shown in [Register 13-2](#).

For 32-bit timer/counter operation, Timer2 and Timer4 are the least significant word; Timer3 and Timer5 are the most significant word of the 32-bit timers.

**Note:** For 32-bit operation, T3CON and T5CON control bits are ignored. Only T2CON and T4CON control bits are used for setup and control. Timer2 and Timer4 clock and gate inputs are utilized for the 32-bit timer modules, but an interrupt is generated with the Timer3 or Timer5 interrupt flags.

To configure Timer2/3 or Timer4/5 for 32-bit operation:

1. Set the T32 or T45 bit (T2CON<3> or T4CON<3> = 1).
2. Select the prescaler ratio for Timer2 or Timer4 using the TCKPS<1:0> bits.
3. Set the Clock and Gating modes using the TCS and TGATE bits. If TCS is set to an external clock, RPINRx (TyCK) must be configured to an available RPn/RPIn pin. For more information, see [Section 11.4 “Peripheral Pin Select \(PPS\)”](#).
4. Load the timer period value. PR3 (or PR5) will contain the most significant word (msw) of the value, while PR2 (or PR4) contains the least significant word (lsw).
5. If interrupts are required, set the interrupt enable bit, T3IE or T5IE. Use the priority bits, T3IP<2:0> or T5IP<2:0>, to set the interrupt priority. Note that while Timer2 or Timer4 controls the timer, the interrupt appears as a Timer3 or Timer5 interrupt.
6. Set the TON bit (= 1).

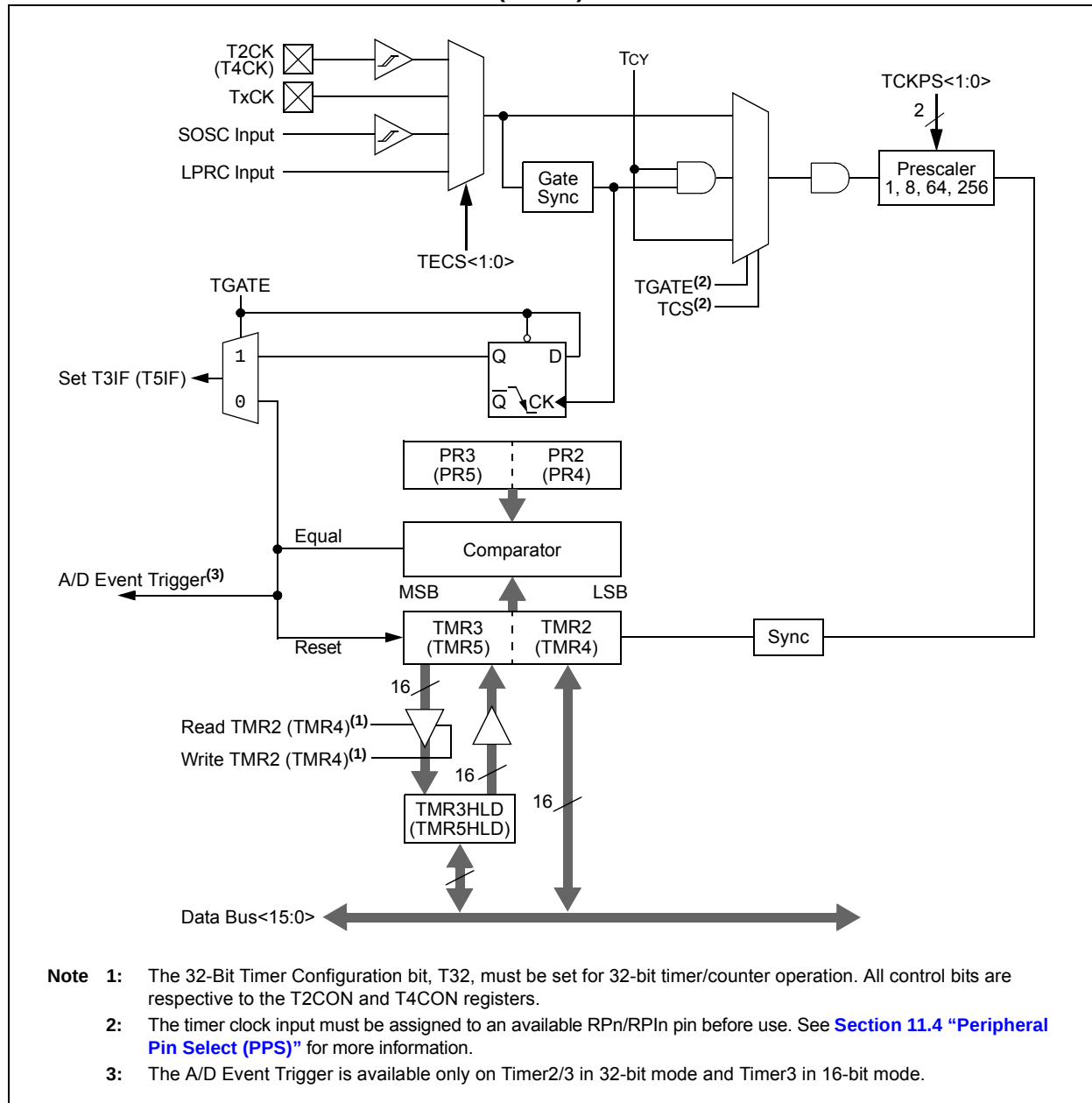
The timer value, at any point, is stored in the register pair, TMR<3:2> (or TMR<5:4>). TMR3 (TMR5) always contains the most significant word of the count, while TMR2 (TMR4) contains the least significant word.

To configure any of the timers for individual 16-bit operation:

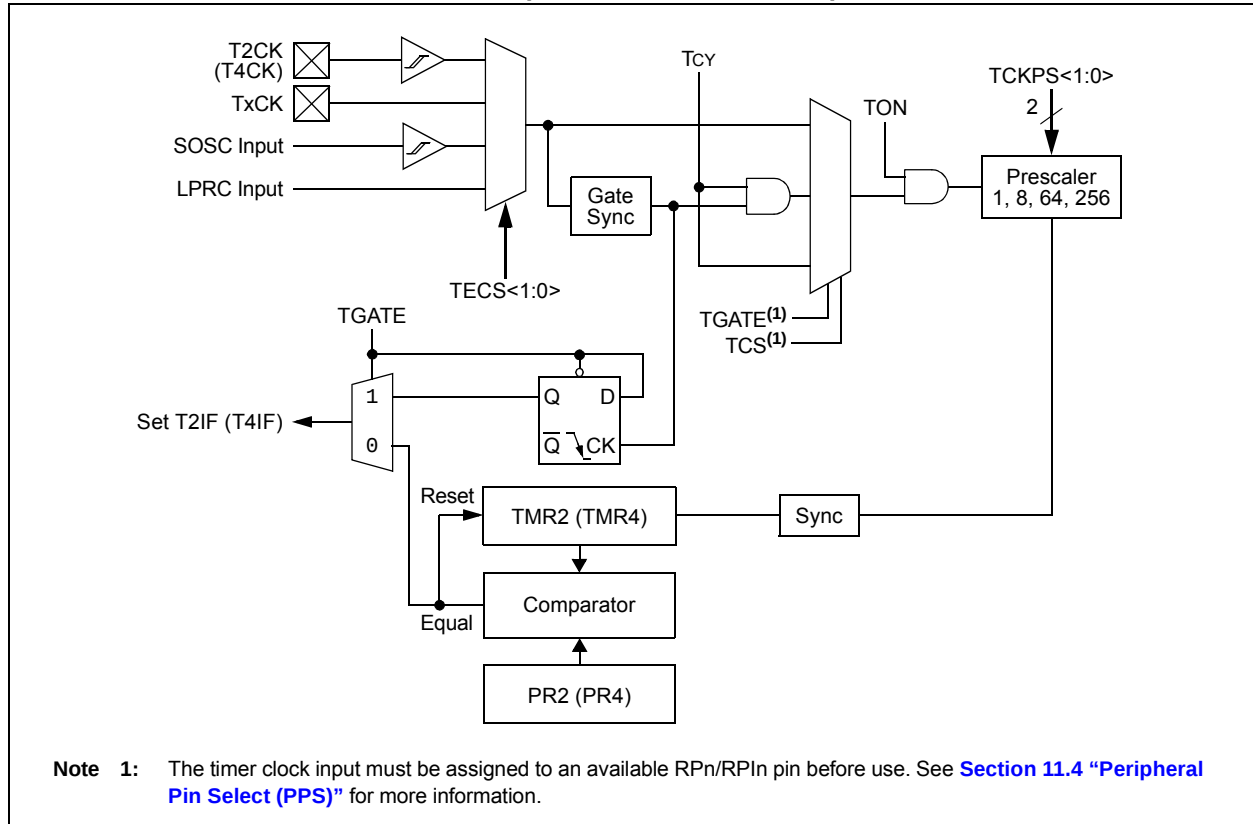
1. Clear the T32 bit corresponding to that timer (T2CON<3> for Timer2 and Timer3 or T4CON<3> for Timer4 and Timer5).
2. Select the timer prescaler ratio using the TCKPS<1:0> bits.
3. Set the Clock and Gating modes using the TCS and TGATE bits. See [Section 11.4 “Peripheral Pin Select \(PPS\)”](#) for more information.
4. Load the timer period value into the PRx register.
5. If interrupts are required, set the interrupt enable bit, TxIE. Use the priority bits, TxIP<2:0>, to set the interrupt priority.
6. Set the TON (TxCON<15> = 1) bit.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

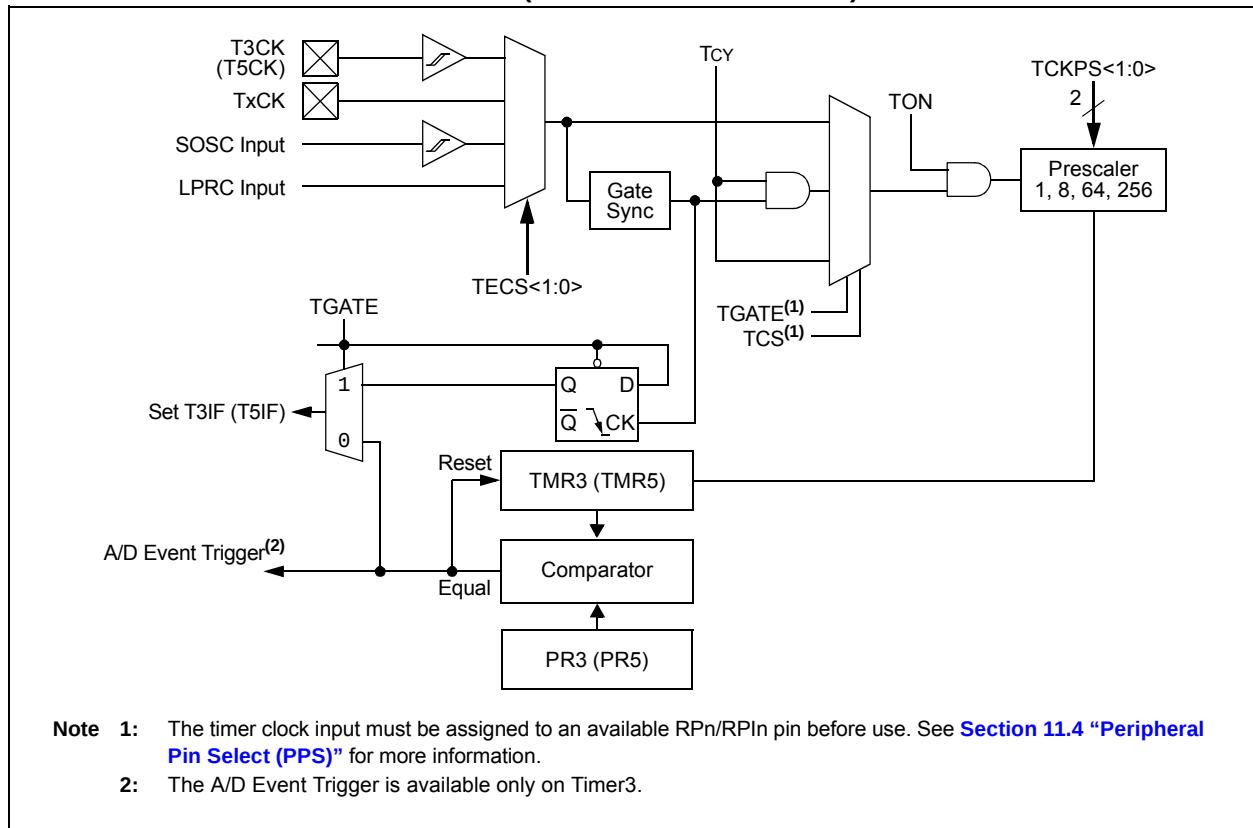
**FIGURE 13-1: TIMER2/3 AND TIMER4/5 (32-BIT) BLOCK DIAGRAM**



**FIGURE 13-2: TIMER2 AND TIMER4 (16-BIT SYNCHRONOUS) BLOCK DIAGRAM**



**FIGURE 13-3: TIMER3 AND TIMER5 (16-BIT ASYNCHRONOUS) BLOCK DIAGRAM**



# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**REGISTER 13-1: TxCON: TIMER2 AND TIMER4 CONTROL REGISTER<sup>(1)</sup>**

|        |     |       |     |     |     |                      |                      |
|--------|-----|-------|-----|-----|-----|----------------------|----------------------|
| R/W-0  | U-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0                | R/W-0                |
| TON    | —   | TSIDL | —   | —   | —   | TECS1 <sup>(2)</sup> | TECS0 <sup>(2)</sup> |
| bit 15 |     |       |     |     |     | bit 8                |                      |

|       |       |        |        |                      |     |                    |     |
|-------|-------|--------|--------|----------------------|-----|--------------------|-----|
| U-0   | R/W-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0                | U-0 | R/W-0              | U-0 |
| —     | TGATE | TCKPS1 | TCKPS0 | T32 <sup>(3,4)</sup> | —   | TCS <sup>(2)</sup> | —   |
| bit 7 |       |        |        |                      |     | bit 0              |     |

**Legend:**

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 **TON:** Timerx On bit

When TxCON<3> = 1:

1 = Starts 32-bit Timerx/y

0 = Stops 32-bit Timerx/y

When TxCON<3> = 0:

1 = Starts 16-bit Timerx

0 = Stops 16-bit Timerx

bit 14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13 **TSIDL:** Timerx Stop in Idle Mode bit

1 = Discontinues module operation when device enters Idle mode

0 = Continues module operation in Idle mode

bit 12-10 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 9-8 **TECS<1:0>:** Timerx Extended Clock Source Select bits (selected when TCS = 1)<sup>(2)</sup>

When TCS = 1:

11 = Generic timer (TxCK) external input

10 = LPRC Oscillator

01 = TyCK external clock input

00 = SOSC

When TCS = 0:

These bits are ignored; the timer is clocked from the internal system clock (Fosc/2).

bit 7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6 **TGATE:** Timerx Gated Time Accumulation Enable bit

When TCS = 1:

This bit is ignored.

When TCS = 0:

1 = Gated time accumulation is enabled

0 = Gated time accumulation is disabled

bit 5-4 **TCKPS<1:0>:** Timerx Input Clock Prescale Select bits

11 = 1:256

10 = 1:64

01 = 1:8

00 = 1:1

**Note 1:** Changing the value of TxCON while the timer is running (TON = 1) causes the timer prescale counter to reset and is not recommended.

**2:** If TCS = 1 and TECS<1:0> = x1, the selected external timer input (TxCK or TyCK) must be configured to an available RPN/RPIn pin. For more information, see [Section 11.4 "Peripheral Pin Select \(PPS\)"](#).

**3:** In 32-bit mode, the T3CON or T5CON control bits do not affect 32-bit timer operation.

**4:** This bit is labeled T45 in the T4CON register.

## REGISTER 13-1: TxCON: TIMER2 AND TIMER4 CONTROL REGISTER<sup>(1)</sup> (CONTINUED)

|       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|-------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| bit 3 | <b>T32:</b> 32-Bit Timer Mode Select bit <sup>(3,4)</sup><br>1 = Timerx and Timery form a single 32-bit timer<br>0 = Timerx and Timery act as two 16-bit timers<br>In 32-bit mode, T3CON control bits do not affect 32-bit timer operation. |
| bit 2 | <b>Unimplemented:</b> Read as '0'                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| bit 1 | <b>TCS:</b> Timerx Clock Source Select bit <sup>(2)</sup><br>1 = Timer source is selected by TECS<1:0><br>0 = Internal clock (FOSC/2)                                                                                                       |
| bit 0 | <b>Unimplemented:</b> Read as '0'                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

- Note 1:** Changing the value of TxCON while the timer is running (TON = 1) causes the timer prescale counter to reset and is not recommended.
- 2:** If TCS = 1 and TECS<1:0> = x1, the selected external timer input (TxCK or TyCK) must be configured to an available RPN/RPIn pin. For more information, see [Section 11.4 "Peripheral Pin Select \(PPS\)"](#).
- 3:** In 32-bit mode, the T3CON or T5CON control bits do not affect 32-bit timer operation.
- 4:** This bit is labeled T45 in the T4CON register.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**REGISTER 13-2: TyCON: TIMER3 AND TIMER5 CONTROL REGISTER<sup>(1)</sup>**

|                    |     |                      |     |     |     |                        |                        |
|--------------------|-----|----------------------|-----|-----|-----|------------------------|------------------------|
| R/W-0              | U-0 | R/W-0                | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0                  | R/W-0                  |
| TON <sup>(2)</sup> | —   | TSIDL <sup>(2)</sup> | —   | —   | —   | TECS1 <sup>(2,3)</sup> | TECS0 <sup>(2,3)</sup> |
| bit 15             |     |                      |     |     |     | bit 8                  |                        |

|       |                      |                       |                       |     |     |                      |     |
|-------|----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----|-----|----------------------|-----|
| U-0   | R/W-0                | R/W-0                 | R/W-0                 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0                | U-0 |
| —     | TGATE <sup>(2)</sup> | TCKPS1 <sup>(2)</sup> | TCKPS0 <sup>(2)</sup> | —   | —   | TCS <sup>(2,3)</sup> | —   |
| bit 7 |                      |                       |                       |     |     | bit 0                |     |

**Legend:**

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 **TON:** Timery On bit<sup>(2)</sup>

1 = Starts 16-bit Timery

0 = Stops 16-bit Timery

bit 14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13 **TSIDL:** Timery Stop in Idle Mode bit<sup>(2)</sup>

1 = Discontinues module operation when device enters Idle mode

0 = Continues module operation in Idle mode

bit 12-10 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 9-8 **TECS<1:0>:** Timery Extended Clock Source Select bits (selected when TCS = 1)<sup>(2,3)</sup>

11 = Generic timer (TxCK) external input

10 = LPRC Oscillator

01 = TyCK external clock input

00 = SOSC

bit 7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6 **TGATE:** Timery Gated Time Accumulation Enable bit<sup>(2)</sup>

When TCS = 1:

This bit is ignored.

When TCS = 0:

1 = Gated time accumulation is enabled

0 = Gated time accumulation is disabled

bit 5-4 **TCKPS<1:0>:** Timery Input Clock Prescale Select bits<sup>(2)</sup>

11 = 1:256

10 = 1:64

01 = 1:8

00 = 1:1

bit 3-2 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 1 **TCS:** Timery Clock Source Select bit<sup>(2,3)</sup>

1 = External clock from pin, TyCK (on the rising edge)

0 = Internal clock (FOSC/2)

bit 0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

**Note 1:** Changing the value of TyCON while the timer is running (TON = 1) causes the timer prescale counter to reset and is not recommended.

**2:** When 32-bit operation is enabled (T2CON<3> or T4CON<3> = 1), these bits have no effect on Timery operation; all timer functions are set through T2CON and T4CON.

**3:** If TCS = 1 and TECS<1:0> = x1, the selected external timer input (TyCK) must be configured to an available RPN/RPIn pin. For more information, see [Section 11.4 "Peripheral Pin Select \(PPS\)"](#).

## 14.0 INPUT CAPTURE WITH DEDICATED TIMERS

**Note:** This data sheet summarizes the features of this group of PIC24F devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. For more information, refer to the “dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual”, “Input Capture with Dedicated Timer” (DS70000352), which is available from the Microchip web site ([www.microchip.com](http://www.microchip.com)). The information in this data sheet supersedes the information in the FRM.

Devices in the PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 family contain six independent input capture modules. Each of the modules offers a wide range of configuration and operating options for capturing external pulse events and generating interrupts.

Key features of the input capture module include:

- Hardware-Configurable for 32-Bit Operation in all modes by Cascading Two Adjacent modules
- Synchronous and Trigger modes of Output Compare Operation with up to 31 User-Selectable Sync/Trigger Sources Available
- A 4-Level FIFO Buffer for Capturing and Holding Timer Values for Several Events
- Configurable Interrupt Generation
- Up to 6 Clock Sources Available for each module, Driving a Separate Internal 16-Bit Counter

The module is controlled through two registers: ICxCON1 (Register 14-1) and ICxCON2 (Register 14-2). A general block diagram of the module is shown in Figure 14-1.

## 14.1 General Operating Modes

### 14.1.1 SYNCHRONOUS AND TRIGGER MODES

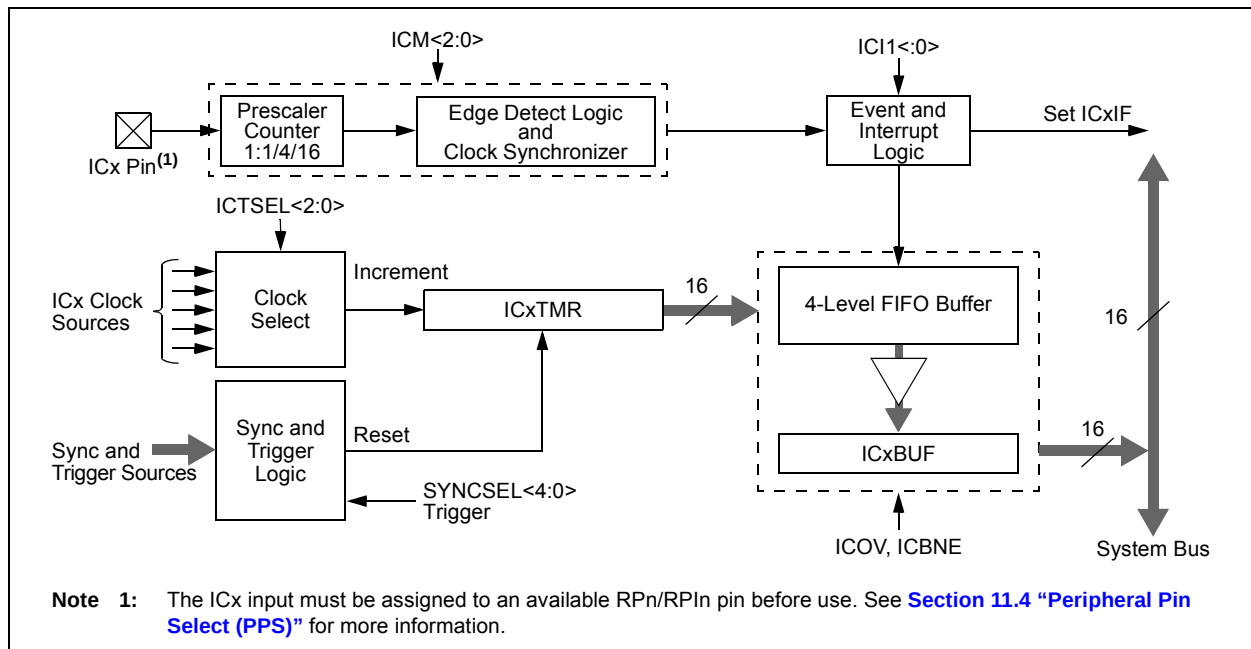
When the input capture module operates in a Free-Running mode, the internal 16-bit counter, ICxTMR, counts up continuously, wrapping around from FFFFh to 0000h on each overflow. Its period is synchronized to the selected external clock source. When a capture event occurs, the current 16-bit value of the internal counter is written to the FIFO buffer.

In Synchronous mode, the module begins capturing events on the ICx pin as soon as its selected clock source is enabled. Whenever an event occurs on the selected Sync source, the internal counter is reset. In Trigger mode, the module waits for a Sync event from another internal module to occur before allowing the internal counter to run.

Standard, free-running operation is selected by setting the SYNCSEL<4:0> bits (ICxCON2<4:0>) to '00000' and clearing the ICTRIG bit (ICxCON2<7>). Synchronous and Trigger modes are selected any time the SYNCSELx bits are set to any value except '00000'. The ICTRIG bit selects either Synchronous or Trigger mode; setting the bit selects Trigger mode operation. In both modes, the SYNCSELx bits determine the Sync/Trigger source.

When the SYNCSELx bits are set to '00000' and ICTRIG is set, the module operates in Software Trigger mode. In this case, capture operations are started by manually setting the TRIGSTAT bit (ICxCON2<6>).

**FIGURE 14-1: INPUT CAPTURE x BLOCK DIAGRAM**



## 14.1.2 CASCADED (32-BIT) MODE

By default, each module operates independently with its own 16-bit timer. To increase resolution, adjacent even and odd modules can be configured to function as a single 32-bit module. (For example, Modules 1 and 2 are paired, as are Modules 3 and 4, and so on.) The odd numbered module (ICx) provides the Least Significant 16 bits of the 32-bit register pairs and the even numbered module (ICy) provides the Most Significant 16 bits. Wrap-arounds of the ICx registers cause an increment of their corresponding ICy registers.

Cascaded operation is configured in hardware by setting the IC32 bits (ICxCON2<8>) for both modules.

## 14.2 Capture Operations

The input capture module can be configured to capture timer values and generate interrupts on rising edges on ICx or all transitions on ICx. Captures can be configured to occur on all rising edges or just some (every 4<sup>th</sup> or 16<sup>th</sup>). Interrupts can be independently configured to generate on each event or a subset of events.

To set up the module for capture operations:

1. Configure the ICx input for one of the available Peripheral Pin Select pins.
2. If Synchronous mode is to be used, disable the Sync source before proceeding.
3. Make sure that any previous data has been removed from the FIFO by reading ICxBUF until the ICBNE bit (ICxCON1<3>) is cleared.
4. Set the SYNCSELx bits (ICxCON2<4:0>) to the desired Sync/Trigger source.
5. Set the ICTSELx bits (ICxCON1<12:10>) for the desired clock source.
6. Set the ICLx bits (ICxCON1<6:5>) to the desired interrupt frequency.
7. Select Synchronous or Trigger mode operation:
  - a) Check that the SYNCSELx bits are not set to '00000'.
  - b) For Synchronous mode, clear the ICTRIG bit (ICxCON2<7>).
  - c) For Trigger mode, set ICTRIG and clear the TRIGSTAT bit (ICxCON2<6>).
8. Set the ICMx bits (ICxCON1<2:0>) to the desired operational mode.
9. Enable the selected Sync/Trigger source.

For 32-bit cascaded operations, the setup procedure is slightly different:

1. Set the IC32 bits for both modules (ICyCON2<8> and ICxCON2<8>), enabling the even numbered module first. This ensures the modules will start functioning in unison.
2. Set the ICTSELx and SYNCSELx bits for both modules to select the same Sync/Trigger and time base source. Set the even module first, then the odd module. Both modules must use the same ICTSELx and SYNCSELx bits settings.
3. Clear the ICTRIG bit of the even module (ICyCON2<7>). This forces the module to run in Synchronous mode with the odd module, regardless of its Trigger setting.
4. Use the odd module's ICLx bits (ICxCON1<6:5>) to set the desired interrupt frequency.
5. Use the ICTRIG bit of the odd module (ICxCON2<7>) to configure Trigger or Synchronous mode operation.

**Note:** For Synchronous mode operation, enable the Sync source as the last step. Both input capture modules are held in Reset until the Sync source is enabled.

6. Use the ICMx bits of the odd module (ICxCON1<2:0>) to set the desired Capture mode.

The module is ready to capture events when the time base and the Sync/Trigger source are enabled. When the ICBNE bit (ICxCON1<3>) becomes set, at least one capture value is available in the FIFO. Read input capture values from the FIFO until the ICBNE clears to '0'.

For 32-bit operation, read both the ICxBUF and ICyBUF for the full 32-bit timer value (ICxBUF for the lsw, ICyBUF for the msw). At least one capture value is available in the FIFO buffer when the odd module's ICBNE bit (ICxCON1<3>) becomes set. Continue to read the buffer registers until ICBNE is cleared (performed automatically by hardware).

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**REGISTER 14-1: ICxCON1: INPUT CAPTURE x CONTROL REGISTER 1**

|        |     |        |         |         |         |       |     |
|--------|-----|--------|---------|---------|---------|-------|-----|
| U-0    | U-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0   | R/W-0   | R/W-0   | U-0   | U-0 |
| —      | —   | ICSIDL | ICTSEL2 | ICTSEL1 | ICTSEL0 | —     | —   |
| bit 15 |     |        |         |         |         | bit 8 |     |

|       |       |       |          |          |                     |                     |                     |
|-------|-------|-------|----------|----------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| U-0   | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R-0, HSC | R-0, HSC | R/W-0               | R/W-0               | R/W-0               |
| —     | ICI1  | ICI0  | ICOV     | ICBNE    | ICM2 <sup>(1)</sup> | ICM1 <sup>(1)</sup> | ICM0 <sup>(1)</sup> |
| bit 7 |       |       |          |          |                     | bit 0               |                     |

|                   |                                       |                                    |                    |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Legend:</b>    | HSC = Hardware Settable/Clearable bit |                                    |                    |
| R = Readable bit  | W = Writable bit                      | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' |                    |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set                      | '0' = Bit is cleared               | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13 **ICSIDL:** Input Capture x Stop in Idle Control bit  
 1 = Input Capture x halts in CPU Idle mode  
 0 = Input Capture x continues to operate in CPU Idle mode

bit 12-10 **ICTSEL<2:0>:** Input Capture x Timer Select bits  
 111 = System clock (Fosc/2)  
 110 = Reserved  
 101 = Reserved  
 100 = Timer1  
 011 = Timer5  
 010 = Timer4  
 001 = Timer2  
 000 = Timer3

bit 9-7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6-5 **ICI<1:0>:** Input Capture x Select Number of Captures per Interrupt bits  
 11 = Interrupt on every fourth capture event  
 10 = Interrupt on every third capture event  
 01 = Interrupt on every second capture event  
 00 = Interrupt on every capture event

bit 4 **ICOV:** Input Capture x Overflow Status Flag bit (read-only)  
 1 = Input Capture x overflow has occurred  
 0 = No Input Capture x overflow has occurred

bit 3 **ICBNE:** Input Capture x Buffer Empty Status bit (read-only)  
 1 = Input Capture x buffer is not empty, at least one more capture value can be read  
 0 = Input Capture x buffer is empty

bit 2-0 **ICM<2:0>:** Input Capture x Mode Select bits<sup>(1)</sup>  
 111 = Interrupt mode: Input Capture x functions as an interrupt pin only when the device is in Sleep or Idle mode (rising edge detect only, all other control bits are not applicable)  
 110 = Unused (module is disabled)  
 101 = Prescaler Capture mode: Capture on every 16<sup>th</sup> rising edge  
 100 = Prescaler Capture mode: Capture on every 4<sup>th</sup> rising edge  
 011 = Simple Capture mode: Capture on every rising edge  
 010 = Simple Capture mode: Capture on every falling edge  
 001 = Edge Detect Capture mode: Capture on every edge (rising and falling); ICI<1:0> bits do not control interrupt generation for this mode  
 000 = Input Capture x module is turned off

**Note 1:** The ICx input must also be configured to an available RPN/RPIN pin. For more information, see [Section 11.4 “Peripheral Pin Select \(PPS\)”](#).

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 14-2: ICxCON2: INPUT CAPTURE x CONTROL REGISTER 2

|        |     |     |     |     |     |     |       |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| U-0    | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 |
| —      | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | IC32  |
| bit 15 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 8 |

|        |           |     |          |          |          |          |          |
|--------|-----------|-----|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| R/W-0  | R/W-0, HS | U-0 | R/W-0    | R/W-1    | R/W-1    | R/W-0    | R/W-1    |
| ICTRIG | TRIGSTAT  | —   | SYNCSEL4 | SYNCSEL3 | SYNCSEL2 | SYNCSEL1 | SYNCSEL0 |
| bit 7  |           |     |          |          |          |          | bit 0    |

|                   |                            |                                    |                    |
|-------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Legend:</b>    | HS = Hardware Settable bit |                                    |                    |
| R = Readable bit  | W = Writable bit           | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' |                    |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set           | '0' = Bit is cleared               | x = Bit is unknown |

- bit 15-9      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 8      **IC32:** Cascade Two Input Capture Modules Enable bit (32-bit operation)  
1 = ICx and ICy operate in cascade as a 32-bit module (this bit must be set in both modules)  
0 = ICx functions independently as a 16-bit module
- bit 7      **ICTRIG:** Input Capture x Sync/Trigger Select bit  
1 = Triggers ICx from the source designated by the SYNCSELx bits  
0 = Synchronizes ICx with the source designated by the SYNCSELx bits
- bit 6      **TRIGSTAT:** Timer Trigger Status bit  
1 = Timer source has been triggered and is running (set in hardware, can be set in software)  
0 = Timer source has not been triggered and is being held clear
- bit 5      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

- Note 1:** Use these inputs as Trigger sources only and never as Sync sources.
- Note 2:** Never use an Input Capture x module as its own Trigger source by selecting this mode.

## REGISTER 14-2: ICxCON2: INPUT CAPTURE x CONTROL REGISTER 2 (CONTINUED)

bit 4-0      **SYNCSEL<4:0>**: Synchronization/Trigger Source Selection bits

11111 = IC6 interrupt<sup>(2)</sup>  
11110 = IC5 interrupt<sup>(2)</sup>  
11101 = IC4 interrupt<sup>(2)</sup>  
11100 = CTMU Trigger<sup>(1)</sup>  
11011 = A/D interrupt<sup>(1)</sup>  
11010 = CMP3 Trigger<sup>(1)</sup>  
11001 = CMP2 Trigger<sup>(1)</sup>  
11000 = CMP1 Trigger<sup>(1)</sup>  
10111 = SCCP5 IC/OC interrupt  
10110 = SCCP4 IC/OC interrupt  
10101 = M CCP3 IC/OC interrupt  
10100 = M CCP2 IC/OC interrupt  
10011 = M CCP1 IC/OC interrupt  
10010 = IC3 interrupt<sup>(2)</sup>  
10001 = IC2 interrupt<sup>(2)</sup>  
10000 = IC1 interrupt<sup>(2)</sup>  
01111 = SCCP7 IC/OC interrupt  
01110 = SCCP6 IC/OC interrupt  
01101 = Timer3 match event  
01100 = Timer2 match event  
01011 = Timer1 match event  
01010 = SCCP7 Sync/Trigger out  
01001 = SCCP6 Sync/Trigger out  
01000 = SCCP5 Sync/Trigger out  
00111 = SCCP4 Sync/Trigger out  
00110 = M CCP3 Sync/Trigger out  
00101 = M CCP2 Sync/Trigger out  
00100 = M CCP1 Sync/Trigger out  
00011 = OC3 Sync/Trigger out  
00010 = OC2 Sync/Trigger out  
00001 = OC1 Sync/Trigger out  
00000 = Off

**Note 1:** Use these inputs as Trigger sources only and never as Sync sources.

**2:** Never use an Input Capture x module as its own Trigger source by selecting this mode.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

---

NOTES:

## 15.0 OUTPUT COMPARE WITH DEDICATED TIMERS

**Note:** This data sheet summarizes the features of this group of PIC24F devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. For more information, refer to the “*dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual*”, “**Output Compare with Dedicated Timer**” (DS70005159), which is available from the Microchip web site ([www.microchip.com](http://www.microchip.com)). The information in this data sheet supersedes the information in the FRM.

All devices in the PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 family feature six independent output compare modules. Each of these modules offers a wide range of configuration and operating options for generating pulse trains on internal device events, and can produce Pulse-Width Modulated (PWM) waveforms for driving power applications.

Key features of the output compare module include:

- Hardware-Configurable for 32-Bit Operation in all modes by Cascading Two Adjacent modules
- Synchronous and Trigger modes of Output Compare Operation with up to 31 User-Selectable Sync/Trigger Sources Available
- Two Separate Period registers (a main register, OCxR, and a secondary register, OCxRS) for Greater Flexibility in Generating Pulses of Varying Widths
- Configurable for Single Pulse or Continuous Pulse Generation on an Output Event or Continuous PWM Waveform Generation
- Up to 6 cLock Sources Available for each module, Driving a Separate Internal 16-Bit Counter

### 15.1 General Operating Modes

#### 15.1.1 SYNCHRONOUS AND TRIGGER MODES

When the output compare module operates in a Free-Running mode, the internal 16-bit counter, OCxTMR, runs counts up continuously, wrapping around from 0xFFFF to 0x0000 on each overflow. Its period is synchronized to the selected external clock source. Compare or PWM events are generated each time a match between the internal counter and one of the Period registers occurs.

In Synchronous mode, the module begins performing its compare or PWM operation as soon as its selected clock source is enabled. Whenever an event occurs on the selected Sync source, the module's internal counter is reset. In Trigger mode, the module waits for a Sync event from another internal module to occur before allowing the counter to run.

Free-Running mode is selected by default or any time that the SYNCSEL<4:0> bits (OCxCON2<4:0>) are set to '00000'. Synchronous or Trigger modes are selected any time the SYNCSELx bits are set to any value except '00000'. The OCTRIG bit (OCxCON2<7>) selects either Synchronous or Trigger mode; setting the bit selects Trigger mode operation. In both modes, the SYNCSELx bits determine the Sync/Trigger source.

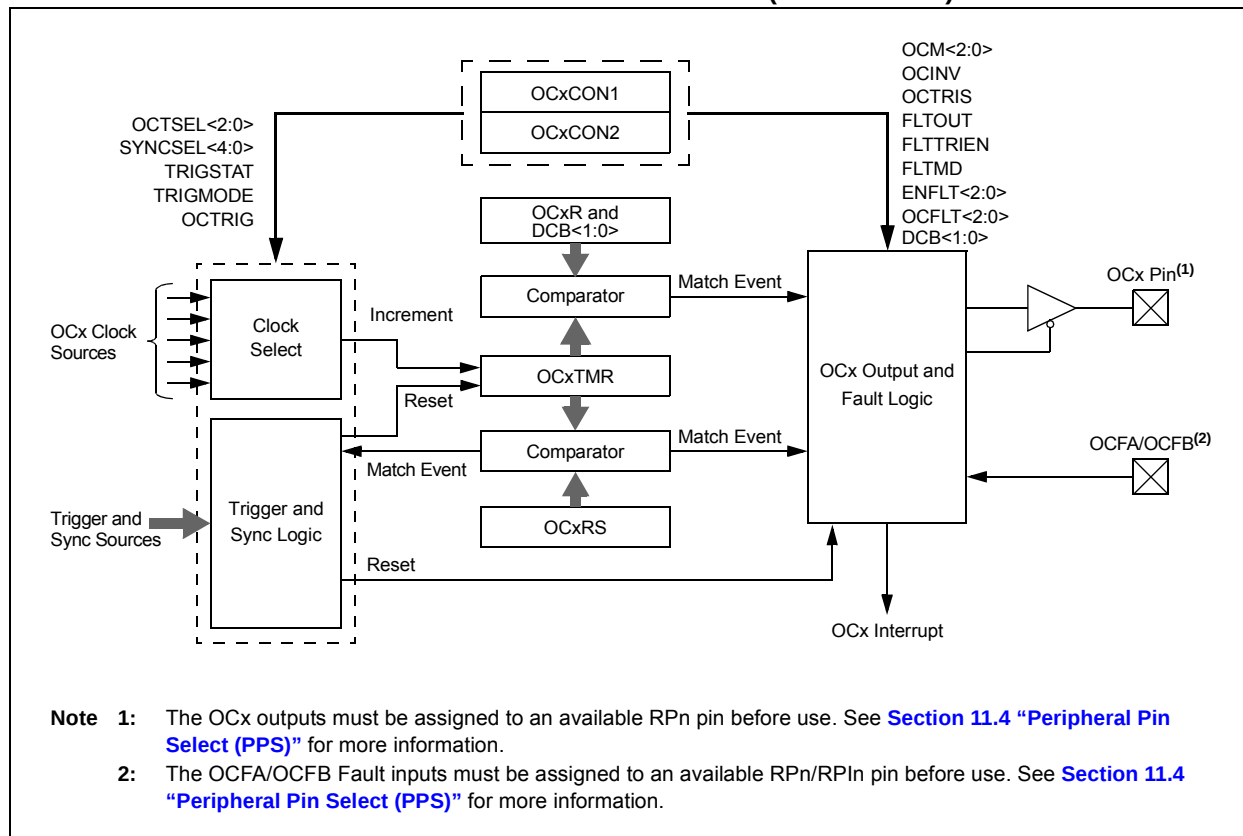
#### 15.1.2 CASCADED (32-BIT) MODE

By default, each module operates independently with its own set of 16-Bit Timer and Duty Cycle registers. To increase resolution, adjacent even and odd modules can be configured to function as a single 32-bit module. (For example, Modules 1 and 2 are paired, as are Modules 3 and 4, and so on.) The odd numbered module (OCx) provides the Least Significant 16 bits of the 32-bit register pairs and the even numbered module (OCy) provides the Most Significant 16 bits. Wrap-arounds of the OCx registers cause an increment of their corresponding OCy registers.

Cascaded operation is configured in hardware by setting the OC32 bit (OCxCON2<8>) for both modules. For more details on cascading, refer to the “*dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual*”, “**Output Compare with Dedicated Timer**” (DS70005159).

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**FIGURE 15-1: OUTPUT COMPARE x BLOCK DIAGRAM (16-BIT MODE)**



## 15.2 Compare Operations

In Compare mode ([Figure 15-1](#)), the output compare module can be configured for Single-Shot or Continuous mode pulse generation. It can also repeatedly toggle an output pin on each timer event.

To set up the module for compare operations:

- Configure the OCx output for one of the available Peripheral Pin Select pins if available on the OCx module you are using. Otherwise, configure the dedicated OCx output pins.
- Calculate the required values for the OCxR and (for Double Compare modes) OCxRS Duty Cycle registers:
  - Determine the instruction clock cycle time. Take into account the frequency of the external clock to the timer source (if one is used) and the timer prescaler settings.
  - Calculate the time to the rising edge of the output pulse relative to the timer start value (0000h).
  - Calculate the time to the falling edge of the pulse based on the desired pulse width and the time to the rising edge of the pulse.
- Write the rising edge value to OCxR and the falling edge value to OCxRS.
- Set the Timer Period register, PRy, to a value equal to or greater than the value in OCxRS.
- Set the OCM<2:0> bits for the appropriate compare operation (= 0xx).
- For Trigger mode operations, set OCTRIS to enable Trigger mode. Set or clear TRIGMODE to configure Trigger operation and TRIGSTAT to select a hardware or software Trigger. For Synchronous mode, clear OCTRIG.
- Set the SYNCSEL<4:0> bits to configure the Trigger or Sync source. If free-running timer operation is required, set the SYNCSELx bits to '00000' (no Sync/Trigger source).
- Select the time base source with the OCTSEL<2:0> bits. If necessary, set the TON bit for the selected timer, which enables the compare time base to count. Synchronous mode operation starts as soon as the time base is enabled; Trigger mode operation starts after a Trigger source event occurs.

For 32-bit cascaded operation, these steps are also necessary:

1. Set the OC32 bits for both registers (OCyCON2<8> and OCxCON2<8>). Enable the even numbered module first to ensure the modules will start functioning in unison.
2. Clear the OCTRIG bit of the even module (OCyCON2<7>), so the module will run in Synchronous mode.
3. Configure the desired output and Fault settings for OCy.
4. Force the output pin for OCx to the output state by clearing the OCTRIS bit.
5. If Trigger mode operation is required, configure the Trigger options in OCx by using the OCTRIG (OCxCON2<7>), TRIGMODE (OCxCON1<3>) and SYNCSEL<4:0> (OCxCON2<4:0>) bits.
6. Configure the desired Compare or PWM mode of operation (OCM<2:0>) for OCy first, then for OCx.

Depending on the output mode selected, the module holds the OCx pin in its default state and forces a transition to the opposite state when OCxR matches the timer. In Double Compare modes, OCx is forced back to its default state when a match with OCxRS occurs. The OCxIF interrupt flag is set after an OCxR match in Single Compare modes and after each OCxRS match in Double Compare modes.

Single-Shot pulse events only occur once, but may be repeated by simply rewriting the value of the OCxCON1 register. Continuous pulse events continue indefinitely until terminated.

## 15.3 Pulse-Width Modulation (PWM) Mode

In PWM mode, the output compare module can be configured for edge-aligned or center-aligned pulse waveform generation. All PWM operations are double-buffered (buffer registers are internal to the module and are not mapped into SFR space).

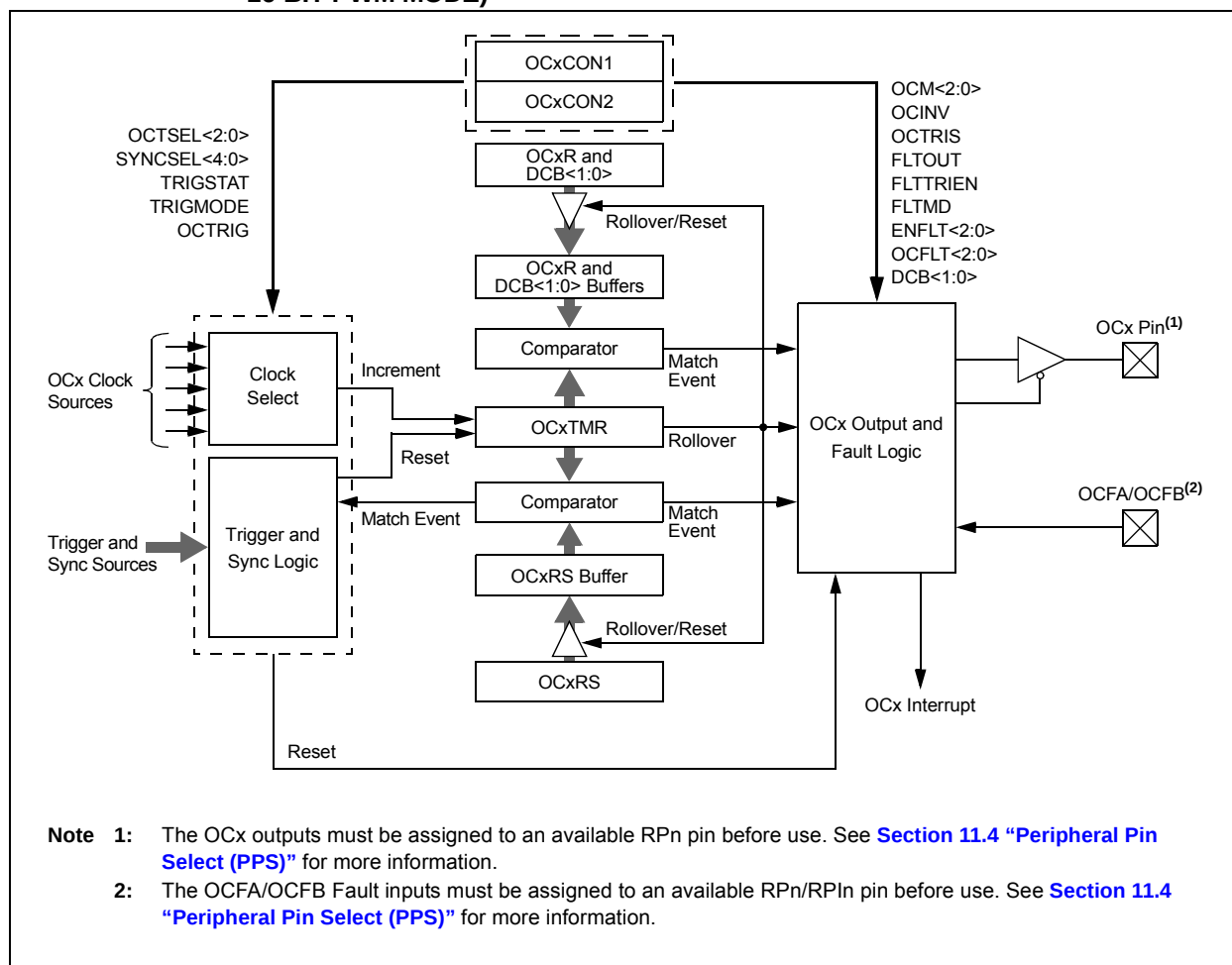
To configure the output compare module for PWM operation:

1. Configure the OCx output for one of the available Peripheral Pin Select pins if available on the OC module you are using. Otherwise, configure the dedicated OCx output pins.
2. Calculate the desired duty cycles and load them into the OCxR register.
3. Calculate the desired period and load it into the OCxRS register.
4. Select the current OCx as the synchronization source by writing 0x1F to the SYNCSEL<4:0> bits (OCxCON2<4:0>) and '0' to the OCTRIG bit (OCxCON2<7>).
5. Select a clock source by writing to the OCTSEL<2:0> bits (OCxCON1<12:10>).
6. Enable interrupts, if required, for the timer and output compare modules. The output compare interrupt is required for PWM Fault pin utilization.
7. Select the desired PWM mode in the OCM<2:0> bits (OCxCON1<2:0>).
8. Appropriate Fault inputs may be enabled by using the ENFLT<2:0> bits as described in [Register 15-1](#).
9. If a timer is selected as a clock source, set the selected timer prescale value. The selected timer's prescaler output is used as the clock input for the OCx timer, and not the selected timer output.

**Note:** This peripheral contains input and output functions that may need to be configured by the Peripheral Pin Select. See [Section 11.4 "Peripheral Pin Select \(PPS\)"](#) for more information.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**FIGURE 15-2: OUTPUT COMPARE x BLOCK DIAGRAM (DOUBLE-BUFFERED, 16-BIT PWM MODE)**



## 15.3.1 PWM PERIOD

The PWM period is specified by writing to PRy, the Timer Period register. The PWM period can be calculated using [Equation 15-1](#).

### EQUATION 15-1: CALCULATING THE PWM PERIOD<sup>(1)</sup>

$$\text{PWM Period} = [(PRy) + 1 \cdot T_{CY} \cdot (\text{Timer Prescale Value})]$$

Where:

$$\text{PWM Frequency} = 1/[\text{PWM Period}]$$

**Note 1:** Based on  $T_{CY} = T_{OSC} \cdot 2$ ; Doze mode and PLL are disabled.

**Note:** A PRy value of N will produce a PWM period of N + 1 time base count cycles. For example, a value of 7, written into the PRy register, will yield a period consisting of 8 time base cycles.

## 15.3.2 PWM DUTY CYCLE

The PWM duty cycle is specified by writing to the OCxRS and OCxR registers. The OCxRS and OCxR registers can be written to at any time, but the duty cycle value is not latched until a match between PRy and TMRy occurs (i.e., the period is complete). This provides a double buffer for the PWM duty cycle and is essential for glitchless PWM operation.

Some important boundary parameters of the PWM duty cycle include:

- If OCxR, OCxRS and PRy are all loaded with 0000h, the OCx pin will remain low (0% duty cycle).
- If OCxRS is greater than PRy, the pin will remain high (100% duty cycle).

See [Example 15-1](#) for PWM mode timing details. [Table 15-1](#) and [Table 15-2](#) show example PWM frequencies and resolutions for a device operating at 4 MIPS and 10 MIPS, respectively.

### EQUATION 15-2: CALCULATION FOR MAXIMUM PWM RESOLUTION<sup>(1)</sup>

$$\text{Maximum PWM Resolution (bits)} = \frac{\log_{10} \left( \frac{F_{CY}}{F_{PWM} \cdot (\text{Timer Prescale Value})} \right)}{\log_{10}(2)} \text{ bits}$$

**Note 1:** Based on  $F_{CY} = F_{OSC}/2$ ; Doze mode and PLL are disabled.

### EXAMPLE 15-1: PWM PERIOD AND DUTY CYCLE CALCULATIONS<sup>(1)</sup>

1. Find the Timer Period register value for a desired PWM frequency of 52.08 kHz, where  $F_{OSC} = 32$  MHz with PLL (32 MHz device clock rate) and a Timer2 prescaler setting of 1:1.  
 $T_{CY} = 2 * T_{OSC} = 62.5 \text{ ns}$   
 $\text{PWM Period} = 1/\text{PWM Frequency} = 1/52.08 \text{ kHz} = 19.2 \text{ } \mu\text{s}$   
 $\text{PWM Period} = (PR2 + 1) * T_{CY} * (\text{Timer2 Prescale Value})$   
 $19.2 \text{ } \mu\text{s} = (PR2 + 1) * 62.5 \text{ ns} * 1$   
 $PR2 = 306$
2. Find the maximum resolution of the duty cycle that can be used with a 52.08 kHz frequency and a 32 MHz device clock rate:  
 $\text{PWM Resolution} = \log_{10}(F_{CY}/F_{PWM})/\log_{10}(2) \text{ bits}$   
 $= (\log_{10}(16 \text{ MHz}/52.08 \text{ kHz})/\log_{10}(2)) \text{ bits}$   
 $= 8.3 \text{ bits}$

**Note 1:** Based on  $T_{CY} = 2 * T_{OSC}$ ; Doze mode and PLL are disabled.

**TABLE 15-1: EXAMPLE PWM FREQUENCIES AND RESOLUTIONS AT 4 MIPS ( $F_{CY} = 4$  MHz)<sup>(1)</sup>**

| PWM Frequency         | 7.6 Hz | 61 Hz | 122 Hz | 977 Hz | 3.9 kHz | 31.3 kHz | 125 kHz |
|-----------------------|--------|-------|--------|--------|---------|----------|---------|
| Timer Prescaler Ratio | 8      | 1     | 1      | 1      | 1       | 1        | 1       |
| Period Register Value | FFFFh  | FFFFh | 7FFFh  | 0FFFh  | 03FFh   | 007Fh    | 001Fh   |
| Resolution (bits)     | 16     | 16    | 15     | 12     | 10      | 7        | 5       |

**Note 1:** Based on  $F_{CY} = F_{OSC}/2$ ; Doze mode and PLL are disabled.

**TABLE 15-2: EXAMPLE PWM FREQUENCIES AND RESOLUTIONS AT 16 MIPS ( $F_{CY} = 16$  MHz)<sup>(1)</sup>**

| PWM Frequency         | 30.5 Hz | 244 Hz | 488 Hz | 3.9 kHz | 15.6 kHz | 125 kHz | 500 kHz |
|-----------------------|---------|--------|--------|---------|----------|---------|---------|
| Timer Prescaler Ratio | 8       | 1      | 1      | 1       | 1        | 1       | 1       |
| Period Register Value | FFFFh   | FFFFh  | 7FFFh  | 0FFFh   | 03FFh    | 007Fh   | 001Fh   |
| Resolution (bits)     | 16      | 16     | 15     | 12      | 10       | 7       | 5       |

**Note 1:** Based on  $F_{CY} = F_{OSC}/2$ ; Doze mode and PLL are disabled.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 15-1: OCxCON1: OUTPUT COMPARE x CONTROL REGISTER 1

|        |     |        |         |         |         |                       |                       |
|--------|-----|--------|---------|---------|---------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| U-0    | U-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0   | R/W-0   | R/W-0   | R/W-0                 | R/W-0                 |
| —      | —   | OCSIDL | OCTSEL2 | OCTSEL1 | OCTSEL0 | ENFLT2 <sup>(2)</sup> | ENFLT1 <sup>(2)</sup> |
| bit 15 |     |        |         |         |         | bit 8                 |                       |

|                       |                         |                         |                         |          |                     |                     |                     |
|-----------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|----------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| R/W-0                 | R/W-0, HSC              | R/W-0, HSC              | R/W-0, HSC              | R/W-0    | R/W-0               | R/W-0               | R/W-0               |
| ENFLT0 <sup>(2)</sup> | OCFLT2 <sup>(2,3)</sup> | OCFLT1 <sup>(2,4)</sup> | OCFLT0 <sup>(2,4)</sup> | TRIGMODE | OCM2 <sup>(1)</sup> | OCM1 <sup>(1)</sup> | OCM0 <sup>(1)</sup> |
| bit 7                 |                         |                         |                         |          |                     |                     | bit 0               |

|                   |                                       |                                    |                    |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Legend:</b>    | HSC = Hardware Settable/Clearable bit |                                    |                    |
| R = Readable bit  | W = Writable bit                      | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' |                    |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set                      | '0' = Bit is cleared               | x = Bit is unknown |

- bit 15-14     **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 13     **OCSIDL:** Output Compare x Stop in Idle Mode Control bit  
             1 = Output Compare x halts in CPU Idle mode  
             0 = Output Compare x continues to operate in CPU Idle mode
- bit 12-10   **OCTSEL<2:0>:** Output Compare x Timer Select bits  
             111 = Peripheral clock (FCY)  
             110 = Reserved  
             101 = Reserved  
             100 = Timer1 clock (only synchronous clock is supported)  
             011 = Timer5 clock  
             010 = Timer4 clock  
             001 = Timer3 clock  
             000 = Timer2 clock
- bit 9     **ENFLT2:** Fault Input 2 Enable bit<sup>(2)</sup>  
             1 = Fault 2 (Comparator 1/2/3 out) is enabled<sup>(3)</sup>  
             0 = Fault 2 is disabled
- bit 8     **ENFLT1:** Fault Input 1 Enable bit<sup>(2)</sup>  
             1 = Fault 1 (OCFB pin) is enabled<sup>(4)</sup>  
             0 = Fault 1 is disabled
- bit 7     **ENFLT0:** Fault Input 0 Enable bit<sup>(2)</sup>  
             1 = Fault 0 (OCFA pin) is enabled<sup>(4)</sup>  
             0 = Fault 0 is disabled
- bit 6     **OCFLT2:** Output Compare x PWM Fault 2 (Comparator 1/2/3) Condition Status bit<sup>(2,3)</sup>  
             1 = PWM Fault 2 has occurred  
             0 = No PWM Fault 2 has occurred
- bit 5     **OCFLT1:** Output Compare x PWM Fault 1 (OCFB pin) Condition Status bit<sup>(2,4)</sup>  
             1 = PWM Fault 1 has occurred  
             0 = No PWM Fault 1 has occurred

- Note 1:** The OCx output must also be configured to an available RPN pin. For more information, see [Section 11.4 "Peripheral Pin Select \(PPS\)"](#).
- 2:** The Fault input enable and Fault status bits are valid when OCM<2:0> = 111 or 110.
- 3:** The Comparator 1 output controls the OC1-OC3 channels, Comparator 2 output controls the OC4-OC6 channels, Comparator 3 output controls the OC7-OC9 channels.
- 4:** The OCFA/OCFB Fault inputs must also be configured to an available RPN/RPIN pin. For more information, see [Section 11.4 "Peripheral Pin Select \(PPS\)"](#).

## REGISTER 15-1: OCxCON1: OUTPUT COMPARE x CONTROL REGISTER 1 (CONTINUED)

- bit 4      **OCFLT0**: PWM Fault 0 (OCFA pin) Condition Status bit<sup>(2,4)</sup>  
1 = PWM Fault 0 has occurred  
0 = No PWM Fault 0 has occurred
- bit 3      **TRIGMODE**: Trigger Status Mode Select bit  
1 = TRIGSTAT (OCxCON2<6>) is cleared when OCxRS = OCxTMR or in software  
0 = TRIGSTAT is only cleared by software
- bit 2-0    **OCM<2:0>**: Output Compare x Mode Select bits<sup>(1)</sup>  
111 = Center-Aligned PWM mode on OCx<sup>(2)</sup>  
110 = Edge-Aligned PWM mode on OCx<sup>(2)</sup>  
101 = Double Compare Continuous Pulse mode: Initializes the OCx pin low; toggles the OCx state continuously on alternate matches of OCxR and OCxRS  
100 = Double Compare Single-Shot mode: Initializes the OCx pin low; toggles the OCx state on matches of OCxR and OCxRS for one cycle  
011 = Single Compare Continuous Pulse mode: Compare events continuously toggle the OCx pin  
010 = Single Compare Single-Shot mode: Initializes OCx pin high; compare event forces the OCx pin low  
001 = Single Compare Single-Shot mode: Initializes OCx pin low; compare event forces the OCx pin high  
000 = Output compare channel is disabled

**Note 1:** The OCx output must also be configured to an available RPN pin. For more information, see [Section 11.4 “Peripheral Pin Select \(PPS\)”](#).

**2:** The Fault input enable and Fault status bits are valid when OCM<2:0> = 111 or 110.

**3:** The Comparator 1 output controls the OC1-OC3 channels, Comparator 2 output controls the OC4-OC6 channels, Comparator 3 output controls the OC7-OC9 channels.

**4:** The OCFA/OCFB Fault inputs must also be configured to an available RPN/RPIn pin. For more information, see [Section 11.4 “Peripheral Pin Select \(PPS\)”](#).

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 15-2: OCxCON2: OUTPUT COMPARE x CONTROL REGISTER 2

|        |        |          |       |     |                     |                     |       |
|--------|--------|----------|-------|-----|---------------------|---------------------|-------|
| R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0    | R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0               | R/W-0               | R/W-0 |
| FLTMD  | FLTOUT | FLTTRIEN | OCINV | —   | DCB1 <sup>(3)</sup> | DCB0 <sup>(3)</sup> | OC32  |
| bit 15 |        |          |       |     |                     |                     | bit 8 |

|        |           |        |          |          |          |          |          |
|--------|-----------|--------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| R/W-0  | R/W-0, HS | R/W-0  | R/W-0    | R/W-1    | R/W-1    | R/W-0    | R/W-0    |
| OCTRIG | TRIGSTAT  | OCTRIS | SYNCSEL4 | SYNCSEL3 | SYNCSEL2 | SYNCSEL1 | SYNCSEL0 |
| bit 7  |           |        |          |          |          |          | bit 0    |

|                   |                            |                                    |                    |
|-------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Legend:</b>    | HS = Hardware Settable bit |                                    |                    |
| R = Readable bit  | W = Writable bit           | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' |                    |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set           | '0' = Bit is cleared               | x = Bit is unknown |

- bit 15 **FLTMD:** Fault Mode Select bit  
 1 = Fault mode is maintained until the Fault source is removed and the corresponding OCFLT0 bit is cleared in software  
 0 = Fault mode is maintained until the Fault source is removed and a new PWM period starts
- bit 14 **FLTOUT:** Fault Out bit  
 1 = PWM output is driven high on a Fault  
 0 = PWM output is driven low on a Fault
- bit 13 **FLTTRIEN:** Fault Output State Select bit  
 1 = Pin is forced to an output on a Fault condition  
 0 = Pin I/O condition is unaffected by a Fault
- bit 12 **OCINV:** OCMP Invert bit  
 1 = OCx output is inverted  
 0 = OCx output is not inverted
- bit 11 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 10-9 **DCB<1:0>:** PWM Duty Cycle Least Significant bits<sup>(3)</sup>  
 11 = Delays OCx falling edge by  $\frac{3}{4}$  of the instruction cycle  
 10 = Delays OCx falling edge by  $\frac{1}{2}$  of the instruction cycle  
 01 = Delays OCx falling edge by  $\frac{1}{4}$  of the instruction cycle  
 00 = OCx falling edge occurs at the start of the instruction cycle
- bit 8 **OC32:** Cascade Two OC Modules Enable bit (32-bit operation)  
 1 = Cascade module operation is enabled  
 0 = Cascade module operation is disabled
- bit 7 **OCTRIG:** OCx Trigger/Sync Select bit  
 1 = Triggers OCx from the source designated by the SYNCSELx bits  
 0 = Synchronizes OCx with the source designated by the SYNCSELx bits
- bit 6 **TRIGSTAT:** Timer Trigger Status bit  
 1 = Timer source has been triggered and is running  
 0 = Timer source has not been triggered and is being held clear
- bit 5 **OCTRIS:** OCx Output Pin Direction Select bit  
 1 = OCx pin is tri-stated  
 0 = Output Compare Peripheral x is connected to an OCx pin

- Note 1:** Never use an Output Compare x module as its own Trigger source, either by selecting this mode or another equivalent SYNCSELx setting.
- 2:** Use these inputs as Trigger sources only and never as Sync sources.
- 3:** The DCB<1:0> bits are double-buffered in the PWM modes only (OCM<2:0> (OCxCON1<2:0>) = 111, 110).

## REGISTER 15-2: OCxCON2: OUTPUT COMPARE x CONTROL REGISTER 2 (CONTINUED)

bit 4-0 **SYNCSEL<4:0>**: Trigger/Synchronization Source Selection bits

11111 = OCx Sync out<sup>(1)</sup>  
11110 = OCTRIG1 pin  
11101 = OCTRIG2 pin  
11100 = CTMU Trigger<sup>(2)</sup>  
11011 = A/D interrupt<sup>(2)</sup>  
11010 = CMP3 Trigger<sup>(2)</sup>  
11001 = CMP2 Trigger<sup>(2)</sup>  
11000 = CMP1 Trigger<sup>(2)</sup>  
10111 = SCCP5 IC/OC interrupt  
10110 = SCCP4 IC/OC interrupt  
10101 = MCCP3 IC/OC interrupt  
10100 = MCCP2 IC/OC interrupt  
10011 = MCCP1 IC/OC interrupt  
10010 = IC3 interrupt<sup>(2)</sup>  
10001 = IC2 interrupt<sup>(2)</sup>  
10000 = IC1 interrupt<sup>(2)</sup>  
01111 = SCCP7 IC/OC interrupt  
01110 = SCCP6 IC/OC interrupt  
01101 = Timer3 match event  
01100 = Timer2 match event (default)  
01011 = Timer1 match event  
01010 = SCCP7 Sync/Trigger out  
01001 = SCCP6 Sync/Trigger out  
01000 = SCCP5 Sync/Trigger out  
00111 = SCCP4 Sync/Trigger out  
00110 = MCCP3 Sync/Trigger out  
00101 = MCCP2 Sync/Trigger out  
00100 = MCCP1 Sync/Trigger out  
00011 = OC5 Sync/Trigger out<sup>(1)</sup>  
00010 = OC3 Sync/Trigger out<sup>(1)</sup>  
00001 = OC1 Sync/Trigger out<sup>(1)</sup>  
00000 = Off, Free-Running mode with no synchronization and rollover at FFFFh

- Note 1:** Never use an Output Compare x module as its own Trigger source, either by selecting this mode or another equivalent SYNCSELx setting.
- 2:** Use these inputs as Trigger sources only and never as Sync sources.
- 3:** The DCB<1:0> bits are double-buffered in the PWM modes only (OCM<2:0> (OCxCON1<2:0>) = 111, 110).

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

---

NOTES:

## 16.0 CAPTURE/COMPARE/PWM/TIMER MODULES (MCCP AND SCCP)

**Note:** This data sheet summarizes the features of this group of PIC24F devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. For more information on the MCCP/SCCP modules, refer to the “dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual”, “**Capture/Compare/PWM/Timer (MCCP and SCCP)**” (DS33035A), which is available from the Microchip web site ([www.microchip.com](http://www.microchip.com)). The information in this data sheet supersedes the information in the FRM.

PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 family devices include several Capture/Compare/PWM/Timer base modules, which provide the functionality of three different peripherals of earlier PIC24F devices. The module can operate in one of three major modes:

- General Purpose Timer
- Input Capture
- Output Compare/PWM

The module is provided in two different forms, distinguished by the number of PWM outputs that the module can generate. Single Capture/Compare/PWM (SCCPs) output modules provide only one PWM output. Multiple Capture/Compare/PWM (MCCPs) output modules can provide up to six outputs and an extended range of power control features, depending on the pin count of the particular device. All other features of the modules are identical.

The SCCPx and MCCPx modules can be operated only in one of the three major modes at any time. The other modes are not available unless the module is reconfigured for the new mode.

A conceptual block diagram for the module is shown in Figure 16-1. All three modules share a time base generator and a common Timer register pair (CCPxTMRH/L); other shared hardware components are added as a particular mode requires.

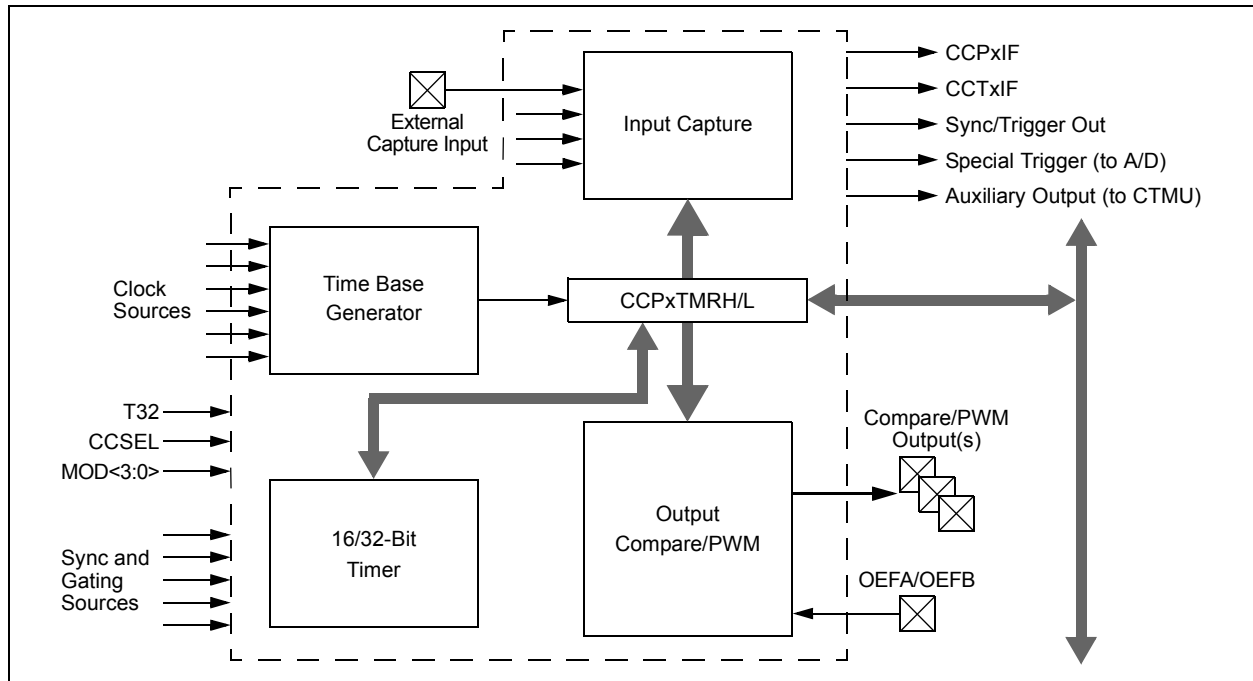
Each module has a total of 8 control and status registers:

- CCPxCON1L (Register 16-1)
- CCPxCON1H (Register 16-2)
- CCPxCON2L (Register 16-3)
- CCPxCON2H (Register 16-4)
- CCPxCON3L (Register 16-5)
- CCPxCON3H (Register 16-6)
- CCPxSTATL (Register 16-7)
- CCPxSTATH (Register 16-8)

Each module also includes 8 buffer/counter registers that serve as Timer Value registers or data holding buffers:

- CCPxTMRH/CCPxTMRL (Timer High/Low Counters)
- CCPxPRH/CCPxPRL (Timer Period High/Low)
- CCPxRA (Primary Output Compare Data Buffer)
- CCPxRB (Secondary Output Compare Data Buffer)
- CCPxBUFH/CCPxBUFL (Input Capture High/Low Buffers)

**FIGURE 16-1: MCCPx/SCCPx CONCEPTUAL BLOCK DIAGRAM**



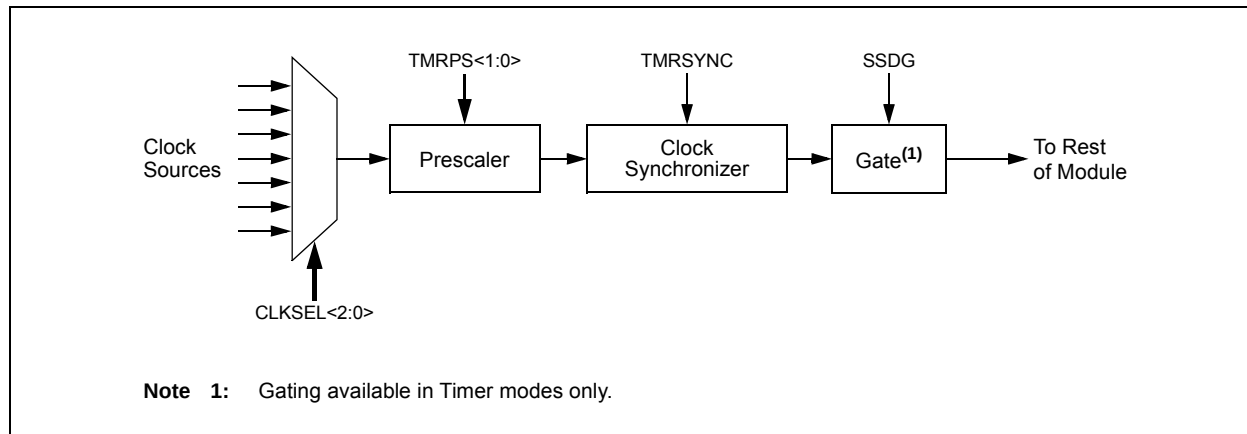
# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## 16.1 Time Base Generator

The Timer Clock Generator (TCG) generates a clock for the module's internal time base using one of the clock signals already available on the microcontroller. This is used as the time reference for the module in its three major modes. The internal time base is shown in Figure 16-2.

There are eight inputs available to the clock generator, which are selected using the CLKSEL<2:0> bits (CCPxCON1L<10:8>). Available sources include the FRC and LPRC, the Secondary Oscillator and the TCLKI external clock inputs. The system clock is the default source (CLKSEL<2:0> = 000).

**FIGURE 16-2: TIMER CLOCK GENERATOR**



## 16.2 General Purpose Timer

Timer mode is selected when  $CCSEL = 0$  and  $MOD<3:0> = 0000$ . The timer can function as a 32-bit timer or a dual 16-bit timer, depending on the setting of the T32 bit (Table 16-1).

**TABLE 16-1: TIMER OPERATION MODE**

| T32<br>(CCPxCON1L<5>) | Operating Mode           |
|-----------------------|--------------------------|
| 0                     | Dual Timer Mode (16-bit) |
| 1                     | Timer Mode (32-bit)      |

Dual 16-Bit Timer mode provides a simple timer function with two independent 16-bit timer/counters. The primary timer uses the CCPxTMRL and CCPxPRL registers. Only the primary timer can interact with other modules on the device. It generates the MCCPx Sync out signals for use by other MCCPx modules. It can also use the SYNC<4:0> bits signal generated by other modules.

The secondary timer uses the CCPxTMRH and CCPxPRH registers. It is intended to be used only as a periodic interrupt source for scheduling CPU events. It does not generate an output Sync/Trigger signal like the primary time base. In Dual Timer mode, the Secondary Timer Period register, CCPxPRH, generates the MCCPx Compare Event (CCPxIF) used by many other modules on the device.

The 32-Bit Timer mode uses the CCPxTMRL and CCPxTMRH registers, together, as a single 32-bit timer. When CCPxTMRL overflows, CCPxTMRH increments

by one. This mode provides a simple timer function when it is important to track long time periods. Note that the T32 bit (CCPxCON1L<5>) should be set before the CCPxTMRL or CCPxPRH registers are written to initialize the 32-bit timer.

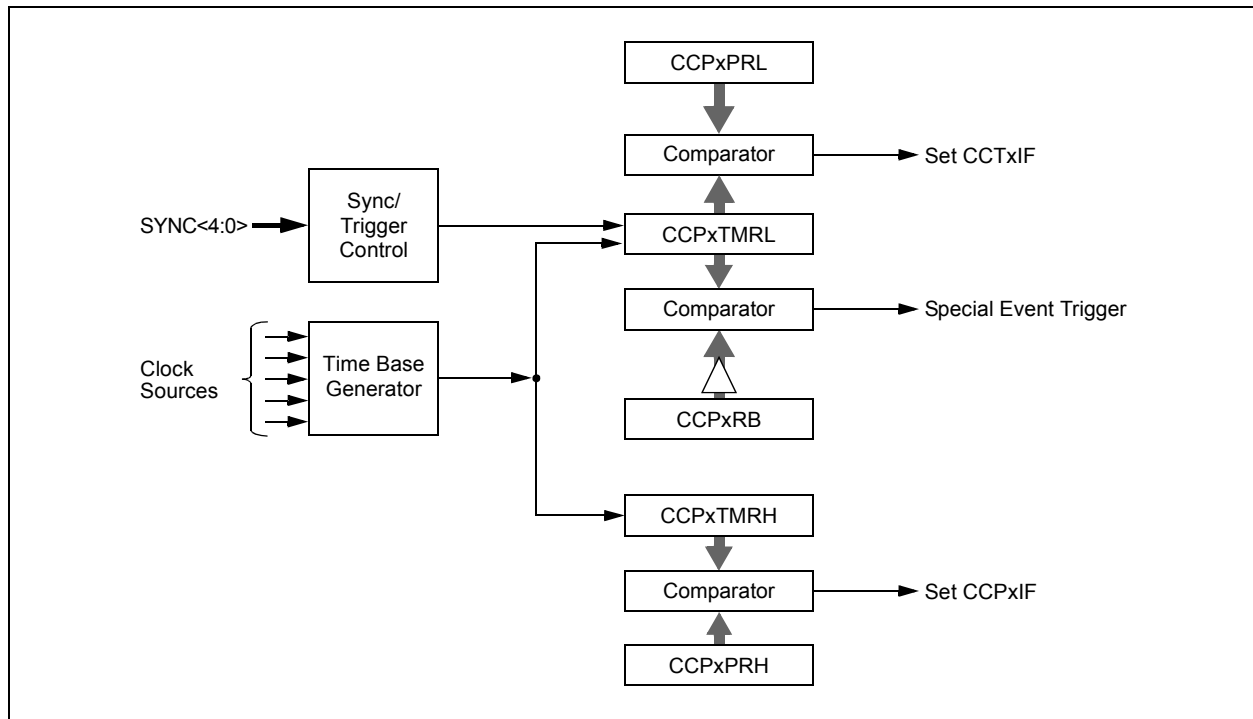
### 16.2.1 SYNC AND TRIGGER OPERATION

In both 16-bit and 32-bit modes, the timer can also function in either Synchronization ("Sync") or Trigger mode operation. Both use the SYNC<4:0> bits (CCPxCON1H<4:0>) to determine the input signal source. The difference is how that signal affects the timer.

In Sync operation, the Timer Reset or clear occurs when the input selected by SYNC<4:0> is asserted. The timer immediately begins to count again from zero unless it is held for some other reason. Sync operation is used whenever the TRIGEN bit (CCPxCON1H<7>) is cleared. The SYNC<4:0> bits can have any value except '1111'.

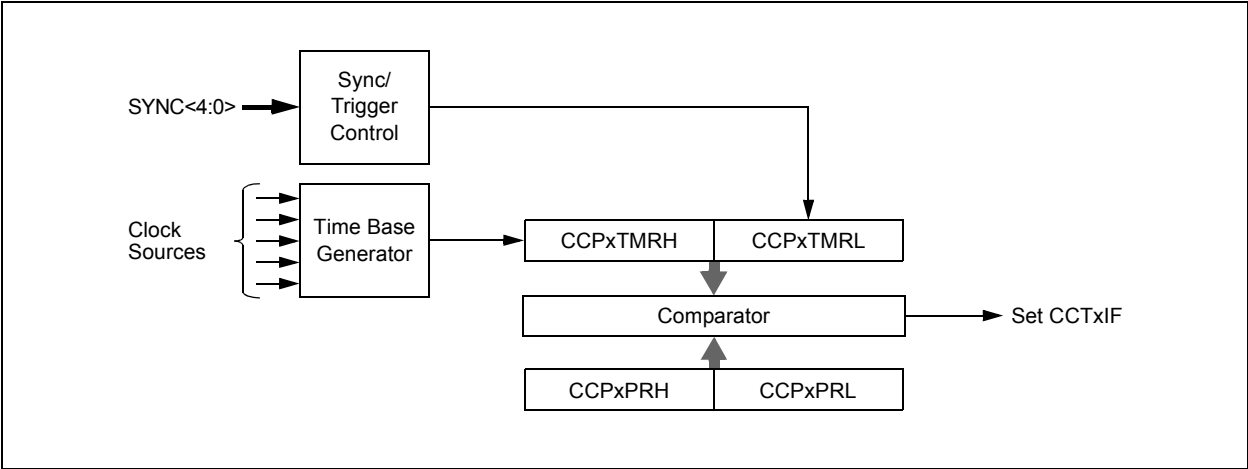
In Trigger operation, the timer is held in Reset until the input selected by SYNC<4:0> is asserted; when it occurs, the timer starts counting. Trigger operation is used whenever the TRIGEN bit is set. In Trigger mode, the timer will continue running after a Trigger event as long as the CCPTRIG bit (CCPxSTATL<7>) is set. To clear CCPTRIG, the TRCLR bit (CCPxSTATL<5>) must be set to clear the Trigger event, reset the timer and hold it at zero until another Trigger event occurs. On PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 family devices, Trigger operation can only be used when the system clock is the time base source ( $CLKSEL<2:0> = 000$ ).

**FIGURE 16-3: DUAL 16-BIT TIMER MODE**



# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

FIGURE 16-4: 32-BIT TIMER MODE



### 16.3 Output Compare Mode

Output Compare mode compares the Timer register value with the value of one or two Compare registers, depending on its mode of operation. The Output Compare x module, on compare match events, has the ability to generate a single output transition or a train of

output pulses. Like most PIC® MCU peripherals, the Output Compare x module can also generate interrupts on a compare match event.

Table 16-2 shows the various modes available in Output Compare modes.

TABLE 16-2: OUTPUT COMPARE/PWM MODES

| MOD<3:0><br>(CCPxCON1L<3:0>) | T32<br>(CCPxCON1L<5>) | Operating Mode                         |                  |
|------------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------------------|------------------|
| 0001                         | 0                     | Output High on Compare (16-bit)        | Single Edge Mode |
| 0001                         | 1                     | Output High on Compare (32-bit)        |                  |
| 0010                         | 0                     | Output Low on Compare (16-bit)         |                  |
| 0010                         | 1                     | Output Low on Compare (32-bit)         |                  |
| 0011                         | 0                     | Output Toggle on Compare (16-bit)      |                  |
| 0011                         | 1                     | Output Toggle on Compare (32-bit)      |                  |
| 0100                         | 0                     | Dual Edge Compare (16-bit)             | Dual Edge Mode   |
| 0101                         | 0                     | Dual Edge Compare (16-bit buffered)    | PWM Mode         |
| 0110                         | 0                     | Center-Aligned Pulse (16-bit buffered) | Center PWM Mode  |
| 0111                         | 0                     | Variable Frequency Pulse (16-bit)      |                  |
| 1111                         | 0                     | External Input Source Mode (16-bit)    |                  |



# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## 16.4 Input Capture Mode

Input Capture mode is used to capture a timer value from an independent timer base upon an event on an input pin or other internal Trigger source. The input capture features are useful in applications requiring frequency (time period) and pulse measurement. Figure 16-6 depicts a simplified block diagram of the Input Capture mode.

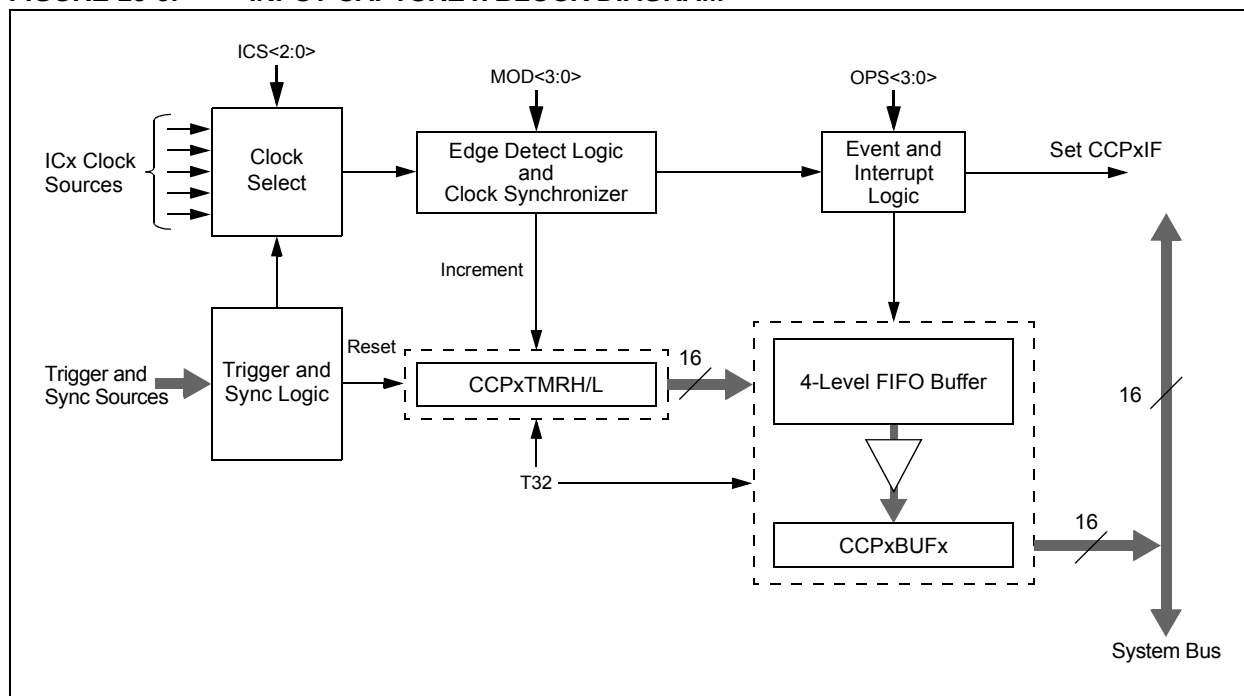
Input Capture mode uses a dedicated 16/32-bit, synchronous, up counting timer for the capture function. The timer value is written to the FIFO when a capture event occurs. The internal value may be read (with a synchronization delay) using the CCPxTMRH/L registers.

To use Input Capture mode, the CCSEL bit (CCPxCON1L<4>) must be set. The T32 and MOD<3:0> bits are used to select the proper Capture mode, as shown in Table 16-3.

**TABLE 16-3: INPUT CAPTURE MODES**

| MOD<3:0><br>(CCPxCON1L<3:0>) | T32<br>(CCPxCON1L<5>) | Operating Mode                     |
|------------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------------------|
| 0000                         | 0                     | Edge Detect (16-bit capture)       |
| 0000                         | 1                     | Edge Detect (32-bit capture)       |
| 0001                         | 0                     | Every Rising (16-bit capture)      |
| 0001                         | 1                     | Every Rising (32-bit capture)      |
| 0010                         | 0                     | Every Falling (16-bit capture)     |
| 0010                         | 1                     | Every Falling (32-bit capture)     |
| 0011                         | 0                     | Every Rise/Fall (16-bit capture)   |
| 0011                         | 1                     | Every Rise/Fall (32-bit capture)   |
| 0100                         | 0                     | Every 4th Rising (16-bit capture)  |
| 0100                         | 1                     | Every 4th Rising (32-bit capture)  |
| 0101                         | 0                     | Every 16th Rising (16-bit capture) |
| 0101                         | 1                     | Every 16th Rising (32-bit capture) |

**FIGURE 16-6: INPUT CAPTURE x BLOCK DIAGRAM**



## 16.5 Auxiliary Output

The MCCPx and SCCPx modules have an auxiliary (secondary) output that provides other peripherals access to internal module signals. The auxiliary output is intended to connect to other MCCPx or SCCPx modules, or other digital peripherals, to provide these types of functions:

- Time Base Synchronization
- Peripheral Trigger and Clock Inputs
- Signal Gating

The type of output signal is selected using the AUXOUT<1:0> control bits (CCPxCON2H<4:3>). The type of output signal is also dependent on the module operating mode.

On the PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 family of devices, only the CTMU discharge Trigger has access to the auxiliary output signal.

**TABLE 16-4: AUXILIARY OUTPUT**

| AUXOUT<1:0> | CCSEL | MOD<3:0>          | Comments                  | Signal Description                  |
|-------------|-------|-------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 00          | x     | xxxx              | Auxiliary Output Disabled | No Output                           |
| 01          | 0     | 0000              | Time Base Modes           | Time Base Period Reset or Rollover  |
| 10          |       |                   |                           | Special Event Trigger Output        |
| 11          |       |                   |                           | No Output                           |
| 01          | 0     | 0001 through 1111 | Output Compare Modes      | Time Base Period Reset or Rollover  |
| 10          |       |                   |                           | Output Compare Event Signal         |
| 11          |       |                   |                           | Output Compare Signal               |
| 01          | 1     | xxxx              | Input Capture Modes       | Time Base Period Reset or Rollover  |
| 10          |       |                   |                           | Reflects the Value of the ICDIS bit |
| 11          |       |                   |                           | Input Capture Event Signal          |

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**REGISTER 16-1: CCPxCON1L: CCPx CONTROL 1 LOW REGISTERS**

|        |     |         |        |         |         |         |         |
|--------|-----|---------|--------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| R/W-0  | U-0 | R/W-0   | R/W-0  | R/W-0   | R/W-0   | R/W-0   | R/W-0   |
| CCPON  | —   | CCPSIDL | CCPSLP | TMRSYNC | CLKSEL2 | CLKSEL1 | CLKSEL0 |
| bit 15 |     |         |        |         |         | bit 8   |         |

|        |        |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|--------|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
| TMRPS1 | TMRPS0 | T32   | CCSEL | MOD3  | MOD2  | MOD1  | MOD0  |
| bit 7  |        |       |       |       |       | bit 0 |       |

**Legend:**

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15      **CCPON:** CCPx Module Enable bit  
1 = Module is enabled with an operating mode specified by the MOD<3:0> control bits  
0 = Module is disabled
- bit 14      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 13      **CCPSIDL:** CCPx Stop in Idle Mode Bit  
1 = Discontinues module operation when device enters Idle mode  
0 = Continues module operation in Idle mode
- bit 12      **CCPSLP:** CCPx Sleep Mode Enable bit  
1 = Module continues to operate in Sleep modes  
0 = Module does not operate in Sleep modes
- bit 11      **TMRSYNC:** Time Base Clock Synchronization bit  
1 = Module time base clock is synchronized to the internal system clocks; timing restrictions apply  
0 = Module time base clock is not synchronized to the internal system clocks
- bit 10-8    **CLKSEL<2:0>:** CCPx Time Base Clock Select bits  
111 = TCKIA pin  
110 = TCKIB pin  
101 = PLL clock  
100 = 2x peripheral clock  
010 = SOSC clock  
001 = Reference clock output  
000 = System clock  
For MCCP1 and SCCP4:  
011 = CLC1 output  
For MCCP2 and SCCP5:  
011 = CLC2 output  
For MCCP3 and SCCP6:  
011 = CLC3 output  
For SCCP7:  
011 = CLC4 output
- bit 7-6    **TMRPS<1:0>:** Time Base Prescale Select bits  
11 = 1:64 Prescaler  
10 = 1:16 Prescaler  
01 = 1:4 Prescaler  
00 = 1:1 Prescaler
- bit 5      **T32:** 32-Bit Time Base Select bit  
1 = Uses 32-bit time base for timer, single edge output compare or input capture function  
0 = Uses 16-bit time base for timer, single edge output compare or input capture function

## REGISTER 16-1: CCPxCON1L: CCPx CONTROL 1 LOW REGISTERS (CONTINUED)

|         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| bit 4   | <b>CCSEL:</b> Capture/Compare Mode Select bit<br>1 = Input capture peripheral<br>0 = Output compare/PWM/timer peripheral (exact function is selected by the MOD<3:0> bits)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| bit 3-0 | <b>MOD&lt;3:0&gt;:</b> CCPx Mode Select bits<br><u>For CCSEL = 1 (Input Capture modes):</u><br>1xxx = Reserved<br>011x = Reserved<br>0101 = Capture every 16th rising edge<br>0100 = Capture every 4th rising edge<br>0011 = Capture every rising and falling edge<br>0010 = Capture every falling edge<br>0001 = Capture every rising edge<br>0000 = Capture every rising and falling edge (Edge Detect mode)<br><u>For CCSEL = 0 (Output Compare/Timer modes):</u><br>1111 = External Input mode: Pulse generator is disabled, source is selected by ICS<2:0><br>1110 = Reserved<br>110x = Reserved<br>10xx = Reserved<br>0111 = Variable Frequency Pulse mode<br>0110 = Center-Aligned Pulse Compare mode, buffered<br>0101 = Dual Edge Compare mode, buffered<br>0100 = Dual Edge Compare mode<br>0011 = 16-Bit/32-Bit Single Edge mode, toggles output on compare match<br>0010 = 16-Bit/32-Bit Single Edge mode, drives output low on compare match<br>0001 = 16-Bit/32-Bit Single Edge mode, drives output high on compare match<br>0000 = 16-Bit/32-Bit Timer mode, output functions are disabled |

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 16-2: CCPxCON1H: CCPx CONTROL 1 HIGH REGISTERS

|                       |                       |     |     |                     |                     |                     |                     |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----|-----|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| R/W-0                 | R/W-0                 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0               | R/W-0               | R/W-0               | R/W-0               |
| OPSSRC <sup>(1)</sup> | RTRGEN <sup>(2)</sup> | —   | —   | OPS3 <sup>(3)</sup> | OPS2 <sup>(3)</sup> | OPS1 <sup>(3)</sup> | OPS0 <sup>(3)</sup> |
| bit 15                |                       |     |     | bit 8               |                     |                     |                     |

|        |         |         |       |       |       |       |       |
|--------|---------|---------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| R/W-0  | R/W-0   | R/W-0   | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
| TRIGEN | ONESHOT | ALTSYNC | SYNC4 | SYNC3 | SYNC2 | SYNC1 | SYNC0 |
| bit 7  |         |         |       | bit 0 |       |       |       |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15      **OPSSRC:** Output Postscaler Source Select bit<sup>(1)</sup>  
1 = Output postscaler scales module Trigger output events  
0 = Output postscaler scales time base interrupt events
- bit 14      **RTRGEN:** Retrigger Enable bit<sup>(2)</sup>  
1 = Time base can be retriggered when TRIGEN bit = 1  
0 = Time base may not be retriggered when TRIGEN bit = 1
- bit 13-12    **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 11-8     **OPS3<3:0>:** CCPx Interrupt Output Postscale Select bits<sup>(3)</sup>  
1111 = Interrupt every 16th time base period match  
1110 = Interrupt every 15th time base period match  
...  
0100 = Interrupt every 5th time base period match  
0011 = Interrupt every 4th time base period match or 4th input capture event  
0010 = Interrupt every 3rd time base period match or 3rd input capture event  
0001 = Interrupt every 2nd time base period match or 2nd input capture event  
0000 = Interrupt after each time base period match or input capture event
- bit 7        **TRIGEN:** CCPx Trigger Enable bit  
1 = Trigger operation of time base is enabled  
0 = Trigger operation of time base is disabled
- bit 6        **ONESHOT:** One-Shot Mode Enable bit  
1 = One-Shot Trigger mode is enabled; Trigger duration is set by OSCNT<2:0>  
0 = One-Shot Trigger mode is disabled
- bit 5        **ALTSYNC:** CCPx Clock Select bit  
1 = An alternate signal is used as the module synchronization output signal  
0 = The module synchronization output signal is the Time Base Reset/rollover event
- bit 4-0      **SYNC<4:0>:** CCPx Synchronization Source Select bits  
See [Table 16-5](#) for the definition of inputs.

**Note 1:** This control bit has no function in Input Capture modes.

**2:** This control bit has no function when TRIGEN = 0.

**3:** Output postscale settings, from 1:5 to 1:16 (0100-1111), will result in a FIFO buffer overflow for Input Capture modes.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**TABLE 16-5: SYNCHRONIZATION SOURCES**

| SYNC<4:0> | Synchronization Source                             |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------------|
| 11111     | None; Timer with Rollover on CCPxPR Match or FFFFh |
| 11110     | Reserved                                           |
| 11101     | Reserved                                           |
| 11100     | CTMU Trigger                                       |
| 11011     | A/D Start Conversion                               |
| 11010     | CMP3 Trigger                                       |
| 11001     | CMP2 Trigger                                       |
| 11000     | CMP1 Trigger                                       |
| 10111     | Reserved                                           |
| 10110     | Reserved                                           |
| 10101     | Reserved                                           |
| 10100     | Reserved                                           |
| 10011     | CLC4 Out                                           |
| 10010     | CLC3 Out                                           |
| 10001     | CLC2 Out                                           |
| 10000     | CLC1 Out                                           |
| 01111     | Reserved                                           |
| 01110     | Reserved                                           |
| 01101     | Reserved                                           |
| 01100     | Reserved                                           |
| 01011     | INT2 Pad                                           |
| 01010     | INT1 Pad                                           |
| 01001     | INT0 Pad                                           |
| 01000     | SCCP7 Sync Out                                     |
| 00111     | SCCP6 Sync Out                                     |
| 00110     | SCCP5 Sync Out                                     |
| 00101     | SCCP4 Sync Out                                     |
| 00100     | MCCP3 Sync Out                                     |
| 00011     | MCCP2 Sync Out                                     |
| 00010     | MCCP1 Sync Out                                     |
| 00001     | MCCPx/SCCPx Sync Out <sup>(1)</sup>                |
| 00000     | MCCPx/SCCPx Timer Sync Out <sup>(1)</sup>          |

**Note 1:** CCP1 when connected to CCP1, CCP2 when connected to CCP2, etc.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**REGISTER 16-3: CCPxCON2L: CCPx CONTROL 2 LOW REGISTERS**

|         |       |     |       |     |     |       |     |
|---------|-------|-----|-------|-----|-----|-------|-----|
| R/W-0   | R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   | U-0 |
| PWMRSEN | ASDGM | —   | SSDG  | —   | —   | —     | —   |
| bit 15  |       |     |       |     |     | bit 8 |     |

|       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
| ASDG7 | ASDG6 | ASDG5 | ASDG4 | ASDG3 | ASDG2 | ASDG1 | ASDG0 |
| bit 7 |       |       |       |       |       | bit 0 |       |

**Legend:**

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15      **PWMRSEN:** CCPx PWM Restart Enable bit  
1 = ASEVT bit clears automatically at the beginning of the next PWM period, after the shutdown input has ended  
0 = ASEVT bit must be cleared in software to resume PWM activity on output pins
- bit 14      **ASDGM:** CCPx Auto-Shutdown Gate Mode Enable bit  
1 = Waits until the next Time Base Reset or rollover for shutdown to occur  
0 = Shutdown event occurs immediately
- bit 13      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 12      **SSDG:** CCPx Software Shutdown/Gate Control bit  
1 = Manually forces auto-shutdown, timer clock gate or input capture signal gate event (setting of ASDGM bit still applies)  
0 = Normal module operation
- bit 11-8    **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 7-0     **ASDG<7:0>:** CCPx Auto-Shutdown/Gating Source Enable bits  
1 = ASDGx Source n is enabled (see [Table 16-6](#) for auto-shutdown/gating sources)  
0 = ASDGx Source n is disabled

**TABLE 16-6: AUTO-SHUTDOWN SOURCES**

| ASDG<7:0> | Auto-Shutdown Source |       |       |              |       |       |       |
|-----------|----------------------|-------|-------|--------------|-------|-------|-------|
|           | MCCP1                | MCCP2 | MCCP3 | SCCP4        | SCCP5 | SCCP6 | SCCP7 |
| 1xxx xxxx | OCFB                 |       |       |              |       |       |       |
| x1xx xxxx | OCFA                 |       |       |              |       |       |       |
| xx1x xxxx | CLC1                 | CLC2  | CLC3  | CLC1         | CLC2  | CLC3  | CLC4  |
| xxx1 xxxx | SCCP4 OC Out         |       |       | MCCP1 OC Out |       |       |       |
| xxxx 1xxx | SCCP5 OC Out         |       |       | MCCP2 OC Out |       |       |       |
| xxxx x1xx | CMP3 Out             |       |       |              |       |       |       |
| xxxx xx1x | CMP2 Out             |       |       |              |       |       |       |
| xxxx xxx1 | CMP1 Out             |       |       |              |       |       |       |

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**REGISTER 16-4: CCPxCON2H: CCPx CONTROL 2 HIGH REGISTERS**

|         |     |                        |                        |                        |                        |                      |       |
|---------|-----|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|----------------------|-------|
| R/W-0   | U-0 | R/W-0                  | R/W-0                  | R/W-0                  | R/W-0                  | R/W-0                | R/W-1 |
| OENSYNC | —   | OCFEN <sup>(1,2)</sup> | OCEEN <sup>(1,2)</sup> | OCDEN <sup>(1,2)</sup> | OCCEN <sup>(1,2)</sup> | OCBEN <sup>(1)</sup> | OCAEN |
| bit 15  |     |                        |                        |                        |                        |                      | bit 8 |

|        |        |     |         |         |       |       |       |
|--------|--------|-----|---------|---------|-------|-------|-------|
| R/W-0  | R/W-0  | U-0 | R/W-0   | R/W-0   | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
| ICGSM1 | ICGSM0 | —   | AUXOUT1 | AUXOUT0 | ICS2  | ICS1  | ICS0  |
| bit 7  |        |     |         |         |       |       | bit 0 |

**Legend:**

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 **OENSYNC:** Output Enable Synchronization bit

1 = Update by output enable bits occurs on the next Time Base Reset or rollover

0 = Update by output enable bits occurs immediately

bit 14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13-8 **OCxEN:** Output Enable/Steering Control bits<sup>(1,2)</sup>

1 = OCMx pin is controlled by the CCPx module and produces an output compare or PWM signal

0 = OCMx pin is not controlled by the CCPx module; the pin is available to the port logic or another peripheral multiplexed on the pin

bit 7-6 **ICGSM<1:0>:** Input Capture Gating Source Mode Control bits

11 = Reserved

10 = One-Shot mode: Falling edge from gating source disables future capture events (ICDIS = 1)

01 = One-Shot mode: Rising edge from gating source enables future capture events (ICDIS = 0)

00 = Level-Sensitive mode: A high level from gating source will enable future capture events; a low level will disable future capture events

bit 5 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 4-3 **AUXOUT<1:0>:** Auxiliary Output Signal on Event Selection bits

11 = Input capture or output compare event; no signal in Timer mode

10 = Signal output is defined by module operating mode (see [Table 16-4](#))

01 = Time base rollover event (all modes)

00 = Disabled

bit 2-0 **ICS<2:0>:** Input Capture Source Select bits

111 = CLC4 output

110 = CLC3 output

101 = CLC2 output

100 = CLC1 output

011 = Comparator 3 output

010 = Comparator 2 output

001 = Comparator 1 output

000 = Input Capture x (ICMx) I/O pin

**Note 1:** OCFEN through OCBEN (bits<13:9>) are implemented in MCCPx modules only.

**2:** OCFEN through OCCEN (bits<13:10>) are not available on 64-pin parts.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**REGISTER 16-5: CCPxCON3L: CCPx CONTROL 3 LOW REGISTERS<sup>(1)</sup>**

|        |     |     |     |     |     |     |       |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| U-0    | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
| —      | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —     |
| bit 15 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 8 |

|       |     |         |       |       |       |       |       |
|-------|-----|---------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| U-0   | U-0 | R/W-0   | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
| —     | —   | DT<5:0> |       |       |       |       |       |
| bit 7 |     |         |       |       |       |       | bit 0 |

**Legend:**

R = Readable bit                      W = Writable bit                      U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'  
-n = Value at POR                      '1' = Bit is set                      '0' = Bit is cleared                      x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-6                      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0                      **DT<5:0>:** CCPx Dead-Time Select bits

111111 = Inserts 63 dead-time delay periods between complementary output signals

111110 = Inserts 62 dead-time delay periods between complementary output signals

...

000010 = Inserts 2 dead-time delay periods between complementary output signals

000001 = Inserts 1 dead-time delay period between complementary output signals

000000 = Dead-time logic is disabled

**Note 1:** This register is implemented in MCCPx modules only.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**REGISTER 16-6: CCPxCON3H: CCPx CONTROL 3 HIGH REGISTERS**

|        |        |        |        |       |                      |                      |                      |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | U-0   | R/W-0                | R/W-0                | R/W-0                |
| OETRIG | OSCNT2 | OSCNT1 | OSCNT0 | —     | OUTM2 <sup>(1)</sup> | OUTM1 <sup>(1)</sup> | OUTM0 <sup>(1)</sup> |
| bit 15 |        |        |        | bit 8 |                      |                      |                      |

|       |     |        |                       |         |         |                        |                        |
|-------|-----|--------|-----------------------|---------|---------|------------------------|------------------------|
| U-0   | U-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0                 | R/W-0   | R/W-0   | R/W-0                  | R/W-0                  |
| —     | —   | POLACE | POLBDF <sup>(1)</sup> | PSSACE1 | PSSACE0 | PSSBDF1 <sup>(1)</sup> | PSSBDF0 <sup>(1)</sup> |
| bit 7 |     |        |                       | bit 0   |         |                        |                        |

**Legend:**

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 **OETRIG:** CCPx Dead-Time Select bit

1 = For Triggered mode (TRIGEN = 1): Module does not drive enabled output pins until triggered

0 = Normal output pin operation

bit 14-12 **OSCNT<2:0>:** One-Shot Event Count bits

111 = Extends one-shot event by 7 time base periods (8 time base periods total)

110 = Extends one-shot event by 6 time base periods (7 time base periods total)

101 = Extends one-shot event by 5 time base periods (6 time base periods total)

100 = Extends one-shot event by 4 time base periods (5 time base periods total)

011 = Extends one-shot event by 3 time base periods (4 time base periods total)

010 = Extends one-shot event by 2 time base periods (3 time base periods total)

001 = Extends one-shot event by 1 time base period (2 time base periods total)

000 = Does not extend one-shot Trigger event

bit 11 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 10-8 **OUTM<2:0>:** PWMx Output Mode Control bits<sup>(1)</sup>

111 = Reserved

110 = Output Scan mode

101 = Brush DC Output mode, forward

100 = Brush DC Output mode, reverse

011 = Reserved

010 = Half-Bridge Output mode

001 = Push-Pull Output mode

000 = Steerable Single Output mode

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5 **POLACE:** CCPx Output Pins, OCMxA, OCMxC and OCMxE, Polarity Control bit

1 = Output pin polarity is active-low

0 = Output pin polarity is active-high

bit 4 **POLBDF:** CCPx Output Pins, OCMxB, OCMxD and OCMxF, Polarity Control bit<sup>(1)</sup>

1 = Output pin polarity is active-low

0 = Output pin polarity is active-high

bit 3-2 **PSSACE<1:0>:** PWMx Output Pins, OCMxA, OCMxC and OCMxE, Shutdown State Control bits

11 = Pins are driven active when a shutdown event occurs

10 = Pins are driven inactive when a shutdown event occurs

0x = Pins are tri-stated when a shutdown event occurs

bit 1-0 **PSSBDF<1:0>:** PWMx Output Pins, OCMxB, OCMxD, and OCMxF, Shutdown State Control bits<sup>(1)</sup>

11 = Pins are driven active when a shutdown event occurs

10 = Pins are driven inactive when a shutdown event occurs

0x = Pins are in a high-impedance state when a shutdown event occurs

**Note 1:** These bits are implemented in MCCPx modules only.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**REGISTER 16-7: CCPxSTATL: CCPx STATUS REGISTER LOW**

|        |     |     |     |     |        |       |     |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|-------|-----|
| U-0    | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | W-0    | U-0   | U-0 |
| —      | —   | —   | —   | —   | ICGARM | —     | —   |
| bit 15 |     |     |     |     |        | bit 8 |     |

|         |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|---------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| R-0     | W1-0  | W1-0  | R/C-0 | R/C-0 | R/C-0 | R/C-0 | R/C-0 |
| CCPTRIG | TRSET | TRCLR | ASEVT | SCEVT | ICDIS | ICOV  | ICBNE |
| bit 7   |       |       |       |       |       |       | bit 0 |

|                   |                         |                                              |
|-------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| <b>Legend:</b>    | C = Clearable bit       | W = Writable bit                             |
| R = Readable bit  | W1 = Write '1' Only bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'           |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set        | '0' = Bit is cleared      x = Bit is unknown |

- bit 15-11      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 10      **ICGARM:** Input Capture Gate Arm bit  
A write of '1' to this location will arm the Input Capture x module for a one-shot gating event when ICGSM<1:0> = 01 or 10; read as '0'.
- bit 9-8      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 7      **CCPTRIG:** CCPx Trigger Status bit  
1 = Timer has been triggered and is running  
0 = Timer has not been triggered and is held in Reset
- bit 6      **TRSET:** CCPx Trigger Set Request bit  
Write '1' to this location to trigger the timer when TRIGEN = 1 (location always reads as '0').
- bit 5      **TRCLR:** CCPx Trigger Clear Request bit  
Write '1' to this location to cancel the timer Trigger when TRIGEN = 1 (location always reads as '0').
- bit 4      **ASEVT:** CCPx Auto-Shutdown Event Status/Control bit  
1 = A shutdown event is in progress; CCPx outputs are in the shutdown state  
0 = CCPx outputs operate normally
- bit 3      **SCEVT:** Single Edge Compare Event Status bit  
1 = A single edge compare event has occurred  
0 = A single edge compare event has not occurred
- bit 2      **ICDIS:** Input Capture x Disable bit  
1 = Event on Input Capture x pin (ICMx) does not generate a capture event  
0 = Event on Input Capture x pin will generate a capture event
- bit 1      **ICOV:** Input Capture x Buffer Overflow Status bit  
1 = The Input Capture x FIFO buffer has overflowed  
0 = The Input Capture x FIFO buffer has not overflowed
- bit 0      **ICBNE:** Input Capture x Buffer Status bit  
1 = Input Capture x buffer has data available  
0 = Input Capture x buffer is empty

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**REGISTER 16-8: CCPxSTATH: CCPx STATUS REGISTER HIGH**

|        |     |     |     |     |     |     |       |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| U-0    | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
| —      | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —     |
| bit 15 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 8 |

|       |     |     |        |         |         |       |       |
|-------|-----|-----|--------|---------|---------|-------|-------|
| U-0   | U-0 | U-0 | R-0    | R-0     | R-0     | R-0   | R-0   |
| —     | —   | —   | PRLWIP | TMRHWIP | TMRLWIP | RBWIP | RAWIP |
| bit 7 |     |     |        |         |         |       | bit 0 |

**Legend:**

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-5 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 4 **PRLWIP:** CCPxPRL Write in Progress Status bit

1 = An update to the CCPxPRL register with the buffered contents is in progress

0 = An update to the CCPxPRL register is not in progress

bit 3 **TMRHWIP:** CCPxTMRH Write in Progress Status Bit

1 = An update to the CCPxTMRH register with the buffered contents is in progress

0 = An update to the CCPxTMRH register is not in progress.

bit 2 **TMRLWIP:** CCPxTMRL Write in Progress Status bit

1 = An update to the CCPxTMRL register with the buffered contents is in progress

0 = An update to the CCPxTMRL register is not in progress

bit 1 **RBWIP:** CCPxRB Write in Progress Status bit

1 = An update to the CCPxRB register with the buffered contents is in progress

0 = An update to the CCPxRB register is not in progress

bit 0 **RAWIP:** CCPxRA Write in Progress Status bit

1 = An update to the CCPxRA register with the buffered contents is in progress

0 = An update to the CCPxRA register is not in progress

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

---

NOTES:

## 17.0 SERIAL PERIPHERAL INTERFACE (SPI)

**Note:** This data sheet summarizes the features of the PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 family of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to the *"dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual"*, **"Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI) with Audio Codec Support"** (DS70005136), which is available from the Microchip web site ([www.microchip.com](http://www.microchip.com)). The information in this data sheet supersedes the information in the FRM.

The Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI) module is a synchronous serial interface useful for communicating with other peripheral or microcontroller devices. These peripheral devices may be serial EEPROMs, shift registers, display drivers, A/D Converters, etc. The SPI module is compatible with the Motorola® SPI and SIOP interfaces. All devices in the PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 family include three SPI modules.

The module supports operation in two buffer modes. In Standard mode, data is shifted through a single serial buffer. In Enhanced Buffer mode, data is shifted through a FIFO buffer. The FIFO level depends on the configured mode.

Variable length data can be transmitted and received from 2 to 32 bits.

**Note:** Do not perform Read-Modify-Write operations (such as bit-oriented instructions) on the SPIxBUF register in either Standard or Enhanced Buffer mode.

The module also supports a basic framed SPI protocol while operating in either Master or Slave mode. A total of four framed SPI configurations are supported.

The module also supports Audio modes. Four different Audio modes are available.

- I<sup>2</sup>S mode
- Left Justified
- Right Justified
- PCM/DSP

In each of these modes, the serial clock is free-running and audio data is always transferred.

If an audio protocol data transfer takes place between two devices, then usually one device is the master and the other is the slave. However, audio data can be transferred between two slaves. Because the audio protocols require free-running clocks, the master can be a third party controller. In either case, the master generates two free-running clocks: SCKx and LRC (Left, Right Channel Clock/SSx/FSYNC).

The SPI serial interface consists of four pins:

- SDIx: Serial Data Input
- SDOx: Serial Data Output
- SCKx: Shift Clock Input or Output
- SSx: Active-Low Slave Select or Frame Synchronization I/O Pulse

The SPI module can be configured to operate using 2, 3 or 4 pins. In the 3-pin mode, SSx is not used. In the 2-pin mode, both SDOx and SSx are not used.

The SPI module has the ability to generate three interrupts reflecting the events that occur during the data communication. The following types of interrupts can be generated:

1. Receive interrupts are signalled by SPIxRXIF. This event occurs when:
  - RX watermark interrupt
  - SPIROV = 1
  - SPIRBF = 1
  - SPIRBE = 1

provided the respective mask bits are enabled in SPIxIMSKL/H.
2. Transmit interrupts are signalled by SPIxTXIF. This event occurs when:
  - TX watermark interrupt
  - SPITUR = 1
  - SPITBF = 1
  - SPITBE = 1

provided the respective mask bits are enabled in SPIxIMSKL/H.
3. General interrupts are signalled by SPIxIF. This event occurs when
  - FRMERR = 1
  - SPIBUSY = 1
  - SRMT = 1

provided the respective mask bits are enabled in SPIxIMSKL/H.

A block diagram of the module in Enhanced Buffer mode is shown in [Figure 17-1](#).

**Note:** In this section, the SPI modules are referred to together as SPIx, or separately as SPI1, SPI2 or SPI3. Special Function Registers will follow a similar notation. For example, SPIxCON1 and SPIxCON2 refer to the control registers for any of the three SPI modules.

## 17.1 Master Mode Operation

Perform the following steps to set up the SPIx module for Master mode operation:

1. Disable the SPIx interrupts in the respective IECx register.
2. Stop and reset the SPIx module by clearing the SPIEN bit.
3. Clear the receive buffer.
4. Clear the ENHBUF bit (SPIxCON1L<0>) if using Standard Buffer mode or set the bit if using Enhanced Buffer mode.
5. If SPIx interrupts are not going to be used, skip this step. Otherwise, the following additional steps are performed:
  - a) Clear the SPIx interrupt flags/events in the respective IFSx register.
  - b) Write the SPIx interrupt priority and sub-priority bits in the respective IPCx register.
  - c) Set the SPIx interrupt enable bits in the respective IECx register.
6. Write the Baud Rate register, SPIxBRGL.
7. Clear the SPIROV bit (SPIxSTATL<6>).
8. Write the desired settings to the SPIxCON1L register with MSTEN (SPIxCON1L<5>) = 1.
9. Enable SPI operation by setting the SPIEN bit (SPIxCON1L<15>).
10. Write the data to be transmitted to the SPIxBUFL and SPIxBUFH registers. Transmission (and reception) will start as soon as data is written to the SPIxBUFL/H registers.

## 17.2 Slave Mode Operation

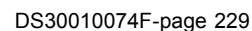
The following steps are used to set up the SPIx module for the Slave mode of operation:

1. If using interrupts, disable the SPIx interrupts in the respective IECx register.
2. Stop and reset the SPIx module by clearing the SPIEN bit.
3. Clear the receive buffer.
4. Clear the ENHBUF bit (SPIxCON1L<0>) if using Standard Buffer mode or set the bit if using Enhanced Buffer mode.
5. If using interrupts, the following additional steps are performed:
  - a) Clear the SPIx interrupt flags/events in the respective IFSx register.
  - b) Write the SPIx interrupt priority and sub-priority bits in the respective IPCx register.
  - c) Set the SPIx interrupt enable bits in the respective IECx register.

6. Clear the SPIROV bit (SPIxSTATL<6>).
7. Write the desired settings to the SPIxCON1L register with MSTEN (SPIxCON1L<5>) = 0.
8. Enable SPI operation by setting the SPIEN bit (SPIxCON1L<15>).
9. Transmission (and reception) will start as soon as the master provides the serial clock.

The following additional features are provided in Slave mode:

- **Slave Select Synchronization:**  
The  $\overline{SSx}$  pin allows a Synchronous Slave mode. If the SSEN bit (SPIxCON1L<7>) is set, transmission and reception are enabled in Slave mode only if the  $\overline{SSx}$  pin is driven to a low state. The port output or other peripheral outputs must not be driven in order to allow the  $\overline{SSx}$  pin to function as an input. If the SSEN bit is set and the  $\overline{SSx}$  pin is driven high, the SDOx pin is no longer driven and will tri-state, even if the module is in the middle of a transmission. An aborted transmission will be tried again the next time the  $\overline{SSx}$  pin is driven low using the data held in the SPIxTXB register. If the SSEN bit is not set, the  $\overline{SSx}$  pin does not affect the module operation in Slave mode.
- **SPITBE Status Flag Operation:**  
The SPITBE bit (SPIxSTATL<3>) has a different function in the Slave mode of operation. The following describes the function of SPITBE for various settings of the Slave mode of operation:
  - If SSEN (SPIxCON1L<7>) is cleared, the SPITBE bit is cleared when SPIxBUF is loaded by the user code. It is set when the module transfers SPIxTXB to SPIxTXSR. This is similar to the SPITBE bit function in Master mode.
  - If SSEN is set, SPITBE is cleared when SPIxBUF is loaded by the user code. However, it is set only when the SPIx module completes data transmission. A transmission will be aborted when the  $\overline{SSx}$  pin goes high and may be retried at a later time. So, each data word is held in SPIxTXB until all bits are transmitted to the receiver.



# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## 17.4 SPI Control Registers

**REGISTER 17-1: SPIxCON1L: SPIx CONTROL REGISTER 1 LOW**

|        |     |         |        |                         |                         |       |                    |
|--------|-----|---------|--------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------|--------------------|
| R/W-0  | U-0 | R/W-0   | R/W-0  | R/W-0                   | R/W-0                   | R/W-0 | R/W-0              |
| SPIEN  | —   | SPISIDL | DISSDO | MODE32 <sup>(1,4)</sup> | MODE16 <sup>(1,4)</sup> | SMP   | CKE <sup>(1)</sup> |
| bit 15 |     |         |        |                         |                         |       | bit 8              |

|                     |       |       |        |        |                       |       |        |
|---------------------|-------|-------|--------|--------|-----------------------|-------|--------|
| R/W-0               | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0                 | R/W-0 | R/W-0  |
| SSEN <sup>(2)</sup> | CKP   | MSTEN | DISSDI | DISSCK | MCLKEN <sup>(3)</sup> | SPIFE | ENHBUF |
| bit 7               |       |       |        |        |                       |       | bit 0  |

**Legend:**

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15 **SPIEN:** SPIx On bit  
1 = Enables module  
0 = Turns off and resets module, disables clocks, disables interrupt event generation, allows SFR modifications
- bit 14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 13 **SPISIDL:** SPIx Stop in Idle Mode bit  
1 = Halts in CPU Idle mode  
0 = Continues to operate in CPU Idle mode
- bit 12 **DISSDO:** Disable SDOx Output Port bit  
1 = SDOx pin is not used by the module; pin is controlled by the port function  
0 = SDOx pin is controlled by the module
- bit 11-10 **MODE<32,16>:** Serial Word Length bits<sup>(1,4)</sup>  
AUDEN = 0:
- |        |        |               |
|--------|--------|---------------|
| MODE32 | MODE16 | COMMUNICATION |
| 1      | x      | 32-Bit        |
| 0      | 1      | 16-Bit        |
| 0      | 0      | 8-Bit         |
- AUDEN = 1:
- |        |        |                                                       |
|--------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| MODE32 | MODE16 | COMMUNICATION                                         |
| 1      | 1      | 24-Bit Data, 32-Bit FIFO, 32-Bit Channel/64-Bit Frame |
| 1      | 0      | 32-Bit Data, 32-Bit FIFO, 32-Bit Channel/64-Bit Frame |
| 0      | 1      | 16-Bit Data, 16-Bit FIFO, 32-Bit Channel/64-Bit Frame |
| 0      | 0      | 16-Bit Data, 16-Bit FIFO, 16-Bit Channel/32-Bit Frame |
- bit 9 **SMP:** SPIx Data Input Sample Phase bit  
Master Mode:  
1 = Input data is sampled at the end of data output time  
0 = Input data is sampled at the middle of data output time  
Slave Mode:  
Input data is always sampled at the middle of data output time, regardless of the SMP setting.

**Note 1:** When AUDEN = 1, this module functions as if CKE = 0, regardless of its actual value.

**2:** When FRMEN = 1, SSEN is not used.

**3:** MCLKEN can only be written when the SPIEN bit = 0.

**4:** This channel is not meaningful for DSP/PCM mode as LRC follows the FRMSYPW bit.

## REGISTER 17-1: SPIxCON1L: SPIx CONTROL REGISTER 1 LOW (CONTINUED)

|       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| bit 8 | <b>CKE:</b> SPIx Clock Edge Select bit <sup>(1)</sup><br>1 = Transmit happens on transition from active clock state to Idle clock state<br>0 = Transmit happens on transition from Idle clock state to active clock state                                                                               |
| bit 7 | <b>SSEN:</b> Slave Select Enable bit (Slave mode) <sup>(2)</sup><br>1 = $\overline{SSx}$ pin is used by the macro in Slave mode; $\overline{SSx}$ pin is used as the slave select input<br>0 = $\overline{SSx}$ pin is not used by the macro ( $\overline{SSx}$ pin will be controlled by the port I/O) |
| bit 6 | <b>CKP:</b> SPIx Clock Polarity Select bit<br>1 = Idle state for clock is a high level; active state is a low level<br>0 = Idle state for clock is a low level; active state is a high level                                                                                                            |
| bit 5 | <b>MSTEN:</b> Master Mode Enable bit<br>1 = Master mode<br>0 = Slave mode                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| bit 4 | <b>DISSDI:</b> Disable SDIx Input Port bit<br>1 = SDIx pin is not used by the module; pin is controlled by the port function<br>0 = SDIx pin is controlled by the module                                                                                                                                |
| bit 3 | <b>DISSCK:</b> Disable SCKx Output Port bit<br>1 = SCKx pin is not used by the module; pin is controlled by the port function<br>0 = SCKx pin is controlled by the module                                                                                                                               |
| bit 2 | <b>MCLKEN:</b> Master Clock Enable bit <sup>(3)</sup><br>1 = REFO output is used by the BRG<br>0 = Peripheral clock is used by the BRG                                                                                                                                                                  |
| bit 1 | <b>SPIFE:</b> Frame Sync Pulse Edge Select bit<br>1 = Frame Sync pulse (Idle-to-active edge) coincides with the first bit clock<br>0 = Frame Sync pulse (Idle-to-active edge) precedes the first bit clock                                                                                              |
| bit 0 | <b>ENHBUF:</b> Enhanced Buffer Mode Enable bit<br>1 = Enhanced Buffer mode is enabled<br>0 = Enhanced Buffer mode is disabled                                                                                                                                                                           |

**Note 1:** When AUDEN = 1, this module functions as if CKE = 0, regardless of its actual value.

**2:** When FRMEN = 1, SSEN is not used.

**3:** MCLKEN can only be written when the SPIEN bit = 0.

**4:** This channel is not meaningful for DSP/PCM mode as LRC follows the FRMSYPW bit.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 17-2: SPIxCON1H: SPIx CONTROL REGISTER 1 HIGH

| R/W-0                | R/W-0    | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0                  | R/W-0                 | R/W-0                  | R/W-0                  |
|----------------------|----------|--------|--------|------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| AUDEN <sup>(1)</sup> | SPIGNEXT | IGNROV | IGNTUR | AUDMONO <sup>(2)</sup> | URDTEN <sup>(3)</sup> | AUDMOD1 <sup>(4)</sup> | AUDMOD0 <sup>(4)</sup> |
| bit 15               |          |        |        |                        |                       | bit 8                  |                        |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0   | R/W-0  | R/W-0 | R/W-0   | R/W-0   | R/W-0   | R/W-0   |
|-------|---------|--------|-------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| FRMEN | FRMSYNC | FRMPOL | MSEN  | FRMSYPW | FRMCNT2 | FRMCNT1 | FRMCNT0 |
| bit 7 |         |        |       |         |         | bit 0   |         |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15 **AUDEN:** Audio Codec Support Enable bit<sup>(1)</sup>  
 1 = Audio protocol is enabled; MSTEN controls the direction of both the SCKx and Frame (a.k.a. LRC), and this module functions as if FRMEN = 1, FRMSYNC = MSTEN, FRMCNT<2:0> = 001 and SMP = 0, regardless of their actual values  
 0 = Audio protocol is disabled
- bit 14 **SPIGNEXT:** SPIx Sign-Extend RX FIFO Read Data Enable bit  
 1 = Data from RX FIFO is sign-extended  
 0 = Data from RX FIFO is not sign-extended
- bit 13 **IGNROV:** Ignore Receive Overflow bit  
 1 = A Receive Overflow (ROV) is NOT a critical error; during ROV, data in the FIFO is not overwritten by the receive data  
 0 = A ROV is a critical error that stops SPI operation
- bit 12 **IGNTUR:** Ignore Transmit Underrun bit  
 1 = A Transmit Underrun (TUR) is NOT a critical error and data indicated by URDTEN is transmitted until the SPIxTXB is not empty  
 0 = A TUR is a critical error that stops SPI operation
- bit 11 **AUDMONO:** Audio Data Format Transmit bit<sup>(2)</sup>  
 1 = Audio data is mono (i.e., each data word is transmitted on both left and right channels)  
 0 = Audio data is stereo
- bit 10 **URDTEN:** Transmit Underrun Data Enable bit<sup>(3)</sup>  
 1 = Transmits data out of SPIxURDTL/H register during Transmit Underrun conditions  
 0 = Transmits the last received data during Transmit Underrun conditions
- bit 9-8 **AUDMOD<1:0>:** Audio Protocol Mode Selection bits<sup>(4)</sup>  
 11 = PCM/DSP mode  
 10 = Right Justified mode: This module functions as if SPIFE = 1, regardless of its actual value  
 01 = Left Justified mode: This module functions as if SPIFE = 1, regardless of its actual value  
 00 = I<sup>2</sup>S mode: This module functions as if SPIFE = 0, regardless of its actual value
- bit 7 **FRMEN:** Framed SPIx Support bit  
 1 = Framed SPIx support is enabled ( $\overline{\text{SSx}}$  pin is used as the FSYNC input/output)  
 0 = Framed SPIx support is disabled

**Note 1:** AUDEN can only be written when the SPIEN bit = 0.

**2:** AUDMONO can only be written when the SPIEN bit = 0 and is only valid for AUDEN = 1.

**3:** URDTEN is only valid when IGNTUR = 1.

**4:** AUDMOD<1:0> bits can only be written when the SPIEN bit = 0 and are only valid when AUDEN = 1. When NOT in PCM/DSP mode, this module functions as if FRMSYPW = 1, regardless of its actual value.

## REGISTER 17-2: SPIxCON1H: SPIx CONTROL REGISTER 1 HIGH (CONTINUED)

- bit 6      **FRMSYNC**: Frame Sync Pulse Direction Control bit  
1 = Frame Sync pulse input (slave)  
0 = Frame Sync pulse output (master)
- bit 5      **FRMPOL**: Frame Sync/Slave Select Polarity bit  
1 = Frame Sync pulse/slave select is active-high  
0 = Frame Sync pulse/slave select is active-low
- bit 4      **MSEN**: Master Mode Slave Select Enable bit  
1 = SPIx slave select support is enabled with polarity determined by FRMPOL ( $\overline{SSx}$  pin is automatically driven during transmission in Master mode)  
0 = SPIx slave select support is disabled ( $\overline{SSx}$  pin will be controlled by port IO)
- bit 3      **FRMSYPW**: Frame Sync Pulse-Width bit  
1 = Frame Sync pulse is one serial word length wide (as defined by MODE<32,16>/WLENGTH<4:0>)  
0 = Frame Sync pulse is one clock (SCK) wide
- bit 2-0    **FRMCNT<2:0>**: Frame Sync Pulse Counter bits  
Controls the number of serial words transmitted per Sync pulse.  
111 = Reserved  
110 = Reserved  
101 = Generates a Frame Sync pulse on every 32 serial words  
100 = Generates a Frame Sync pulse on every 16 serial words  
011 = Generates a Frame Sync pulse on every 8 serial words  
010 = Generates a Frame Sync pulse on every 4 serial words  
001 = Generates a Frame Sync pulse on every 2 serial words (value used by audio protocols)  
000 = Generates a Frame Sync pulse on each serial word

- Note 1:** AUDEN can only be written when the SPIEN bit = 0.  
**2:** AUDMONO can only be written when the SPIEN bit = 0 and is only valid for AUDEN = 1.  
**3:** URDTEN is only valid when IGNTUR = 1.  
**4:** AUDMOD<1:0> bits can only be written when the SPIEN bit = 0 and are only valid when AUDEN = 1.  
When NOT in PCM/DSP mode, this module functions as if FRMSYPW = 1, regardless of its actual value.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 17-3: SPIxCON2L: SPIx CONTROL REGISTER 2 LOW

|        |     |     |     |     |     |     |       |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| U-0    | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
| —      | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —     |
| bit 15 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 8 |

|       |     |     |                               |       |       |       |       |
|-------|-----|-----|-------------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| U-0   | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0                         | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
| —     | —   | —   | WLENGTH<4:0> <sup>(1,2)</sup> |       |       |       |       |
| bit 7 |     |     |                               |       |       |       | bit 0 |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-5 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 4-0 **WLENGTH<4:0>:** Variable Word Length bits<sup>(1,2)</sup>

11111 = 32-bit data  
 11110 = 31-bit data  
 11101 = 30-bit data  
 11100 = 29-bit data  
 11011 = 28-bit data  
 11010 = 27-bit data  
 11001 = 26-bit data  
 11000 = 25-bit data  
 10111 = 24-bit data  
 10110 = 23-bit data  
 10101 = 22-bit data  
 10100 = 21-bit data  
 10011 = 20-bit data  
 10010 = 19-bit data  
 10001 = 18-bit data  
 10000 = 17-bit data  
 01111 = 16-bit data  
 01110 = 15-bit data  
 01101 = 14-bit data  
 01100 = 13-bit data  
 01011 = 12-bit data  
 01010 = 11-bit data  
 01001 = 10-bit data  
 01000 = 9-bit data  
 00111 = 8-bit data  
 00110 = 7-bit data  
 00101 = 6-bit data  
 00100 = 5-bit data  
 00011 = 4-bit data  
 00010 = 3-bit data  
 00001 = 2-bit data  
 00000 = See MODE<32,16> bits in SPIxCON1L<11:10>

**Note 1:** These bits are effective when AUDEN = 0 only.

**2:** Varying the length by changing these bits does not affect the depth of the TX/RX FIFO.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 17-4: SPIxSTATL: SPIx STATUS REGISTER LOW

|        |     |     |           |          |     |     |                       |
|--------|-----|-----|-----------|----------|-----|-----|-----------------------|
| U-0    | U-0 | U-0 | R/C-0, HS | R-0, HSC | U-0 | U-0 | R-0, HSC              |
| —      | —   | —   | FRMERR    | SPIBUSY  | —   | —   | SPITUR <sup>(1)</sup> |
| bit 15 |     |     |           |          |     |     | bit 8                 |

|          |           |          |     |          |     |          |          |
|----------|-----------|----------|-----|----------|-----|----------|----------|
| R-0, HSC | R/C-0, HS | R-1, HSC | U-0 | R-1, HSC | U-0 | R-0, HSC | R-0, HSC |
| SRMT     | SPIROV    | SPIRBE   | —   | SPITBE   | —   | SPITBF   | SPIRBF   |
| bit 7    |           |          |     |          |     |          | bit 0    |

|                   |                   |                                    |                                       |
|-------------------|-------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <b>Legend:</b>    | C = Clearable bit | HS = Hardware Settable bit         | x = Bit is unknown                    |
| R = Readable bit  | W = Writable bit  | '0' = Bit is cleared               | HSC = Hardware Settable/Clearable bit |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set  | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' |                                       |

bit 15-13 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 12 **FRMERR:** SPIx Frame Error Status bit

1 = Frame error is detected  
0 = No frame error is detected

bit 11 **SPIBUSY:** SPIx Activity Status bit

1 = Module is currently busy with some transactions  
0 = No ongoing transactions (at time of read)

bit 10-9 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 8 **SPITUR:** SPIx Transmit Underrun Status bit<sup>(1)</sup>

1 = Transmit buffer has encountered a Transmit Underrun condition  
0 = Transmit buffer does not have a Transmit Underrun condition

bit 7 **SRMT:** Shift Register Empty Status bit

1 = No current or pending transactions (i.e., neither SPIxTXB or SPIxTXSR contains data to transmit)  
0 = Current or pending transactions

bit 6 **SPIROV:** SPIx Receive Overflow Status bit

1 = A new byte/half-word/word has been completely received when the SPIxRXB is full  
0 = No overflow

bit 5 **SPIRBE:** SPIx RX Buffer Empty Status bit

1 = RX buffer is empty  
0 = RX buffer is not empty

Standard Buffer Mode:

Automatically set in hardware when SPIxBUF is read from, reading SPIxRXB. Automatically cleared in hardware when SPIx transfers data from SPIxRXSR to SPIxRXB.

Enhanced Buffer Mode:

Indicates RXELM<5:0> = 6'b000000.

bit 4 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 3 **SPITBE:** SPIx Transmit Buffer Empty Status bit

1 = SPIxTXB is empty  
0 = SPIxTXB is not empty

Standard Buffer Mode:

Automatically set in hardware when SPIx transfers data from SPIxTXB to SPIxTXSR. Automatically cleared in hardware when SPIxBUF is written, loading SPIxTXB.

Enhanced Buffer Mode:

Indicates TXELM<5:0> = 6'b000000.

**Note 1:** SPITUR is cleared when SPIEN = 0. When IGNTUR = 1, SPITUR provides dynamic status of the Transmit Underrun condition, but does not stop RX/TX operation and does not need to be cleared by software.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

---

## REGISTER 17-4: SPIxSTATL: SPIx STATUS REGISTER LOW (CONTINUED)

bit 2      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 1      **SPITBF:** SPIx Transmit Buffer Full Status bit

1 = SPIxTXB is full

0 = SPIxTXB not full

Standard Buffer Mode:

Automatically set in hardware when SPIxBUF is written, loading SPIxTXB. Automatically cleared in hardware when SPIx transfers data from SPIxTXB to SPIxTXSR.

Enhanced Buffer Mode:

Indicates TXELM<5:0> = 6' b111111.

bit 0      **SPIRBF:** SPIx Receive Buffer Full Status bit

1 = SPIxRXB is full

0 = SPIxRXB is not full

Standard Buffer Mode:

Automatically set in hardware when SPIx transfers data from SPIxRXSR to SPIxRXB. Automatically cleared in hardware when SPIxBUF is read from, reading SPIxRXB.

Enhanced Buffer Mode:

Indicates RXELM<5:0> = 6' b111111.

**Note 1:** SPITUR is cleared when SPIEN = 0. When IGNTUR = 1, SPITUR provides dynamic status of the Transmit Underrun condition, but does not stop RX/TX operation and does not need to be cleared by software.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**REGISTER 17-5: SPIxSTATH: SPIx STATUS REGISTER HIGH**

|        |     |                       |                       |                       |          |          |          |
|--------|-----|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|----------|----------|----------|
| U-0    | U-0 | R-0, HSC              | R-0, HSC              | R-0, HSC              | R-0, HSC | R-0, HSC | R-0, HSC |
| —      | —   | RXELM5 <sup>(3)</sup> | RXELM4 <sup>(2)</sup> | RXELM3 <sup>(1)</sup> | RXELM2   | RXELM1   | RXELM0   |
| bit 15 |     |                       |                       |                       |          |          | bit 8    |

|       |     |                       |                       |                       |          |          |          |
|-------|-----|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|----------|----------|----------|
| U-0   | U-0 | R-0, HSC              | R-0, HSC              | R-0, HSC              | R-0, HSC | R-0, HSC | R-0, HSC |
| —     | —   | TXELM5 <sup>(3)</sup> | TXELM4 <sup>(2)</sup> | TXELM3 <sup>(1)</sup> | TXELM2   | TXELM1   | TXELM0   |
| bit 7 |     |                       |                       |                       |          |          | bit 0    |

|                   |                                       |                                    |                    |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Legend:</b>    | HSC = Hardware Settable/Clearable bit |                                    |                    |
| R = Readable bit  | W = Writable bit                      | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' |                    |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set                      | '0' = Bit is cleared               | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13-8 **RXELM<5:0>:** Receive Buffer Element Count bits (valid in Enhanced Buffer mode)<sup>(1,2,3)</sup>

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 **TXELM<5:0>:** Transmit Buffer Element Count bits (valid in Enhanced Buffer mode)<sup>(1,2,3)</sup>

- Note 1:** RXELM3 and TXELM3 bits are only present when FIFODEPTH = 8 or higher.  
**2:** RXELM4 and TXELM4 bits are only present when FIFODEPTH = 16 or higher.  
**3:** RXELM5 and TXELM5 bits are only present when FIFODEPTH = 32.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 17-6: SPIxBUFL: SPIx BUFFER REGISTER LOW

|            |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| R/W-0      | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
| DATA<15:8> |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| bit 15     |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| bit 8      |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |

|           |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|-----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| R/W-0     | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
| DATA<7:0> |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| bit 7     |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| bit 0     |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0 **DATA<15:0>**: SPIx FIFO Data bits

When the MODE<32,16> or WLENGTH<4:0> bits select 16 to 9-bit data, the SPIx only uses DATA<15:0>. When the MODE<32,16> or WLENGTH<4:0> bits select 8 to 2-bit data, the SPIx only uses DATA<7:0>.

## REGISTER 17-7: SPIxBUFH: SPIx BUFFER REGISTER HIGH

|             |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|-------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| R/W-0       | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
| DATA<31:24> |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| bit 15      |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| bit 8       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |

|             |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|-------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| R/W-0       | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
| DATA<23:16> |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| bit 7       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| bit 0       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0 **DATA<31:16>**: SPIx FIFO Data bits

When the MODE<32,16> or WLENGTH<4:0> bits select 32 to 25-bit data, the SPIx uses DATA<31:16>. When the MODE<32,16> or WLENGTH<4:0> bits select 24 to 17-bit data, the SPIx only uses DATA<23:16>.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 17-8: SPIxBRGL: SPIx BAUD RATE GENERATOR REGISTER LOW

|        |     |     |                          |       |       |       |       |
|--------|-----|-----|--------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| U-0    | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0                    | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
| —      | —   | —   | BRG<12:8> <sup>(1)</sup> |       |       |       |       |
| bit 15 |     |     |                          |       |       |       | bit 8 |

|                         |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|-------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| R/W-0                   | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
| BRG<7:0> <sup>(1)</sup> |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| bit 7                   |       |       |       |       |       |       | bit 0 |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-13 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 12-0 **BRG<12:0>:** SPIx Baud Rate Generator Divisor bits<sup>(1)</sup>

**Note 1:** Changing the BRG value when SPIEN = 1 causes undefined behavior.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 17-9: SPIxIMSKL: SPIx INTERRUPT MASK REGISTER LOW

|        |     |     |          |        |     |     |          |
|--------|-----|-----|----------|--------|-----|-----|----------|
| U-0    | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0    | R/W-0  | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0    |
| —      | —   | —   | FRMERREN | BUSYEN | —   | —   | SPITUREN |
| bit 15 |     |     |          |        |     |     | bit 8    |

|        |          |         |     |         |     |          |          |
|--------|----------|---------|-----|---------|-----|----------|----------|
| R/W-0  | R/W-0    | R/W-0   | U-0 | R/W-0   | U-0 | R/W-0    | R/W-0    |
| SRMTEN | SPIROVEN | SPIRBEN | —   | SPITBEN | —   | SPITBFEN | SPIRBFEN |
| bit 7  |          |         |     |         |     |          | bit 0    |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit      W = Writable bit      U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'  
 -n = Value at POR      '1' = Bit is set      '0' = Bit is cleared      x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15-13    **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 12      **FRMERREN:** Enable Interrupt Events via FRMERR bit  
               1 = Frame error generates an interrupt event  
               0 = Frame error does not generate an interrupt event
- bit 11      **BUSYEN:** Enable Interrupt Events via SPIBUSY bit  
               1 = SPIBUSY generates an interrupt event  
               0 = SPIBUSY does not generate an interrupt event
- bit 10-9    **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 8        **SPITUREN:** Enable Interrupt Events via SPITUR bit  
               1 = Transmit Underrun (TUR) generates an interrupt event  
               0 = Transmit Underrun does not generate an interrupt event
- bit 7        **SRMTEN:** Enable Interrupt Events via SRMT bit  
               1 = Shift Register Empty (SRMT) generates interrupt events  
               0 = Shift Register Empty does not generate interrupt events
- bit 6        **SPIROVEN:** Enable Interrupt Events via SPIROV bit  
               1 = SPIx Receive Overflow generates an interrupt event  
               0 = SPIx Receive Overflow does not generate an interrupt event
- bit 5        **SPIRBEN:** Enable Interrupt Events via SPIRBE bit  
               1 = SPIx RX Buffer Empty generates an interrupt event  
               0 = SPIx RX Buffer Empty does not generate an interrupt event
- bit 4        **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 3        **SPITBEN:** Enable Interrupt Events via SPITBE bit  
               1 = SPIx Transmit Buffer Empty generates an interrupt event  
               0 = SPIx Transmit Buffer Empty does not generate an interrupt event
- bit 2        **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 1        **SPITBFEN:** Enable Interrupt Events via SPITBF bit  
               1 = SPIx Transmit Buffer Full generates an interrupt event  
               0 = SPIx Transmit Buffer Full does not generate an interrupt event
- bit 0        **SPIRBFEN:** Enable Interrupt Events via SPIRBF bit  
               1 = SPIx Receive Buffer Full generates an interrupt event  
               0 = SPIx Receive Buffer Full does not generate an interrupt event

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 17-10: SPIxIMSKH: SPIx INTERRUPT MASK REGISTER HIGH

| R/W-0  | U-0 | R/W-0                 | R/W-0                   | R/W-0                   | R/W-0                   | R/W-0                 | R/W-0                 |
|--------|-----|-----------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| RXWIEN | —   | RXMSK5 <sup>(1)</sup> | RXMSK4 <sup>(1,4)</sup> | RXMSK3 <sup>(1,3)</sup> | RXMSK2 <sup>(1,2)</sup> | RXMSK1 <sup>(1)</sup> | RXMSK0 <sup>(1)</sup> |
| bit 15 |     |                       |                         |                         |                         |                       | bit 8                 |

| R/W-0  | U-0 | R/W-0                 | R/W-0                   | R/W-0                   | R/W-0                   | R/W-0                 | R/W-0                 |
|--------|-----|-----------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| TXWIEN | —   | TXMSK5 <sup>(1)</sup> | TXMSK4 <sup>(1,4)</sup> | TXMSK3 <sup>(1,3)</sup> | TXMSK2 <sup>(1,2)</sup> | TXMSK1 <sup>(1)</sup> | TXMSK0 <sup>(1)</sup> |
| bit 7  |     |                       |                         |                         |                         |                       | bit 0                 |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15     **RXWIEN:** Receive Watermark Interrupt Enable bit  
             1 = Triggers receive buffer element watermark interrupt when  $RXMSK<5:0> \leq RXELM<5:0>$   
             0 = Disables receive buffer element watermark interrupt
- bit 14     **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 13-8   **RXMSK<5:0>:** RX Buffer Mask bits<sup>(1,2,3,4)</sup>  
             RX mask bits; used in conjunction with the RXWIEN bit.
- bit 7       **TXWIEN:** Transmit Watermark Interrupt Enable bit  
             1 = Triggers transmit buffer element watermark interrupt when  $TXMSK<5:0> = TXELM<5:0>$   
             0 = Disables transmit buffer element watermark interrupt
- bit 6       **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 5-0     **TXMSK<5:0>:** TX Buffer Mask bits<sup>(1,2,3,4)</sup>  
             TX mask bits; used in conjunction with the TXWIEN bit.

- Note 1:** Mask values higher than FIFODEPTH are not valid. The module will not trigger a match for any value in this case.
- 2:** RXMSK2 and TXMSK2 bits are only present when FIFODEPTH = 8 or higher.
- 3:** RXMSK3 and TXMSK3 bits are only present when FIFODEPTH = 16 or higher.
- 4:** RXMSK4 and TXMSK4 bits are only present when FIFODEPTH = 32.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 17-11: SPIxURDTL: SPIx UNDERRUN DATA REGISTER LOW

|              |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|--------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| R/W-0        | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
| URDATA<15:8> |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| bit 15       |       |       |       | bit 8 |       |       |       |

|             |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|-------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| R/W-0       | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
| URDATA<7:0> |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| bit 7       |       |       |       | bit 0 |       |       |       |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0 **URDATA<15:0>**: SPIx Underrun Data bits

These bits are only used when URDTEN = 1. This register holds the data to transmit when a Transmit Underrun condition occurs.

When the MODE<32,16> or WLENGTH<4:0> bits select 16 to 9-bit data, the SPIx only uses URDAT<15:0>. When the MODE<32,16> or WLENGTH<4:0> bits select 8 to 2-bit data, the SPIx only uses URDAT<7:0>.

## REGISTER 17-12: SPIxURDTH: SPIx UNDERRUN DATA REGISTER HIGH

|               |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|---------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| R/W-0         | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
| URDATA<31:24> |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| bit 15        |       |       |       | bit 8 |       |       |       |

|               |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|---------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| R/W-0         | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
| URDATA<23:16> |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| bit 7         |       |       |       | bit 0 |       |       |       |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

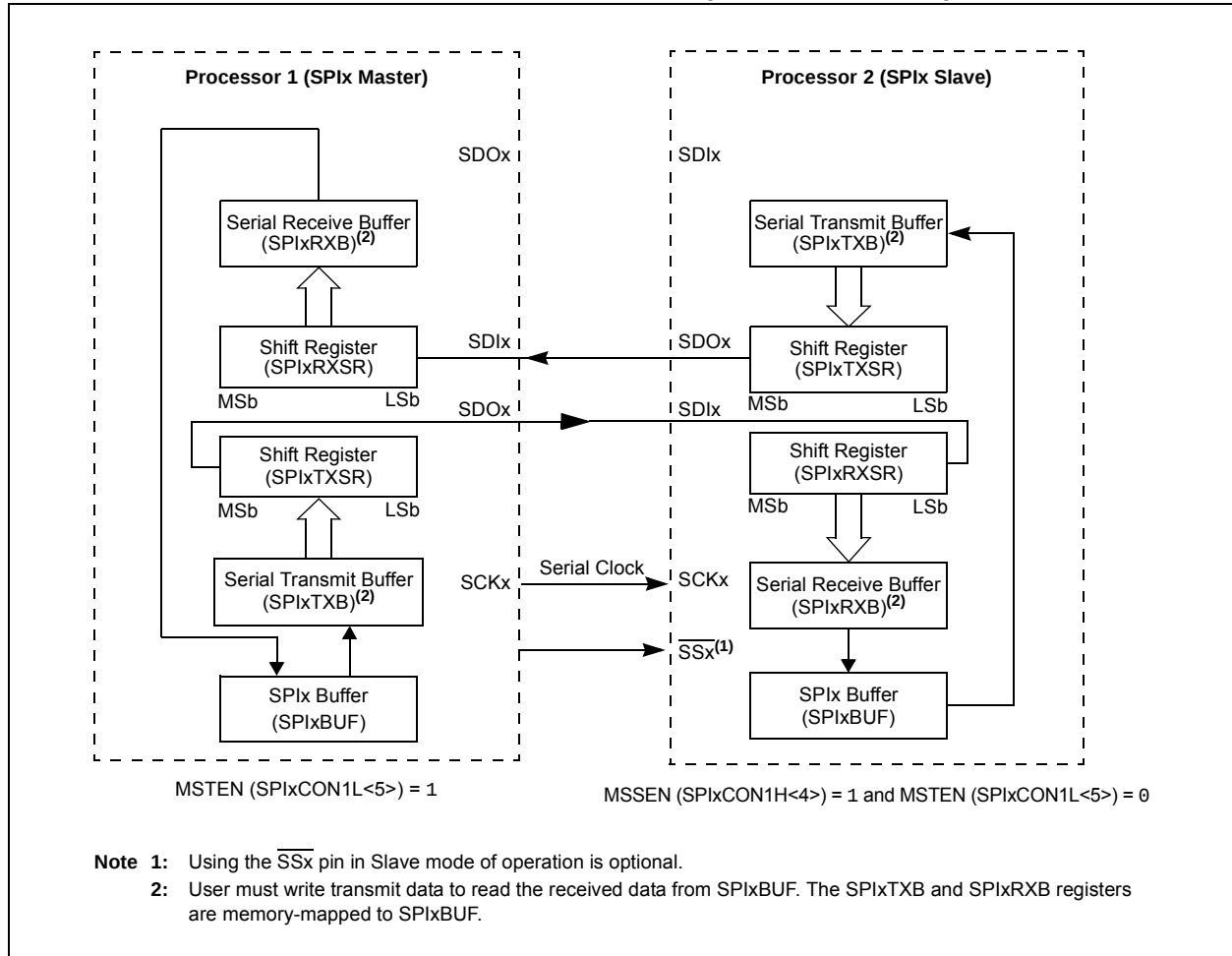
x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0 **URDATA<31:16>**: SPIx Underrun Data bits

These bits are only used when URDTEN = 1. This register holds the data to transmit when a Transmit Underrun condition occurs.

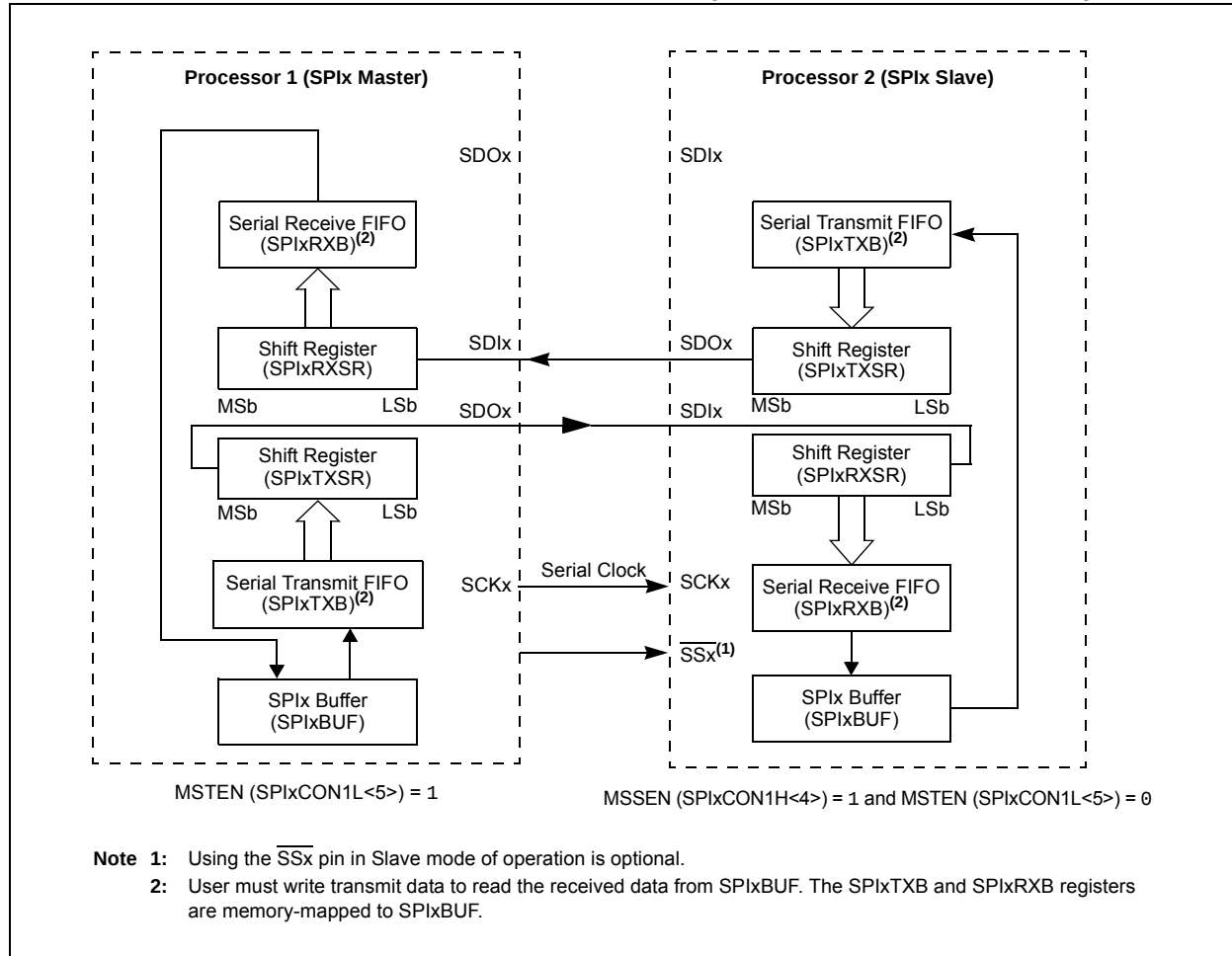
When the MODE<32,16> or WLENGTH<4:0> bits select 32 to 25-bit data, the SPIx only uses URDAT<15:0>. When the MODE<32,16> or WLENGTH<4:0> bits select 24 to 17-bit data, the SPIx only uses URDAT<7:0>.

**FIGURE 17-2: SPIx MASTER/SLAVE CONNECTION (STANDARD MODE)**

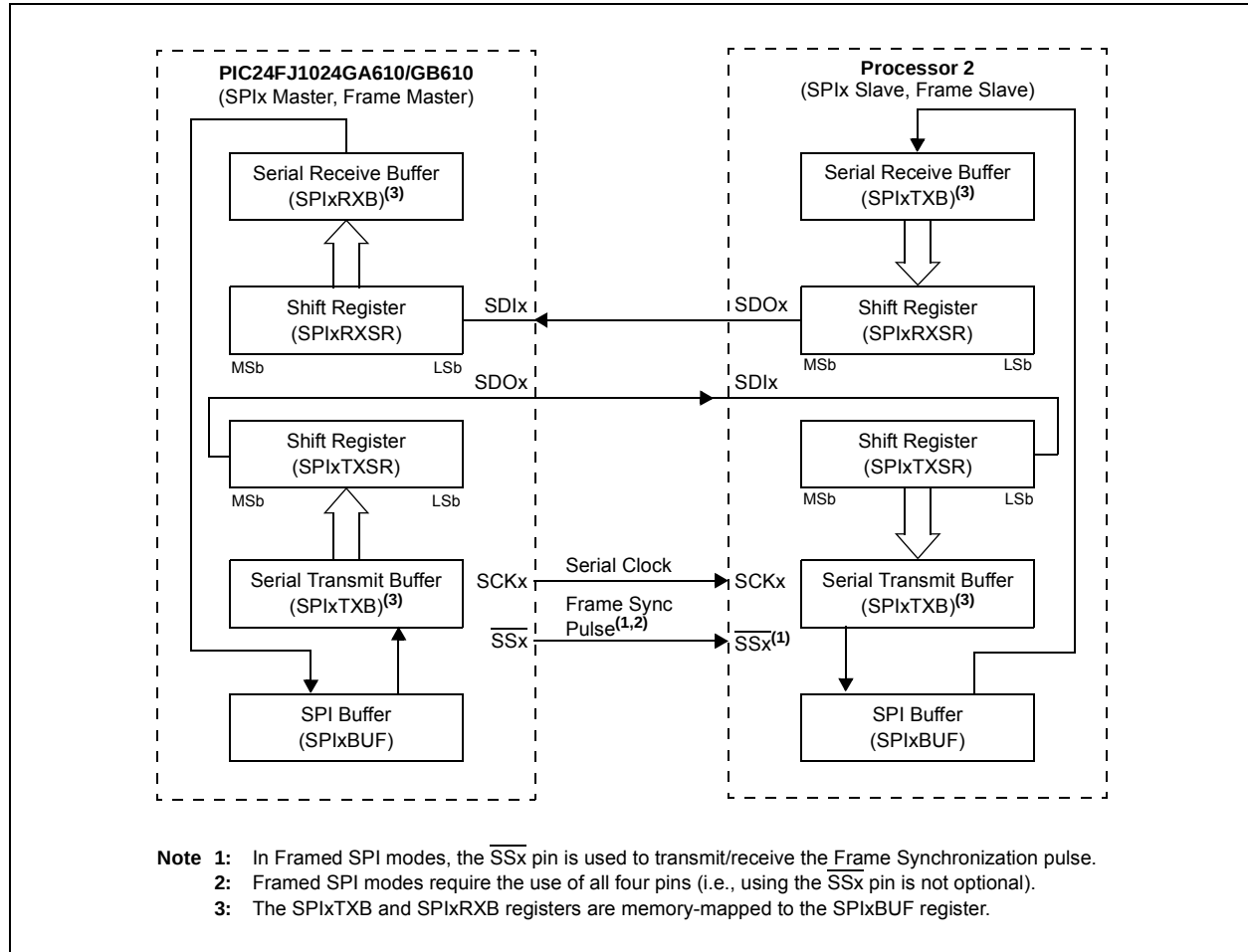


# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**FIGURE 17-3: SPIx MASTER/SLAVE CONNECTION (ENHANCED BUFFER MODES)**

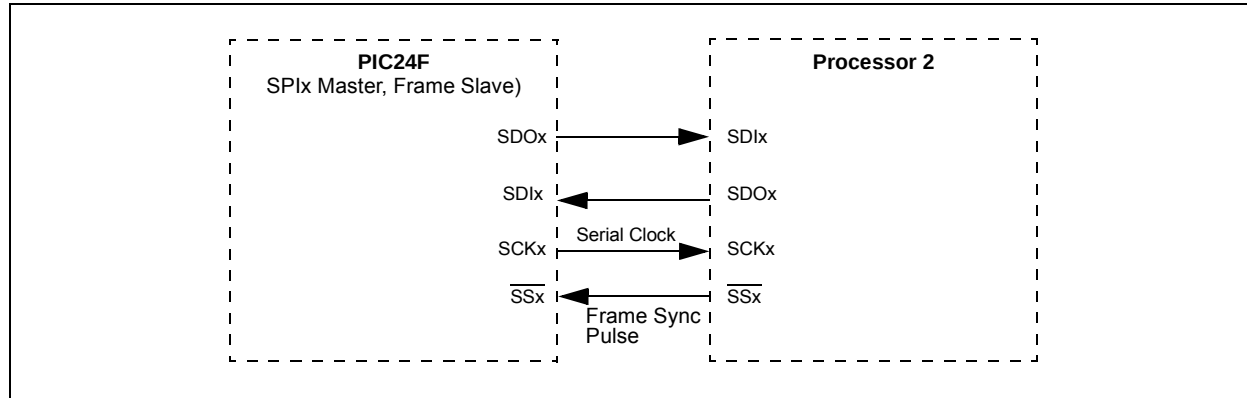


**FIGURE 17-4: SPIx MASTER, FRAME MASTER CONNECTION DIAGRAM**

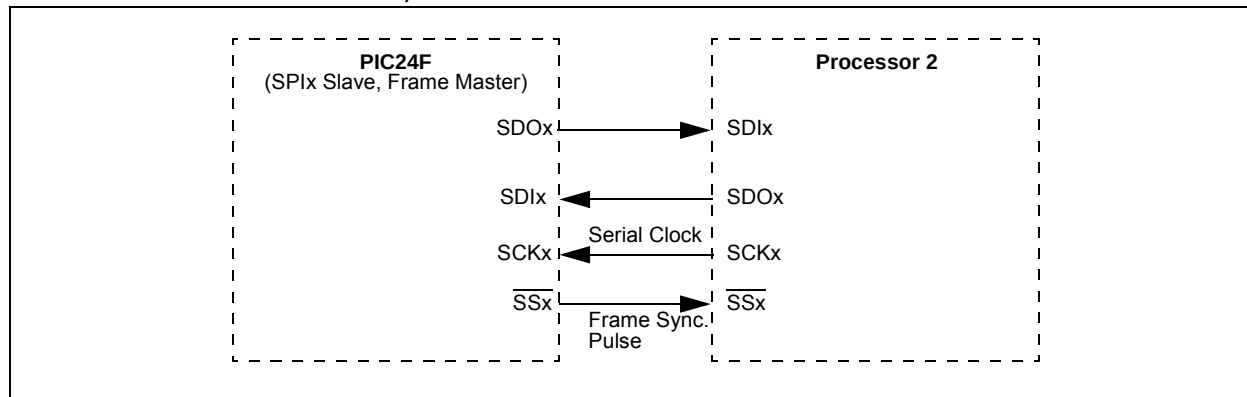


# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

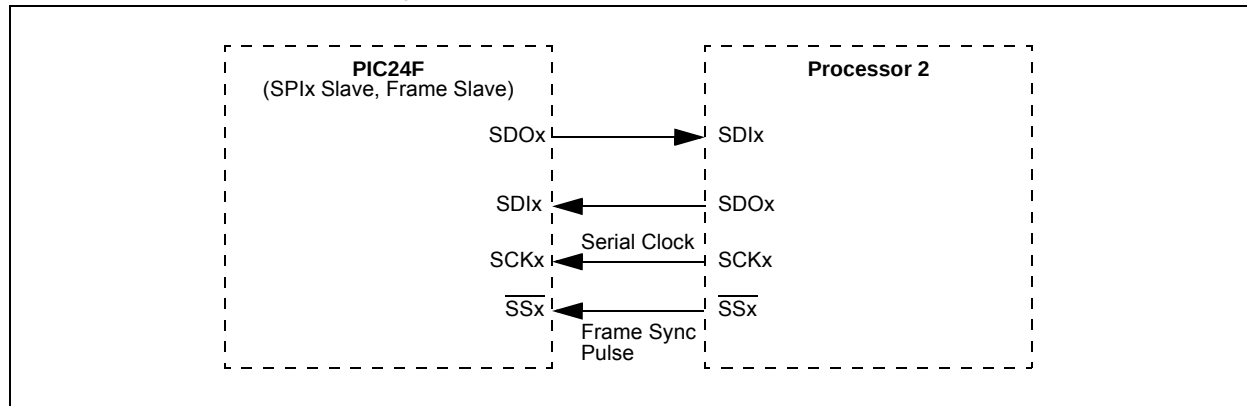
**FIGURE 17-5: SPIx MASTER, FRAME SLAVE CONNECTION DIAGRAM**



**FIGURE 17-6: SPIx SLAVE, FRAME MASTER CONNECTION DIAGRAM**



**FIGURE 17-7: SPIx SLAVE, FRAME SLAVE CONNECTION DIAGRAM**



**EQUATION 17-1: RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN DEVICE AND SPIx CLOCK SPEED**

$$\text{Baud Rate} = \frac{\text{FPB}}{(2 * (\text{SPIxBRG} + 1))}$$

Where:

FPB is the Peripheral Bus Clock Frequency.

## 18.0 INTER-INTEGRATED CIRCUIT (I<sup>2</sup>C)

**Note:** This data sheet summarizes the features of this group of PIC24F devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. For more information, refer to the “dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual”, “Inter-Integrated Circuit (I<sup>2</sup>C)” (DS70000195), which is available from the Microchip web site ([www.microchip.com](http://www.microchip.com)). The information in this data sheet supersedes the information in the FRM.

The Inter-Integrated Circuit (I<sup>2</sup>C) module is a serial interface useful for communicating with other peripheral or microcontroller devices. These peripheral devices may be serial EEPROMs, display drivers, A/D Converters, etc.

The I<sup>2</sup>C module supports these features:

- Independent Master and Slave Logic
- 7-Bit and 10-Bit Device Addresses
- General Call Address as Defined in the I<sup>2</sup>C Protocol
- Clock Stretching to Provide Delays for the Processor to Respond to a Slave Data Request
- Both 100 kHz and 400 kHz Bus Specifications
- Configurable Address Masking
- Multi-Master modes to Prevent Loss of Messages in Arbitration
- Bus Repeater mode, Allowing the Acceptance of All Messages as a Slave, Regardless of the Address
- Automatic SCL

A block diagram of the module is shown in [Figure 18-1](#).

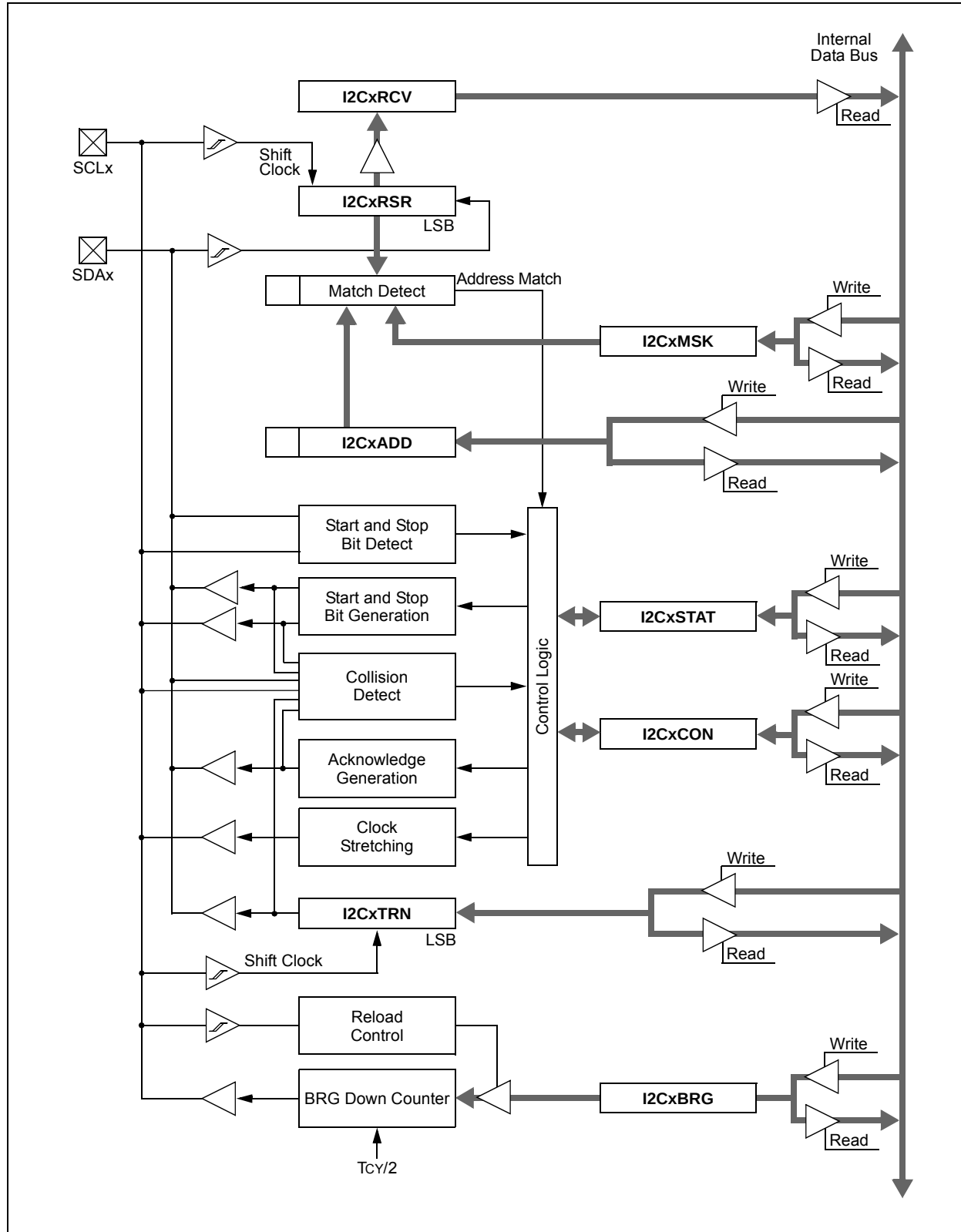
## 18.1 Communicating as a Master in a Single Master Environment

The details of sending a message in Master mode depends on the communications protocol for the device being communicated with. Typically, the sequence of events is as follows:

1. Assert a Start condition on SDAx and SCLx.
2. Send the I<sup>2</sup>C device address byte to the slave with a write indication.
3. Wait for and verify an Acknowledge from the slave.
4. Send the first data byte (sometimes known as the command) to the slave.
5. Wait for and verify an Acknowledge from the slave.
6. Send the serial memory address low byte to the slave.
7. Repeat Steps 4 and 5 until all data bytes are sent.
8. Assert a Repeated Start condition on SDAx and SCLx.
9. Send the device address byte to the slave with a read indication.
10. Wait for and verify an Acknowledge from the slave.
11. Enable master reception to receive serial memory data.
12. Generate an ACK or NACK condition at the end of a received byte of data.
13. Generate a Stop condition on SDAx and SCLx.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

FIGURE 18-1: I2Cx BLOCK DIAGRAM



## 18.2 Setting Baud Rate When Operating as a Bus Master

To compute the Baud Rate Generator reload value, use [Equation 18-1](#).

**EQUATION 18-1: COMPUTING BAUD RATE RELOAD VALUE<sup>(1,2,3)</sup>**

$$\text{FSCl} = \frac{\text{FcY}}{(\text{I2CxBRG} + 2) * 2}$$

or:

$$\text{I2CxBRG} = \left[ \frac{\text{FcY}}{(\text{FSCl} * 2)} - 2 \right]$$

**Note 1:** Based on FcY = FOSC/2; Doze mode and PLL are disabled.

**2:** These clock rate values are for guidance only. The actual clock rate can be affected by various system-level parameters. The actual clock rate should be measured in its intended application.

**3:** BRG values of 0 and 1 are forbidden.

## 18.3 Slave Address Masking

The I2CxMSK register ([Register 18-4](#)) designates address bit positions as “don’t care” for both 7-Bit and 10-Bit Addressing modes. Setting a particular bit location (= 1) in the I2CxMSK register causes the slave module to respond, whether the corresponding address bit value is a ‘0’ or a ‘1’. For example, when I2CxMSK is set to ‘0010000000’, the slave module will detect both addresses, ‘0000000000’ and ‘0010000000’.

To enable address masking, the Intelligent Peripheral Management Interface (IPMI) must be disabled by clearing the STRICT bit (I2CxCONL<11>).

**Note:** As a result of changes in the I<sup>2</sup>C protocol, the addresses in [Table 18-2](#) are reserved and will not be Acknowledged in Slave mode. This includes any address mask settings that include any of these addresses.

**TABLE 18-1: I2Cx CLOCK RATES<sup>(1,2)</sup>**

| Required System FscL | FcY    | I2CxBRG Value |               | Actual FscL |
|----------------------|--------|---------------|---------------|-------------|
|                      |        | (Decimal)     | (Hexadecimal) |             |
| 100 kHz              | 16 MHz | 78            | 4E            | 100 kHz     |
| 100 kHz              | 8 MHz  | 38            | 26            | 100 kHz     |
| 100 kHz              | 4 MHz  | 18            | 12            | 100 kHz     |
| 400 kHz              | 16 MHz | 18            | 12            | 400 kHz     |
| 400 kHz              | 8 MHz  | 8             | 8             | 400 kHz     |
| 400 kHz              | 4 MHz  | 3             | 3             | 400 kHz     |
| 1 MHz                | 16 MHz | 6             | 6             | 1.000 MHz   |
| 1 MHz                | 8 MHz  | 2             | 2             | 1.000 MHz   |

**Note 1:** Based on FcY = FOSC/2; Doze mode and PLL are disabled.

**2:** These clock rate values are for guidance only. The actual clock rate can be affected by various system-level parameters. The actual clock rate should be measured in its intended application.

**TABLE 18-2: I2Cx RESERVED ADDRESSES<sup>(1)</sup>**

| Slave Address | R/W Bit | Description                            |
|---------------|---------|----------------------------------------|
| 0000 000      | 0       | General Call Address <sup>(2)</sup>    |
| 0000 000      | 1       | Start Byte                             |
| 0000 001      | x       | CBus Address                           |
| 0000 01x      | x       | Reserved                               |
| 0000 1xx      | x       | HS Mode Master Code                    |
| 1111 0xx      | x       | 10-Bit Slave Upper Byte <sup>(3)</sup> |
| 1111 1xx      | x       | Reserved                               |

**Note 1:** The address bits listed here will never cause an address match independent of address mask settings.

**2:** This address will be Acknowledged only if GCEN = 1.

**3:** A match on this address can only occur on the upper byte in 10-Bit Addressing mode.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 18-1: I2CxCONL: I2Cx CONTROL REGISTER LOW

| R/W-0  | U-0 | R/W-0, HC | R/W-1                 | R/W-0  | R/W-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0 |
|--------|-----|-----------|-----------------------|--------|-------|--------|-------|
| I2CEN  | —   | I2CSIDL   | SCLREL <sup>(1)</sup> | STRICT | A10M  | DISSLW | SMEN  |
| bit 15 |     |           |                       |        |       |        | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0, HC | R/W-0, HC | R/W-0, HC | R/W-0, HC | R/W-0, HC |
|-------|-------|-------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| GCEN  | STREN | ACKDT | ACKEN     | RCEN      | PEN       | RSEN      | SEN       |
| bit 7 |       |       |           |           |           |           | bit 0     |

|                   |                             |                                    |                    |
|-------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Legend:</b>    | HC = Hardware Clearable bit |                                    |                    |
| R = Readable bit  | W = Writable bit            | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' |                    |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set            | '0' = Bit is cleared               | x = Bit is unknown |

- bit 15      **I2CEN:** I2Cx Enable bit (writable from software only)  
1 = Enables the I2Cx module and configures the SDAx and SCLx pins as serial port pins  
0 = Disables the I2Cx module; all I<sup>2</sup>C pins are controlled by port functions
- bit 14      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 13      **I2CSIDL:** I2Cx Stop in Idle Mode bit  
1 = Discontinues module operation when device enters Idle mode  
0 = Continues module operation in Idle mode
- bit 12      **SCLREL:** SCLx Release Control bit (I<sup>2</sup>C Slave mode only)<sup>(1)</sup>  
Module resets and (I2CEN = 0) sets SCLREL = 1.  
If STREN = 0:<sup>(2)</sup>  
1 = Releases clock  
0 = Forces clock low (clock stretch)  
If STREN = 1:  
1 = Releases clock  
0 = Holds clock low (clock stretch); user may program this bit to '0', clock stretch at next SCLx low
- bit 11      **STRICT:** I2Cx Strict Reserved Address Rule Enable bit  
1 = Strict reserved addressing is enforced; for reserved addresses, refer to [Table 18-2](#).  
In Slave Mode: The device doesn't respond to reserved address space and addresses falling in that category are NACKed.  
In Master Mode: The device is allowed to generate addresses with reserved address space.  
0 = Reserved addressing would be Acknowledged.  
In Slave Mode: The device will respond to an address falling in the reserved address space. When there is a match with any of the reserved addresses, the device will generate an ACK.  
In Master Mode: Reserved.
- bit 10      **A10M:** 10-Bit Slave Address Flag bit  
1 = I2CxADD is a 10-bit slave address  
0 = I2CxADD is a 7-bit slave address
- bit 9      **DISSLW:** Slew Rate Control Disable bit  
1 = Slew rate control is disabled for Standard Speed mode (100 kHz, also disabled for 1 MHz mode)  
0 = Slew rate control is enabled for High-Speed mode (400 kHz)
- bit 8      **SMEN:** SMBus Input Levels Enable bit  
1 = Enables input logic so thresholds are compliant with the SMBus specification  
0 = Disables SMBus-specific inputs

- Note 1:** Automatically cleared to '0' at the beginning of slave transmission; automatically cleared to '0' at the end of slave reception. The user software must provide a delay between writing to the transmit buffer and setting the SCLREL bit. This delay must be greater than the minimum set up time for slave transmissions, as specified in [Section 33.0 "Electrical Characteristics"](#).
- 2:** Automatically cleared to '0' at the beginning of slave transmission.

## REGISTER 18-1: I2CxCONL: I2Cx CONTROL REGISTER LOW (CONTINUED)

- bit 7      **GCEN:** General Call Enable bit (I<sup>2</sup>C Slave mode only)  
1 = Enables interrupt when a general call address is received in I2CxRSR; module is enabled for reception  
0 = General call address is disabled.
- bit 6      **STREN:** SCLx Clock Stretch Enable bit  
In I<sup>2</sup>C Slave mode only; used in conjunction with the SCLREL bit.  
1 = Enables clock stretching  
0 = Disables clock stretching
- bit 5      **ACKDT:** Acknowledge Data bit  
In I<sup>2</sup>C Master mode during Master Receive mode. The value that will be transmitted when the user initiates an Acknowledge sequence at the end of a receive.  
In I<sup>2</sup>C Slave mode when AHEN = 1 or DHEN = 1. The value that the slave will transmit when it initiates an Acknowledge sequence at the end of an address or data reception.  
1 = NACK is sent  
0 = ACK is sent
- bit 4      **ACKEN:** Acknowledge Sequence Enable bit  
In I<sup>2</sup>C Master mode only; applicable during Master Receive mode.  
1 = Initiates Acknowledge sequence on SDAx and SCLx pins, and transmits ACKDT data bit  
0 = Acknowledge sequence is Idle
- bit 3      **RCEN:** Receive Enable bit (I<sup>2</sup>C Master mode only)  
1 = Enables Receive mode for I<sup>2</sup>C; automatically cleared by hardware at end of 8-bit receive data byte  
0 = Receive sequence is not in progress
- bit 2      **PEN:** Stop Condition Enable bit (I<sup>2</sup>C Master mode only)  
1 = Initiates Stop condition on SDAx and SCLx pins  
0 = Stop condition is Idle
- bit 1      **RSEN:** Restart Condition Enable bit (I<sup>2</sup>C Master mode only)  
1 = Initiates Restart condition on SDAx and SCLx pins  
0 = Restart condition is Idle
- bit 0      **SEN:** Start Condition Enable bit (I<sup>2</sup>C Master mode only)  
1 = Initiates Start condition on SDAx and SCLx pins  
0 = Start condition is Idle

**Note 1:** Automatically cleared to '0' at the beginning of slave transmission; automatically cleared to '0' at the end of slave reception. The user software must provide a delay between writing to the transmit buffer and setting the SCLREL bit. This delay must be greater than the minimum set up time for slave transmissions, as specified in [Section 33.0 "Electrical Characteristics"](#).

**2:** Automatically cleared to '0' at the beginning of slave transmission.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**REGISTER 18-2: I2CxCONH: I2Cx CONTROL REGISTER HIGH**

|        |     |     |     |     |     |     |       |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| U-0    | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
| —      | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —     |
| bit 15 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 8 |

|       |       |       |       |                      |       |       |       |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|----------------------|-------|-------|-------|
| U-0   | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0                | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
| —     | PCIE  | SCIE  | BOEN  | SDAHT <sup>(1)</sup> | SBCDE | AHEN  | DHEN  |
| bit 7 |       |       |       |                      |       |       | bit 0 |

**Legend:**

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6 **PCIE:** Stop Condition Interrupt Enable bit (I<sup>2</sup>C Slave mode only)

1 = Enables interrupt on detection of Stop condition

0 = Stop detection interrupts are disabled

bit 5 **SCIE:** Start Condition Interrupt Enable bit (I<sup>2</sup>C Slave mode only)

1 = Enables interrupt on detection of Start or Restart conditions

0 = Start detection interrupts are disabled

bit 4 **BOEN:** Buffer Overwrite Enable bit (I<sup>2</sup>C Slave mode only)

1 = I2CxRCV is updated and an ACK is generated for a received address/data byte, ignoring the state of the I2COV bit only if RBF bit = 0

0 = I2CxRCV is only updated when I2COV is clear

bit 3 **SDAHT:** SDAx Hold Time Selection bit<sup>(1)</sup>

1 = Minimum of 300 ns hold time on SDAx after the falling edge of SCLx

0 = Minimum of 100 ns hold time on SDAx after the falling edge of SCLx

bit 2 **SBCDE:** Slave Mode Bus Collision Detect Enable bit (I<sup>2</sup>C Slave mode only)

If, on the rising edge of SCLx, SDAx is sampled low when the module is outputting a high state, the BCL bit is set and the bus goes Idle. This Detection mode is only valid during data and ACK transmit sequences.

1 = Enables slave bus collision interrupts

0 = Slave bus collision interrupts are disabled

bit 1 **AHEN:** Address Hold Enable bit (I<sup>2</sup>C Slave mode only)

1 = Following the 8th falling edge of SCLx for a matching received address byte; SCLREL bit (I2CxCONL<12>) will be cleared and SCLx will be held low

0 = Address holding is disabled

bit 0 **DHEN:** Data Hold Enable bit (I<sup>2</sup>C Slave mode only)

1 = Following the 8th falling edge of SCLx for a received data byte; slave hardware clears the SCLREL bit (I2CxCONL<12>) and SCLx is held low

0 = Data holding is disabled

**Note 1:** This bit must be set to '0' for 1 MHz operation.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**REGISTER 18-3: I2CxSTAT: I2Cx STATUS REGISTER**

|          |          |          |     |     |            |          |          |
|----------|----------|----------|-----|-----|------------|----------|----------|
| R-0, HSC | R-0, HSC | R-0, HSC | U-0 | U-0 | R/C-0, HSC | R-0, HSC | R-0, HSC |
| ACKSTAT  | TRSTAT   | ACKTIM   | —   | —   | BCL        | GCSTAT   | ADD10    |
| bit 15   |          |          |     |     |            | bit 8    |          |

|           |           |          |            |            |          |          |          |
|-----------|-----------|----------|------------|------------|----------|----------|----------|
| R/C-0, HS | R/C-0, HS | R-0, HSC | R/C-0, HSC | R/C-0, HSC | R-0, HSC | R-0, HSC | R-0, HSC |
| IWCOL     | I2COV     | D/A      | P          | S          | R/W      | RBF      | TBF      |
| bit 7     |           |          |            |            |          | bit 0    |          |

|                                       |                   |                                    |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------|------------------------------------|
| <b>Legend:</b>                        | C = Clearable bit | HS = Hardware Settable bit         |
| R = Readable bit                      | W = Writable bit  | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' |
| -n = Value at POR                     | '1' = Bit is set  | '0' = Bit is cleared               |
| HSC = Hardware Settable/Clearable bit |                   | x = Bit is unknown                 |

- bit 15 **ACKSTAT:** Acknowledge Status bit (updated in all Master and Slave modes)  
1 = Acknowledge was not received from slave  
0 = Acknowledge was received from slave
- bit 14 **TRSTAT:** Transmit Status bit (when operating as I<sup>2</sup>C master; applicable to master transmit operation)  
1 = Master transmit is in progress (8 bits + ACK)  
0 = Master transmit is not in progress
- bit 13 **ACKTIM:** Acknowledge Time Status bit (valid in I<sup>2</sup>C Slave mode only)  
1 = Indicates I<sup>2</sup>C bus is in an Acknowledge sequence, set on 8th falling edge of SCLx clock  
0 = Not an Acknowledge sequence, cleared on 9th rising edge of SCLx clock
- bit 12-11 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 10 **BCL:** Bus Collision Detect bit (Master/Slave mode; cleared when I<sup>2</sup>C module is disabled, I2CEN = 0)  
1 = A bus collision has been detected during a master or slave transmit operation  
0 = No bus collision has been detected
- bit 9 **GCSTAT:** General Call Status bit (cleared after Stop detection)  
1 = General call address was received  
0 = General call address was not received
- bit 8 **ADD10:** 10-Bit Address Status bit (cleared after Stop detection)  
1 = 10-bit address was matched  
0 = 10-bit address was not matched
- bit 7 **IWCOL:** I2Cx Write Collision Detect bit  
1 = An attempt to write to the I2CxTRN register failed because the I<sup>2</sup>C module is busy; must be cleared in software  
0 = No collision
- bit 6 **I2COV:** I2Cx Receive Overflow Flag bit  
1 = A byte was received while the I2CxRCV register is still holding the previous byte; I2COV is a "don't care" in Transmit mode, must be cleared in software  
0 = No overflow
- bit 5 **D/A:** Data/Address bit (when operating as I<sup>2</sup>C slave)  
1 = Indicates that the last byte received was data  
0 = Indicates that the last byte received or transmitted was an address
- bit 4 **P:** I2Cx Stop bit  
Updated when Start, Reset or Stop is detected; cleared when the I<sup>2</sup>C module is disabled, I2CEN = 0.  
1 = Indicates that a Stop bit has been detected last  
0 = Stop bit was not detected last

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 18-3: I2CxSTAT: I2Cx STATUS REGISTER (CONTINUED)

- bit 3      **S:** I2Cx Start bit  
Updated when Start, Reset or Stop is detected; cleared when the I<sup>2</sup>C module is disabled, I2CEN = 0.  
1 = Indicates that a Start (or Repeated Start) bit has been detected last  
0 = Start (or Repeated Start) bit was not detected last
- bit 2      **R/W:** Read/Write Information bit (when operating as I<sup>2</sup>C slave)  
1 = Read: Indicates the data transfer is output from the slave  
0 = Write: Indicates the data transfer is input to the slave
- bit 1      **RBF:** Receive Buffer Full Status bit  
1 = Receive is complete, I2CxRCV is full  
0 = Receive is not complete, I2CxRCV is empty
- bit 0      **TBF:** Transmit Buffer Full Status bit  
1 = Transmit is in progress, I2CxTRN is full (8-bits of data)  
0 = Transmit is complete, I2CxTRN is empty

## REGISTER 18-4: I2CxMSK: I2Cx SLAVE MODE ADDRESS MASK REGISTER

|        |     |     |     |     |     |          |       |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|----------|-------|
| U-0    | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0    | R/W-0 |
| —      | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | MSK<9:8> |       |
| bit 15 |     |     |     |     |     |          | bit 8 |

|          |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| R/W-0    | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
| MSK<7:0> |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| bit 7    |       |       |       |       |       |       | bit 0 |

### Legend:

|                   |                  |                                              |
|-------------------|------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| R = Readable bit  | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'           |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared      x = Bit is unknown |

- bit 15-10      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 9-0      **MSK<9:0>:** I2Cx Mask for Address Bit x Select bits  
1 = Enables masking for bit x of the incoming message address; bit match is not required in this position  
0 = Disables masking for bit x; bit match is required in this position

## 19.0 UNIVERSAL ASYNCHRONOUS RECEIVER TRANSMITTER (UART)

**Note:** This data sheet summarizes the features of this group of PIC24F devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. For more information, refer to the “*dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual*”, “**UART**” (DS39708), which is available from the Microchip web site ([www.microchip.com](http://www.microchip.com)). The information in this data sheet supersedes the information in the FRM.

The Universal Asynchronous Receiver Transmitter (UART) module is one of the serial I/O modules available in the PIC24F device family. The UART is a full-duplex, asynchronous system that can communicate with peripheral devices, such as personal computers, LIN/J2602, RS-232 and RS-485 interfaces. The module also supports a hardware flow control option with the  $\overline{\text{UxCTS}}$  and  $\overline{\text{UxRTS}}$  pins. The UART module includes an IrDA<sup>®</sup> encoder/decoder unit.

The PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 family devices are equipped with six UART modules, referred to as UART1, UART2, UART3, UART4, UART5 and UART6.

The primary features of the UARTx modules are:

- Full-Duplex, 8 or 9-Bit Data Transmission through the  $\text{UxTX}$  and  $\text{UxRX}$  Pins
- Even, Odd or No Parity Options (for 8-bit data)
- One or Two Stop bits
- Hardware Flow Control Option with the  $\overline{\text{UxCTS}}$  and  $\overline{\text{UxRTS}}$  Pins
- Fully Integrated Baud Rate Generator with 16-Bit Prescaler
- Baud Rates Range from up to 1 Mbps and Down to 15 Hz at 16 MIPS in 16x mode

- Baud Rates Range from up to 4 Mbps and Down to 61 Hz at 16 MIPS in 4x mode
- 4-Deep, First-In-First-Out (FIFO) Transmit Data Buffer
- 4-Deep FIFO Receive Data Buffer
- Parity, Framing and Buffer Overrun Error Detection
- Support for 9-bit mode with Address Detect (9<sup>th</sup> bit = 1)
- Separate Transmit and Receive Interrupts
- Loopback mode for Diagnostic Support
- Polarity Control for Transmit and Receive Lines
- Support for Sync and Break Characters
- Supports Automatic Baud Rate Detection
- IrDA<sup>®</sup> Encoder and Decoder Logic
- Includes DMA Support
- 16x Baud Clock Output for IrDA Support

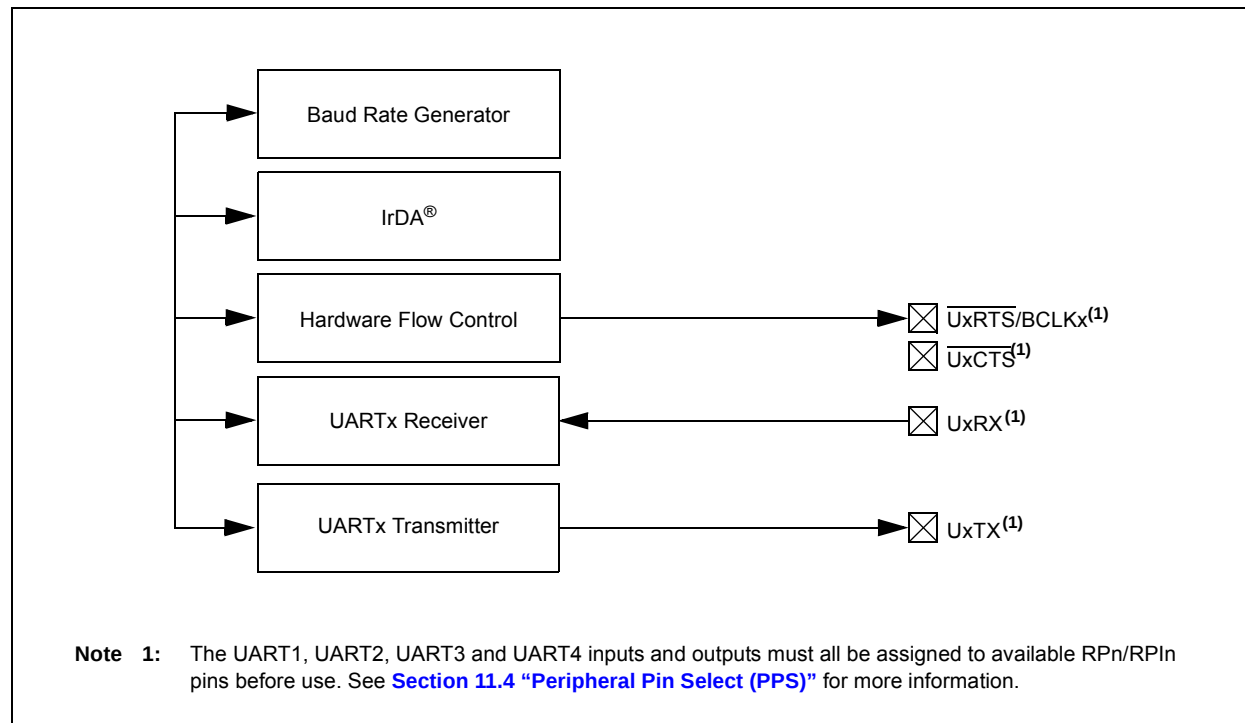
A simplified block diagram of the UARTx module is shown in [Figure 19-1](#). The UARTx module consists of these key important hardware elements:

- Baud Rate Generator
- Asynchronous Transmitter
- Asynchronous Receiver

**Note:** Throughout this section, references to register and bit names that may be associated with a specific UART module are referred to generically by the use of ‘x’ in place of the specific module number. Thus, “ $\text{UxSTA}$ ” might refer to the Status register for either UART1, UART2, UART3, UART4, UART5 or UART6.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

FIGURE 19-1: UARTx SIMPLIFIED BLOCK DIAGRAM



## 19.1 UARTx Baud Rate Generator (BRG)

The UARTx module includes a dedicated, 16-bit Baud Rate Generator. The UxBRG register controls the period of a free-running, 16-bit timer. Equation 19-1 shows the formula for computation of the baud rate when BRGH = 0.

### EQUATION 19-1: UARTx BAUD RATE WITH BRGH = 0<sup>(1,2)</sup>

$$\text{Baud Rate} = \frac{\text{FCY}}{16 \cdot (\text{UxBRG} + 1)}$$

$$\text{UxBRG} = \frac{\text{FCY}}{16 \cdot \text{Baud Rate}} - 1$$

- Note 1:** FCY denotes the instruction cycle clock frequency (FOSC/2).
- 2:** Based on FCY = FOSC/2; Doze mode and PLL are disabled.

Example 19-1 shows the calculation of the baud rate error for the following conditions:

- FCY = 4 MHz
- Desired Baud Rate = 9600

The maximum baud rate (BRGH = 0) possible is FCY/16 (for UxBRG = 0) and the minimum baud rate possible is FCY/(16 \* 65536).

Equation 19-2 shows the formula for computation of the baud rate when BRGH = 1.

### EQUATION 19-2: UARTx BAUD RATE WITH BRGH = 1<sup>(1,2)</sup>

$$\text{Baud Rate} = \frac{\text{FCY}}{4 \cdot (\text{UxBRG} + 1)}$$

$$\text{UxBRG} = \frac{\text{FCY}}{4 \cdot \text{Baud Rate}} - 1$$

- Note 1:** FCY denotes the instruction cycle clock frequency.
- 2:** Based on FCY = FOSC/2; Doze mode and PLL are disabled.

The maximum baud rate (BRGH = 1) possible is FCY/4 (for UxBRG = 0) and the minimum baud rate possible is FCY/(4 \* 65536).

Writing a new value to the UxBRG register causes the BRG timer to be reset (cleared). This ensures the BRG does not wait for a timer overflow before generating the new baud rate.

### EXAMPLE 19-1: BAUD RATE ERROR CALCULATION (BRGH = 0)<sup>(1)</sup>

$$\text{Desired Baud Rate} = \text{FCY}/(16 (\text{UxBRG} + 1))$$

Solving for UxBRG Value:

$$\text{UxBRG} = ((\text{FCY}/\text{Desired Baud Rate})/16) - 1$$

$$\text{UxBRG} = ((4000000/9600)/16) - 1$$

$$\text{UxBRG} = 25$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Calculated Baud Rate} &= 4000000/(16 (25 + 1)) \\ &= 9615 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Error} &= (\text{Calculated Baud Rate} - \text{Desired Baud Rate}) / \text{Desired Baud Rate} \\ &= (9615 - 9600)/9600 \\ &= 0.16\% \end{aligned}$$

- Note 1:** Based on FCY = FOSC/2; Doze mode and PLL are disabled.

## 19.2 Transmitting in 8-Bit Data Mode

1. Set up the UARTx:
  - a) Write appropriate values for data, parity and Stop bits.
  - b) Write appropriate baud rate value to the UxBRG register.
  - c) Set up transmit and receive interrupt enable and priority bits.
2. Enable the UARTx.
3. Set the UTXEN bit (causes a transmit interrupt, two cycles after being set).
4. Write a data byte to the lower byte of the UxTXREG word. The value will be immediately transferred to the Transmit Shift Register (TSR) and the serial bit stream will start shifting out with the next rising edge of the baud clock.
5. Alternatively, the data byte may be transferred while UTXEN = 0 and then the user may set UTXEN. This will cause the serial bit stream to begin immediately because the baud clock will start from a cleared state.
6. A transmit interrupt will be generated as per interrupt control bits, UTXISEL<1:0>.

## 19.3 Transmitting in 9-Bit Data Mode

1. Set up the UARTx (as described in [Section 19.2 “Transmitting in 8-Bit Data Mode”](#)).
2. Enable the UARTx.
3. Set the UTXEN bit (causes a transmit interrupt).
4. Write UxTXREG as a 16-bit value only.
5. A word write to UxTXREG triggers the transfer of the 9-bit data to the TSR. The serial bit stream will start shifting out with the first rising edge of the baud clock.
6. A transmit interrupt will be generated as per the setting of control bits, UTXISELx.

## 19.4 Break and Sync Transmit Sequence

The following sequence will send a message frame header, made up of a Break, followed by an auto-baud Sync byte.

1. Configure the UARTx for the desired mode.
2. Set UTXEN and UTXBRK to set up the Break character.
3. Load the UxTXREG with a dummy character to initiate transmission (value is ignored).
4. Write '55h' to UxTXREG; this loads the Sync character into the transmit FIFO.
5. After the Break has been sent, the UTXBRK bit is reset by hardware. The Sync character now transmits.

## 19.5 Receiving in 8-Bit or 9-Bit Data Mode

1. Set up the UARTx (as described in [Section 19.2 “Transmitting in 8-Bit Data Mode”](#)).
2. Enable the UARTx by setting the URXEN bit (UxSTA<12>).
3. A receive interrupt will be generated when one or more data characters have been received as per interrupt control bits, URXISEL<1:0>.
4. Read the OERR bit to determine if an overrun error has occurred. The OERR bit must be reset in software.
5. Read UxRXREG.

The act of reading the UxRXREG character will move the next character to the top of the receive FIFO, including a new set of PERR and FERR values.

## 19.6 Operation of $\overline{\text{UxCTS}}$ and $\overline{\text{UxRTS}}$ Control Pins

UARTx Clear-to-Send ( $\overline{\text{UxCTS}}$ ) and Request-to-Send ( $\overline{\text{UxRTS}}$ ) are the two hardware-controlled pins that are associated with the UARTx modules. These two pins allow the UARTx to operate in Simplex and Flow Control mode. They are implemented to control the transmission and reception between the Data Terminal Equipment (DTE). The UEN<1:0> bits in the UxMODE register configure these pins.

## 19.7 Infrared Support

The UARTx module provides two types of infrared UART support: one is the IrDA clock output to support an external IrDA encoder and decoder device (legacy module support), and the other is the full implementation of the IrDA encoder and decoder. Note that because the IrDA modes require a 16x baud clock, they will only work when the BRGH bit (UxMODE<3>) is '0'.

### 19.7.1 IrDA CLOCK OUTPUT FOR EXTERNAL IrDA SUPPORT

To support external IrDA encoder and decoder devices, the BCLKx pin (same as the  $\overline{\text{UxRTS}}$  pin) can be configured to generate the 16x baud clock. When UEN<1:0> = 11, the BCLKx pin will output the 16x baud clock if the UARTx module is enabled; it can be used to support the IrDA codec chip.

### 19.7.2 BUILT-IN IrDA ENCODER AND DECODER

The UARTx has full implementation of the IrDA encoder and decoder as part of the UARTx module. The built-in IrDA encoder and decoder functionality is enabled using the IREN bit (UxMODE<12>). When enabled (IREN = 1), the receive pin (UxRX) acts as the input from the infrared receiver. The transmit pin (UxTX) acts as the output to the infrared transmitter.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**REGISTER 19-1: UxMODE: UARTx MODE REGISTER**

| R/W-0                 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0               | R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-----------------------|-----|-------|---------------------|-------|-----|-------|-------|
| UARTEN <sup>(1)</sup> | —   | USIDL | IREN <sup>(2)</sup> | RTSMD | —   | UEN1  | UEN0  |
| bit 15                |     |       |                     |       |     | bit 8 |       |

| R/W-0, HC | R/W-0  | R/W-0, HC | R/W-0  | R/W-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0 |
|-----------|--------|-----------|--------|-------|--------|--------|-------|
| WAKE      | LPBACK | ABAUD     | URXINV | BRGH  | PDSEL1 | PDSEL0 | STSEL |
| bit 7     |        |           |        |       |        | bit 0  |       |

|                   |                             |                                    |                    |
|-------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Legend:</b>    | HC = Hardware Clearable bit |                                    |                    |
| R = Readable bit  | W = Writable bit            | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' |                    |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set            | '0' = Bit is cleared               | x = Bit is unknown |

- bit 15      **UARTEN:** UARTx Enable bit<sup>(1)</sup>  
1 = UARTx is enabled; all UARTx pins are controlled by UARTx as defined by UEN<1:0>  
0 = UARTx is disabled; all UARTx pins are controlled by port latches, UARTx power consumption is minimal
- bit 14      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 13      **USIDL:** UARTx Stop in Idle Mode bit  
1 = Discontinues module operation when device enters Idle mode  
0 = Continues module operation in Idle mode
- bit 12      **IREN:** IrDA<sup>®</sup> Encoder and Decoder Enable bit<sup>(2)</sup>  
1 = IrDA encoder and decoder are enabled  
0 = IrDA encoder and decoder are disabled
- bit 11      **RTSMD:** Mode Selection for  $\overline{\text{UxRTS}}$  Pin bit  
1 =  $\overline{\text{UxRTS}}$  pin is in Simplex mode  
0 =  $\overline{\text{UxRTS}}$  pin is in Flow Control mode
- bit 10      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 9-8      **UEN<1:0>:** UARTx Enable bits  
11 = UxTX, UxRX and BCLKx pins are enabled and used;  $\overline{\text{UxCTS}}$  pin is controlled by port latches  
10 = UxTX, UxRX,  $\overline{\text{UxCTS}}$  and  $\overline{\text{UxRTS}}$  pins are enabled and used  
01 = UxTX, UxRX and  $\overline{\text{UxRTS}}$  pins are enabled and used;  $\overline{\text{UxCTS}}$  pin is controlled by port latches  
00 = UxTX and UxRX pins are enabled and used;  $\overline{\text{UxCTS}}$  and  $\overline{\text{UxRTS}}$ /BCLKx pins are controlled by port latches
- bit 7      **WAKE:** Wake-up on Start Bit Detect During Sleep Mode Enable bit  
1 = UARTx continues to sample the UxRX pin; interrupt is generated on the falling edge, bit is cleared in hardware on the following rising edge  
0 = No wake-up is enabled
- bit 6      **LPBACK:** UARTx Loopback Mode Select bit  
1 = Enables Loopback mode  
0 = Loopback mode is disabled
- bit 5      **ABAUD:** Auto-Baud Enable bit  
1 = Enables baud rate measurement on the next character – requires reception of a Sync field (55h); cleared in hardware upon completion  
0 = Baud rate measurement is disabled or completed
- bit 4      **URXINV:** UARTx Receive Polarity Inversion bit  
1 = UxRX Idle state is '0'  
0 = UxRX Idle state is '1'

**Note 1:** If UARTEN = 1, the peripheral inputs and outputs must be configured to an available RPN/RPIn pin. For more information, see [Section 11.4 “Peripheral Pin Select \(PPS\)”](#).

**2:** This feature is only available for the 16x BRG mode (BRGH = 0).

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

---

## REGISTER 19-1: UxMODE: UARTx MODE REGISTER (CONTINUED)

- bit 3      **BRGH:** High Baud Rate Enable bit  
            1 = High-Speed mode (4 BRG clock cycles per bit)  
            0 = Standard Speed mode (16 BRG clock cycles per bit)
- bit 2-1    **PDSEL<1:0>:** Parity and Data Selection bits  
            11 = 9-bit data, no parity  
            10 = 8-bit data, odd parity  
            01 = 8-bit data, even parity  
            00 = 8-bit data, no parity
- bit 0      **STSEL:** Stop Bit Selection bit  
            1 = Two Stop bits  
            0 = One Stop bit

- Note 1:** If UARTEN = 1, the peripheral inputs and outputs must be configured to an available RPn/RPIn pin. For more information, see [Section 11.4 “Peripheral Pin Select \(PPS\)”](#).
- 2:** This feature is only available for the 16x BRG mode (BRGH = 0).

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**REGISTER 19-2: UxSTA: UARTx STATUS AND CONTROL REGISTER**

|          |                       |          |       |           |                      |          |          |
|----------|-----------------------|----------|-------|-----------|----------------------|----------|----------|
| R/W-0    | R/W-0                 | R/W-0    | R/W-0 | R/W-0, HC | R/W-0                | R-0, HSC | R-1, HSC |
| UTXISEL1 | UTXINV <sup>(1)</sup> | UTXISEL0 | URXEN | UTXBRK    | UTXEN <sup>(2)</sup> | UTXBF    | TRMT     |
| bit 15   |                       |          |       |           |                      | bit 8    |          |

|          |          |       |          |          |          |           |          |
|----------|----------|-------|----------|----------|----------|-----------|----------|
| R/W-0    | R/W-0    | R/W-0 | R-1, HSC | R-0, HSC | R-0, HSC | R/C-0, HS | R-0, HSC |
| URXISEL1 | URXISEL0 | ADDEN | RIDLE    | PERR     | FERR     | OERR      | URXDA    |
| bit 7    |          |       |          |          |          | bit 0     |          |

|                            |                             |                                       |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <b>Legend:</b>             | C = Clearable bit           | HSC = Hardware Settable/Clearable bit |
| R = Readable bit           | W = Writable bit            | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'    |
| -n = Value at POR          | '1' = Bit is set            | '0' = Bit is cleared                  |
| HS = Hardware Settable bit | HC = Hardware Clearable bit | x = Bit is unknown                    |

- bit 15,13 **UTXISEL<1:0>**: UARTx Transmission Interrupt Mode Selection bits  
 11 = Reserved; do not use  
 10 = Interrupt when a character is transferred to the Transmit Shift Register (TSR), and as a result, the transmit buffer becomes empty  
 01 = Interrupt when the last character is shifted out of the Transmit Shift Register; all transmit operations are completed  
 00 = Interrupt when a character is transferred to the Transmit Shift Register (this implies there is at least one character open in the transmit buffer)
- bit 14 **UTXINV**: UARTx IrDA<sup>®</sup> Encoder Transmit Polarity Inversion bit<sup>(1)</sup>  
 IREN = 0:  
 1 = UxTX Idle state is '0'  
 0 = UxTX Idle state is '1'  
 IREN = 1:  
 1 = UxTX Idle state is '1'  
 0 = UxTX Idle state is '0'
- bit 12 **URXEN**: UARTx Receive Enable bit  
 1 = Receive is enabled, UxRX pin is controlled by UARTx  
 0 = Receive is disabled, UxRX pin is controlled by the port
- bit 11 **UTXBRK**: UARTx Transmit Break bit  
 1 = Sends Sync Break on next transmission – Start bit, followed by twelve '0' bits, followed by Stop bit; cleared by hardware upon completion  
 0 = Sync Break transmission is disabled or completed
- bit 10 **UTXEN**: UARTx Transmit Enable bit<sup>(2)</sup>  
 1 = Transmit is enabled, UxTX pin is controlled by UARTx  
 0 = Transmit is disabled, any pending transmission is aborted and the buffer is reset; UxTX pin is controlled by the port
- bit 9 **UTXBF**: UARTx Transmit Buffer Full Status bit (read-only)  
 1 = Transmit buffer is full  
 0 = Transmit buffer is not full, at least one more character can be written
- bit 8 **TRMT**: Transmit Shift Register Empty bit (read-only)  
 1 = Transmit Shift Register is empty and transmit buffer is empty (the last transmission has completed)  
 0 = Transmit Shift Register is not empty, a transmission is in progress or queued

**Note 1:** The value of this bit only affects the transmit properties of the module when the IrDA<sup>®</sup> encoder is enabled (IREN = 1).

**2:** If UARTEEN = 1, the peripheral inputs and outputs must be configured to an available RPN/RPIn pin. For more information, see [Section 11.4 "Peripheral Pin Select \(PPS\)"](#).

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

---

## REGISTER 19-2: UxSTA: UARTx STATUS AND CONTROL REGISTER (CONTINUED)

- bit 7-6      **URXISEL<1:0>**: UARTx Receive Interrupt Mode Selection bits  
11 = Interrupt is set on an RSR transfer, making the receive buffer full (i.e., has 4 data characters)  
10 = Interrupt is set on an RSR transfer, making the receive buffer 3/4 full (i.e., has 3 data characters)  
0x = Interrupt is set when any character is received and transferred from the RSR to the receive buffer;  
     receive buffer has one or more characters
- bit 5      **ADDEN**: Address Character Detect bit (bit 8 of received data = 1)  
1 = Address Detect mode is enabled (if 9-bit mode is not selected, this does not take effect)  
0 = Address Detect mode is disabled
- bit 4      **RIDLE**: Receiver Idle bit (read-only)  
1 = Receiver is Idle  
0 = Receiver is active
- bit 3      **PERR**: Parity Error Status bit (read-only)  
1 = Parity error has been detected for the current character (the character at the top of the receive FIFO)  
0 = Parity error has not been detected
- bit 2      **FERR**: Framing Error Status bit (read-only)  
1 = Framing error has been detected for the current character (the character at the top of the receive FIFO)  
0 = Framing error has not been detected
- bit 1      **OERR**: Receive Buffer Overrun Error Status bit (clear/read-only)  
1 = Receive buffer has overflowed  
0 = Receive buffer has not overflowed (clearing a previously set OERR bit, 1 → 0 transition); will reset  
     the receive buffer and the RSR to the empty state
- bit 0      **URXDA**: UARTx Receive Buffer Data Available bit (read-only)  
1 = Receive buffer has data, at least one more character can be read  
0 = Receive buffer is empty

- Note 1:** The value of this bit only affects the transmit properties of the module when the IrDA<sup>®</sup> encoder is enabled (IREN = 1).
- 2:** If UARTEN = 1, the peripheral inputs and outputs must be configured to an available RPn/RPIn pin. For more information, see [Section 11.4 “Peripheral Pin Select \(PPS\)”](#).

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**REGISTER 19-3: UxRXREG: UARTx RECEIVE REGISTER (NORMALLY READ-ONLY)**

|              |     |     |     |     |     |     |          |
|--------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|----------|
| U-0          | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R-0      |
| —            | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | UxRXREG8 |
| bit 15       |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 8    |
| R-0          | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0      |
| UxRXREG<7:0> |     |     |     |     |     |     |          |
| bit 7        |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 0    |

**Legend:**

R = Readable bit      W = Writable bit      U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'  
 -n = Value at POR      '1' = Bit is set      '0' = Bit is cleared      x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-9      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'  
 bit 8-0      **UxRXREG<8:0>:** Data of the Received Character bits

**REGISTER 19-4: UxTXREG: UARTx TRANSMIT REGISTER (NORMALLY WRITE-ONLY)**

|              |     |     |     |     |     |     |          |
|--------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|----------|
| U-0          | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | W-x      |
| —            | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | UxTXREG8 |
| bit 15       |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 8    |
| W-x          | W-x | W-x | W-x | W-x | W-x | W-x | W-x      |
| UxTXREG<7:0> |     |     |     |     |     |     |          |
| bit 7        |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 0    |

**Legend:**

R = Readable bit      W = Writable bit      U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'  
 -n = Value at POR      '1' = Bit is set      '0' = Bit is cleared      x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-9      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'  
 bit 8-0      **UxTXREG<8:0>:** Data of the Transmitted Character bits

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 19-5: UxBRG: UARTx BAUD RATE GENERATOR REGISTER

|           |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|-----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| R/W-0     | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
| BRG<15:8> |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| bit 15    |       |       |       | bit 8 |       |       |       |

|          |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| R/W-0    | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
| BRG<7:0> |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| bit 7    |       |       |       | bit 0 |       |       |       |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit      W = Writable bit      U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'  
 -n = Value at POR      '1' = Bit is set      '0' = Bit is cleared      x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0      **BRG<15:0>**: Baud Rate Divisor bits

## REGISTER 19-6: UxADMD: UARTx ADDRESS DETECT AND MATCH REGISTER

|          |          |          |          |          |          |          |          |
|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| R/W-0    | R/W-0    | R/W-0    | R/W-0    | R/W-0    | R/W-0    | R/W-0    | R/W-0    |
| ADMMASK7 | ADMMASK6 | ADMMASK5 | ADMMASK4 | ADMMASK3 | ADMMASK2 | ADMMASK1 | ADMMASK0 |
| bit 15   |          |          |          | bit 8    |          |          |          |

|          |          |          |          |          |          |          |          |
|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| R/W-0    | R/W-0    | R/W-0    | R/W-0    | R/W-0    | R/W-0    | R/W-0    | R/W-0    |
| ADMADDR7 | ADMADDR6 | ADMADDR5 | ADMADDR4 | ADMADDR3 | ADMADDR2 | ADMADDR1 | ADMADDR0 |
| bit 7    |          |          |          | bit 0    |          |          |          |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit      W = Writable bit      U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'  
 -n = Value at POR      '1' = Bit is set      '0' = Bit is cleared      x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-8      **ADMMASK<7:0>**: ADMADDR<7:0> (UxADMD<7:0>) Masking bits

For ADMMASKx:

1 = ADMADDRx is used to detect the address match

0 = ADMADDRx is not used to detect the address match

bit 7-0      **ADMADDR<7:0>**: Address Detect Task Off-Load bits

Used with the ADMMASK<7:0> bits (UxADMD<15:8>) to off-load the task of detecting the address character from the processor during Address Detect mode.

## 20.0 UNIVERSAL SERIAL BUS WITH ON-THE-GO SUPPORT (USB OTG)

**Note:** This data sheet summarizes the features of this group of PIC24F devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. For more information, refer to the “dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual”, “USB On-The-Go (OTG)” (DS39721), which is available from the Microchip web site ([www.microchip.com](http://www.microchip.com)). The information in this data sheet supersedes the information in the FRM.

PIC24FJ1024GB610 family devices contain a full-speed and low-speed compatible, On-The-Go (OTG) USB Serial Interface Engine (SIE). The OTG capability allows the device to act as either a USB peripheral device or as a USB embedded host with limited host capabilities. The OTG capability allows the device to dynamically switch from device to host operation using OTG's Host Negotiation Protocol (HNP).

For more details on OTG operation, refer to the “On-The-Go Supplement” to the “USB 2.0 Specification”, published by the USB-IF. For more details on USB operation, refer to the “Universal Serial Bus Specification”, v2.0.

The USB OTG module offers these features:

- USB Functionality in Device and Host modes, and OTG Capabilities for Application-Controlled mode Switching
- Software-Selectable module Speeds of Full Speed (12 Mbps) or Low Speed (1.5 Mbps available in Host mode only)
- Support for All Four USB Transfer Types: Control, Interrupt, Bulk and Isochronous
- 16 Bidirectional Endpoints for a Total of 32 Unique Endpoints
- DMA Interface for Data RAM Access
- Queues up to 16 Unique Endpoint Transfers without Servicing
- Integrated, On-Chip USB Transceiver with Support for Off-Chip Transceivers via a Digital Interface
- Integrated VBUS Generation with On-Chip Comparators and Boost Generation, and Support of External VBUS Comparators and Regulators through a Digital Interface
- Configurations for On-Chip Bus Pull-up and Pull-Down Resistors

A simplified block diagram of the USB OTG module is shown in [Figure 20-1](#).

The USB OTG module can function as a USB peripheral device or as a USB host, and may dynamically switch between Device and Host modes under software control. In either mode, the same data paths and Buffer Descriptors (BDs) are used for the transmission and reception of data.

In discussing USB operation, this section will use a controller-centric nomenclature for describing the direction of the data transfer between the microcontroller and the USB. RX (Receive) will be used to describe transfers that move data from the USB to the microcontroller and TX (Transmit) will be used to describe transfers that move data from the microcontroller to the USB. [Table 20-1](#) shows the relationship between data direction in this nomenclature and the USB tokens exchanged.

**TABLE 20-1: CONTROLLER-CENTRIC DATA DIRECTION FOR USB HOST OR TARGET**

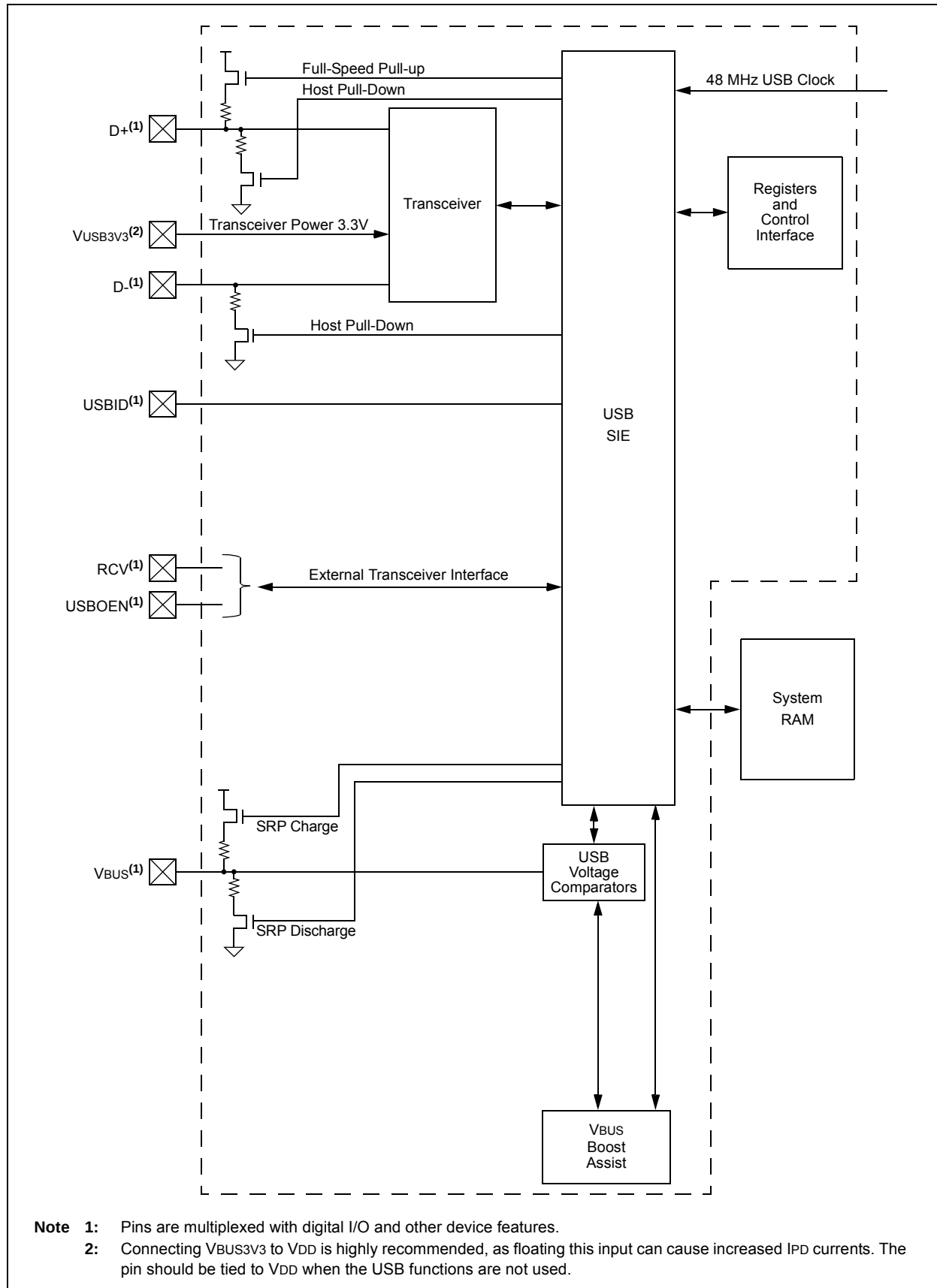
| USB Mode | Direction    |              |
|----------|--------------|--------------|
|          | RX           | TX           |
| Device   | OUT or SETUP | IN           |
| Host     | IN           | OUT or SETUP |

This chapter presents the most basic operations needed to implement USB OTG functionality in an application. A complete and detailed discussion of the USB protocol and its OTG supplement are beyond the scope of this data sheet. It is assumed that the user already has a basic understanding of USB architecture and the latest version of the protocol.

Not all steps for proper USB operation (such as device enumeration) are presented here. It is recommended that application developers use an appropriate device driver to implement all of the necessary features. Microchip provides a number of application-specific resources, such as USB firmware and driver support. Refer to [www.microchip.com/usb](http://www.microchip.com/usb) for the latest firmware and driver support.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**FIGURE 20-1: USB OTG MODULE BLOCK DIAGRAM**



## 20.1 Hardware Configuration

### 20.1.1 DEVICE MODE

#### 20.1.1.1 D+ Pull-up Resistor

PIC24FJ1024GB610 family devices have a built-in 1.5 k $\Omega$  resistor on the D+ line that is available when the microcontroller is operating in Device mode. This is used to signal an external host that the device is operating in Full-Speed Device mode. It is engaged by setting the USBEN bit (U1CON<0>) and powering up the USB module (USBPWR = 1). If the OTGEN bit (U1OTGCON<2>) is set, then the D+ pull-up is enabled through the DPPULUP bit (U1OTGCON<7>).

#### 20.1.1.2 The VBUS Pin

In order to meet the “USB 2.0 Specification” requirement, relating to the back drive voltage on the D+/D- pins, the USB module incorporates VBUS-level sensing comparators. When the comparators detect the VBUS level below the VA\_SESS\_VLD level, the hardware will automatically disable the D+ pull-up resistor described in [Section 20.1.1.1 “D+ Pull-up Resistor”](#). This allows the device to automatically meet the back drive requirement for D+ and D-, even if the application firmware does not explicitly monitor the VBUS level. Therefore, the VBUS microcontroller pin should not be left floating in USB Device mode application designs, and should normally be connected to the VBUS pin on the USB connector/cable (either directly or through a small resistance  $\leq 100$  ohms).

#### 20.1.1.3 Power Modes

Many USB applications will likely have several different sets of power requirements and configuration. The most common power modes encountered are:

- Bus Power Only mode
- Self-Power Only mode
- Dual Power with Self-Power Dominance

Bus Power Only mode ([Figure 20-2](#)) is effectively the simplest method. All power for the application is drawn from the USB.

To meet the inrush current requirements of the “USB 2.0 Specification”, the total effective capacitance, appearing across VBUS and ground, must be no more than 10  $\mu$ F.

In the USB Suspend mode, devices must consume no more than 2.5 mA from the 5V VBUS line of the USB cable. During the USB Suspend mode, the D+ or D- pull-up resistor must remain active, which will consume some of the allowed suspend current.

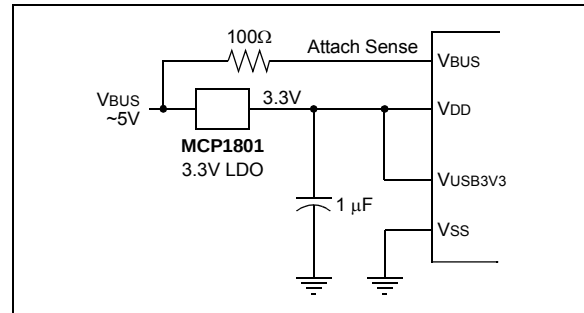
In Self-Power Only mode ([Figure 20-3](#)), the USB application provides its own power, with very little power being pulled from the USB. Note that an attach indication is added to indicate when the USB has been connected and the host is actively powering VBUS.

To meet compliance specifications, the USB module (and the D+ or D- pull-up resistor) should not be enabled until the host actively drives VBUS high. One of the 5.5V tolerant I/O pins may be used for this purpose.

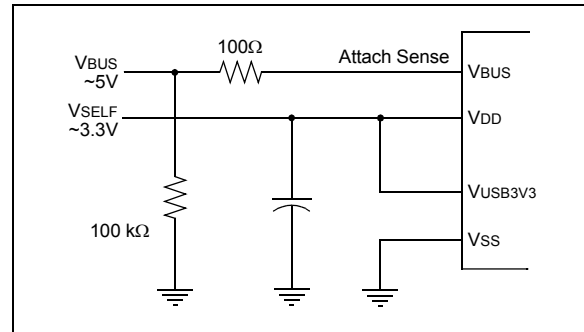
The application should never source any current onto the 5V VBUS pin of the USB cable when the USB module is operated in USB Device mode.

The Dual Power mode with Self-Power Dominance ([Figure 20-4](#)) allows the application to use internal power primarily, but switch to power from the USB when no internal power is available. Dual power devices must also meet all of the special requirements for inrush current and Suspend mode current previously described, and must not enable the USB module until VBUS is driven high.

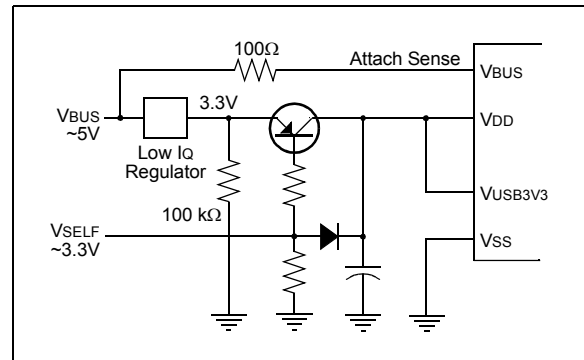
**FIGURE 20-2: BUS-POWERED INTERFACE EXAMPLE**



**FIGURE 20-3: SELF-POWER ONLY**



**FIGURE 20-4: DUAL POWER EXAMPLE**



# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## 20.1.2 HOST AND OTG MODES

### 20.1.2.1 D+ and D- Pull-Down Resistors

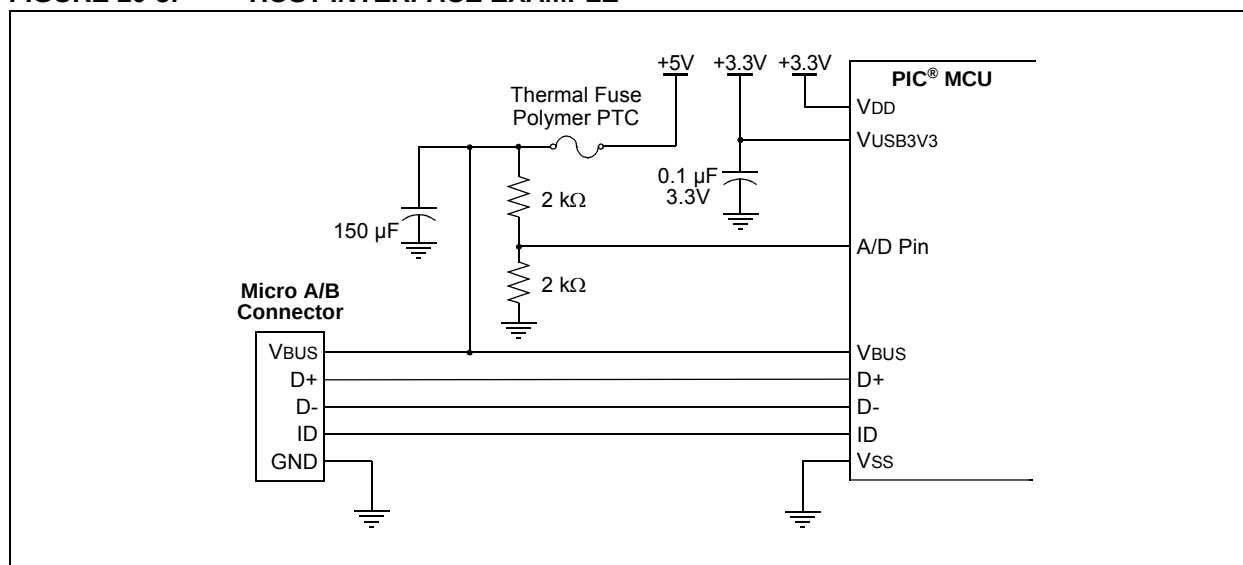
PIC24FJ1024GB610 family devices have a built-in 15 k $\Omega$  pull-down resistor on the D+ and D- lines. These are used in tandem to signal to the bus that the microcontroller is operating in Host mode. They are engaged by setting the HOSTEN bit (U1CON<3>). If the OTGEN bit (U1OTGCON<2>) is set, then these pull-downs are enabled by setting the DPPULDWN and DMPULDWN bits (U1OTGCON<5:4>).

### 20.1.2.2 Power Configurations

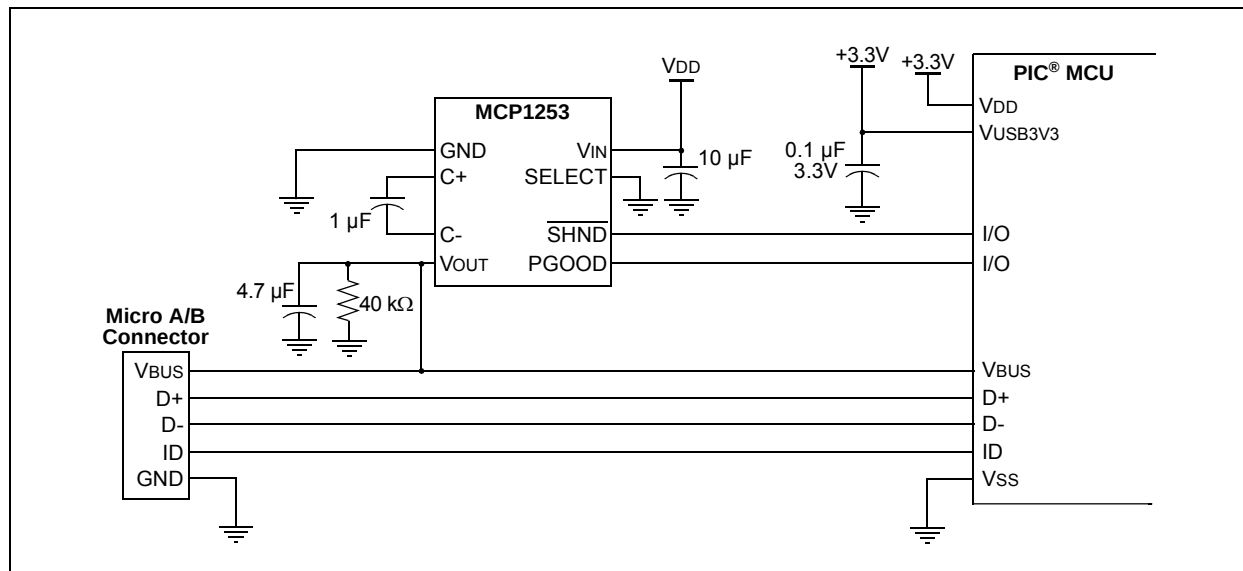
In Host mode, as well as Host mode in On-The-Go operation, the “USB 2.0 Specification” requires that the host application should supply power on VBUS. Since the microcontroller is running below VBUS, and is not able to source sufficient current, a separate power supply must be provided.

When the application is always operating in Host mode, a simple circuit can be used to supply VBUS and regulate current on the bus (Figure 20-5). For OTG operation, it is necessary to be able to turn VBUS on or off as needed, as the microcontroller switches between Device and Host modes. A typical example using an external charge pump is shown in Figure 20-6.

**FIGURE 20-5: HOST INTERFACE EXAMPLE**



**FIGURE 20-6: OTG INTERFACE EXAMPLE**



## 20.1.3 CALCULATING TRANSCEIVER POWER REQUIREMENTS

The USB transceiver consumes a variable amount of current depending on the characteristic impedance of the USB cable, the length of the cable, the VUSB supply voltage and the actual data patterns moving across the USB cable. Longer cables have larger capacitances and consume more total energy when switching output

states. The total transceiver current consumption will be application-specific. [Equation 20-1](#) can help estimate how much current actually may be required in full-speed applications.

Refer to the “*dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual*”, “**USB On-The-Go (OTG)**” (DS39721) for a complete discussion on transceiver power consumption.

### EQUATION 20-1: ESTIMATING USB TRANSCEIVER CURRENT CONSUMPTION

$$I_{XCVR} = \frac{40 \text{ mA} \cdot V_{USB} \cdot P_{ZERO} \cdot P_{IN} \cdot L_{CABLE}}{3.3V \cdot 5m} + I_{PULLUP}$$

**Legend:** VUSB – Voltage applied to the VUSB3V3 pin in volts (3.0V to 3.6V).

PZERO – Percentage (in decimal) of the IN traffic bits sent by the PIC<sup>®</sup> microcontroller that are a value of ‘0’.

PIN – Percentage (in decimal) of total bus bandwidth that is used for IN traffic.

LCABLE – Length (in meters) of the USB cable. The “*USB 2.0 Specification*” requires that full-speed applications use cables no longer than 5m.

IPULLUP – Current which the nominal, 1.5 kΩ pull-up resistor (when enabled) must supply to the USB cable.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## 20.2 USB Buffer Descriptors and the BDT

Endpoint buffer control is handled through a structure called the Buffer Descriptor Table (BDT). This provides a flexible method for users to construct and control endpoint buffers of various lengths and configurations.

The BDT can be located in any available 512-byte, aligned block of data RAM. The BDT Pointer (U1BDTP1) contains the upper address byte of the BDT and sets the location of the BDT in RAM. The user must set this pointer to indicate the table's location.

The BDT is composed of Buffer Descriptors (BDs) which are used to define and control the actual buffers in the USB RAM space. Each BD consists of two 16-bit, "soft" (non-fixed-address) registers, BDnSTAT and BDnADR, where n represents one of the 64 possible BDs (range of 0 to 63). BDnSTAT is the status register for BDn, while BDnADR specifies the starting address for the buffer associated with BDn.

**Note:** Since BDnADR is a 16-bit register, only the first 64 Kbytes of RAM can be accessed by the USB module.

Depending on the endpoint buffering configuration used, there are up to 64 sets of Buffer Descriptors, for a total of 256 bytes. At a minimum, the BDT must be at least 8 bytes long. This is because the "USB 2.0 Specification" mandates that every device must have Endpoint 0 with both input and output for initial setup.

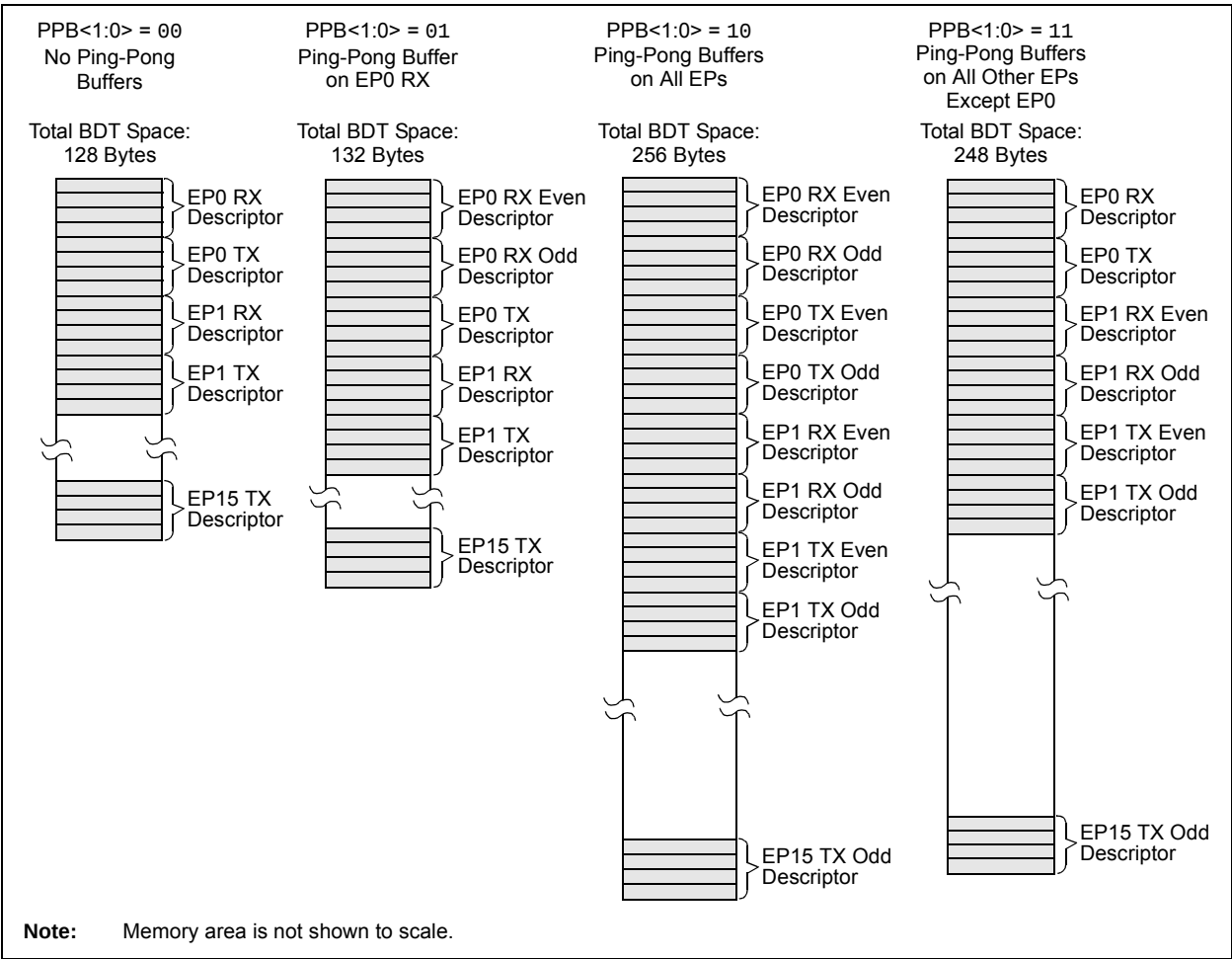
Endpoint mapping in the BDT is dependent on three variables:

- Endpoint number (0 to 15)
- Endpoint direction (RX or TX)
- Ping-pong settings (U1CNFG1<1:0>)

Figure 20-7 illustrates how these variables are used to map endpoints in the BDT.

In Host mode, only Endpoint 0 Buffer Descriptors are used. All transfers utilize the Endpoint 0 Buffer Descriptor and Endpoint Control register (U1EP0). For received packets, the attached device's source endpoint is indicated by the value of ENDPT<3:0> in the USB Status register (U1STAT<7:4>). For transmitted packets, the attached device's destination endpoint is indicated by the value written to the USB Token register (U1TOK).

FIGURE 20-7: BDT MAPPING FOR ENDPOINT BUFFERING MODES



# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

BDs have a fixed relationship to a particular endpoint, depending on the buffering configuration. [Table 20-2](#) provides the mapping of BDs to endpoints. This relationship also means that gaps may occur in the BDT if endpoints are not enabled contiguously. This, theoretically, means that the BDs for disabled endpoints could be used as buffer space. In practice, users should avoid using such spaces in the BDT unless a method of validating BD addresses is implemented.

## 20.2.1 BUFFER OWNERSHIP

Because the buffers and their BDs are shared between the CPU and the USB module, a simple semaphore mechanism is used to distinguish which is allowed to update the BD and associated buffers in memory. This is done by using the UOWN bit as a semaphore to distinguish which is allowed to update the BD and associated buffers in memory. UOWN is the only bit that is shared between the two configurations of BDnSTAT.

When UOWN is clear, the BD entry is “owned” by the microcontroller core. When the UOWN bit is set, the BD entry and the buffer memory are “owned” by the USB peripheral. The core should not modify the BD or its

corresponding data buffer during this time. Note that the microcontroller core can still read BDnSTAT while the SIE owns the buffer and vice versa.

The Buffer Descriptors have a different meaning based on the source of the register update. [Register 20-1](#) and [Register 20-2](#) show the differences in BDnSTAT depending on its current “ownership”.

When UOWN is set, the user can no longer depend on the values that were written to the BDs. From this point, the USB module updates the BDs as necessary, overwriting the original BD values. The BDnSTAT register is updated by the SIE with the token PID and the transfer count is updated.

## 20.2.2 DMA INTERFACE

The USB OTG module uses a dedicated DMA to access both the BDT and the endpoint data buffers. Since part of the address space of the DMA is dedicated to the Buffer Descriptors, a portion of the memory connected to the DMA must comprise a contiguous address space, properly mapped for the access by the module.

**TABLE 20-2: ASSIGNMENT OF BUFFER DESCRIPTORS FOR THE DIFFERENT BUFFERING MODES**

| Endpoint | BDs Assigned to Endpoint |    |                                 |    |                                  |                |                                                    |                |
|----------|--------------------------|----|---------------------------------|----|----------------------------------|----------------|----------------------------------------------------|----------------|
|          | Mode 0<br>(No Ping-Pong) |    | Mode 1<br>(Ping-Pong on EP0 RX) |    | Mode 2<br>(Ping-Pong on All EPs) |                | Mode 3<br>(Ping-Pong on All Other EPs, Except EP0) |                |
|          | RX                       | TX | RX                              | TX | RX                               | TX             | RX                                                 | TX             |
| 0        | 0                        | 1  | 0 (E), 1 (O)                    | 2  | 0 (E), 1 (O)                     | 2 (E), 3 (O)   | 0                                                  | 1              |
| 1        | 2                        | 3  | 3                               | 4  | 4 (E), 5 (O)                     | 6 (E), 7 (O)   | 2 (E), 3 (O)                                       | 4 (E), 5 (O)   |
| 2        | 4                        | 5  | 5                               | 6  | 8 (E), 9 (O)                     | 10 (E), 11 (O) | 6 (E), 7 (O)                                       | 8 (E), 9 (O)   |
| 3        | 6                        | 7  | 7                               | 8  | 12 (E), 13 (O)                   | 14 (E), 15 (O) | 10 (E), 11 (O)                                     | 12 (E), 13 (O) |
| 4        | 8                        | 9  | 9                               | 10 | 16 (E), 17 (O)                   | 18 (E), 19 (O) | 14 (E), 15 (O)                                     | 16 (E), 17 (O) |
| 5        | 10                       | 11 | 11                              | 12 | 20 (E), 21 (O)                   | 22 (E), 23 (O) | 18 (E), 19 (O)                                     | 20 (E), 21 (O) |
| 6        | 12                       | 13 | 13                              | 14 | 24 (E), 25 (O)                   | 26 (E), 27 (O) | 22 (E), 23 (O)                                     | 24 (E), 25 (O) |
| 7        | 14                       | 15 | 15                              | 16 | 28 (E), 29 (O)                   | 30 (E), 31 (O) | 26 (E), 27 (O)                                     | 28 (E), 29 (O) |
| 8        | 16                       | 17 | 17                              | 18 | 32 (E), 33 (O)                   | 34 (E), 35 (O) | 30 (E), 31 (O)                                     | 32 (E), 33 (O) |
| 9        | 18                       | 19 | 19                              | 20 | 36 (E), 37 (O)                   | 38 (E), 39 (O) | 34 (E), 35 (O)                                     | 36 (E), 37 (O) |
| 10       | 20                       | 21 | 21                              | 22 | 40 (E), 41 (O)                   | 42 (E), 43 (O) | 38 (E), 39 (O)                                     | 40 (E), 41 (O) |
| 11       | 22                       | 23 | 23                              | 24 | 44 (E), 45 (O)                   | 46 (E), 47 (O) | 42 (E), 43 (O)                                     | 44 (E), 45 (O) |
| 12       | 24                       | 25 | 25                              | 26 | 48 (E), 49 (O)                   | 50 (E), 51 (O) | 46 (E), 47 (O)                                     | 48 (E), 49 (O) |
| 13       | 26                       | 27 | 27                              | 28 | 52 (E), 53 (O)                   | 54 (E), 55 (O) | 50 (E), 51 (O)                                     | 52 (E), 53 (O) |
| 14       | 28                       | 29 | 29                              | 30 | 56 (E), 57 (O)                   | 58 (E), 59 (O) | 54 (E), 55 (O)                                     | 56 (E), 57 (O) |
| 15       | 30                       | 31 | 31                              | 32 | 60 (E), 61 (O)                   | 62 (E), 63 (O) | 58 (E), 59 (O)                                     | 60 (E), 61 (O) |

**Legend:** (E) = Even transaction buffer, (O) = Odd transaction buffer

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 20-1: BDnSTAT: BUFFER DESCRIPTOR n STATUS REGISTER PROTOTYPE, USB MODE (BD0STAT THROUGH BD63STAT)

|        |       |            |            |            |            |            |            |
|--------|-------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| R/W-x  | R/W-x | R/W-x, HSC | R/W-x, HSC | R/W-x, HSC | R/W-x, HSC | R/W-x, HSC | R/W-x, HSC |
| UOWN   | DTS   | PID3       | PID2       | PID1       | PID0       | BC9        | BC8        |
| bit 15 |       |            |            |            |            |            | bit 8      |

|            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |
|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| R/W-x, HSC | R/W-x, HSC | R/W-x, HSC | R/W-x, HSC | R/W-x, HSC | R/W-x, HSC | R/W-x, HSC | R/W-x, HSC |
| BC7        | BC6        | BC5        | BC4        | BC3        | BC2        | BC1        | BC0        |
| bit 7      |            |            |            |            |            |            | bit 0      |

|                   |                                       |                                    |                    |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Legend:</b>    | HSC = Hardware Settable/Clearable bit |                                    |                    |
| R = Readable bit  | W = Writable bit                      | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' |                    |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set                      | '0' = Bit is cleared               | x = Bit is unknown |

- bit 15      **UOWN:** USB Own bit  
1 = The USB module owns the BD and its corresponding buffer; the CPU must not modify the BD or the buffer
- bit 14      **DTS:** Data Toggle Packet bit  
1 = Data 1 packet  
0 = Data 0 packet
- bit 13-10   **PID<3:0>:** Packet Identifier bits (written by the USB module)  
In Device mode:  
Represents the PID of the received token during the last transfer.  
In Host mode:  
Represents the last returned PID or the transfer status indicator.
- bit 9-0     **BC<9:0>:** Byte Count bits  
This represents the number of bytes to be transmitted or the maximum number of bytes to be received during a transfer. Upon completion, the byte count is updated by the USB module with the actual number of bytes transmitted or received.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**REGISTER 20-2: BDnSTAT: BUFFER DESCRIPTOR n STATUS REGISTER PROTOTYPE,  
CPU MODE (BD0STAT THROUGH BD63STAT)**

| R/W-x  | R/W-x              | r-0 | r-0 | R/W-x | R/W-x  | R/W-x, HSC | R/W-x, HSC |
|--------|--------------------|-----|-----|-------|--------|------------|------------|
| UOWN   | DTS <sup>(1)</sup> | —   | —   | DTSEN | BSTALL | BC9        | BC8        |
| bit 15 |                    |     |     | bit 8 |        |            |            |

| R/W-x, HSC | R/W-x, HSC | R/W-x, HSC | R/W-x, HSC | R/W-x, HSC | R/W-x, HSC | R/W-x, HSC | R/W-x, HSC |
|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| BC7        | BC6        | BC5        | BC4        | BC3        | BC2        | BC1        | BC0        |
| bit 7      |            |            |            | bit 0      |            |            |            |

|                   |                  |                                            |
|-------------------|------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| <b>Legend:</b>    | r = Reserved bit | HSC = Hardware Settable/Clearable bit      |
| R = Readable bit  | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'         |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | 'r' = Reserved bit      x = Bit is unknown |

- bit 15      **UOWN:** USB Own bit  
0 = The microcontroller core owns the BD and its corresponding buffer; the USB module ignores all other fields in the BD
- bit 14      **DTS:** Data Toggle Packet bit<sup>(1)</sup>  
1 = Data 1 packet  
0 = Data 0 packet
- bit 13-12      **Reserved:** Maintain as '0'
- bit 11      **DTSEN:** Data Toggle Synchronization Enable bit  
1 = Data toggle synchronization is enabled; data packets with incorrect Sync value will be ignored  
0 = No data toggle synchronization is performed
- bit 10      **BSTALL:** Buffer STALL Enable bit  
1 = Buffer STALL is enabled; STALL handshake issued if a token is received that would use the BD in the given location (UOWN bit remains set, BD value is unchanged); corresponding EPSTALL bit will get set on any STALL handshake  
0 = Buffer STALL is disabled
- bit 9-0      **BC<9:0>:** Byte Count bits  
This represents the number of bytes to be transmitted or the maximum number of bytes to be received during a transfer. Upon completion, the byte count is updated by the USB module with the actual number of bytes transmitted or received.

**Note 1:** This bit is ignored unless DTSEN = 1.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## 20.3 USB Interrupts

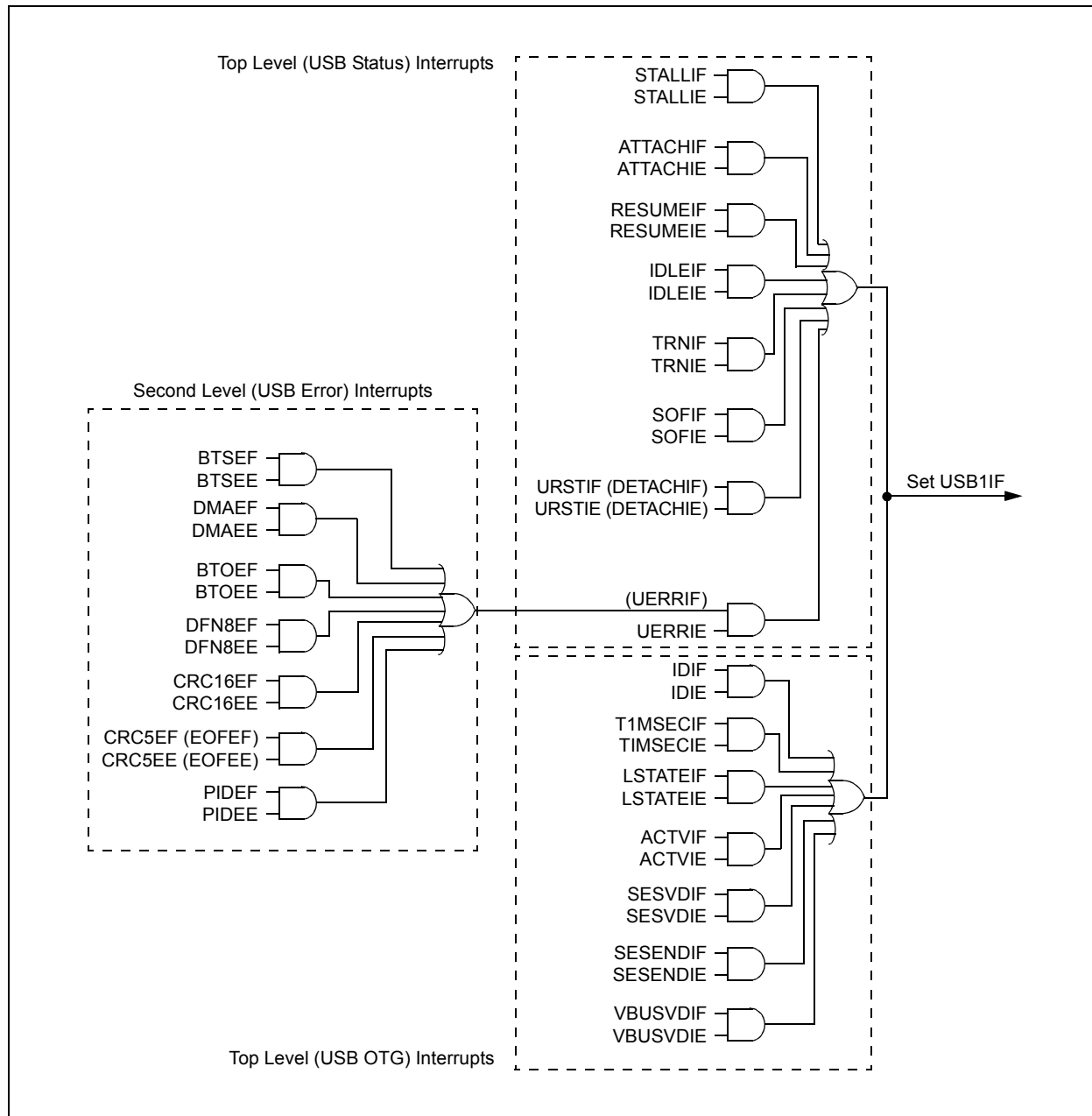
The USB OTG module has many conditions that can be configured to cause an interrupt. All interrupt sources use the same interrupt vector.

Figure 20-8 shows the interrupt logic for the USB module. There are two layers of interrupt registers in the USB module. The top level consists of overall USB status interrupts; these are enabled and flagged in the U1IE and U1IR registers, respectively. The second level consists of USB error conditions, which are enabled and flagged in the U1EIR and U1EIE registers.

An interrupt condition in any of these triggers a USB Error Interrupt Flag (UERRIF) in the top level. Unlike the device-level interrupt flags in the IFSx registers, USB interrupt flags in the U1IR registers can only be cleared by writing a '1' to the bit position.

Interrupts may be used to trap routine events in a USB transaction. Figure 20-9 provides some common events within a USB frame and their corresponding interrupts.

**FIGURE 20-8: USB OTG INTERRUPT FUNNEL**

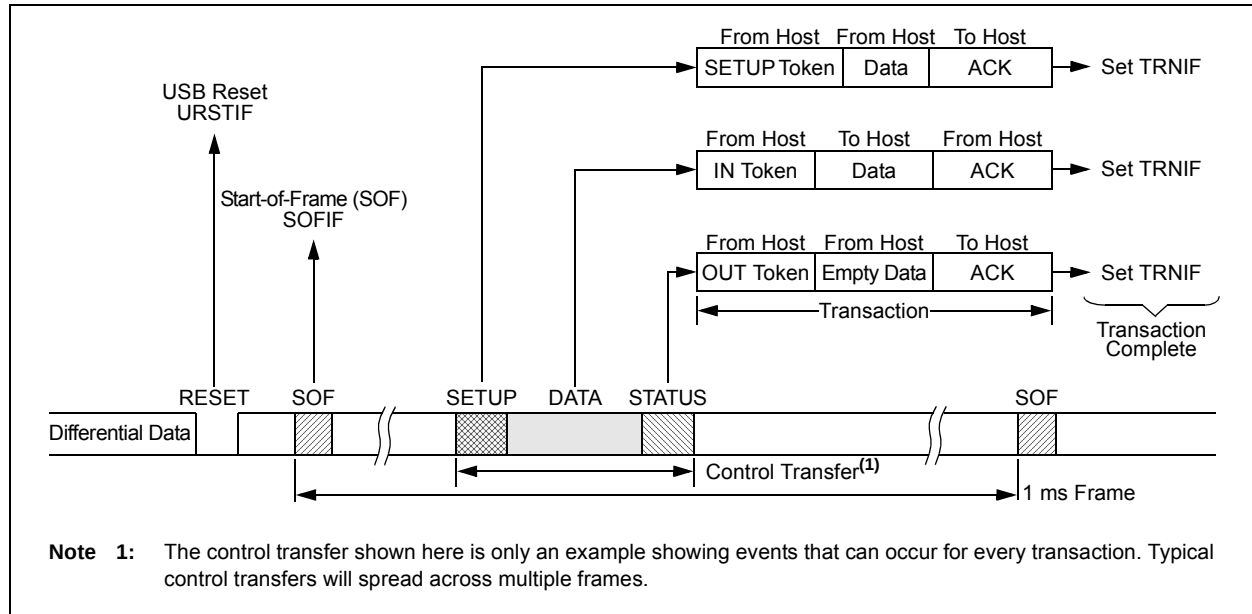


## 20.3.1 CLEARING USB OTG INTERRUPTS

Unlike device-level interrupts, the USB OTG interrupt status flags are not freely writable in software. All USB OTG flag bits are implemented as hardware set only bits. Additionally, these bits can only be cleared in software by writing a '1' to their locations (i.e., performing a MOV type instruction). Writing a '0' to a flag bit (i.e., a BCLR instruction) has no effect.

**Note:** Throughout this data sheet, a bit that can only be cleared by writing a '1' to its location is referred to as "Write '1' to Clear". In register descriptions; this function is indicated by the descriptor, "K".

**FIGURE 20-9: EXAMPLE OF A USB TRANSACTION AND INTERRUPT EVENTS**



## 20.4 Device Mode Operation

The following section describes how to perform a common Device mode task. In Device mode, USB transfers are performed at the transfer level. The USB module automatically performs the status phase of the transfer.

### 20.4.1 ENABLING DEVICE MODE

1. Reset the Ping-Pong Buffer Pointers by setting, then clearing, the Ping-Pong Buffer Reset bit, PPBRST (U1CON<1>).
2. Disable all interrupts (U1IE and U1EIE = 00h).
3. Clear any existing interrupt flags by writing FFh to U1IR and U1EIR.
4. Verify that VBUS is present (non-OTG devices only).
5. Enable the USB module by setting the USBEN bit (U1CON<0>).
6. Set the OTGEN bit (U1OTGCON<2>) to enable OTG operation.
7. Enable the Endpoint 0 buffer to receive the first setup packet by setting the EPRXEN and EPHSHK bits for Endpoint 0 (U1EP0<3,0> = 1).
8. Power up the USB module by setting the USBPWR bit (U1PWRC<0>).
9. Enable the D+ pull-up resistor to signal an attach by setting the DPPULUP bit (U1OTGCON<7>).

## 20.4.2 RECEIVING AN IN TOKEN IN DEVICE MODE

1. Attach to a USB host and enumerate as described in Chapter 9 of the *“USB 2.0 Specification”*.
2. Create a data buffer and populate it with the data to send to the host.
3. In the appropriate (even or odd) TX BD for the desired endpoint:
  - a) Set up the status register (BDnSTAT) with the correct data toggle (DATA0/1) value and the byte count of the data buffer.
  - b) Set up the address register (BDnADR) with the starting address of the data buffer.
  - c) Set the UOWN bit of the status register to ‘1’.
4. When the USB module receives an IN token, it automatically transmits the data in the buffer. Upon completion, the module updates the status register (BDnSTAT) and sets the Token Complete Interrupt Flag, TRNIF (U1IR<3>).

## 20.4.3 RECEIVING AN OUT TOKEN IN DEVICE MODE

1. Attach to a USB host and enumerate as described in Chapter 9 of the *“USB 2.0 Specification”*.
2. Create a data buffer with the amount of data you are expecting from the host.
3. In the appropriate (even or odd) TX BD for the desired endpoint:
  - a) Set up the status register (BDnSTAT) with the correct data toggle (DATA0/1) value and the byte count of the data buffer.
  - b) Set up the address register (BDnADR) with the starting address of the data buffer.
  - c) Set the UOWN bit of the status register to ‘1’.
4. When the USB module receives an OUT token, it automatically receives the data sent by the host to the buffer. Upon completion, the module updates the status register (BDnSTAT) and sets the Token Complete Interrupt Flag, TRNIF (U1IR<3>).

## 20.5 Host Mode Operation

The following sections describe how to perform common Host mode tasks. In Host mode, USB transfers are invoked explicitly by the host software. The host software is responsible for the Acknowledge portion of the transfer. Also, all transfers are performed using the Endpoint 0 Control register (U1EP0) and Buffer Descriptors.

### 20.5.1 ENABLE HOST MODE AND DISCOVER A CONNECTED DEVICE

1. Enable Host mode by setting the HOSTEN bit (U1CON<3>). This causes the Host mode control bits in other USB OTG registers to become available.
2. Enable the D+ and D- pull-down resistors by setting the DPPULDOWN and DMPULDOWN bits (U1OTGCON<5:4>). Disable the D+ and D-pull-up resistors by clearing the DPPULUP and DMPULUP bits (U1OTGCON<7:6>).
3. At this point, SOF generation begins with the SOF counter loaded with 12,000. Eliminate noise on the USB by clearing the SOFEN bit (U1CON<0>) to disable Start-of-Frame (SOF) packet generation.
4. Enable the device attached interrupt by setting the ATTACHIE bit (U1IE<6>).
5. Wait for the device attached interrupt (U1IR<6> = 1). This is signaled by the USB device changing the state of D+ or D- from ‘0’ to ‘1’ (SE0 to J-state). After it occurs, wait 100 ms for the device power to stabilize.
6. Check the state of the JSTATE and SE0 bits in U1CON. If the JSTATE bit (U1CON<7>) is ‘0’, the connecting device is low speed. If the connecting device is low speed, set the LSPDEN and LSPD bits (U1ADDR<7> and U1EP0<7>) to enable low-speed operation.
7. Reset the USB device by setting the USBRST bit (U1CON<4>) for at least 50 ms, sending Reset signaling on the bus. After 50 ms, terminate the Reset by clearing USBRST.
8. In order to keep the connected device from going into suspend, enable the SOF packet generation by setting the SOFEN bit.
9. Wait 10 ms for the device to recover from Reset.
10. Perform enumeration as described by Chapter 9 of the *“USB 2.0 Specification”*.

## 20.5.2 COMPLETE A CONTROL TRANSACTION TO A CONNECTED DEVICE

1. Follow the procedure described in [Section 20.5.1 “Enable Host Mode and Discover a Connected Device”](#) to discover a device.
2. Set up the Endpoint Control register for bidirectional control transfers by writing 0Dh to U1EP0 (this sets the EPCONDIS, EPTXEN and EPHSHK bits).
3. Place a copy of the device framework setup command in a memory buffer. See Chapter 9 of the “*USB 2.0 Specification*” for information on the device framework command set.
4. Initialize the Buffer Descriptor (BD) for the current (even or odd) TX EP0 to transfer the eight bytes of command data for a device framework command (i.e., GET\_DEVICE\_DESCRIPTOR):
  - a) Set the BD Data Buffer Address (BD0ADR) to the starting address of the 8-byte memory buffer containing the command.
  - b) Write 8008h to BD0STAT (this sets the UOWN bit and sets a byte count of 8).
5. Set the USB device address of the target device in the address register (U1ADDR<6:0>). After a USB bus Reset, the device USB address will be zero. After enumeration, it will be set to another value between 1 and 127.
6. Write D0h to U1TOK; this is a SETUP token to Endpoint 0, the target device’s default control pipe. This initiates a SETUP token on the bus, followed by a data packet. The device handshake is returned in the PID field of BD0STAT after the packets are complete. When the USB module updates BD0STAT, a Token Complete Interrupt Flag is asserted (the TRNIF flag is set). This completes the setup phase of the setup transaction, as referenced in Chapter 9 of the “*USB 2.0 Specification*”.
7. To initiate the data phase of the setup transaction (i.e., get the data for the GET\_DEVICE\_DESCRIPTOR command), set up a buffer in memory to store the received data.
8. Initialize the current (even or odd) RX or TX (RX for IN, TX for OUT) EP0 BD to transfer the data.
  - a) Write C040h to BD0STAT. This sets the UOWN, configures the Data Toggle bit (DTS) to DATA1 and sets the byte count to the length of the data buffer (64 or 40h in this case).
  - b) Set BD0ADR to the starting address of the data buffer.
9. Write the Token register with the appropriate IN or OUT token to Endpoint 0, the target device’s default control pipe (e.g., write 90h to U1TOK for an IN token for a GET\_DEVICE\_DESCRIPTOR command). This initiates an IN token on the bus, followed by a data packet from the device to the host. When the data packet completes, the BD0STAT is written and a Token Complete Interrupt Flag is asserted (the TRNIF flag is set). For control transfers with a single packet data phase, this completes the data phase of the setup transaction, as referenced in Chapter 9 of the “*USB 2.0 Specification*”. If more data needs to be transferred, return to Step 8.
10. To initiate the status phase of the setup transaction, set up a buffer in memory to receive or send the zero length status phase data packet.
11. Initialize the current (even or odd) TX EP0 BD to transfer the status data:
  - a) Set the BDT buffer address field to the start address of the data buffer.
  - b) Write 8000h to BD0STAT (set UOWN bit, configure DTS to DATA0 and set byte count to 0).
12. Write the Token register with the appropriate IN or OUT token to Endpoint 0, the target device’s default control pipe (e.g., write 01h to U1TOK for an OUT token for a GET\_DEVICE\_DESCRIPTOR command). This initiates an OUT token on the bus, followed by a zero length data packet from the host to the device. When the data packet completes, the BD is updated with the handshake from the device and a Token Complete Interrupt Flag is asserted (the TRNIF flag is set). This completes the status phase of the setup transaction, as described in Chapter 9 of the “*USB 2.0 Specification*”.

**Note:** Only one control transaction can be performed per frame.

## 20.5.3 SEND A FULL-SPEED BULK DATA TRANSFER TO A TARGET DEVICE

1. Follow the procedure described in [Section 20.5.1 “Enable Host Mode and Discover a Connected Device”](#) and [Section 20.5.2 “Complete a Control Transaction to a Connected Device”](#) to discover and configure a device.
2. To enable transmit and receive transfers with handshaking enabled, write 1Dh to U1EP0. If the target device is a low-speed device, also set the LSPD (U1EP0<7>) bit. If you want the hardware to automatically retry indefinitely if the target device asserts a NAK on the transfer, clear the Retry Disable bit, RETRYDIS (U1EP0<6>).
3. Set up the BD for the current (even or odd) TX EP0 to transfer up to 64 bytes.
4. Set the USB device address of the target device in the address register (U1ADDR<6:0>).
5. Write an OUT token to the desired endpoint to U1TOK. This triggers the module's transmit state machines to begin transmitting the token and the data.
6. Wait for the Token Complete Interrupt Flag, TRNIF. This indicates that the BD has been released back to the microprocessor and the transfer has completed. If the Retry Disable bit (RETRYDIS) is set, the handshake (ACK, NAK, STALL or ERROR (0Fh)) is returned in the BD PID field. If a STALL interrupt occurs, the pending packet must be dequeued and the error condition in the target device cleared. If a detach interrupt occurs (SE0 for more than 2.5  $\mu$ s), then the target has detached (U1IR<0> is set).
7. Once the Token Complete Interrupt Flag occurs (TRNIF is set), the BD can be examined and the next data packet queued by returning to Step 2.

**Note:** USB speed, transceiver and pull-ups should only be configured during the module setup phase. It is not recommended to change these settings while the module is enabled.

## 20.6 OTG Operation

### 20.6.1 SESSION REQUEST PROTOCOL (SRP)

An OTG A-device may decide to power down the VBUS supply when it is not using the USB link through the Session Request Protocol (SRP). SRP can only be initiated at full speed. Software may do this by configuring a GPIO pin to disable an external power transistor, or voltage regulator enable signal, which controls the VBUS supply. When the VBUS supply is powered down, the A-device is said to have ended a USB session.

An OTG A-device or embedded host may repower the VBUS supply at any time (initiate a new session). An OTG B-device may also request that the OTG A-device repower the VBUS supply (initiate a new session). This is accomplished via Session Request Protocol (SRP).

Prior to requesting a new session, the B-device must first check that the previous session has definitely ended. To do this, the B-device must check for two conditions:

1. VBUS supply is below the session valid voltage.
2. Both D+ and D- have been low for at least 2 ms.

The B-device will be notified of Condition 1 by the SESENDIF (U1OTGIR<2>) interrupt. Software will have to manually check for Condition 2.

**Note:** When the A-device powers down the VBUS supply, the B-device must disconnect its pull-up resistor from power. If the device is self-powered, it can do this by clearing DPPULUP (U1OTGCON<7>) and DMPULUP (U1OTGCON<6>).

The B-device may aid in achieving Condition 1 by discharging the VBUS supply through a resistor. Software may do this by setting VBUSDIS (U1OTGCON<0>).

After these initial conditions are met, the B-device may begin requesting the new session. The B-device begins by pulsing the D+ data line. Software should do this by setting DPPULUP (U1OTGCON<7>). The data line should be held high for 5 to 10 ms.

The B-device then proceeds by pulsing the VBUS supply. Software should do this by setting PUVBUS (U1CNFG2<4>). When an A-device detects SRP signaling (either via the ATTACHIF (U1IR<6>) interrupt or via the SESVDIF (U1OTGIR<3>) interrupt), the A-device must restore the VBUS supply by properly configuring the general purpose I/O port pin controlling the external power source.

The B-device should not monitor the state of the VBUS supply while performing VBUS supply pulsing. When the B-device does detect that the VBUS supply has been restored (via the SESVDIF (U1OTGIR<3>) interrupt), the B-device must reconnect to the USB link by pulling up D+ or D- (via the DPPULUP or DMPULUP bit).

The A-device must complete the SRP by driving USB Reset signaling.

## 20.6.2 HOST NEGOTIATION PROTOCOL (HNP)

In USB OTG applications, a Dual Role Device (DRD) is a device that is capable of being either a host or a peripheral. Any OTG DRD must support Host Negotiation Protocol (HNP).

HNP allows an OTG B-device to temporarily become the USB host. The A-device must first enable the B-device to follow HNP. Refer to the “*On-The-Go Supplement*” to the “*USB 2.0 Specification*” for more information regarding HNP. HNP may only be initiated at full speed.

After being enabled for HNP by the A-device, the B-device requests being the host any time that the USB link is in the suspend state, by simply indicating a disconnect. This can be done in software by clearing DPPULUP and DMPULUP. When the A-device detects the disconnect condition (via the URSTIF (U1IR<0>) interrupt), the A-device may allow the B-device to take over as host. The A-device does this by signaling connect as a full-speed function. Software may accomplish this by setting DPPULUP.

If the A-device responds instead with resume signaling, the A-device remains as host. When the B-device detects the connect condition (via ATTACHIF, U1IR<6>), the B-device becomes host. The B-device drives Reset signaling prior to using the bus.

When the B-device has finished in its role as host, it stops all bus activity and turns on its D+ pull-up resistor by setting DPPULUP. When the A-device detects a suspend condition (Idle for 3 ms), the A-device turns off its D+ pull-up. The A-device may also power down the VBUS supply to end the session. When the A-device detects the connect condition (via ATTACHIF), the A-device resumes host operation and drives Reset signaling.

## 20.7 USB OTG Module Registers

There are a total of 37 memory-mapped registers associated with the USB OTG module. They can be divided into four general categories:

- USB OTG Module Control (12)
- USB Interrupt (7)
- USB Endpoint Management (16)
- USB VBus Power Control (2)

This total does not include the (up to) 128 BD registers in the BDT. Their prototypes, described in [Register 20-1](#) and [Register 20-2](#), are shown separately in [Section 20.2 “USB Buffer Descriptors and the BDT”](#).

All USB OTG registers are implemented in the Least Significant Byte (LSB) of the register. Bits in the upper byte are unimplemented and have no function. Note that some registers are instantiated only in Host mode, while other registers have different bit instantiations and functions in Device and Host modes.

The registers described in the following sections are those that have bits with specific control and configuration features. The following registers are used for data or address values only:

- U1BDTP1, U1BDTP2 and U1BDTP3: Specifies the 256-word page in data RAM used for the BDT; 8-bit value with bit 0 fixed as ‘0’ for boundary alignment.
- U1FRML and U1FRMH: Contains the 11-bit byte counter for the current data frame.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## 20.7.1 USB OTG MODULE CONTROL REGISTERS

### REGISTER 20-3: U1OTGSTAT: USB OTG STATUS REGISTER (HOST MODE ONLY)

|        |     |     |     |     |     |     |       |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| U-0    | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
| —      | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —     |
| bit 15 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 8 |

|          |     |          |     |          |          |     |          |
|----------|-----|----------|-----|----------|----------|-----|----------|
| R-0, HSC | U-0 | R-0, HSC | U-0 | R-0, HSC | R-0, HSC | U-0 | R-0, HSC |
| ID       | —   | LSTATE   | —   | SESVD    | SESEND   | —   | VBUSVD   |
| bit 7    |     |          |     |          |          |     | bit 0    |

|                   |                                    |                                       |                    |
|-------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Legend:</b>    | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' |                                       |                    |
| R = Readable bit  | W = Writable bit                   | HSC = Hardware Settable/Clearable bit |                    |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set                   | '0' = Bit is cleared                  | x = Bit is unknown |

- bit 15-8      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 7      **ID:** ID Pin State Indicator bit  
1 = No plug is attached or a Type B cable has been plugged into the USB receptacle  
0 = A Type A plug has been plugged into the USB receptacle
- bit 6      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 5      **LSTATE:** Line State Stable Indicator bit  
1 = The USB line state (as defined by SE0 and JSTATE) has been stable for the previous 1 ms  
0 = The USB line state has not been stable for the previous 1 ms
- bit 4      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 3      **SESVD:** Session Valid Indicator bit  
1 = The VBUS voltage is above VA\_SESS\_VLD (as defined in the "USB 2.0 Specification") on the A or B-device  
0 = The VBUS voltage is below VA\_SESS\_VLD on the A or B-device
- bit 2      **SESEND:** B Session End Indicator bit  
1 = The VBUS voltage is below VB\_SESS\_END (as defined in the "USB 2.0 Specification") on the B-device  
0 = The VBUS voltage is above VB\_SESS\_END on the B-device
- bit 1      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 0      **VBUSVD:** A VBUS Valid Indicator bit  
1 = The VBUS voltage is above VA\_VBUS\_VLD (as defined in the "USB 2.0 Specification") on the A-device  
0 = The VBUS voltage is below VA\_VBUS\_VLD on the A-device

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**REGISTER 20-4: U1OTGCON: USB ON-THE-GO CONTROL REGISTER**

|        |     |     |     |     |     |     |       |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| U-0    | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
| —      | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —     |
| bit 15 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 8 |

|         |         |                         |                         |     |                      |     |                        |
|---------|---------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-----|----------------------|-----|------------------------|
| R/W-0   | R/W-0   | R/W-0                   | R/W-0                   | r-0 | R/W-0                | r-0 | R/W-0                  |
| DPPULUP | DMPULUP | DPPULDWN <sup>(1)</sup> | DMPULDWN <sup>(1)</sup> | —   | OTGEN <sup>(1)</sup> | —   | VBUSDIS <sup>(1)</sup> |
| bit 7   |         |                         |                         |     |                      |     | bit 0                  |

|                   |                  |                                    |
|-------------------|------------------|------------------------------------|
| <b>Legend:</b>    | r = Reserved bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' |
| R = Readable bit  | W = Writable bit | '0' = Bit is cleared               |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | x = Bit is unknown                 |

|          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| bit 15-8 | <b>Unimplemented:</b> Read as '0'                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| bit 7    | <b>DPPULUP:</b> D+ Pull-up Enable bit<br>1 = D+ data line pull-up resistor is enabled<br>0 = D+ data line pull-up resistor is disabled                                                                                                                                             |
| bit 6    | <b>DMPULUP:</b> D- Pull-up Enable bit<br>1 = D- data line pull-up resistor is enabled<br>0 = D- data line pull-up resistor is disabled                                                                                                                                             |
| bit 5    | <b>DPPULDWN:</b> D+ Pull-Down Enable bit <sup>(1)</sup><br>1 = D+ data line pull-down resistor is enabled<br>0 = D+ data line pull-down resistor is disabled                                                                                                                       |
| bit 4    | <b>DMPULDWN:</b> D- Pull-Down Enable bit <sup>(1)</sup><br>1 = D- data line pull-down resistor is enabled<br>0 = D- data line pull-down resistor is disabled                                                                                                                       |
| bit 3    | <b>Reserved:</b> Maintain as '0'                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| bit 2    | <b>OTGEN:</b> OTG Features Enable bit <sup>(1)</sup><br>1 = USB OTG is enabled; all D+/D- pull-up and pull-down bits are enabled<br>0 = USB OTG is disabled; D+/D- pull-up and pull-down bits are controlled in hardware by the settings of the HOSTEN and USBEN (U1CON<3,0>) bits |
| bit 1    | <b>Reserved:</b> Maintain as '0'                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| bit 0    | <b>VBUSDIS:</b> VBUS Discharge Enable bit <sup>(1)</sup><br>1 = VBUS line is discharged through a resistor<br>0 = VBUS line is not discharged                                                                                                                                      |

**Note 1:** These bits are only used in Host mode; do not use in Device mode.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 20-5: U1PWRC: USB POWER CONTROL REGISTER

|        |     |     |     |     |     |     |       |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| U-0    | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
| —      | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —     |
| bit 15 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 8 |

|          |     |     |         |     |     |           |        |
|----------|-----|-----|---------|-----|-----|-----------|--------|
| R-x, HSC | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0   | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0, HC | R/W-0  |
| UACTPND  | —   | —   | USLPGRD | —   | —   | USUSPND   | USBPWR |
| bit 7    |     |     |         |     |     |           | bit 0  |

|                   |                             |                                       |
|-------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <b>Legend:</b>    | HC = Hardware Clearable bit | HSC = Hardware Settable/Clearable bit |
| R = Readable bit  | W = Writable bit            | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'    |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set            | '0' = Bit is cleared                  |
|                   |                             | x = Bit is unknown                    |

- bit 15-8      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 7      **UACTPND:** USB Activity Pending bit  
1 = Module should not be suspended at the moment (requires the USLPGRD bit to be set)  
0 = Module may be suspended or powered down
- bit 6-5      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 4      **USLPGRD:** USB Sleep/Suspend Guard bit  
1 = Indicates to the USB module that it is about to be suspended or powered down  
0 = No suspend
- bit 3-2      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 1      **USUSPND:** USB Suspend Mode Enable bit  
1 = USB OTG module is in Suspend mode; USB clock is gated and the transceiver is placed in a low-power state  
0 = Normal USB OTG operation
- bit 0      **USBPWR:** USB Operation Enable bit  
1 = USB OTG module is enabled  
0 = **USB OTG module is disabled**<sup>(1)</sup>

**Note 1:** Do not clear this bit unless the HOSTEN, USBEN and OTGEN bits (U1CON<3,0> and U1OTGCON<2>) are all cleared.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 20-6: U1STAT: USB STATUS REGISTER

|        |     |     |     |     |     |     |       |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| U-0    | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
| —      | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —     |
| bit 15 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 8 |

|          |          |          |          |          |                     |     |       |
|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|---------------------|-----|-------|
| R-0, HSC | R-0, HSC | R-0, HSC | R-0, HSC | R-0, HSC | R-0, HSC            | U-0 | U-0   |
| ENDPT3   | ENDPT2   | ENDPT1   | ENDPT0   | DIR      | PPBI <sup>(1)</sup> | —   | —     |
| bit 7    |          |          |          |          |                     |     | bit 0 |

|                   |                                    |                                       |                    |
|-------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Legend:</b>    | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' |                                       |                    |
| R = Readable bit  | W = Writable bit                   | HSC = Hardware Settable/Clearable bit |                    |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set                   | '0' = Bit is cleared                  | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-8 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 7-4 **ENDPT<3:0>:** Number of the Last Endpoint Activity bits  
(Represents the number of the BDT updated by the last USB transfer.)

1111 = Endpoint 15

1110 = Endpoint 14

•

•

•

0001 = Endpoint 1

0000 = Endpoint 0

bit 3 **DIR:** Last BD Direction Indicator bit

1 = The last transaction was a transmit transfer (TX)

0 = The last transaction was a receive transfer (RX)

bit 2 **PPBI:** Ping-Pong BD Pointer Indicator bit<sup>(1)</sup>

1 = The last transaction was to the odd BD bank

0 = The last transaction was to the even BD bank

bit 1-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

**Note 1:** This bit is only valid for endpoints with available even and odd BD registers.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 20-7: U1CON: USB CONTROL REGISTER (DEVICE MODE)

|        |     |     |     |     |     |     |       |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| U-0    | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
| —      | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —     |
| bit 15 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 8 |

|       |          |        |     |        |        |        |       |
|-------|----------|--------|-----|--------|--------|--------|-------|
| U-0   | R-x, HSC | R/W-0  | U-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0 |
| —     | SE0      | PKTDIS | —   | HOSTEN | RESUME | PPBRST | USBEN |
| bit 7 |          |        |     |        |        |        | bit 0 |

|                   |                                    |                                       |                    |
|-------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Legend:</b>    | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' |                                       |                    |
| R = Readable bit  | W = Writable bit                   | HSC = Hardware Settable/Clearable bit |                    |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set                   | '0' = Bit is cleared                  | x = Bit is unknown |

- bit 15-7     **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 6     **SE0:** Live Single-Ended Zero Flag bit  
1 = Single-ended zero is active on the USB bus  
0 = No single-ended zero is detected
- bit 5     **PKTDIS:** Packet Transfer Disable bit  
1 = SIE token and packet processing are disabled; automatically set when a SETUP token is received  
0 = SIE token and packet processing are enabled
- bit 4     **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 3     **HOSTEN:** Host Mode Enable bit  
1 = USB host capability is enabled; pull-downs on D+ and D- are activated in hardware  
0 = USB host capability is disabled
- bit 2     **RESUME:** Resume Signaling Enable bit  
1 = Resume signaling is activated  
0 = Resume signaling is disabled
- bit 1     **PPBRST:** Ping-Pong Buffers Reset bit  
1 = Resets all Ping-Pong Buffer Pointers to the even BD banks  
0 = Ping-Pong Buffer Pointers are not reset
- bit 0     **USBEN:** USB Module Enable bit  
1 = USB module and supporting circuitry are enabled (device attached); D+ pull-up is activated in hardware  
0 = USB module and supporting circuitry are disabled (device detached)

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 20-8: U1CON: USB CONTROL REGISTER (HOST MODE ONLY)

|        |     |     |     |     |     |     |       |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| U-0    | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
| —      | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —     |
| bit 15 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 8 |

|          |          |         |        |        |        |        |       |
|----------|----------|---------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------|
| R-x, HSC | R-x, HSC | R/W-0   | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0 |
| JSTATE   | SE0      | TOKBUSY | USBRST | HOSTEN | RESUME | PPBRST | SOFEN |
| bit 7    |          |         |        |        |        |        | bit 0 |

|                   |                                    |                                       |                    |
|-------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Legend:</b>    | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' |                                       |                    |
| R = Readable bit  | W = Writable bit                   | HSC = Hardware Settable/Clearable bit |                    |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set                   | '0' = Bit is cleared                  | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-8 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 7 **JSTATE:** Live Differential Receiver J-State Flag bit

1 = J-state (differential '0' in low speed, differential '1' in full speed) is detected on the USB  
0 = No J-state is detected

bit 6 **SE0:** Live Single-Ended Zero Flag bit

1 = Single-ended zero is active on the USB bus  
0 = No single-ended zero is detected

bit 5 **TOKBUSY:** Token Busy Status bit

1 = Token is being executed by the USB module in On-The-Go state  
0 = No token is being executed

bit 4 **USBRST:** USB Module Reset bit

1 = USB Reset has been generated for a software Reset; application must set this bit for 50 ms, then clear it  
0 = USB Reset is terminated

bit 3 **HOSTEN:** Host Mode Enable bit

1 = USB host capability is enabled; pull-downs on D+ and D- are activated in hardware  
0 = USB host capability is disabled

bit 2 **RESUME:** Resume Signaling Enable bit

1 = Resume signaling is activated; software must set bit for 10 ms and then clear to enable remote wake-up  
0 = Resume signaling is disabled

bit 1 **PPBRST:** Ping-Pong Buffers Reset bit

1 = Resets all Ping-Pong Buffer Pointers to the even BD banks  
0 = Ping-Pong Buffer Pointers are not reset

bit 0 **SOFEN:** Start-of-Frame Enable bit

1 = Start-of-Frame token is sent every one 1 ms  
0 = Start-of-Frame token is disabled

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 20-9: U1ADDR: USB ADDRESS REGISTER

|        |     |     |     |     |     |     |       |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| U-0    | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
| —      | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —     |
| bit 15 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 8 |

|                       |          |          |          |          |          |          |          |
|-----------------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| R/W-0                 | R/W-0    | R/W-0    | R/W-0    | R/W-0    | R/W-0    | R/W-0    | R/W-0    |
| LSPDEN <sup>(1)</sup> | DEVADDR6 | DEVADDR5 | DEVADDR4 | DEVADDR3 | DEVADDR2 | DEVADDR1 | DEVADDR0 |
| bit 7                 |          |          |          |          |          |          | bit 0    |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-8 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 7 **LSPDEN:** Low-Speed Enable Indicator bit<sup>(1)</sup>

1 = USB module operates at low speed

0 = USB module operates at full speed

bit 6-0 **DEVADDR<6:0>:** USB Device Address bits

**Note 1:** Host mode only. In Device mode, this bit is unimplemented and read as '0'.

## REGISTER 20-10: U1TOK: USB TOKEN REGISTER (HOST MODE ONLY)

|        |     |     |     |     |     |     |       |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| U-0    | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
| —      | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —     |
| bit 15 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 8 |

|       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
| PID3  | PID2  | PID1  | PID0  | EP3   | EP2   | EP1   | EP0   |
| bit 7 |       |       |       |       |       |       | bit 0 |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-8 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 7-4 **PID<3:0>:** Token Type Identifier bits

1101 = SETUP (TX) token type transaction<sup>(1)</sup>

1001 = IN (RX) token type transaction<sup>(1)</sup>

0001 = OUT (TX) token type transaction<sup>(1)</sup>

bit 3-0 **EP<3:0>:** Token Command Endpoint Address bits

This value must specify a valid endpoint on the attached device.

**Note 1:** All other combinations are reserved and are not to be used.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 20-11: U1SOF: USB OTG START-OF-TOKEN THRESHOLD REGISTER (HOST MODE ONLY)

|        |     |     |     |     |     |     |       |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| U-0    | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
| —      | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —     |
| bit 15 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 8 |

|          |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| R/W-0    | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
| CNT<7:0> |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| bit 7    |       |       |       |       |       |       | bit 0 |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-8 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 7-0 **CNT<7:0>:** Start-of-Frame Size bits

Value represents 10 + (packet size of n bytes). For example:

0100 1010 = 64-byte packet

0010 1010 = 32-byte packet

0001 0010 = 8-byte packet

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 20-12: U1CNFG1: USB CONFIGURATION REGISTER 1

|        |     |     |     |     |     |     |       |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| U-0    | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
| —      | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —     |
| bit 15 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 8 |

|       |                       |     |         |     |     |       |       |
|-------|-----------------------|-----|---------|-----|-----|-------|-------|
| R/W-0 | R/W-0                 | U-0 | R/W-0   | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
| UTEYE | UOEMON <sup>(1)</sup> | —   | USBSIDL | —   | —   | PPB1  | PPB0  |
| bit 7 |                       |     |         |     |     |       | bit 0 |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-8 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 7 **UTEYE:** USB Eye Pattern Test Enable bit

1 = Eye pattern test is enabled

0 = Eye pattern test is disabled

bit 6 **UOEMON:** USB  $\overline{OE}$  Monitor Enable bit<sup>(1)</sup>

1 =  $\overline{OE}$  signal is active; it indicates intervals during which the D+/D- lines are driving

0 =  $\overline{OE}$  signal is inactive

bit 5 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 4 **USBSIDL:** USB OTG Stop in Idle Mode bit

1 = Discontinues module operation when the device enters Idle mode

0 = Continues module operation in Idle mode

bit 3-2 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 1-0 **PPB<1:0>:** Ping-Pong Buffers Configuration bits

11 = Even/Odd Ping-Pong Buffers are enabled for Endpoints 1 to 15

10 = Even/Odd Ping-Pong Buffers are enabled for all endpoints

01 = Even/Odd Ping-Pong Buffers are enabled for RX Endpoint 0

00 = Even/Odd Ping-Pong Buffers are disabled

**Note 1:** This bit is only active when the UTRDIS bit (U1CNFG2<0>) is set.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**REGISTER 20-13: U1CNFG2: USB CONFIGURATION REGISTER 2**

|        |     |     |     |     |     |     |       |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| U-0    | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
| —      | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —     |
| bit 15 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 8 |

|       |     |     |        |          |     |     |       |
|-------|-----|-----|--------|----------|-----|-----|-------|
| U-0   | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0    | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
| —     | —   | —   | PUVBUS | EXTI2CEN | —   | —   | —     |
| bit 7 |     |     |        |          |     |     | bit 0 |

**Legend:**

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-5 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 4 **PUVBUS:** VBUS Pull-Up Enable bit

1 = Pull-up on VBUS pin is enabled

0 = Pull-up on VBUS pin is disabled

bit 3 **EXTI2CEN:** I<sup>2</sup>C Interface for External Module Control Enable bit

1 = External module(s) is controlled via the I<sup>2</sup>C interface

0 = External module(s) is controlled via the dedicated pins

bit 2-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## 20.7.2 USB INTERRUPT REGISTERS

### REGISTER 20-14: U1OTGIR: USB OTG INTERRUPT STATUS REGISTER (HOST MODE ONLY)

|        |     |     |     |     |     |     |       |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| U-0    | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
| —      | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —     |
| bit 15 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 8 |

|           |           |           |           |           |           |     |           |
|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----|-----------|
| R/K-0, HS | R/K-0, HS | R/K-0, HS | R/K-0, HS | R/K-0, HS | R/K-0, HS | U-0 | R/K-0, HS |
| IDIF      | T1MSECIF  | LSTATEIF  | ACTVIF    | SESVDIF   | SESENDIF  | —   | VBUSVDIF  |
| bit 7     |           |           |           |           |           |     | bit 0     |

|                   |                            |                                    |                    |
|-------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Legend:</b>    | HS = Hardware Settable bit |                                    |                    |
| R = Readable bit  | K = Write '1' to Clear bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' |                    |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set           | '0' = Bit is cleared               | x = Bit is unknown |

- bit 15-8      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 7      **IDIF:** ID State Change Indicator bit  
1 = Change in ID state is detected  
0 = No ID state change is detected
- bit 6      **T1MSECIF:** 1 Millisecond Timer bit  
1 = The 1 millisecond timer has expired  
0 = The 1 millisecond timer has not expired
- bit 5      **LSTATEIF:** Line State Stable Indicator bit  
1 = USB line state (as defined by the SE0 and JSTATE bits) has been stable for 1 ms, but different from the last time  
0 = USB line state has not been stable for 1 ms
- bit 4      **ACTVIF:** Bus Activity Indicator bit  
1 = Activity on the D+/D- lines or VBUS is detected  
0 = No activity on the D+/D- lines or VBUS is detected
- bit 3      **SESVDIF:** Session Valid Change Indicator bit  
1 = VBUS has crossed VA\_SESS\_END (as defined in the "USB 2.0 Specification")<sup>(1)</sup>  
0 = VBUS has not crossed VA\_SESS\_END
- bit 2      **SESENDIF:** B-Device VBUS Change Indicator bit  
1 = VBUS change on B-device is detected; VBUS has crossed VB\_SESS\_END (as defined in the "USB 2.0 Specification")<sup>(1)</sup>  
0 = VBUS has not crossed VB\_SESS\_END
- bit 1      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 0      **VBUSVDIF:** A-Device VBUS Change Indicator bit  
1 = VBUS change on A-device is detected; VBUS has crossed VA\_VBUS\_VLD (as defined in the "USB 2.0 Specification")<sup>(1)</sup>  
0 = No VBUS change on A-device is detected

**Note 1:** VBUS threshold crossings may either be rising or falling.

**Note:** Individual bits can only be cleared by writing a '1' to the bit position as part of a word write operation on the entire register. Using Boolean instructions or bitwise operations to write to a single bit position will cause all set bits, at the moment of the write, to become cleared.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 20-15: U1OTGIE: USB OTG INTERRUPT ENABLE REGISTER (HOST MODE ONLY)

|        |     |     |     |     |     |     |       |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| U-0    | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
| —      | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —     |
| bit 15 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 8 |

|       |          |          |        |        |          |     |          |
|-------|----------|----------|--------|--------|----------|-----|----------|
| R/W-0 | R/W-0    | R/W-0    | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0    | U-0 | R/W-0    |
| IDIE  | T1MSECIE | LSTATEIE | ACTVIE | SESVIE | SESENDIE | —   | VBUSVDIE |
| bit 7 |          |          |        |        |          |     | bit 0    |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-8 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 7 **IDIE:** ID Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Interrupt is enabled

0 = Interrupt is disabled

bit 6 **T1MSECIE:** 1 Millisecond Timer Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Interrupt is enabled

0 = Interrupt is disabled

bit 5 **LSTATEIE:** Line State Stable Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Interrupt is enabled

0 = Interrupt is disabled

bit 4 **ACTVIE:** Bus Activity Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Interrupt is enabled

0 = Interrupt is disabled

bit 3 **SESVIE:** Session Valid Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Interrupt is enabled

0 = Interrupt is disabled

bit 2 **SESENDIE:** B-Device Session End Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Interrupt is enabled

0 = Interrupt is disabled

bit 1 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 0 **VBUSVDIE:** A-Device Vbus Valid Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Interrupt is enabled

0 = Interrupt is disabled

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 20-16: U1IR: USB INTERRUPT STATUS REGISTER (DEVICE MODE ONLY)

|        |     |     |     |     |     |     |       |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| U-0    | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
| —      | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —     |
| bit 15 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 8 |

|           |     |           |           |           |           |           |           |
|-----------|-----|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| R/K-0, HS | U-0 | R/K-0, HS | R/K-0, HS | R/K-0, HS | R/K-0, HS | R/K-0, HS | R/K-0, HS |
| STALLIF   | —   | RESUMEIF  | IDLEIF    | TRNIF     | SOFIF     | UERRIF    | URSTIF    |
| bit 7     |     |           |           |           |           |           | bit 0     |

|                   |                                    |                            |                    |
|-------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Legend:</b>    | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' |                            |                    |
| R = Readable bit  | K = Write '1' to Clear bit         | HS = Hardware Settable bit |                    |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set                   | '0' = Bit is cleared       | x = Bit is unknown |

- bit 15-8 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 7 **STALLIF:** STALL Handshake Interrupt bit  
 1 = A STALL handshake was sent by the peripheral during the handshake phase of the transaction in Device mode  
 0 = A STALL handshake has not been sent
- bit 6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 5 **RESUMEIF:** Resume Interrupt bit  
 1 = A K-state is observed on the D+ or D- pin for 2.5  $\mu$ s (differential '1' for low speed, differential '0' for full speed)  
 0 = No K-state is observed
- bit 4 **IDLEIF:** Idle Detect Interrupt bit  
 1 = Idle condition is detected (constant Idle state of 3 ms or more)  
 0 = No Idle condition is detected
- bit 3 **TRNIF:** Token Processing Complete Interrupt bit  
 1 = Processing of the current token is complete; read the U1STAT register for endpoint information  
 0 = Processing of the current token is not complete; clear the U1STAT register or load the next token from STAT (clearing this bit causes the STAT FIFO to advance)
- bit 2 **SOFIF:** Start-of-Frame Token Interrupt bit  
 1 = A Start-of-Frame token is received by the peripheral or the Start-of-Frame threshold is reached by the host  
 0 = No Start-of-Frame token is received or threshold reached
- bit 1 **UERRIF:** USB Error Condition Interrupt bit  
 1 = An unmasked error condition has occurred; only error states enabled in the U1EIE register can set this bit  
 0 = No unmasked error condition has occurred
- bit 0 **URSTIF:** USB Reset Interrupt bit  
 1 = Valid USB Reset has occurred for at least 2.5  $\mu$ s; Reset state must be cleared before this bit can be reasserted  
 0 = No USB Reset has occurred; individual bits can only be cleared by writing a '1' to the bit position as part of a word write operation on the entire register. Using Boolean instructions or bitwise operations to write to a single bit position will cause all set bits, at the moment of the write, to become cleared

**Note:** Individual bits can only be cleared by writing a '1' to the bit position as part of a word write operation on the entire register. Using Boolean instructions or bitwise operations to write to a single bit position will cause all set bits, at the moment of the write, to become cleared.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 20-17: U1IR: USB INTERRUPT STATUS REGISTER (HOST MODE ONLY)

|        |     |     |     |     |     |     |       |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| U-0    | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
| —      | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —     |
| bit 15 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 8 |

|           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |
|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| R/K-0, HS | R/K-0, HS | R/K-0, HS | R/K-0, HS | R/K-0, HS | R/K-0, HS | R/K-0, HS | R/K-0, HS |
| STALLIF   | ATTACHIF  | RESUMEIF  | IDLEIF    | TRNIF     | SOFIF     | UERRIF    | DETACHIF  |
| bit 7     |           |           |           |           |           |           | bit 0     |

|                   |                                    |                            |                    |
|-------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Legend:</b>    | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' |                            |                    |
| R = Readable bit  | K = Write '1' to Clear bit         | HS = Hardware Settable bit |                    |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set                   | '0' = Bit is cleared       | x = Bit is unknown |

- bit 15-8 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 7 **STALLIF:** STALL Handshake Interrupt bit  
 1 = A STALL handshake was sent by the peripheral device during the handshake phase of the transaction in Device mode  
 0 = A STALL handshake has not been sent
- bit 6 **ATTACHIF:** Peripheral Attach Interrupt bit  
 1 = A peripheral attachment has been detected by the module; it is set if the bus state is not SE0 and there has been no bus activity for 2.5  $\mu$ s  
 0 = No peripheral attachment has been detected
- bit 5 **RESUMEIF:** Resume Interrupt bit  
 1 = A K-state is observed on the D+ or D- pin for 2.5  $\mu$ s (differential '1' for low speed, differential '0' for full speed)  
 0 = No K-state is observed
- bit 4 **IDLEIF:** Idle Detect Interrupt bit  
 1 = Idle condition is detected (constant Idle state of 3 ms or more)  
 0 = No Idle condition is detected
- bit 3 **TRNIF:** Token Processing Complete Interrupt bit  
 1 = Processing of the current token is complete; read the U1STAT register for endpoint information  
 0 = Processing of the current token is not complete; clear the U1STAT register or load the next token from U1STAT
- bit 2 **SOFIF:** Start-of-Frame Token Interrupt bit  
 1 = A Start-of-Frame token is received by the peripheral or the Start-of-Frame threshold is reached by the host  
 0 = No Start-of-Frame token is received or threshold reached
- bit 1 **UERRIF:** USB Error Condition Interrupt bit  
 1 = An unmasked error condition has occurred; only error states enabled in the U1EIE register can set this bit  
 0 = No unmasked error condition has occurred
- bit 0 **DETACHIF:** Detach Interrupt bit  
 1 = A peripheral detachment has been detected by the module; Reset state must be cleared before this bit can be re-asserted  
 0 = No peripheral detachment is detected. Individual bits can only be cleared by writing a '1' to the bit position as part of a word write operation on the entire register. Using Boolean instructions or bitwise operations to write to a single bit position will cause all set bits, at the moment of the write, to become cleared.

**Note:** Individual bits can only be cleared by writing a '1' to the bit position as part of a word write operation on the entire register. Using Boolean instructions or bitwise operations to write to a single bit position will cause all set bits, at the moment of the write, to become cleared.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 20-18: U1IE: USB INTERRUPT ENABLE REGISTER (ALL USB MODES)

|        |     |     |     |     |     |     |       |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| U-0    | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
| —      | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —     |
| bit 15 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 8 |

|         |                         |          |        |       |       |        |          |
|---------|-------------------------|----------|--------|-------|-------|--------|----------|
| R/W-0   | R/W-0                   | R/W-0    | R/W-0  | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0    |
| STALLIE | ATTACHIE <sup>(1)</sup> | RESUMEIE | IDLEIE | TRNIE | SOFIE | UERRIE | URSTIE   |
|         |                         |          |        |       |       |        | DETACHIE |
| bit 7   |                         |          |        |       |       |        | bit 0    |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit                      W = Writable bit                      U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'  
-n = Value at POR                      '1' = Bit is set                      '0' = Bit is cleared                      x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15-8      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 7      **STALLIE:** STALL Handshake Interrupt Enable bit  
1 = Interrupt is enabled  
0 = Interrupt is disabled
- bit 6      **ATTACHIE:** Peripheral Attach Interrupt bit (Host mode only)<sup>(1)</sup>  
1 = Interrupt is enabled  
0 = Interrupt is disabled
- bit 5      **RESUMEIE:** Resume Interrupt bit  
1 = Interrupt is enabled  
0 = Interrupt is disabled
- bit 4      **IDLEIE:** Idle Detect Interrupt bit  
1 = Interrupt is enabled  
0 = Interrupt is disabled
- bit 3      **TRNIE:** Token Processing Complete Interrupt bit  
1 = Interrupt is enabled  
0 = Interrupt is disabled
- bit 2      **SOFIE:** Start-of-Frame Token Interrupt bit  
1 = Interrupt is enabled  
0 = Interrupt is disabled
- bit 1      **UERRIE:** USB Error Condition Interrupt bit  
1 = Interrupt is enabled  
0 = Interrupt is disabled
- bit 0      **URSTIE or DETACHIE:** USB Reset Interrupt (Device mode) or  
USB Detach Interrupt (Host mode) Enable bit  
1 = Interrupt is enabled  
0 = Interrupt is disabled

**Note 1:** This bit is unimplemented in Device mode, read as '0'.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 20-19: U1EIR: USB ERROR INTERRUPT STATUS REGISTER

|        |     |     |     |     |     |       |     |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|-----|
| U-0    | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   | U-0 |
| —      | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —     | —   |
| bit 15 |     |     |     |     |     | bit 8 |     |

|           |     |           |           |           |           |                 |           |
|-----------|-----|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------------|-----------|
| R/K-0, HS | U-0 | R/K-0, HS | R/K-0, HS | R/K-0, HS | R/K-0, HS | R/K-0, HS       | R/K-0, HS |
| BTSEF     | —   | DMAEF     | BTOEF     | DFN8EF    | CRC16EF   | CRC5EF<br>EOFEF | PIDEF     |
| bit 7     |     |           |           |           |           | bit 0           |           |

|                   |                                    |                            |                    |
|-------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Legend:</b>    | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' |                            |                    |
| R = Readable bit  | K = Write '1' to Clear bit         | HS = Hardware Settable bit |                    |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set                   | '0' = Bit is cleared       | x = Bit is unknown |

|          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| bit 15-8 | <b>Unimplemented:</b> Read as '0'                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| bit 7    | <b>BTSEF:</b> Bit Stuff Error Flag bit<br>1 = Bit stuff error has been detected<br>0 = No bit stuff error has been detected                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| bit 6    | <b>Unimplemented:</b> Read as '0'                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| bit 5    | <b>DMAEF:</b> DMA Error Flag bit<br>1 = A USB DMA error condition is detected; the data size indicated by the BD byte count field is less than the number of received bytes, the received data is truncated<br>0 = No DMA error                                                                                                   |
| bit 4    | <b>BTOEF:</b> Bus Turnaround Time-out Error Flag bit<br>1 = Bus turnaround time-out has occurred<br>0 = No bus turnaround time-out has occurred                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| bit 3    | <b>DFN8EF:</b> Data Field Size Error Flag bit<br>1 = Data field was not an integral number of bytes<br>0 = Data field was an integral number of bytes                                                                                                                                                                             |
| bit 2    | <b>CRC16EF:</b> CRC16 Failure Flag bit<br>1 = CRC16 failed<br>0 = CRC16 passed                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| bit 1    | <u>For Device mode:</u><br><b>CRC5EF:</b> CRC5 Host Error Flag bit<br>1 = Token packet is rejected due to CRC5 error<br>0 = Token packet is accepted (no CRC5 error)<br><u>For Host mode:</u><br><b>EOFEF:</b> End-of-Frame (EOF) Error Flag bit<br>1 = End-of-Frame error has occurred<br>0 = End-of-Frame interrupt is disabled |
| bit 0    | <b>PIDEF:</b> PID Check Failure Flag bit<br>1 = PID check failed<br>0 = PID check passed                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

**Note:** Individual bits can only be cleared by writing a '1' to the bit position as part of a word write operation on the entire register. Using Boolean instructions or bitwise operations to write to a single bit position will cause all set bits, at the moment of the write, to become cleared.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 20-20: U1EIE: USB ERROR INTERRUPT ENABLE REGISTER

|        |     |     |     |     |     |     |       |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| U-0    | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
| —      | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —     |
| bit 15 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 8 |

|       |     |       |       |        |         |        |       |
|-------|-----|-------|-------|--------|---------|--------|-------|
| R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0   | R/W-0  | R/W-0 |
| BTSEE | —   | DMAEE | BTOEE | DFN8EE | CRC16EE | CRC5EE | PIDEE |
|       |     |       |       |        |         | EOFEE  |       |
| bit 7 |     |       |       |        |         |        | bit 0 |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15-8 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 7 **BTSEE:** Bit Stuff Error Interrupt Enable bit  
 1 = Interrupt is enabled  
 0 = Interrupt is disabled
- bit 6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 5 **DMAEE:** DMA Error Interrupt Enable bit  
 1 = Interrupt is enabled  
 0 = Interrupt is disabled
- bit 4 **BTOEE:** Bus Turnaround Time-out Error Interrupt Enable bit  
 1 = Interrupt is enabled  
 0 = Interrupt is disabled
- bit 3 **DFN8EE:** Data Field Size Error Interrupt Enable bit  
 1 = Interrupt is enabled  
 0 = Interrupt is disabled
- bit 2 **CRC16EE:** CRC16 Failure Interrupt Enable bit  
 1 = Interrupt is enabled  
 0 = Interrupt is disabled
- bit 1 For Device mode:  
**CRC5EE:** CRC5 Host Error Interrupt Enable bit  
 1 = Interrupt is enabled  
 0 = Interrupt is disabled  
For Host mode:  
**EOFEE:** End-of-Frame (EOF) Error interrupt Enable bit  
 1 = Interrupt is enabled  
 0 = Interrupt is disabled
- bit 0 **PIDEE:** PID Check Failure Interrupt Enable bit  
 1 = Interrupt is enabled  
 0 = Interrupt is disabled

## 20.7.3 USB ENDPOINT MANAGEMENT REGISTERS

### REGISTER 20-21: U1EPn: USB ENDPOINT n CONTROL REGISTERS (n = 0 TO 15)

|        |     |     |     |     |     |     |       |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| U-0    | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
| —      | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —     |
| bit 15 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 8 |

|                     |                         |     |          |        |        |         |        |
|---------------------|-------------------------|-----|----------|--------|--------|---------|--------|
| R/W-0               | R/W-0                   | U-0 | R/W-0    | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0   | R/W-0  |
| LSPD <sup>(1)</sup> | RETRYDIS <sup>(1)</sup> | —   | EPCONDIS | EPRXEN | EPTXEN | EPSTALL | EPHSHK |
| bit 7               |                         |     |          |        |        |         | bit 0  |

#### Legend:

R = Readable bit                      W = Writable bit                      U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'  
-n = Value at POR                      '1' = Bit is set                      '0' = Bit is cleared                      x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15-8      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 7      **LSPD:** Low-Speed Direct Connection Enable bit (U1EP0 only)<sup>(1)</sup>  
1 = Direct connection to a low-speed device is enabled  
0 = Direct connection to a low-speed device is disabled
- bit 6      **RETRYDIS:** Retry Disable bit (U1EP0 only)<sup>(1)</sup>  
1 = Retry NAK transactions are disabled  
0 = Retry NAK transactions are enabled; retry is done in hardware
- bit 5      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 4      **EPCONDIS:** Bidirectional Endpoint Control bit  
If EPTXEN and EPRXEN = 1:  
1 = Disables Endpoint n from control transfers; only TX and RX transfers are allowed  
0 = Enables Endpoint n for control (SETUP) transfers; TX and RX transfers are also allowed  
For All Other Combinations of EPTXEN and EPRXEN:  
This bit is ignored.
- bit 3      **EPRXEN:** Endpoint Receive Enable bit  
1 = Endpoint n receive is enabled  
0 = Endpoint n receive is disabled
- bit 2      **EPTXEN:** Endpoint Transmit Enable bit  
1 = Endpoint n transmit is enabled  
0 = Endpoint n transmit is disabled
- bit 1      **EPSTALL:** Endpoint STALL Status bit  
1 = Endpoint n was stalled  
0 = Endpoint n was not stalled
- bit 0      **EPHSHK:** Endpoint Handshake Enable bit  
1 = Endpoint handshake is enabled  
0 = Endpoint handshake is disabled (typically used for isochronous endpoints)

**Note 1:** These bits are available only for U1EP0 and only in Host mode. For all other U1EPn registers, these bits are always unimplemented and read as '0'.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

---

NOTES:

## 21.0 ENHANCED PARALLEL MASTER PORT (EPMP)

**Note:** This data sheet summarizes the features of this group of PIC24F devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. For more information, refer to the “dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual”, “Enhanced Parallel Master Port (EPMP)” (DS39730), which is available from the Microchip web site ([www.microchip.com](http://www.microchip.com)). The information in this data sheet supersedes the information in the FRM.

The Enhanced Parallel Master Port (EPMP) module provides a parallel, 4-bit (Master mode only), 8-bit (Master and Slave modes) or 16-bit (Master mode only) data bus interface to communicate with off-chip modules, such as memories, FIFOs, LCD controllers and other micro-controllers. This module can serve as either the master or the slave on the communication bus.

For EPMP Master modes, all external addresses are mapped into the internal Extended Data Space (EDS). This is done by allocating a region of the EDS for each Chip Select, and then assigning each Chip Select to a particular external resource, such as a memory or external controller. This region should not be assigned to another device resource, such as RAM or SFRs. To perform a write or read on an external resource, the CPU simply performs a write or read within the address range assigned for the EPMP.

Key features of the EPMP module are:

- Extended Data Space (EDS) Interface Allows Direct Access from the CPU
- Up to 23 Programmable Address Lines
- Up to 2 Chip Select lines
- Up to 2 Acknowledgment Lines (one per Chip Select)
- 4-Bit, 8-Bit or 16-Bit Wide Data Bus
- Programmable Strobe Options (per Chip Select):
  - Individual read and write strobes or;
  - Read/Write strobe with enable strobe
- Programmable Address/Data Multiplexing
- Programmable Address Wait States

- Programmable Data Wait States (per Chip Select)
- Programmable Polarity on Control Signals (per Chip Select)
- Legacy Parallel Slave Port Support
- Enhanced Parallel Slave Support:
  - Address support
  - 4-byte deep auto-incrementing buffer

### 21.1 Specific Package Variations

While all PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 family devices implement the EPMP, I/O pin constraints place some limits on 16-Bit Master mode operations in some package types. This is reflected in the number of dedicated Chip Select pins implemented and the number of dedicated address lines that are available. The differences are summarized in Table 21-1. All available EPMP pin functions are summarized in Table 21-2.

For 64-pin devices, the dedicated Chip Select pins (PMCS1 and PMCS2) are not implemented. In addition, only 16 address lines (PMA<15:0>) are available. If required, PMA14 and PMA15 can be remapped to function as PMCS1 and PMCS2, respectively.

The memory space addressable by the device depends on the number of address lines available, as well as the number of Chip Select signals required for the application. Devices with lower pin counts are more affected by Chip Select requirements, as these take away address lines. Table 21-1 shows the maximum addressable range for each pin count.

### 21.2 PMDOUT1 and PMDOUT2 Registers

The EPMP Data Output 1 and Data Output 2 registers are used only in Slave mode for buffered output data. These registers act as a buffer for outgoing data.

### 21.3 PMDIN1 and PMDIN2 Registers

The EPMP Data Input 1 and Data Input 2 registers are used in Slave modes to buffer incoming data. These registers hold data that is asynchronously clocked in.

In Master mode, PMDIN1 is the holding register for incoming data.

**TABLE 21-1: EPMP FEATURE DIFFERENCES BY DEVICE PIN COUNT**

| Device                            | Dedicated Chip Select |     | Address Lines | Data Lines | Address Range (bytes) |                     |                     |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------|-----|---------------|------------|-----------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
|                                   | CS1                   | CS2 |               |            | No CS                 | 1 CS <sup>(1)</sup> | 2 CS <sup>(1)</sup> |
| PIC24FJXXXGX606 (64-Pin)          | —                     | —   | 16            | 8          | 64K                   | 32K                 | 16K                 |
| PIC24FJXXXGX610 (100-Pin/121-Pin) | X                     | X   | 23            | 16         | 16M                   |                     |                     |

**Note 1:** PMA14 and PMA15 can be remapped to be dedicated Chip Selects.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**TABLE 21-2: ENHANCED PARALLEL MASTER PORT PIN DESCRIPTIONS**

| Pin Name<br>(Alternate Function) | Type | Description                                                            |
|----------------------------------|------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PMA<22:16>                       | O    | Address Bus bits<22:16>                                                |
| PMA15<br><br>(PMCS2)             | O    | Address Bus bit 15                                                     |
|                                  | I/O  | Data Bus bit 15 (16-bit port with Multiplexed Addressing)              |
|                                  | O    | Chip Select 2 (alternate location)                                     |
| PMA14<br><br>(PMCS1)             | O    | Address Bus bit 14                                                     |
|                                  | I/O  | Data Bus bit 14 (16-bit port with Multiplexed Addressing)              |
|                                  | O    | Chip Select 1 (alternate location)                                     |
| PMA<13:8>                        | O    | Address Bus bits<13:8>                                                 |
|                                  | I/O  | Data Bus bits<13:8> (16-bit port with Multiplexed Addressing)          |
| PMA<7:3>                         | O    | Address Bus bits<7:3>                                                  |
| PMA2<br>(PMALU)                  | O    | Address Bus bit 2                                                      |
|                                  | O    | Address Latch Upper Strobe for Multiplexed Address                     |
| PMA1<br>(PMALH)                  | I/O  | Address Bus bit 1                                                      |
|                                  | O    | Address Latch High Strobe for Multiplexed Address                      |
| PMA0<br>(PMALL)                  | I/O  | Address Bus bit 0                                                      |
|                                  | O    | Address Latch Low Strobe for Multiplexed Address                       |
| PMD<15:8>                        | I/O  | Data Bus bits<15:8> (Demultiplexed Addressing)                         |
| PMD<7:4>                         | I/O  | Data Bus bits<7:4>                                                     |
|                                  | O    | Address Bus bits<7:4> (4-bit port with 1-Phase Multiplexed Addressing) |
| PMD<3:0>                         | I/O  | Data Bus bits<3:0>                                                     |
| PMCS1 <sup>(1)</sup>             | O    | Chip Select 1                                                          |
| PMCS2 <sup>(1)</sup>             | O    | Chip Select 2                                                          |
| PMWR                             | I/O  | Write Strobe <sup>(2)</sup>                                            |
| (PMENB)                          | I/O  | Enable Signal <sup>(2)</sup>                                           |
| PMRD                             | I/O  | Read Strobe <sup>(2)</sup>                                             |
| (PMRD/PMWR)                      | I/O  | Read/Write Signal <sup>(2)</sup>                                       |
| PMBE1                            | O    | Byte Indicator                                                         |
| PMBE0                            | O    | Nibble or Byte Indicator                                               |
| PMACK1                           | I    | Acknowledgment Signal 1                                                |
| PMACK2                           | I    | Acknowledgment Signal 2                                                |

**Note 1:** These pins are implemented in 100-pin and 121-pin devices only.

**2:** Signal function depends on the setting of the MODE<1:0> and SM bits (PMCON1<9:8> and PMCSxCF<8>).

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 21-1: PMCON1: EPMP CONTROL REGISTER 1

|        |     |       |         |         |     |       |       |
|--------|-----|-------|---------|---------|-----|-------|-------|
| R/W-0  | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0   | R/W-0   | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
| PMPEN  | —   | PSIDL | ADRMUX1 | ADRMUX0 | —   | MODE1 | MODE0 |
| bit 15 |     |       |         | bit 8   |     |       |       |

|       |       |       |        |       |         |       |       |
|-------|-------|-------|--------|-------|---------|-------|-------|
| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0  | U-0   | R/W-0   | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
| CSF1  | CSF0  | ALP   | ALMODE | —     | BUSKEEP | IRQM1 | IRQM0 |
| bit 7 |       |       |        | bit 0 |         |       |       |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 **PMPEN:** Parallel Master Port Enable bit

1 = EPMP is enabled

0 = EPMP is disabled

bit 14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13 **PSIDL:** Parallel Master Port Stop in Idle Mode bit

1 = Discontinues module operation when device enters Idle mode

0 = Continues module operation in Idle mode

bit 12-11 **ADRMUX<1:0>:** Address/Data Multiplexing Selection bits

11 = Lower address bits are multiplexed with data bits using 3 address phases

10 = Lower address bits are multiplexed with data bits using 2 address phases

01 = Lower address bits are multiplexed with data bits using 1 address phase

00 = Address and data appear on separate pins

bit 10 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 9-8 **MODE<1:0>:** Parallel Port Mode Select bits

11 = Master mode

10 = Enhanced PSP; pins used are PMRD, PMWR, PMCS, PMD<7:0> and PMA<1:0>

01 = Buffered PSP; pins used are PMRD, PMWR, PMCS and PMD<7:0>

00 = Legacy Parallel Slave Port; pins used are PMRD, PMWR, PMCS and PMD<7:0>

bit 7-6 **CSF<1:0>:** Chip Select Function bits

11 = Reserved

10 = PMA15 is used for Chip Select 2, PMA14 is used for Chip Select 1

01 = PMA15 is used for Chip Select 2, PMCS1 is used for Chip Select 1

00 = PMCS2 is used for Chip Select 2, PMCS1 is used for Chip Select 1

bit 5 **ALP:** Address Latch Polarity bit

1 = Active-high (PMALL, PMALH and PMALU)

0 = Active-low (PMALL, PMALH and PMALU)

bit 4 **ALMODE:** Address Latch Strobe Mode bit

1 = Enables "smart" address strobes (each address phase is only present if the current access would cause a different address in the latch than the previous address)

0 = Disables "smart" address strobes

bit 3 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 2 **BUSKEEP:** Bus Keeper bit

1 = Data bus keeps its last value when not actively being driven

0 = Data bus is in a high-impedance state when not actively being driven

bit 1-0 **IRQM<1:0>:** Interrupt Request Mode bits

11 = Interrupt is generated when Read Buffer 3 is read or Write Buffer 3 is written (Buffered PSP mode), or on a read or write operation when PMA<1:0> = 11 (Addressable PSP mode only)

10 = Reserved

01 = Interrupt is generated at the end of a read/write cycle

00 = No interrupt is generated

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 21-2: PMCON2: EPMP CONTROL REGISTER 2

|          |     |           |           |     |     |     |       |
|----------|-----|-----------|-----------|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| R-0, HSC | U-0 | R/C-0, HS | R/C-0, HS | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
| BUSY     | —   | ERROR     | TIMEOUT   | —   | —   | —   | —     |
| bit 15   |     |           |           |     |     |     | bit 8 |

|                        |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        |
|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| R/W-0                  | R/W-0                  | R/W-0                  | R/W-0                  | R/W-0                  | R/W-0                  | R/W-0                  | R/W-0                  |
| RADDR23 <sup>(1)</sup> | RADDR22 <sup>(1)</sup> | RADDR21 <sup>(1)</sup> | RADDR20 <sup>(1)</sup> | RADDR19 <sup>(1)</sup> | RADDR18 <sup>(1)</sup> | RADDR17 <sup>(1)</sup> | RADDR16 <sup>(1)</sup> |
| bit 7                  |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        | bit 0                  |

### Legend:

|                   |                            |                                              |
|-------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| R = Readable bit  | W = Writable bit           | U = Unimplemented, read as '0'               |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set           | '0' = Bit is cleared      x = Bit is unknown |
| C = Clearable bit | HS = Hardware Settable bit | HSC = Hardware Settable/Clearable bit        |

- bit 15      **BUSY:** Busy bit (Master mode only)  
              1 = Port is busy  
              0 = Port is not busy
- bit 14      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 13      **ERROR:** Error bit  
              1 = Transaction error (illegal transaction was requested)  
              0 = Transaction completed successfully
- bit 12      **TIMEOUT:** Time-out bit  
              1 = Transaction timed out  
              0 = Transaction completed successfully
- bit 11-8    **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 7-0     **RADDR<23:16>:** Parallel Master Port Reserved Address Space bits<sup>(1)</sup>

**Note 1:** If RADDR<23:16> = 00000000, then the last EDS address for Chip Select 2 will be FFFFFFFh.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 21-3: PMCON3: EPMP CONTROL REGISTER 3

|        |        |         |         |     |         |         |        |
|--------|--------|---------|---------|-----|---------|---------|--------|
| R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0   | R/W-0   | U-0 | R/W-0   | R/W-0   | R/W-0  |
| PTWREN | PTRDEN | PTBE1EN | PTBE0EN | —   | AWAITM1 | AWAITM0 | AWAITE |
| bit 15 |        |         |         |     |         |         | bit 8  |

|       |     |     |     |     |     |     |       |
|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| U-0   | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
| —     | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —     |
| bit 7 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 0 |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15      **PTWREN:** Write/Enable Strobe Port Enable bit  
                  1 = PMWR/PMENB port is enabled  
                  0 = PMWR/PMENB port is disabled
- bit 14      **PTRDEN:** Read/Write Strobe Port Enable bit  
                  1 = PMRD/PMWR port is enabled  
                  0 = PMRD/PMWR port is disabled
- bit 13      **PTBE1EN:** High Nibble/Byte Enable Port Enable bit  
                  1 = PMBE1 port is enabled  
                  0 = PMBE1 port is disabled
- bit 12      **PTBE0EN:** Low Nibble/Byte Enable Port Enable bit  
                  1 = PMBE0 port is enabled  
                  0 = PMBE0 port is disabled
- bit 11      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 10-9    **AWAITM<1:0>:** Address Latch Strobe Wait States bits  
                  11 = Wait of 3½ Tcy  
                  10 = Wait of 2½ Tcy  
                  01 = Wait of 1½ Tcy  
                  00 = Wait of ½ Tcy
- bit bit 8    **AWAITE:** Address Hold After Address Latch Strobe Wait States bits  
                  1 = Wait of 1¼ Tcy  
                  0 = Wait of ¼ Tcy
- bit 7-0      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 21-4: PMCON4: EPMP CONTROL REGISTER 4

|        |        |            |       |       |       |       |       |
|--------|--------|------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0      | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
| PTEN15 | PTEN14 | PTEN<13:8> |       |       |       |       |       |
| bit 15 |        |            |       |       |       |       | bit 8 |

|           |       |       |       |       |           |       |       |
|-----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-----------|-------|-------|
| R/W-0     | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0     | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
| PTEN<7:3> |       |       |       |       | PTEN<2:0> |       |       |
| bit 7     |       |       |       |       |           |       | bit 0 |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15      **PTEN15:** PMA15 Port Enable bit  
1 = PMA15 functions as either Address Line 15 or Chip Select 2  
0 = PMA15 functions as port I/O
- bit 14      **PTEN14:** PMA14 Port Enable bit  
1 = PMA14 functions as either Address Line 14 or Chip Select 1  
0 = PMA14 functions as port I/O
- bit 13-3    **PTEN<13:3>:** EPMP Address Port Enable bits  
1 = PMA<13:3> function as EPMP address lines  
0 = PMA<13:3> function as port I/Os
- bit 2-0     **PTEN<2:0>:** PMALU/PMALH/PMALL Strobe Enable bits  
1 = PMA<2:0> function as either address lines or address latch strobes  
0 = PMA<2:0> function as port I/Os

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**REGISTER 21-5: PMCSxCF: EPMP CHIP SELECT x CONFIGURATION REGISTER**

|        |       |        |       |     |       |       |       |
|--------|-------|--------|-------|-----|-------|-------|-------|
| R/W-0  | R/W-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
| CSDIS  | CSP   | CSPTEN | BEP   | —   | WRSP  | RDSP  | SM    |
| bit 15 |       |        |       |     |       |       | bit 8 |
| R/W-0  | R/W-0 | R/W-0  | U-0   | U-0 | U-0   | U-0   | U-0   |
| ACKP   | PTSZ1 | PTSZ0  | —     | —   | —     | —     | —     |
| bit 7  |       |        |       |     |       |       | bit 0 |

**Legend:**

R = Readable bit      W = Writable bit      U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'  
 -n = Value at POR      '1' = Bit is set      '0' = Bit is cleared      x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15      **CSDIS:** Chip Select x Disable bit  
                  1 = Disables the Chip Select x functionality  
                  0 = Enables the Chip Select x functionality
- bit 14      **CSP:** Chip Select x Polarity bit  
                  1 = Active-high (PMCSx)  
                  0 = Active-low (PMCSx)
- bit 13      **CSPTEN:** PMCSx Port Enable bit  
                  1 = PMCSx port is enabled  
                  0 = PMCSx port is disabled
- bit 12      **BEP:** Chip Select x Nibble/Byte Enable Polarity bit  
                  1 = Nibble/byte enable is active-high (PMBE0, PMBE1)  
                  0 = Nibble/byte enable is active-low (PMBE0, PMBE1)
- bit 11      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 10      **WRSP:** Chip Select x Write Strobe Polarity bit  
                  For Slave modes and Master mode when SM = 0:  
                  1 = Write strobe is active-high (PMWR)  
                  0 = Write strobe is active-low (PMWR)  
                  For Master mode when SM = 1:  
                  1 = Enable strobe is active-high (PMENB)  
                  0 = Enable strobe is active-low (PMENB)
- bit 9      **RDSP:** Chip Select x Read Strobe Polarity bit  
                  For Slave modes and Master mode when SM = 0:  
                  1 = Read strobe is active-high (PMRD)  
                  0 = Read strobe is active-low (PMRD)  
                  For Master mode when SM = 1:  
                  1 = Read/write strobe is active-high (PMRD/PMWR)  
                  0 = Read/Write strobe is active-low (PMRD/PMWR)
- bit 8      **SM:** Chip Select x Strobe Mode bit  
                  1 = Reads/writes and enables strobes (PMRD/PMWR and PMENB)  
                  0 = Reads and writes strobes (PMRD and PMWR)
- bit 7      **ACKP:** Chip Select x Acknowledge Polarity bit  
                  1 = ACK is active-high (PMACK1)  
                  0 = ACK is active-low (PMACK1)
- bit 6-5      **PTSZ<1:0>:** Chip Select x Port Size bits  
                  11 = Reserved  
                  10 = 16-bit port size (PMD<15:0>)  
                  01 = 4-bit port size (PMD<3:0>)  
                  00 = 8-bit port size (PMD<7:0>)
- bit 4-0      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 21-6: PMCSxBS: EPMP CHIP SELECT x BASE ADDRESS REGISTER<sup>(2)</sup>

|                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |
|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| R/W <sup>(1)</sup> | R/W <sup>(1)</sup> | R/W <sup>(1)</sup> | R/W <sup>(1)</sup> | R/W <sup>(1)</sup> | R/W <sup>(1)</sup> | R/W <sup>(1)</sup> | R/W <sup>(1)</sup> |
| BASE<23:16>        |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |
| bit 15             |                    |                    |                    | bit 8              |                    |                    |                    |

|                    |     |     |     |                    |     |     |     |
|--------------------|-----|-----|-----|--------------------|-----|-----|-----|
| R/W <sup>(1)</sup> | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W <sup>(1)</sup> | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
| BASE15             | —   | —   | —   | BASE11             | —   | —   | —   |
| bit 7              |     |     |     | bit 0              |     |     |     |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit                      W = Writable bit                      U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'  
 -n = Value at POR                      '1' = Bit is set                      '0' = Bit is cleared                      x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-7                      **BASE<23:15>**: Chip Select x Base Address bits<sup>(1)</sup>  
 bit 6-4                      **Unimplemented**: Read as '0'  
 bit 3                      **BASE11**: Chip Select x Base Address bit<sup>(1)</sup>  
 bit 2-0                      **Unimplemented**: Read as '0'

- Note 1:** The value at POR is 0080h for PMCS1BS and 8080h for PMCS2BS.
- Note 2:** If the whole PMCS2BS register is written together as 0x0000, then the last EDS address for the Chip Select 1 will be FFFFFFFh. In this case, Chip Select 2 should not be used. PMCS1BS has no such feature.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 21-7: PMCSxMD: EPMP CHIP SELECT x MODE REGISTER

| R/W-0  | R/W-0 | R/W-0   | R/W-0   | R/W-0   | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|--------|-------|---------|---------|---------|-----|-----|-----|
| ACKM1  | ACKM0 | AMWAIT2 | AMWAIT1 | AMWAIT0 | —   | —   | —   |
| bit 15 |       |         |         | bit 8   |     |     |     |

| R/W-0   | R/W-0   | R/W-0   | R/W-0   | R/W-0   | R/W-0   | R/W-0   | R/W-0   |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| DWAITB1 | DWAITB0 | DWAITM3 | DWAITM2 | DWAITM1 | DWAITM0 | DWAITE1 | DWAITE0 |
| bit 7   |         |         |         | bit 0   |         |         |         |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 **ACKM<1:0>**: Chip Select x Acknowledge Mode bits

11 = Reserved

10 = PMACKx is used to determine when a read/write operation is complete

01 = PMACKx is used to determine when a read/write operation is complete with time-out

(If DWAITM<3:0> = 0000, the maximum time-out is 255 Tcy or else it is DWAITM<3:0> cycles.)

00 = PMACKx is not used

bit 13-11 **AMWAIT<2:0>**: Chip Select x Alternate Master Wait States bits

111 = Wait of 10 alternate master cycles

...

001 = Wait of 4 alternate master cycles

000 = Wait of 3 alternate master cycles

bit 10-8 **Unimplemented**: Read as '0'

bit 7-6 **DWAITB<1:0>**: Chip Select x Data Setup Before Read/Write Strobe Wait States bits

11 = Wait of 3¼ Tcy

10 = Wait of 2¼ Tcy

01 = Wait of 1¼ Tcy

00 = Wait of ¼ Tcy

bit 5-2 **DWAITM<3:0>**: Chip Select x Data Read/Write Strobe Wait States bits

For Write Operations:

1111 = Wait of 15½ Tcy

...

0001 = Wait of 1½ Tcy

0000 = Wait of ½ Tcy

For Read Operations:

1111 = Wait of 15¼ Tcy

...

0001 = Wait of 1¾ Tcy

0000 = Wait of ¾ Tcy

bit 1-0 **DWAITE<1:0>**: Chip Select x Data Hold After Read/Write Strobe Wait States bits

For Write Operations:

11 = Wait of 3¼ Tcy

10 = Wait of 2¼ Tcy

01 = Wait of 1¼ Tcy

00 = Wait of ¼ Tcy

For Read Operations:

11 = Wait of 3 Tcy

10 = Wait of 2 Tcy

01 = Wait of 1 Tcy

00 = Wait of 0 Tcy

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 21-8: PMSTAT: EPMP STATUS REGISTER (SLAVE MODE ONLY)

|          |           |     |     |                     |                     |                     |                     |
|----------|-----------|-----|-----|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| R-0, HSC | R/W-0, HS | U-0 | U-0 | R-0, HSC            | R-0, HSC            | R-0, HSC            | R-0, HSC            |
| IBF      | IBOV      | —   | —   | IB3F <sup>(1)</sup> | IB2F <sup>(1)</sup> | IB1F <sup>(1)</sup> | IB0F <sup>(1)</sup> |
| bit 15   |           |     |     |                     |                     |                     | bit 8               |

|          |           |     |     |          |          |          |          |
|----------|-----------|-----|-----|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| R-1, HSC | R/W-0, HS | U-0 | U-0 | R-1, HSC | R-1, HSC | R-1, HSC | R-1, HSC |
| OBE      | OBUF      | —   | —   | OB3E     | OB2E     | OB1E     | OB0E     |
| bit 7    |           |     |     |          |          |          | bit 0    |

|                   |                            |                                              |
|-------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| <b>Legend:</b>    | HS = Hardware Settable bit | HSC = Hardware Settable/Clearable bit        |
| R = Readable bit  | W = Writable bit           | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'           |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set           | '0' = Bit is cleared      x = Bit is unknown |

- bit 15      **IBF:** Input Buffer Full Status bit  
1 = All writable Input Buffer registers are full  
0 = Some or all of the writable Input Buffer registers are empty
- bit 14      **IBOV:** Input Buffer Overflow Status bit  
1 = A write attempt to a full Input register occurred (must be cleared in software)  
0 = No overflow occurred
- bit 13-12      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 11-8      **IB3F:IB0F:** Input Buffer x Status Full bits<sup>(1)</sup>  
1 = Input buffer contains unread data (reading the buffer will clear this bit)  
0 = Input buffer does not contain unread data
- bit 7      **OBE:** Output Buffer Empty Status bit  
1 = All readable Output Buffer registers are empty  
0 = Some or all of the readable Output Buffer registers are full
- bit 6      **OBUF:** Output Buffer Underflow Status bit  
1 = A read occurred from an empty Output Buffer register (must be cleared in software)  
0 = No underflow occurred
- bit 5-4      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 3-0      **OB3E:OB0E:** Output Buffer x Status Empty bit  
1 = Output Buffer x is empty (writing data to the buffer will clear this bit)  
0 = Output Buffer x contains untransmitted data

**Note 1:** Even though an individual bit represents the byte in the buffer, the bits corresponding to the word (Byte 0 and 1, or Byte 2 and 3) get cleared, even on byte reading.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 21-9: PADCON: PAD CONFIGURATION CONTROL REGISTER

|        |     |     |     |     |     |     |       |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| R/W-0  | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
| IOCON  | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —     |
| bit 15 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 8 |

|       |     |     |     |     |     |     |        |
|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|
| U-0   | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0  |
| —     | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | PMPTTL |
| bit 7 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 0  |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 **IOCON:** Used for Non-PMP Functionality bit

bit 14-1 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 0 **PMPTTL:** EPMP Module TTL Input Buffer Select bit

1 = EPMP module inputs (PMDx, PMCS1) use TTL input buffers

0 = EPMP module inputs use Schmitt Trigger input buffers

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

---

NOTES:

## 22.0 REAL-TIME CLOCK AND CALENDAR WITH TIMESTAMP

**Note:** This data sheet summarizes the features of this group of PIC24F devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. For more information on the Real-Time Clock and Calendar, refer to the “dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual”, “RTCC with Timestamp” (DS70005193), which is available from the Microchip web site ([www.microchip.com](http://www.microchip.com)). The information in this data sheet supersedes the information in the FRM.

The RTCC provides the user with a Real-Time Clock and Calendar (RTCC) function that can be calibrated.

Key features of the RTCC module are:

- Selectable Clock Source
- Provides Hours, Minutes and Seconds Using 24-Hour Format
- Visibility of One Half Second Period
- Provides Calendar – Weekday, Date, Month and Year
- Alarm-Configurable for Half a Second, 1 Second, 10 Seconds, 1 Minute, 10 Minutes, 1 Hour, 1 Day, 1 Week, 1 Month or 1 Year
- Alarm Repeat with Decrementing Counter
- Alarm with Indefinite Repeat Chime
- Year 2000 to 2099 Leap Year Correction
- BCD Format for Smaller Software Overhead
- Optimized for Long-Term Battery Operation
- User Calibration of the 32.768 kHz Clock Crystal/ 32K INTRC Frequency with Periodic Auto-Adjust
- Fractional Second Synchronization
- Calibration to within  $\pm 2.64$  Seconds Error per Month
- Calibrates up to 260 ppm of Crystal Error
- Ability to Periodically Wake-up External Devices without CPU Intervention (external power control)
- Power Control Output for External Circuit Control
- Calibration takes Effect Every 15 Seconds
- Timestamp Capture Register for Time and Date
- Programmable Prescaler and Clock Divider Circuit Allows Operation with Any Clock Source up to 32 MHz, Including 32.768 kHz Crystal, 50/60 Hz Powerline Clock, External Real-Time Clock (RTC) or 31.25 kHz LPRC Clock

## 22.1 RTCC Source Clock

The RTCC clock divider block converts the incoming oscillator source into accurate 1/2 and 1 second clocks for the RTCC. The clock divider is optimized to work with three different oscillator sources:

- 32.768 kHz Crystal Oscillator
- 31 kHz Low-Power RC Oscillator (LPRC)
- External 50 Hz or 60 Hz Powerline Frequency

An asynchronous prescaler, PS<1:0> (RTCCON2L<5:4>), is provided that allows the RTCC to work with higher speed clock sources, such as the system clock. Divide ratios of 1:16, 1:64 or 1:256 may be selected, allowing sources up to 32 MHz to clock the RTCC.

### 22.1.1 COARSE FREQUENCY DIVISION

The clock divider block has a 16-bit counter used to divide the input clock frequency. The divide ratio is set by the DIV<15:0> register bits (RTCCON2H<15:0>). The DIV<15:0> bits should be programmed with a value to produce a nominal 1/2 second clock divider count period.

### 22.1.2 FINE FREQUENCY DIVISION

The fine frequency division is set using the FDIV<4:0> (RTCCON2L<15:11>) bits. Increasing the FDIVx value will lengthen the overall clock divider period.

If FDIV<4:0> = 00000, the fine frequency division circuit is effectively disabled. Otherwise, it will optionally remove a clock pulse from the input of the clock divider every 1/2 second. This functionality will allow the user to remove up to 31 pulses over a fixed period of 16 seconds, depending on the value of FDIVx.

The value for DIV<15:0> is calculated as shown in Equation 22-1. The fractional remainder of the DIV<15:0> calculation result can be used to calculate the value for FDIV<4:0>.

### EQUATION 22-1: RTCC CLOCK DIVIDER OUTPUT FREQUENCY

$$F_{OUT} = \frac{F_{IN}}{2 \cdot (PS<1:0> \text{ Prescaler}) \cdot (DIV<15:0> + 1) + \left(\frac{FDIV<4:0>}{32}\right)}$$

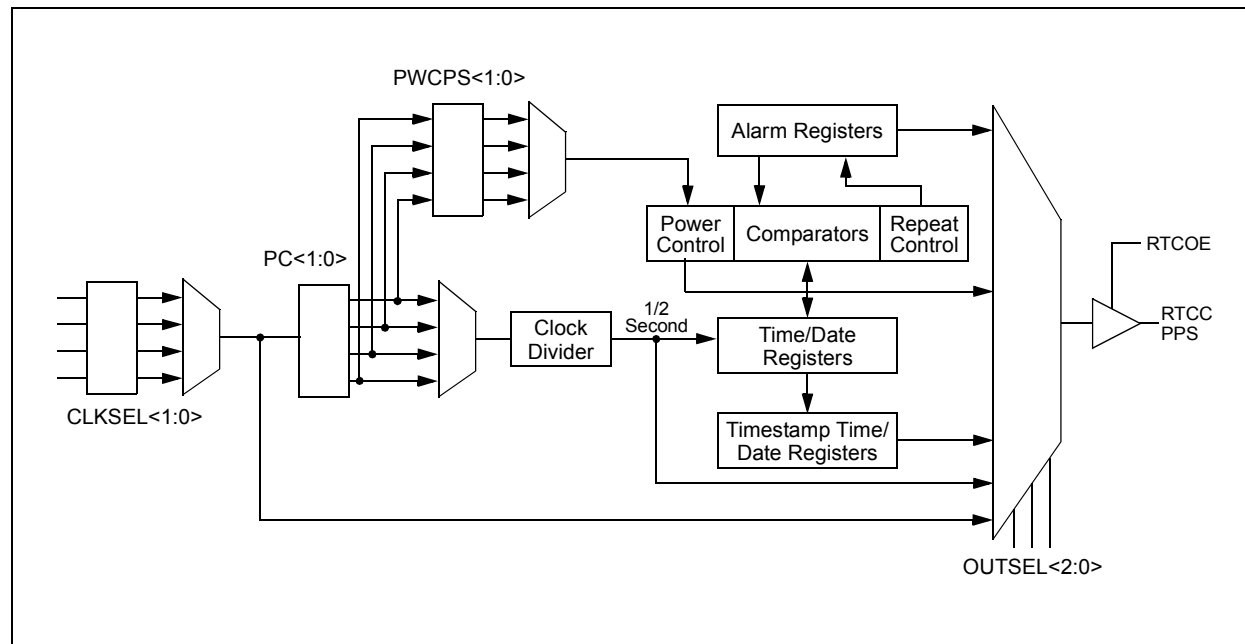
The DIV<15:0> value is the integer part of this calculation:

$$DIV<15:0> = \frac{F_{IN}}{2 \cdot (PS<1:0> \text{ Prescaler})} - 1$$

The FDIV<4:0> value is the fractional part of the DIV<15:0> calculation multiplied by 32.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

FIGURE 22-1: RTCC BLOCK DIAGRAM



## 22.2 RTCC Module Registers

The RTCC module registers are organized into four categories:

- RTCC Control Registers
- RTCC Value Registers
- Alarm Value Registers
- Timestamp Registers

### 22.2.1 REGISTER MAPPING

Previous RTCC implementations used a Register Pointer to access the RTCC Time and Date registers, as well as the Alarm Time and Date registers. These Registers are now mapped to memory and are individually addressable.

### 22.2.2 WRITE LOCK

To prevent spurious changes to the RTCC Control or RTCC Value registers, the WRLOCK bit (RTCCON1L<11>) must be cleared ('0'). The POR default state is the WRLOCK bit is '0' and is cleared on any device Reset (POR, BOR, MCLR). It is recommended that the WRLOCK bit be set to '1' after the RTCC Value registers are properly initialized, and after the RTCEN bit (RTCCON1L<15>) has been set.

Any attempt to write to the RTCEN bit, the RTCCON2L/H registers or the RTCC Value registers, will be ignored as long as WRLOCK is '1'. The RTCC Control, Alarm Value and Timestamp registers can be changed when WRLOCK is '1'.

Clearing the WRLOCK bit requires an unlock sequence after it has been written to a '1', writing two bytes consecutively to the NVMKEY register. A sample assembly sequence is shown in [Example 22-1](#). If WRLOCK is already cleared, it can be set to '1' without using the unlock sequence.

**Note:** To avoid accidental writes to the timer, it is recommended that the WRLOCK bit (RTCCON1L<11>) is kept clear at any other time. For the WRLOCK bit to be set, there is only one instruction cycle time window allowed between the 55h/AA sequence and the setting of WRLOCK; therefore, it is recommended that code follow the procedure in [Example 22-1](#).

### 22.2.3 SELECTING RTCC CLOCK SOURCE

The clock source for the RTCC module can be selected using the CLKSEL<1:0> bits in the RTCCON2L register. When the bits are set to '00', the Secondary Oscillator (SOSC) is used as the reference clock and when the bits are '01', LPRC is used as the reference clock. When CLKSEL<1:0> = 10, the external power-line (50 Hz and 60 Hz) is used as the clock source. When CLKSEL<1:0> = 11, the system clock is used as the clock source.

#### EXAMPLE 22-1: SETTING THE WRLOCK BIT

```
DISI #6                ;disable interrupts for 6 instructions
MOV #NVKEY, W1
MOV #0x55, W2          ; first unlock code
MOV W2, [W1]           ; write first unlock code
MOV #0xAA, W3          ; second unlock sequence
MOV W3, [W1]           ; write second unlock sequence
BCLR RTCCON1L, #WRLOCK ; clear the WRLOCK bit
```

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## 22.3 Registers

### 22.3.1 RTCC CONTROL REGISTERS

#### REGISTER 22-1: RTCCON1L: RTCC CONTROL REGISTER 1 (LOW)

|        |     |     |     |        |       |        |        |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|--------|-------|--------|--------|
| R/W-0  | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0  |
| RTCEN  | —   | —   | —   | WRLOCK | PWCEN | PWCPOL | PWCPOE |
| bit 15 |     |     |     |        |       |        | bit 8  |

|       |         |         |         |     |     |     |       |
|-------|---------|---------|---------|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| R/W-0 | R/W-0   | R/W-0   | R/W-0   | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 |
| RTCOE | OUTSEL2 | OUTSEL1 | OUTSEL0 | —   | —   | —   | TSAEN |
| bit 7 |         |         |         |     |     |     | bit 0 |

#### Legend:

R = Readable bit      W = Writable bit      U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'  
 -n = Value at POR      '1' = Bit is set      '0' = Bit is cleared      x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15      **RTCEN:** RTCC Enable bit  
 1 = RTCC is enabled and counts from selected clock source  
 0 = RTCC is not enabled
- bit 14-12      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 11      **WRLOCK:** RTCC Register Write Lock  
 1 = RTCC registers are locked  
 0 = RTCC registers may be written to by user
- bit 10      **PWCEN:** Power Control Enable bit  
 1 = Power control is enabled  
 0 = Power control is disabled
- bit 9      **PWCPOL:** Power Control Polarity bit  
 1 = Power control output is active-high  
 0 = Power control output is active-low
- bit 8      **PWCPOE:** Power Control Output Enable bit  
 1 = Power control output pin is enabled  
 0 = Power control output pin is disabled
- bit 7      **RTCOE:** RTCC Output Enable bit  
 1 = RTCC output is enabled  
 0 = RTCC output is disabled
- bit 6-4      **OUTSEL<2:0>:** RTCC Output Signal Selection bits  
 111 = Unused  
 110 = Unused  
 101 = Unused  
 100 = Timestamp A event  
 011 = Power control  
 010 = RTCC input clock  
 001 = Second clock  
 000 = Alarm event
- bit 3-1      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 0      **TSAEN:** Timestamp A Enable bit  
 1 = Timestamp event will occur when a low pulse is detected on the  $\overline{\text{TMPR}}$  pin  
 0 = Timestamp is disabled

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 22-2: RTCCON1H: RTCC CONTROL REGISTER 1 (HIGH)

|        |       |     |     |        |        |        |        |
|--------|-------|-----|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| R/W-0  | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  |
| ALRMEN | CHIME | —   | —   | AMASK3 | AMASK2 | AMASK1 | AMASK0 |
| bit 15 |       |     |     | bit 8  |        |        |        |

|         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| R/W-0   | R/W-0   | R/W-0   | R/W-0   | R/W-0   | R/W-0   | R/W-0   | R/W-0   |
| ALMRPT7 | ALMRPT6 | ALMRPT5 | ALMRPT4 | ALMRPT3 | ALMRPT2 | ALMRPT1 | ALMRPT0 |
| bit 7   |         |         |         | bit 0   |         |         |         |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 **ALRMEN:** Alarm Enable bit

1 = Alarm is enabled (cleared automatically after an alarm event whenever ALMRPT<7:0> = 00h and CHIME = 0)

0 = Alarm is disabled

bit 14 **CHIME:** Chime Enable bit

1 = Chime is enabled; ALMRPT<7:0> bits roll over from 00h to FFh

0 = Chime is disabled; ALMRPT<7:0> bits stop once they reach 00h

bit 13-12 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 11-8 **AMASK<3:0>:** Alarm Mask Configuration bits

0000 = Every half second

0000 = Every second

0010 = Every 10 seconds

0011 = Every minute

0100 = Every 10 minutes

0101 = Every hour

0110 = Once a day

0111 = Once a week

1000 = Once a month

1001 = Once a year (except when configured for February 29th, once every 4 years)

101x = Reserved – do not use

11xx = Reserved – do not use

bit 7-0 **ALMRPT<7:0>:** Alarm Repeat Counter Value bits

11111111 = Alarm will repeat 255 more times

•

•

•

00000000 = Alarm will repeat 0 more times

The counter decrements on any alarm event. The counter is prevented from rolling over from '00' to 'FF' unless CHIME = 1.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 22-3: RTCCON2L: RTCC CONTROL REGISTER 2 (LOW)

|        |       |       |       |       |     |     |       |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-----|-----|-------|
| R/W-0  | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
| FDIV4  | FDIV3 | FDIV2 | FDIV1 | FDIV0 | —   | —   | —     |
| bit 15 |       |       |       |       |     |     | bit 8 |

|        |        |       |       |     |     |         |         |
|--------|--------|-------|-------|-----|-----|---------|---------|
| R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0   | R/W-0   |
| PWCPS1 | PWCPS0 | PS1   | PS0   | —   | —   | CLKSEL1 | CLKSEL0 |
| bit 7  |        |       |       |     |     |         | bit 0   |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit      W = Writable bit      U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'  
 -n = Value at POR      '1' = Bit is set      '0' = Bit is cleared      x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15-11      **FDIV<4:0>**: Fractional Clock Divide bits  
 00000 = No fractional clock division  
 00001 = Increases period by 1 RTCC input clock cycle every 16 seconds  
 00010 = Increases period by 2 RTCC input clock cycles every 16 seconds  
 .  
 .  
 .  
 11101 = Increases period by 30 RTCC input clock cycles every 16 seconds  
 11111 = Increases period by 31 RTCC input clock cycles every 16 seconds
- bit 10-8      **Unimplemented**: Read as '0'
- bit 7-6      **PWCPS<1:0>**: Power Control Prescale Select bits  
 00 = 1:1  
 01 = 1:16  
 10 = 1:64  
 11 = 1:256
- bit 5-4      **PS<1:0>**: Prescale Select bits  
 00 = 1:1  
 01 = 1:16  
 10 = 1:64  
 11 = 1:256
- bit 3-2      **Unimplemented**: Read as '0'
- bit 1-0      **CLKSEL<1:0>**: Clock Select bits  
 00 = SOSC  
 01 = LPRC  
 10 = PWRLCLK pin  
 11 = System clock

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## 22.3.2 RTCVAL REGISTER MAPPINGS

### REGISTER 22-4: RTCCON2H: RTCC CONTROL REGISTER 2 (HIGH)<sup>(1)</sup>

|           |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|-----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| R/W-0     | R/W-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 |
| DIV<15:8> |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| bit 15    |       |       |       | bit 8 |       |       |       |

|          |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| R/W-1    | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 |
| DIV<7:0> |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| bit 7    |       |       |       | bit 0 |       |       |       |

**Legend:**

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0

**DIV<15:0>:** Clock Divide bits

Sets the period of the clock divider counter; value should cause a nominal 1/2 second underflow.

**Note 1:** A write to this register is only allowed when WRLOCK = 1.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 22-5: RTCCON3L: RTCC CONTROL REGISTER 3 (LOW)

|          |          |          |          |          |          |          |          |
|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| R/W-0    | R/W-0    | R/W-0    | R/W-0    | R/W-0    | R/W-0    | R/W-0    | R/W-0    |
| PWCSAMP7 | PWCSAMP6 | PWCSAMP5 | PWCSAMP4 | PWCSAMP3 | PWCSAMP2 | PWCSAMP1 | PWCSAMP0 |
| bit 15   |          |          |          |          |          |          | bit 8    |

|          |          |          |          |          |          |          |          |
|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| R/W-0    | R/W-0    | R/W-0    | R/W-0    | R/W-0    | R/W-0    | R/W-0    | R/W-0    |
| PWCSTAB7 | PWCSTAB6 | PWCSTAB5 | PWCSTAB4 | PWCSTAB3 | PWCSTAB2 | PWCSTAB1 | PWCSTAB0 |
| bit 7    |          |          |          |          |          |          | bit 0    |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-8 **PWCSAMP<7:0>**: Power Control Sample Window Timer bits  
 11111111 = Sample window is always enabled, even when PWCEN = 0  
 11111110 = Sample window is 254 TPWCCLK clock periods  
 •  
 •  
 •  
 00000001 = Sample window is 1 TPWCCLK clock period  
 00000000 = No sample window

bit 7-0 **PWCSTAB<7:0>**: Power Control Stability Window Timer bits<sup>(1)</sup>  
 11111111 = Stability window is 255 TPWCCLK clock periods  
 11111110 = Stability window is 254 TPWCCLK clock periods  
 •  
 •  
 •  
 00000001 = Stability window is 1 TPWCCLK clock period  
 00000000 = No stability window; sample window starts when the alarm event triggers

**Note 1:** The sample window always starts when the stability window timer expires, except when its initial value is 00h.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 22-6: RTCSTATL: RTCC STATUS REGISTER (LOW)

|        |     |     |     |     |     |     |       |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| U-0    | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
| —      | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —     |
| bit 15 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 8 |

|       |     |        |     |                       |      |         |                        |
|-------|-----|--------|-----|-----------------------|------|---------|------------------------|
| U-0   | U-0 | R/C-0  | U-0 | R/C-0                 | R-0  | R-0     | R-0                    |
| —     | —   | ALMEVT | —   | TSAEVT <sup>(1)</sup> | SYNC | ALMSYNC | HALFSEC <sup>(2)</sup> |
| bit 7 |     |        |     |                       |      |         | bit 0                  |

|                   |                   |                                    |
|-------------------|-------------------|------------------------------------|
| <b>Legend:</b>    | C = Clearable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' |
| R = Readable bit  | W = Writable bit  | '0' = Bit is cleared               |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set  | x = Bit is unknown                 |

bit 15-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5 **ALMEVT:** Alarm Event bit  
 1 = An alarm event has occurred  
 0 = An alarm event has not occurred

bit 4 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 3 **TSAEVT:** Timestamp A Event bit<sup>(1)</sup>  
 1 = A timestamp event has occurred  
 0 = A timestamp event has not occurred

bit 2 **SYNC:** Synchronization Status bit  
 1 = Time registers may change during software read  
 0 = Time registers may be read safely

bit 1 **ALMSYNC:** Alarm Synchronization Status bit  
 1 = Alarm registers (ALMTIME and ALMDATE) and Alarm Mask bits (AMASK<3:0>) should not be modified, and Alarm Control bits (ALRMEN, ALMRPT<7:0>) may change during software read  
 0 = Alarm registers and Alarm Control bits may be written/modified safely

bit 0 **HALFSEC:** Half Second Status bit<sup>(2)</sup>  
 1 = Second half period of a second  
 0 = First half period of a second

**Note 1:** User software may write a '1' to this location to initiate a Timestamp A event; timestamp capture is not valid until TSAEVT reads as '1'.

**2:** This bit is read-only; it is cleared to '0' on a write to the SECONE<3:0> bits.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## 22.3.3 RTCC VALUE REGISTERS

### REGISTER 22-7: TIMEL: RTCC TIME REGISTER (LOW)

|        |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
|--------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| U-0    | R/W-x   | R/W-x   | R/W-x   | R/W-x   | R/W-x   | R/W-x   | R/W-x   |
| —      | SECTEN2 | SECTEN1 | SECTEN0 | SECONE3 | SECONE2 | SECONE1 | SECONE0 |
| bit 15 |         |         |         | bit 8   |         |         |         |

|       |     |     |     |       |     |     |     |
|-------|-----|-----|-----|-------|-----|-----|-----|
| U-0   | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
| —     | —   | —   | —   | —     | —   | —   | —   |
| bit 7 |     |     |     | bit 0 |     |     |     |

#### Legend:

R = Readable bit      W = Writable bit      U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'  
 -n = Value at POR      '1' = Bit is set      '0' = Bit is cleared      x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 14-12      **SECTEN<2:0>:** Binary Coded Decimal Value of Seconds '10' Digit bits  
Contains a value from 0 to 5.
- bit 11-8      **SECONE<3:0>:** Binary Coded Decimal Value of Seconds '1' Digit bits  
Contains a value from 0 to 9.
- bit 7-0      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

### REGISTER 22-8: TIMEH: RTCC TIME REGISTER (HIGH)

|        |     |        |        |        |        |        |        |
|--------|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| U-0    | U-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-x  | R/W-x  | R/W-x  | R/W-x  | R/W-x  |
| —      | —   | HRTEN1 | HRTEN0 | HRONE3 | HRONE2 | HRONE1 | HRONE0 |
| bit 15 |     |        |        | bit 8  |        |        |        |

|       |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
|-------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| U-0   | R/W-0   | R/W-0   | R/W-x   | R/W-x   | R/W-x   | R/W-x   | R/W-x   |
| —     | MINTEN2 | MINTEN1 | MINTEN0 | MINONE3 | MINONE2 | MINONE1 | MINONE0 |
| bit 7 |         |         |         | bit 0   |         |         |         |

#### Legend:

R = Readable bit      W = Writable bit      U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'  
 -n = Value at POR      '1' = Bit is set      '0' = Bit is cleared      x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15-14      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 13-12      **HRTEN<1:0>:** Binary Coded Decimal Value of Hours '10' Digit bits  
Contains a value from 0 to 2.
- bit 11-8      **HRONE<3:0>:** Binary Coded Decimal Value of Hours '1' Digit bits  
Contains a value from 0 to 9.
- bit 7      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 6-4      **MINTEN<2:0>:** Binary Coded Decimal Value of Minutes '10' Digit bits  
Contains a value from 0 to 5.
- bit 3-0      **MINONE<3:0>:** Binary Coded Decimal Value of Minutes '1' Digit bits  
Contains a value from 0 to 9.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 22-9: DATEL: RTCC DATE REGISTER (LOW)

|        |     |         |         |         |         |         |         |
|--------|-----|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| U-0    | U-0 | R/W-0   | R/W-0   | R/W-0   | R/W-0   | R/W-0   | R/W-0   |
| —      | —   | DAYTEN1 | DAYTEN0 | DAYONE3 | DAYONE2 | DAYONE1 | DAYONE0 |
| bit 15 |     |         |         |         |         |         | bit 8   |

|       |     |     |     |     |       |       |       |
|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|-------|-------|
| U-0   | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x |
| —     | —   | —   | —   | —   | WDAY2 | WDAY1 | WDAY0 |
| bit 7 |     |     |     |     |       |       | bit 0 |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13-12 **DAYTEN<1:0>:** Binary Coded Decimal Value of Days '10' Digit bits  
Contains a value from 0 to 3.

bit 11-8 **DAYONE<3:0>:** Binary Coded Decimal Value of Days '1' Digit bits  
Contains a value from 0 to 9.

bit 7-3 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 2-0 **WDAY<2:0>:** Binary Coded Decimal Value of Weekdays '1' Digit bits  
Contains a value from 0 to 6.

## REGISTER 22-10: DATEH: RTCC DATE REGISTER (HIGH)

|        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-x  | R/W-x  | R/W-x  | R/W-x  |
| YRTEN3 | YRTEN2 | YRTEN1 | YRTEN0 | YRONE3 | YRONE2 | YRONE1 | YRONE0 |
| bit 15 |        |        |        |        |        |        | bit 8  |

|       |     |     |        |         |         |         |         |
|-------|-----|-----|--------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| U-0   | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-x  | R/W-x   | R/W-x   | R/W-x   | R/W-x   |
| —     | —   | —   | MHTTEN | MTHONE3 | MTHONE2 | MTHONE1 | MTHONE0 |
| bit 7 |     |     |        |         |         |         | bit 0   |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-12 **YRTEN<3:0>:** Binary Coded Decimal Value of Years '10' Digit bits

bit 11-8 **YRONE<3:0>:** Binary Coded Decimal Value of Years '1' Digit bits

bit 7-5 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 4 **MHTTEN:** Binary Coded Decimal Value of Months '10' Digit bit  
Contains a value from 0 to 1.

bit 3-0 **MTHONE<3:0>:** Binary Coded Decimal Value of Months '1' Digit bits  
Contains a value from 0 to 9.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## 22.3.4 ALARM VALUE REGISTERS

### REGISTER 22-11: ALMTIMEL: RTCC ALARM TIME REGISTER (LOW)

|        |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
|--------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| U-0    | R/W-0   | R/W-0   | R/W-0   | R/W-0   | R/W-0   | R/W-0   | R/W-0   |
| —      | SECTEN2 | SECTEN1 | SECTEN0 | SECONE3 | SECONE2 | SECONE1 | SECONE0 |
| bit 15 |         |         |         | bit 8   |         |         |         |

|       |     |     |     |       |     |     |     |
|-------|-----|-----|-----|-------|-----|-----|-----|
| U-0   | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
| —     | —   | —   | —   | —     | —   | —   | —   |
| bit 7 |     |     |     | bit 0 |     |     |     |

#### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 14-12 **SECTEN<2:0>:** Binary Coded Decimal Value of Seconds '10' Digit bits  
Contains a value from 0 to 5.

bit 11-8 **SECONE<3:0>:** Binary Coded Decimal Value of Seconds '1' Digit bits  
Contains a value from 0 to 9.

bit 7-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

### REGISTER 22-12: ALMTIMEH: RTCC ALARM TIME REGISTER (HIGH)

|        |     |        |        |        |        |        |        |
|--------|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| U-0    | U-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  |
| —      | —   | HRTEN1 | HRTEN0 | HRONE3 | HRONE2 | HRONE1 | HRONE0 |
| bit 15 |     |        |        | bit 8  |        |        |        |

|       |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
|-------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| U-0   | R/W-0   | R/W-0   | R/W-0   | R/W-0   | R/W-0   | R/W-0   | R/W-0   |
| —     | MINTEN2 | MINTEN1 | MINTEN0 | MINONE3 | MINONE2 | MINONE1 | MINONE0 |
| bit 7 |         |         |         | bit 0   |         |         |         |

#### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13-12 **HRTEN<1:0>:** Binary Coded Decimal Value of Hours '10' Digit bits  
Contains a value from 0 to 2.

bit 11-8 **HRONE<3:0>:** Binary Coded Decimal Value of Hours '1' Digit bits  
Contains a value from 0 to 9.

bit 7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6-4 **MINTEN<2:0>:** Binary Coded Decimal Value of Minutes '10' Digit bits  
Contains a value from 0 to 5.

bit 3-0 **MINONE<3:0>:** Binary Coded Decimal Value of Minutes '1' Digit bits  
Contains a value from 0 to 9.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 22-13: ALMDATEL: RTCC ALARM DATE REGISTER (LOW)

|        |     |         |         |         |         |         |         |
|--------|-----|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| U-0    | U-0 | R/W-0   | R/W-0   | R/W-0   | R/W-0   | R/W-0   | R/W-0   |
| —      | —   | DAYTEN1 | DAYTEN0 | DAYONE3 | DAYONE2 | DAYONE1 | DAYONE0 |
| bit 15 |     |         |         |         |         |         | bit 8   |

|       |     |     |     |     |       |       |       |
|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|-------|-------|
| U-0   | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
| —     | —   | —   | —   | —   | WDAY2 | WDAY1 | WDAY0 |
| bit 7 |     |     |     |     |       |       | bit 0 |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13-12 **DAYTEN<1:0>:** Binary Coded Decimal Value of Days '10' Digit bits  
Contains a value from 0 to 3.

bit 11-8 **DAYONE<3:0>:** Binary Coded Decimal Value of Days '1' Digit bits  
Contains a value from 0 to 9.

bit 7-3 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 2-0 **WDAY<2:0>:** Binary Coded Decimal Value of Weekdays '1' Digit bits  
Contains a value from 0 to 6.

## REGISTER 22-14: ALMDATEH: RTCC ALARM DATE REGISTER (HIGH)

|        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  |
| YRTEN3 | YRTEN2 | YRTEN1 | YRTEN0 | YRONE3 | YRONE2 | YRONE1 | YRONE0 |
| bit 15 |        |        |        |        |        |        | bit 8  |

|       |     |     |        |         |         |         |         |
|-------|-----|-----|--------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| U-0   | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0   | R/W-0   | R/W-0   | R/W-0   |
| —     | —   | —   | MHTTEN | MTHONE3 | MTHONE2 | MTHONE1 | MTHONE0 |
| bit 7 |     |     |        |         |         |         | bit 0   |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-12 **YRTEN<3:0>:** Binary Coded Decimal Value of Years '10' Digit bits

bit 11-8 **YRONE<3:0>:** Binary Coded Decimal Value of Years '1' Digit bits

bit 7-5 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 4 **MHTTEN:** Binary Coded Decimal Value of Months '10' Digit bit  
Contains a value from 0 to 1.

bit 3-0 **MTHONE<3:0>:** Binary Coded Decimal Value of Months '1' Digit bits  
Contains a value from 0 to 9.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## 22.3.5 TIMESTAMP REGISTERS

### REGISTER 22-15: TSATIMEL: RTCC TIMESTAMP A TIME REGISTER (LOW)<sup>(1)</sup>

|        |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
|--------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| U-0    | R/W-0   | R/W-0   | R/W-0   | R/W-0   | R/W-0   | R/W-0   | R/W-0   |
| —      | SECTEN2 | SECTEN1 | SECTEN0 | SECONE3 | SECONE2 | SECONE1 | SECONE0 |
| bit 15 |         |         |         |         |         |         | bit 8   |

|       |     |     |     |     |     |     |       |
|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| U-0   | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
| —     | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —     |
| bit 7 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 0 |

#### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 14-12 **SECTEN<2:0>:** Binary Coded Decimal Value of Seconds '10' Digit bits  
Contains a value from 0 to 5.

bit 11-8 **SECONE<3:0>:** Binary Coded Decimal Value of Seconds '1' Digit bits  
Contains a value from 0 to 9.

bit 7-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

**Note 1:** If TSAEN = 0, bits<15:0> can be used for persistent storage throughout a non-Power-on Reset ( $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$ , WDT, etc.).

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 22-16: TSATIMEH: RTCC TIMESTAMP A TIME REGISTER (HIGH)<sup>(1)</sup>

|        |     |        |        |        |        |        |        |
|--------|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| U-0    | U-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  |
| —      | —   | HRTEN1 | HRTEN0 | HRONE3 | HRONE2 | HRONE1 | HRONE0 |
| bit 15 |     |        |        |        |        |        | bit 8  |

|       |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
|-------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| U-0   | R/W-0   | R/W-0   | R/W-0   | R/W-0   | R/W-0   | R/W-0   | R/W-0   |
| —     | MINTEN2 | MINTEN1 | MINTEN0 | MINONE3 | MINONE2 | MINONE1 | MINONE0 |
| bit 7 |         |         |         |         |         |         | bit 0   |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13-12 **HRTEN<1:0>:** Binary Coded Decimal Value of Hours '10' Digit bits  
Contains a value from 0 to 2.

bit 11-8 **HRONE<3:0>:** Binary Coded Decimal Value of Hours '1' Digit bits  
Contains a value from 0 to 9.

bit 7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6-4 **MINTEN<2:0>:** Binary Coded Decimal Value of Minutes '10' Digit bits  
Contains a value from 0 to 5.

bit 3-0 **MINONE<3:0>:** Binary Coded Decimal Value of Minutes '1' Digit bits  
Contains a value from 0 to 9.

**Note 1:** If TSAEN = 0, bits<15:0> can be used for persistence storage throughout a non-Power-on Reset ( $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$ , WDT, etc.).

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 22-17: TSADATEL: RTCC TIMESTAMP A DATE REGISTER (LOW)<sup>(1)</sup>

|        |     |         |         |         |         |         |         |
|--------|-----|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| U-0    | U-0 | R/W-0   | R/W-0   | R/W-0   | R/W-0   | R/W-0   | R/W-0   |
| —      | —   | DAYTEN1 | DAYTEN0 | DAYONE3 | DAYONE2 | DAYONE1 | DAYONE0 |
| bit 15 |     |         |         |         |         |         | bit 8   |

|       |     |     |     |     |       |       |       |
|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|-------|-------|
| U-0   | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
| —     | —   | —   | —   | —   | WDAY2 | WDAY1 | WDAY0 |
| bit 7 |     |     |     |     |       |       | bit 0 |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13-12 **DAYTEN<1:0>:** Binary Coded Decimal Value of Days '10' Digit bits  
Contains a value from 0 to 3.

bit 11-8 **DAYONE<3:0>:** Binary Coded Decimal Value of Days '1' Digit bits  
Contains a value from 0 to 9.

bit 7-3 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 2-0 **WDAY<2:0>:** Binary Coded Decimal Value of Weekdays '1' Digit bits  
Contains a value from 0 to 6.

**Note 1:** If TSAEN = 0, bits<15:0> can be used for persistence storage throughout a non-Power-on Reset ( $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$ , WDT, etc.).

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 22-18: TSADATEH: RTCC TIMESTAMP A DATE REGISTER (HIGH)<sup>(1)</sup>

|        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  |
| YRTEN3 | YRTEN2 | YRTEN1 | YRTEN0 | YRONE3 | YRONE2 | YRONE1 | YRONE0 |
| bit 15 |        |        |        |        |        |        | bit 8  |

|       |     |     |        |         |         |         |         |
|-------|-----|-----|--------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| U-0   | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0   | R/W-0   | R/W-0   | R/W-0   |
| —     | —   | —   | MHTTEN | MTHONE3 | MTHONE2 | MTHONE1 | MTHONE0 |
| bit 7 |     |     |        |         |         |         | bit 0   |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-12 **YRTEN<3:0>**: Binary Coded Decimal Value of Years '10' Digit bits

bit 11-8 **YRONE<3:0>**: Binary Coded Decimal Value of Years '1' Digit bits

bit 7-5 **Unimplemented**: Read as '0'

bit 4 **MHTTEN**: Binary Coded Decimal Value of Months '10' Digit bit  
Contains a value from 0 to 1.

bit 3-0 **MTHONE<2:0>**: Binary Coded Decimal Value of Months '1' Digit bits  
Contains a value from 0 to 9.

**Note 1:** If TSAEN = 0, bits<15:0> can be used for persistence storage throughout a non-Power-on Reset ( $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$ , WDT, etc.).

## 22.4 Calibration

### 22.4.1 CLOCK SOURCE CALIBRATION

A crystal oscillator that is connected to the RTCC may be calibrated to provide an accurate 1 second clock in two ways. First, coarse frequency adjustment is performed by adjusting the value written to the DIV<15:0> bits. Secondly, a 5-bit value can be written to the FDIV<4:0> control bits to perform a fine clock division.

The DIVx and FDIVx values can be concatenated and considered as a 21-bit prescaler value. If the oscillator source is slightly faster than ideal, the FDIV<4:0> value can be increased to make a small decrease in the RTC frequency. The value of DIV<15:0> should be increased to make larger decreases in the RTC frequency. If the oscillator source is slower than ideal, FDIV<4:0> may be decreased for small calibration changes and DIV<15:0> may need to be decreased to make larger calibration changes.

Before calibration, the user must determine the error of the crystal. This should be done using another timer resource on the device or an external timing reference. It is up to the user to include in the error value, the initial error of the crystal, drift due to temperature and drift due to crystal aging.

## 22.5 Alarm

- Configurable from half second to one year
- Enabled using the ALRMEN bit (RTCCON1H<15>)
- One-time alarm and repeat alarm options are available

### 22.5.1 CONFIGURING THE ALARM

The alarm feature is enabled using the ALRMEN bit. This bit is cleared when an alarm is issued. Writes to ALRMVAL should only take place when ALRMEN = 0.

As shown in [Figure 22-2](#), the interval selection of the alarm is configured through the AMASK<3:0> bits (RTCCON1H<11:8>). These bits determine which and how many digits of the alarm must match the clock value for the alarm to occur.

The alarm can also be configured to repeat based on a preconfigured interval. The amount of times this occurs, once the alarm is enabled, is stored in the ALMRPT<7:0> bits (RTCCON1H<7:0>). When the value of the ALMRPTx bits equals 00h and the CHIME bit (RTCCON1H<14>) is cleared, the repeat function is disabled and only a single alarm will occur. The alarm can be repeated, up to 255 times by loading ALMRPT<7:0> with FFh.

After each alarm is issued, the value of the ALMRPTx bits is decremented by one. Once the value has reached 00h, the alarm will be issued one last time, after which, the ALRMEN bit will be cleared automatically and the alarm will turn off.

Indefinite repetition of the alarm can occur if the CHIME bit = 1. Instead of the alarm being disabled when the value of the ALMRPTx bits reaches 00h, it rolls over to FFh and continues counting indefinitely while CHIME is set.

### 22.5.2 ALARM INTERRUPT

At every alarm event, an interrupt is generated. This output is completely synchronous to the RTCC clock and can be used as a Trigger clock to the other peripherals.

**Note:** Changing any of the register bits, other than the RTCOE bit (RTCCON1L<7>), the ALMRPT<7:0> bits (RTCCON1H<7:0>) and the CHIME bit, while the alarm is enabled (ALRMEN = 1), can result in a false alarm event leading to a false alarm interrupt. To avoid a false alarm event, the timer and alarm values should only be changed while the alarm is disabled (ALRMEN = 0).

**FIGURE 22-2: ALARM MASK SETTINGS**

| Alarm Mask Setting<br>(AMASK<3:0>) | Day of<br>the<br>Week      | Month                                               | Day                                                   | Hours                                               | Minutes                                               | Seconds                                               |
|------------------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| 0000 - Every half second           | <input type="checkbox"/>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>   | / <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>   | : <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>   | : <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>   |
| 0001 - Every second                | <input type="checkbox"/>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>   | / <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>   | : <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>   | : <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>   |
| 0010 - Every 10 seconds            | <input type="checkbox"/>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>   | / <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>   | : <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>   | : <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> s |
| 0011 - Every minute                | <input type="checkbox"/>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>   | / <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>   | : <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>   | : s <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 0100 - Every 10 minutes            | <input type="checkbox"/>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>   | / <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>   | : <input type="checkbox"/> m                          | : s <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 0101 - Every hour                  | <input type="checkbox"/>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>   | / <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>   | : m <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> | : s <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 0110 - Every day                   | <input type="checkbox"/>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>   | / <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>   | h <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> | : m <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> | : s <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 0111 - Every week                  | d <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>   | / <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>   | h <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> | : m <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> | : s <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 1000 - Every month                 | <input type="checkbox"/>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>   | / d <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> | h <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> | : m <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> | : s <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 1001 - Every year <sup>(1)</sup>   | <input type="checkbox"/>   | m <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> | / d <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> | h <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> | : m <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> | : s <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> |

**Note 1:** Annually, except when configured for February 29.

## 22.6 Power Control

The RTCC includes a power control feature that allows the device to periodically wake-up an external device, wait for the device to be stable before sampling wake-up events from that device and then shut down the external device. This can be done completely autonomously by the RTCC, without the need to wake-up from the current lower power mode.

To use this feature:

1. Enable the RTCC (RTCCEN = 1).
2. Set the PWCEN bit (RTCCON1L<10>).
3. Configure the RTCC pin to drive the PWC control signal (RTCCOE = 1 and OUTSEL<2:0> = 011).

The polarity of the PWC control signal may be chosen using the PWCPOL bit (RTCCON1L<9>). An active-low or active-high signal may be used with the appropriate external switch to turn on or off the power to one or more external devices. The active-low setting may also be used in conjunction with an open-drain setting on the RTCC pin, in order to drive the ground pin(s) of the external device directly (with the appropriate external VDD pull-up device), without the need for external switches. Finally, the CHIME bit should be set to enable the PWC periodicity.

Once the RTCC and PWC are enabled and running, the PWC logic will generate a control output and a sample gate output. The control output is driven out on the RTCC pin (when RTCCOE = 1 and OUTSEL<2:0> = 011) and is used to power up or down the device, as described above.

Once the control output is asserted, the stability window begins, in which the external device is given enough time to power up and provide a stable output.

Once the output is stable, the RTCC provides a sample gate during the sample window. The use of this sample gate depends on the external device being used, but typically, it is used to mask out one or more wake-up signals from the external device.

Finally, both the stability and the sample windows close after the expiration of the sample window and the external device is powered down.

## 22.6.1 POWER CONTROL CLOCK SOURCE

The stability and sample windows are controlled by the PWCSAMPx and PWCSTABx bit fields in the RTCCON3L register (RTCCON3L<15:8> and <7:0>, respectively). As both the stability and sample windows are defined in terms of the RTCC clock, their absolute values vary by the value of the PWC clock base period (TPWCCLK). For example, using a 32.768 kHz SOSC input clock would produce a TPWCCLK of  $1/32768 = 30.518 \mu\text{s}$ . The 8-bit magnitude of PWCSTABx and PWCSAMPx allows for a window size of 0 to 255 TPWCCLK. The period of the PWC clock can also be adjusted with a 1:1, 1:16, 1:64 or 1:256 prescaler, determined by the PWCPSS<1:0> bits (RTCCON2L<7:6>).

In addition, certain values for the PWCSTABx and PWCSAMPx fields have specific control meanings in determining power control operations. If either bit field is 00h, the corresponding window is inactive. In addition, if the PWCSTABx field is FFh, the stability window remains active continuously, even if power control is disabled.

## 22.7 Event Timestamping

The RTCC includes a set of Timestamp registers that may be used for the capture of Time and Date register values when an external input signal is received. The RTCC will trigger a timestamp event when a low pulse occurs on the TMPR pin.

## 22.7.1 TIMESTAMP OPERATION

The event input is enabled for timestamping using the TSAEN bit (RTCCON1L<0>). When the timestamp event occurs, the present time and date values will be stored in the TSATIMEL/H and TSADATEL/H registers, the TSAEVT status bit (RTCSTATL<3>) will be set and an RTCC interrupt will occur. A new timestamp capture event cannot occur until the user clears the TSAEVT status bit.

**Note 1:** The TSATIMEL/H and TSADATEL/H register pairs can be used for data storage when TSAEN = 0. The values of TSATIMEL/H and TSADATEL/H will be maintained throughout all types of non-Power-on Resets (MCLR, WDT, etc).

### 22.7.2 MANUAL TIMESTAMP OPERATION

The current time and date may be captured in the TSATIMEL/H and TSADATEL/H registers by writing a '1' to the TSAEVT bit location while the timestamp functionality is enabled (TSAEN = 1). This write will not set the TSAEVT bit, but it will initiate a timestamp capture. The TSAEVT bit will be set when the capture operation is complete. The user must poll the TSAEVT bit to determine when the capture operation is complete.

After the Timestamp registers have been read, the TSAEVT bit should be cleared to allow further hardware or software timestamp capture events.

## 23.0 32-BIT PROGRAMMABLE CYCLIC REDUNDANCY CHECK (CRC) GENERATOR

**Note:** This data sheet summarizes the features of this group of PIC24F devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. For more information, refer to the “dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual”, “32-Bit Programmable Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC)” (DS30009729), which is available from the Microchip web site ([www.microchip.com](http://www.microchip.com)). The information in this data sheet supersedes the information in the FRM.

The 32-bit programmable CRC generator provides a hardware implemented method of quickly generating checksums for various networking and security applications. It offers the following features:

- User-Programmable CRC Polynomial Equation, up to 32 bits
- Programmable Shift Direction (little or big-endian)
- Independent Data and Polynomial Lengths
- Configurable Interrupt Output
- Data FIFO

Figure 23-1 displays a simplified block diagram of the CRC generator. A simple version of the CRC shift engine is displayed in Figure 23-2.

FIGURE 23-1: CRC BLOCK DIAGRAM

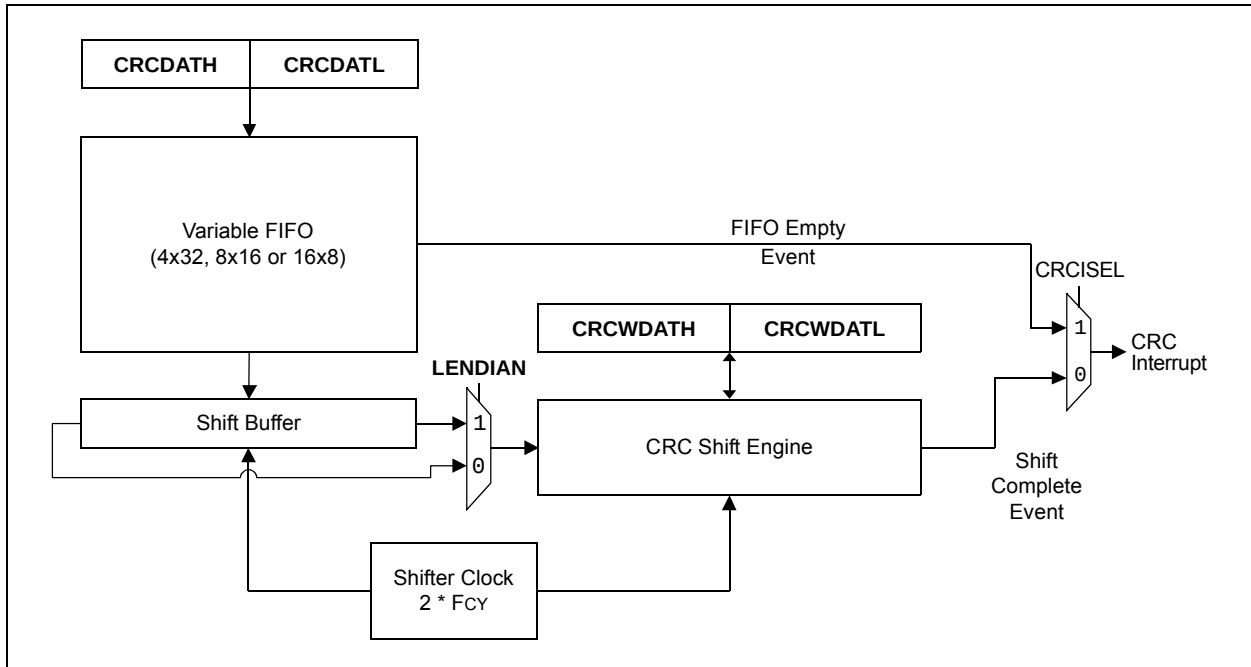
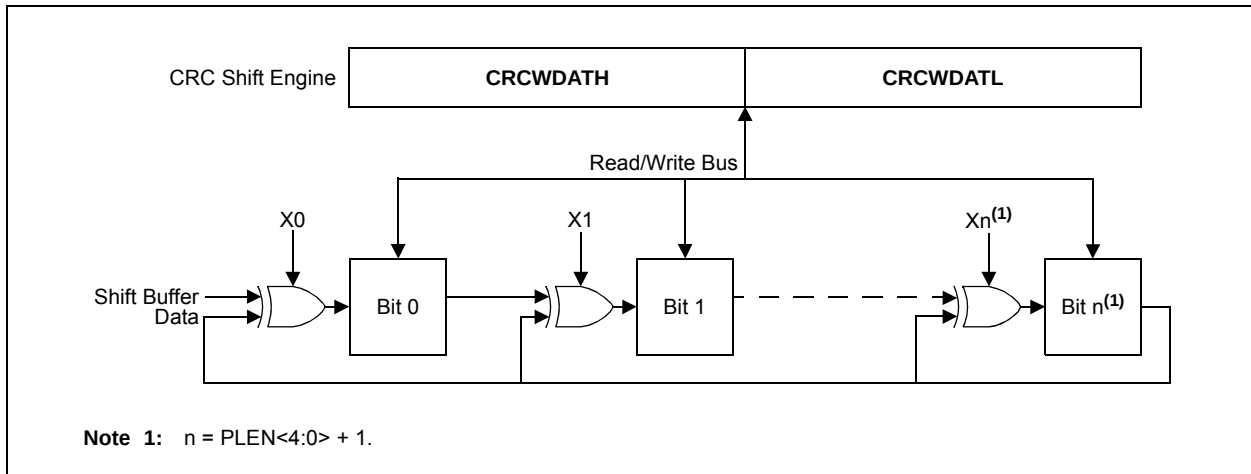


FIGURE 23-2: CRC SHIFT ENGINE DETAIL



# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## 23.1 User Interface

### 23.1.1 POLYNOMIAL INTERFACE

The CRC module can be programmed for CRC polynomials of up to the 32<sup>nd</sup> order, using up to 32 bits.

Polynomial length, which reflects the highest exponent in the equation, is selected by the PLEN<4:0> bits (CRCCON2<4:0>).

The CRCXORL and CRCXORH registers control which exponent terms are included in the equation. Setting a particular bit includes that exponent term in the equation. Functionally, this includes an XOR operation on the corresponding bit in the CRC engine. Clearing the bit disables the XOR.

For example, consider two CRC polynomials, one a 16-bit and the other a 32-bit equation.

#### EQUATION 23-1: 16-BIT, 32-BIT CRC POLYNOMIALS

$$\begin{aligned} &X^{16} + X^{12} + X^5 + 1 \\ &\text{and} \\ &X^{32} + X^{26} + X^{23} + X^{22} + X^{16} + X^{12} + X^{11} + X^{10} + \\ &X^8 + X^7 + X^5 + X^4 + X^2 + X + 1 \end{aligned}$$

To program these polynomials into the CRC generator, set the register bits, as shown in Table 23-1.

Note that the appropriate positions are set to '1' to indicate that they are used in the equation (for example, X<sup>26</sup> and X<sup>23</sup>). The '0' bit required by the equation is always XORed; thus, X<sup>0</sup> is a don't care. For a polynomial of length 32, it is assumed that the 32<sup>nd</sup> bit will be used. Therefore, the X<31:1> bits do not have the 32<sup>nd</sup> bit.

### 23.1.2 DATA INTERFACE

The module incorporates a FIFO that works with a variable data width. Input data width can be configured to any value between 1 and 32 bits using the DWIDTH<4:0> bits (CRCCON2<12:8>). When the data width is greater than 15, the FIFO is 4 words deep. When the DWIDTHx bits are between 15 and 8, the FIFO is 8 words deep. When the DWIDTHx bits are less than 8, the FIFO is 16 words deep.

The data for which the CRC is to be calculated must first be written into the FIFO. Even if the data width is less than 8, the smallest data element that can be written into the FIFO is 1 byte. For example, if the DWIDTHx bits are 5, then the size of the data is DWIDTH<4:0> + 1 or 6. The data is written as a whole byte; the two unused upper bits are ignored by the module.

Once data is written into the MSb of the CRCDAT registers (that is, the MSb as defined by the data width), the value of the VWORD<4:0> bits (CRCCON1<12:8>) increments by one. For example, if the DWIDTHx bits are 24, the VWORDx bits will increment when bit 7 of CRCDATH is written. Therefore, CRCDATL must always be written to before CRCDATH.

The CRC engine starts shifting data when the CRCGO bit (CRCCON1<4>) is set and the value of the VWORDx bits is greater than zero.

Each word is copied out of the FIFO into a buffer register, which decrements the VWORDx bits. The data is then shifted out of the buffer. The CRC engine continues shifting at a rate of two bits per instruction cycle, until the VWORDx bits reach zero. This means that for a given data width, it takes half that number of instructions for each word to complete the calculation. For example, it takes 16 cycles to calculate the CRC for a single word of 32-bit data.

When the VWORDx bits reach the maximum value for the configured value of the DWIDTHx bits (4, 8 or 16), the CRCFUL bit (CRCCON1<7>) becomes set. When the VWORDx bits reach zero, the CRCMPT bit (CRCCON1<6>) becomes set. The FIFO is emptied and the VWORD<4:0> bits are set to '00000' whenever CRCEN is '0'.

At least one instruction cycle must pass after a write to CRCWDAT before a read of the VWORDx bits is done.

TABLE 23-1: CRC SETUP EXAMPLES FOR 16 AND 32-BIT POLYNOMIALS

| CRC Control Bits | Bit Values          |                     |
|------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
|                  | 16-Bit Polynomial   | 32-Bit Polynomial   |
| PLEN<4:0>        | 01111               | 11111               |
| X<31:16>         | 0000 0000 0000 0001 | 0000 0100 1100 0001 |
| X<15:1>          | 0001 0000 0010 000  | 0001 1101 1011 011  |

## 23.1.3 DATA SHIFT DIRECTION

The LENDIAN bit (CRCCON1<3>) is used to control the shift direction. By default, the CRC will shift data through the engine, MSb first. Setting LENDIAN (= 1) causes the CRC to shift data, LSb first. This setting allows better integration with various communication schemes and removes the overhead of reversing the bit order in software. Note that this only changes the direction the data is shifted into the engine. The result of the CRC calculation will still be a normal CRC result, not a reverse CRC result.

## 23.1.4 INTERRUPT OPERATION

The module generates an interrupt that is configurable by the user for either of two conditions.

If CRCISEL is '0', an interrupt is generated when the VWORD<4:0> bits make a transition from a value of '1' to '0'. If CRCISEL is '1', an interrupt will be generated after the CRC operation finishes and the module sets the CRCGO bit to '0'. Manually setting CRCGO to '0' will not generate an interrupt. Note that when an interrupt occurs, the CRC calculation would not yet be complete. The module will still need (PLENx + 1)/2 clock cycles after the interrupt is generated until the CRC calculation is finished.

## 23.1.5 TYPICAL OPERATION

To use the module for a typical CRC calculation:

1. Set the CRCEN bit to enable the module.
2. Configure the module for desired operation:
  - a) Program the desired polynomial using the CRCXOR registers and PLEN<4:0> bits.
  - b) Configure the data width and shift direction using the DWIDTH<4:0> and LENDIAN bits.
3. Set the CRCGO bit to start the calculations.
4. Set the desired CRC non-direct initial value by writing to the CRCWDAT registers.
5. Load all data into the FIFO by writing to the CRCDAT registers as space becomes available (the CRCFUL bit must be zero before the next data loading).
6. Wait until the data FIFO is empty (CRCMPT bit is set).
7. Read the result:

If the data width (DWIDTH<4:0> bits) is more than the polynomial length (PLEN<4:0> bits):

  - a) Wait (DWIDTH<4:0> + 1)/2 instruction cycles to make sure that shifts from the shift buffer are finished.
  - b) Change the data width to the polynomial length (DWIDTH<4:0> = PLEN<4:0>).
  - c) Write one dummy data word to the CRCDAT registers.
  - d) Wait 2 instruction cycles to move the data from the FIFO to the shift buffer and (PLEN<4:0> + 1)/2 instruction cycles to shift out the result.

Or, if the data width (DWIDTH<4:0> bits) is less than the polynomial length (PLEN<4:0> bits):

1. Clear the CRC Interrupt Selection bit (CRCISEL = 0) to get the interrupt when all shifts are done. Clear the CRC interrupt flag. Write dummy data in the CRCDAT registers and wait until the CRC interrupt flag is set.
2. Read the final CRC result from the CRCWDAT registers.
3. Restore the data width (DWIDTH<4:0> bits) for further calculations (OPTIONAL). If the data width (DWIDTH<4:0> bits) is equal to, or less than, the polynomial length (PLEN<4:0> bits):
  - a) Clear the CRC Interrupt Selection bit (CRCISEL = 0) to get the interrupt when all shifts are done.
  - b) Suspend the calculation by setting CRCGO = 0.
  - c) Clear the CRC interrupt flag.
  - d) Write the dummy data with the total data length equal to the polynomial length in the CRCDAT registers.
  - e) Resume the calculation by setting CRCGO = 1.
  - f) Wait until the CRC interrupt flag is set.
  - g) Read the final CRC result from the CRCWDAT registers.

There are eight registers used to control programmable CRC operation:

- CRCCON1
- CRCCON2
- CRCXORL
- CRCXORH
- CRCDATL
- CRCDATH
- CRCWDATL
- CRCWDATH

The CRCCON1 and CRCCON2 registers ([Register 23-1](#) and [Register 23-2](#)) control the operation of the module and configure the various settings.

The CRCXOR registers ([Register 23-3](#) and [Register 23-4](#)) select the polynomial terms to be used in the CRC equation. The CRCDAT and CRCWDAT registers are each register pairs that serve as buffers for the double-word input data, and CRC processed output, respectively.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 23-1: CRCCON1: CRC CONTROL 1 REGISTER

|        |     |       |          |          |          |          |          |
|--------|-----|-------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| R/W-0  | U-0 | R/W-0 | R-0, HSC | R-0, HSC | R-0, HSC | R-0, HSC | R-0, HSC |
| CRCEN  | —   | CSIDL | VWORD4   | VWORD3   | VWORD2   | VWORD1   | VWORD0   |
| bit 15 |     |       |          |          |          |          | bit 8    |

|          |          |         |           |         |     |     |       |
|----------|----------|---------|-----------|---------|-----|-----|-------|
| R-0, HSC | R-1, HSC | R/W-0   | R/W-0, HC | R/W-0   | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
| CRCFUL   | CRCMPT   | CRCISEL | CRCGO     | LENDIAN | —   | —   | —     |
| bit 7    |          |         |           |         |     |     | bit 0 |

|                   |                             |                                       |
|-------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <b>Legend:</b>    | HC = Hardware Clearable bit | HSC = Hardware Settable/Clearable bit |
| R = Readable bit  | W = Writable bit            | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'    |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set            | '0' = Bit is cleared                  |
|                   |                             | x = Bit is unknown                    |

- bit 15      **CRCEN:** CRC Enable bit  
1 = Enables module  
0 = Disables module; all state machines, pointers and CRCWDAT/CRCDAT registers reset; other SFRs are NOT reset
- bit 14      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 13      **CSIDL:** CRC Stop in Idle Mode bit  
1 = Discontinues module operation when device enters Idle mode  
0 = Continues module operation in Idle mode
- bit 12-8    **VWORD<4:0>:** CRC Pointer Value bits  
Indicates the number of valid words in the FIFO. Has a maximum value of 8 when PLEN<4:0> ≥ 7 or 16 when PLEN<4:0> ≤ 7.
- bit 7      **CRCFUL:** CRC FIFO Full bit  
1 = FIFO is full  
0 = FIFO is not full
- bit 6      **CRCMPT:** CRC FIFO Empty bit  
1 = FIFO is empty  
0 = FIFO is not empty
- bit 5      **CRCISEL:** CRC Interrupt Selection bit  
1 = Interrupt on FIFO is empty; the final word of data is still shifting through the CRC  
0 = Interrupt on shift is complete and results are ready
- bit 4      **CRCGO:** Start CRC bit  
1 = Starts CRC serial shifter  
0 = CRC serial shifter is turned off
- bit 3      **LENDIAN:** Data Shift Direction Select bit  
1 = Data word is shifted into the CRC, starting with the LSb (little-endian)  
0 = Data word is shifted into the CRC, starting with the MSb (big-endian)
- bit 2-0    **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 23-2: CRCCON2: CRC CONTROL 2 REGISTER

|        |     |     |         |         |         |         |         |
|--------|-----|-----|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| U-0    | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0   | R/W-0   | R/W-0   | R/W-0   | R/W-0   |
| —      | —   | —   | DWIDTH4 | DWIDTH3 | DWIDTH2 | DWIDTH1 | DWIDTH0 |
| bit 15 |     |     |         |         |         |         | bit 8   |

|       |     |     |       |       |       |       |       |
|-------|-----|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| U-0   | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
| —     | —   | —   | PLEN4 | PLEN3 | PLEN2 | PLEN1 | PLEN0 |
| bit 7 |     |     |       |       |       |       | bit 0 |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-13 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 12-8 **DWIDTH<4:0>:** CRC Data Word Width Configuration bits  
Configures the width of the data word (Data Word Width – 1).

bit 7-5 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 4-0 **PLEN<4:0>:** Polynomial Length Configuration bits  
Configures the length of the polynomial (Polynomial Length – 1).

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 23-3: CRCXORL: CRC XOR POLYNOMIAL REGISTER, LOW BYTE

|         |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|---------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| R/W-0   | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
| X<15:8> |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| bit 15  |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| bit 8   |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |

|        |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| R/W-0  | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0   |
| X<7:1> |       |       |       |       |       |       | —     |
| bit 7  |       |       |       |       |       |       | bit 0 |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-1 **X<15:1>**: XOR of Polynomial Term  $x^n$  Enable bits

bit 0 **Unimplemented**: Read as '0'

## REGISTER 23-4: CRCXORH: CRC XOR POLYNOMIAL REGISTER, HIGH BYTE

|          |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| R/W-0    | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
| X<31:24> |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| bit 15   |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| bit 8    |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |

|          |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| R/W-0    | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
| X<23:16> |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| bit 7    |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| bit 0    |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

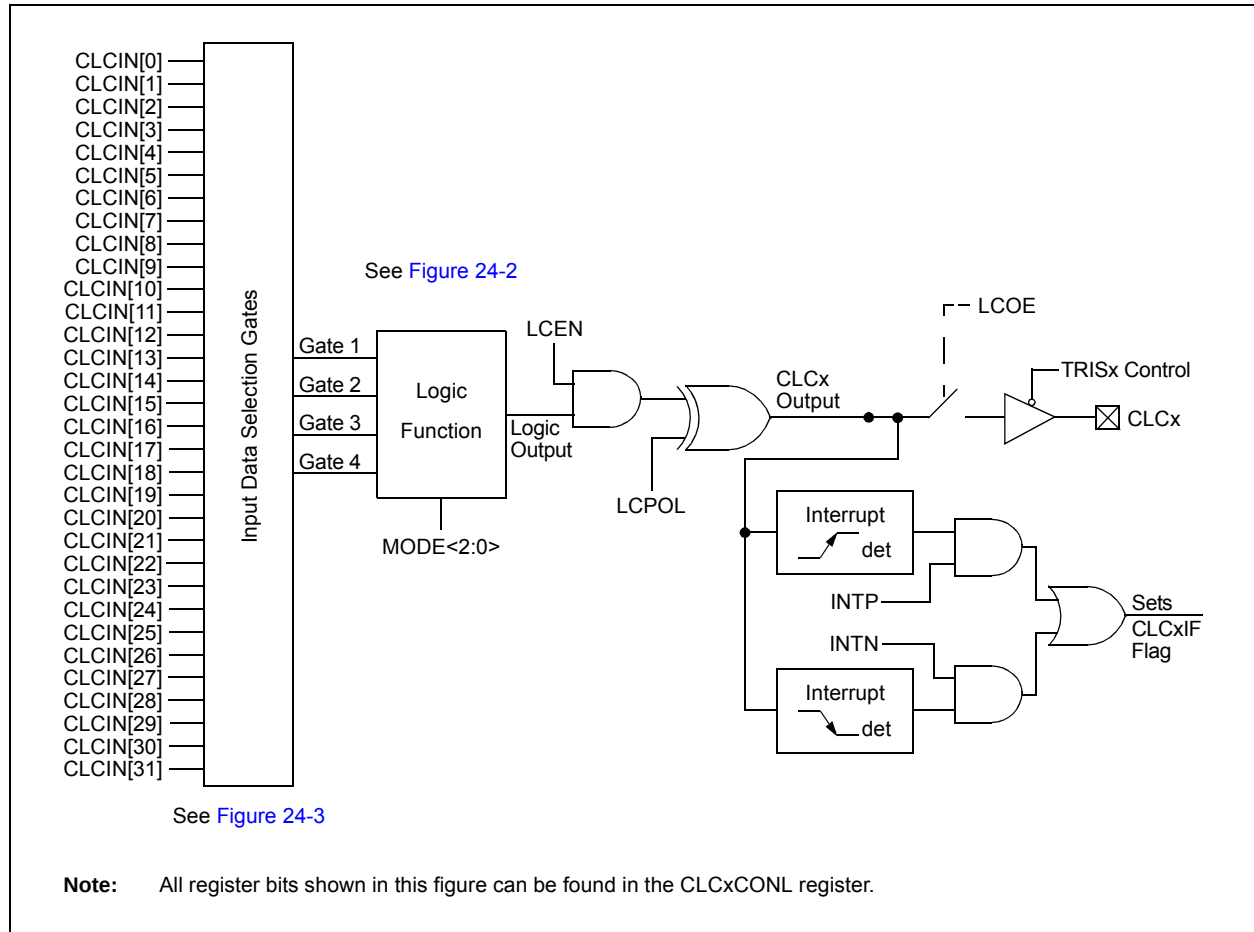
bit 15-0 **X<31:16>**: XOR of Polynomial Term  $x^n$  Enable bits

## 24.0 CONFIGURABLE LOGIC CELL (CLC)

The Configurable Logic Cell (CLC) module allows the user to specify combinations of signals as inputs to a logic function and to use the logic output to control other peripherals or I/O pins. This provides greater flexibility and potential in embedded designs, since the CLC module can operate outside the limitations of software execution and supports a vast amount of output designs.

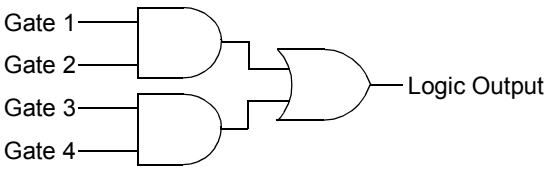
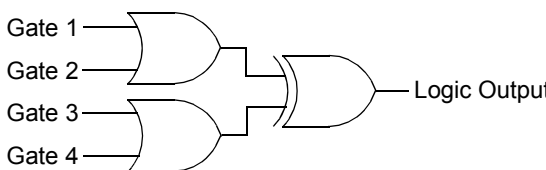
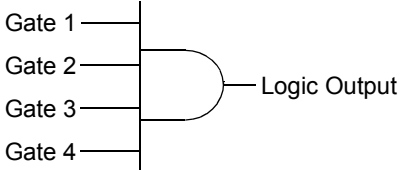
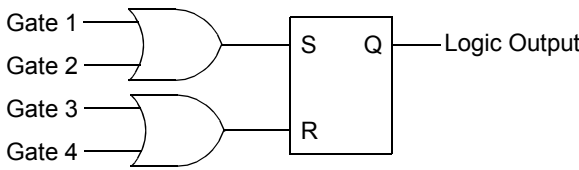
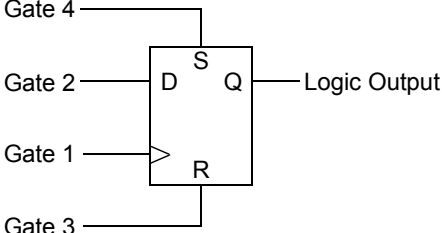
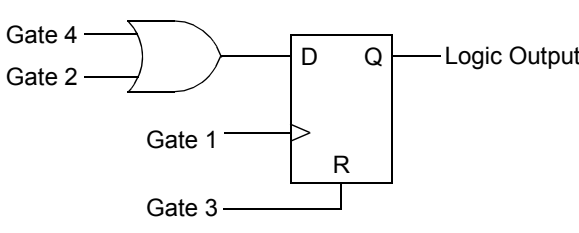
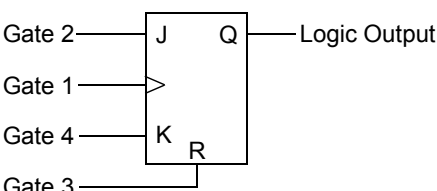
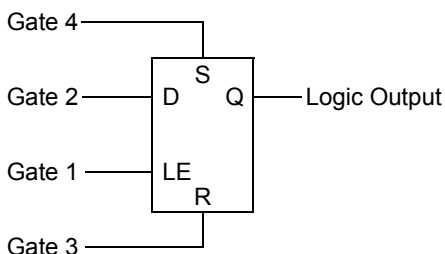
There are four input gates to the selected logic function. These four input gates select from a pool of up to 32 signals that are selected using four data source selection multiplexers. [Figure 24-1](#) shows an overview of the module. [Figure 24-3](#) shows the details of the data source multiplexers and logic input gate connections.

**FIGURE 24-1: CLCx MODULE**

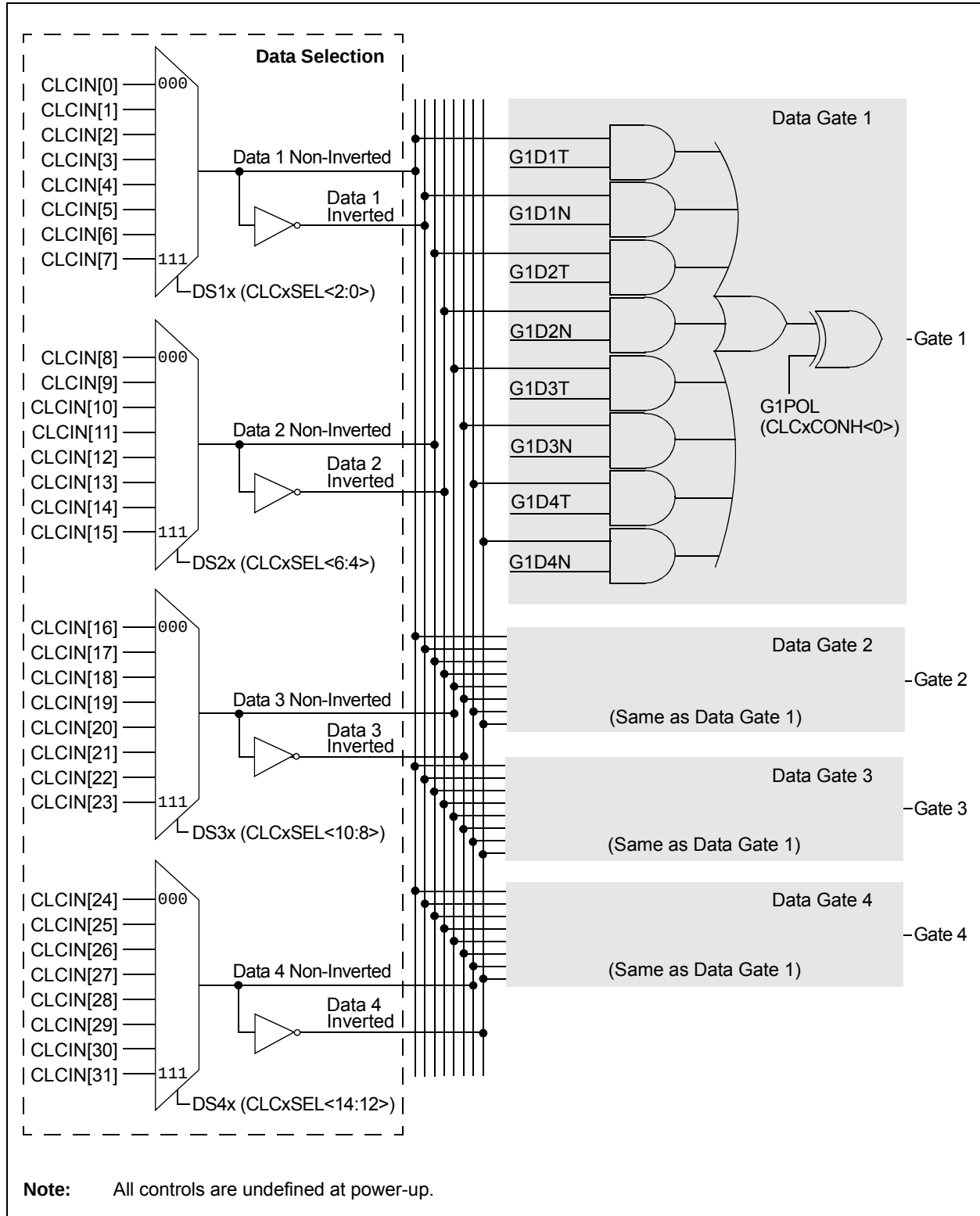


# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

FIGURE 24-2: CLCx LOGIC FUNCTION COMBINATORIAL OPTIONS

|                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p><b>AND – OR</b></p>  <p>MODE&lt;2:0&gt; = 000</p>                           | <p><b>OR – XOR</b></p>  <p>MODE&lt;2:0&gt; = 001</p>                                 |
| <p><b>4-Input AND</b></p>  <p>MODE&lt;2:0&gt; = 010</p>                        | <p><b>S-R Latch</b></p>  <p>MODE&lt;2:0&gt; = 011</p>                                |
| <p><b>1-Input D Flip-Flop with S and R</b></p>  <p>MODE&lt;2:0&gt; = 100</p> | <p><b>2-Input D Flip-Flop with R</b></p>  <p>MODE&lt;2:0&gt; = 101</p>             |
| <p><b>J-K Flip-Flop with R</b></p>  <p>MODE&lt;2:0&gt; = 110</p>             | <p><b>1-Input Transparent Latch with S and R</b></p>  <p>MODE&lt;2:0&gt; = 111</p> |

**FIGURE 24-3: CLCx INPUT SOURCE SELECTION DIAGRAM**



# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## 24.1 Control Registers

The CLCx module is controlled by the following registers:

- CLCxCONL
- CLCxCONH
- CLCxSEL
- CLCxGLSL
- CLCxGLSH

The CLCx Control registers (CLCxCONL and CLCxCONH) are used to enable the module and interrupts, control the output enable bit, select output polarity and select the logic function. The CLCx Control registers also allow the user to control the logic polarity of not only the cell output, but also some intermediate variables.

The CLCx Input MUX Select register (CLCxSEL) allows the user to select up to 4 data input sources using the 4 data input selection multiplexers. Each multiplexer has a list of 8 data sources available.

The CLCx Gate Logic Input Select registers (CLCxGLSL and CLCxGLSH) allow the user to select which outputs from each of the selection MUXes are used as inputs to the input gates of the logic cell. Each data source MUX outputs both a true and a negated version of its output. All of these 8 signals are enabled, ORed together by the logic cell input gates.

### REGISTER 24-1: CLCxCONL: CLCx CONTROL REGISTER (LOW)

|        |     |     |     |       |       |     |     |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-------|-------|-----|-----|
| R/W-0  | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
| LCEN   | —   | —   | —   | INTP  | INTN  | —   | —   |
| bit 15 |     |     |     | bit 8 |       |     |     |

|       |       |       |     |       |       |       |       |
|-------|-------|-------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| R/W-0 | R-0   | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0   | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
| LCOE  | LCOUT | LCPOL | —   | —     | MODE2 | MODE1 | MODE0 |
| bit 7 |       |       |     | bit 0 |       |       |       |

#### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15      **LCEN:** CLCx Enable bit  
1 = CLCx is enabled and mixing input signals  
0 = CLCx is disabled and has logic zero outputs
- bit 14-12      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 11      **INTP:** CLCx Positive Edge Interrupt Enable bit  
1 = Interrupt will be generated when a rising edge occurs on LCOUT  
0 = Interrupt will not be generated
- bit 10      **INTN:** CLCx Negative Edge Interrupt Enable bit  
1 = Interrupt will be generated when a falling edge occurs on LCOUT  
0 = Interrupt will not be generated
- bit 9-8      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 7      **LCOE:** CLCx Port Enable bit  
1 = CLCx port pin output is enabled  
0 = CLCx port pin output is disabled
- bit 6      **LCOUT:** CLCx Data Output Status bit  
1 = CLCx output high  
0 = CLCx output low
- bit 5      **LCPOL:** CLCx Output Polarity Control bit  
1 = The output of the module is inverted  
0 = The output of the module is not inverted
- bit 4-3      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 24-1: CLCxCONL: CLCx CONTROL REGISTER (LOW) (CONTINUED)

bit 2-0      **MODE<2:0>**: CLCx Mode bits  
111 = Cell is a 1-input transparent latch with S and R  
110 = Cell is a JK flip-flop with R  
101 = Cell is a 2-input D flip-flop with R  
100 = Cell is a 1-input D flip-flop with S and R  
011 = Cell is an SR latch  
010 = Cell is a 4-input AND  
001 = Cell is an OR-XOR  
000 = Cell is a AND-OR

## REGISTER 24-2: CLCxCONH: CLCx CONTROL REGISTER (HIGH)

|        |     |     |     |       |     |     |     |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-------|-----|-----|-----|
| U-0    | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
| —      | —   | —   | —   | —     | —   | —   | —   |
| bit 15 |     |     |     | bit 8 |     |     |     |

|       |     |     |     |       |       |       |       |
|-------|-----|-----|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| U-0   | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
| —     | —   | —   | —   | G4POL | G3POL | G2POL | G1POL |
| bit 7 |     |     |     | bit 0 |       |       |       |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit      W = Writable bit      U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'  
-n = Value at POR      '1' = Bit is set      '0' = Bit is cleared      x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-4      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 3      **G4POL:** Gate 4 Polarity Control bit  
1 = The output of Channel 4 logic is inverted when applied to the logic cell  
0 = The output of Channel 4 logic is not inverted

bit 2      **G3POL:** Gate 3 Polarity Control bit  
1 = The output of Channel 3 logic is inverted when applied to the logic cell  
0 = The output of Channel 3 logic is not inverted

bit 1      **G2POL:** Gate 2 Polarity Control bit  
1 = The output of Channel 2 logic is inverted when applied to the logic cell  
0 = The output of Channel 2 logic is not inverted

bit 0      **G1POL:** Gate 1 Polarity Control bit  
1 = The output of Channel 1 logic is inverted when applied to the logic cell  
0 = The output of Channel 1 logic is not inverted

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 24-3: CLCxSEL: CLCx INPUT MUX SELECT REGISTER

|        |          |       |       |       |          |       |       |
|--------|----------|-------|-------|-------|----------|-------|-------|
| U-0    | R/W-0    | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0   | R/W-0    | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
| —      | DS4<2:0> |       |       | —     | DS3<2:0> |       |       |
| bit 15 |          |       |       | bit 8 |          |       |       |

|       |          |       |       |       |          |       |       |
|-------|----------|-------|-------|-------|----------|-------|-------|
| U-0   | R/W-0    | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0   | R/W-0    | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
| —     | DS2<2:0> |       |       | —     | DS1<2:0> |       |       |
| bit 7 |          |       |       | bit 0 |          |       |       |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 14-12 **DS4<2:0>:** Data Selection MUX 4 Signal Selection bits

111 = MCCP3 Compare Event Interrupt Flag (CCP3IF)

110 = MCCP1 Compare Event Interrupt Flag (CCP1IF)

101 = Unimplemented

100 = CTMU A/D Trigger

011 = SPIx Input (SDIx) corresponding to the CLCx module (see [Table 24-1](#))

010 = Comparator 3 output

001 = Module-specific CLCx output (see [Table 24-1](#))

000 = CLCINB I/O pin

bit 11 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 10-8 **DS3<2:0>:** Data Selection MUX 3 Signal Selection bits

111 = MCCP3 Compare Event Interrupt Flag (CCP3IF)

110 = MCCP2 Compare Event Interrupt Flag (CCP2IF)

101 = DMA Channel 1 interrupt

100 = UARTx RX output corresponding to the CLCx module (see [Table 24-1](#))

011 = SPIx Output (SDOx) corresponding to the CLCx module (see [Table 24-1](#))

010 = Comparator 2 output

001 = CLCx output (see [Table 24-1](#))

000 = CLCINA I/O pin

bit 7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6-4 **DS2<2:0>:** Data Selection MUX 2 Signal Selection bits

111 = MCCP2 Compare Event Interrupt Flag (CCP2IF)

110 = MCCP1 Compare Event Interrupt Flag (CCP1IF)

101 = DMA Channel 0 interrupt

100 = A/D conversion done interrupt

011 = UARTx TX input corresponding to the CLCx module (see [Table 24-1](#))

010 = Comparator 1 output

001 = CLCx output (see [Table 24-1](#))

000 = CLCINB I/O pin

bit 3 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 2-0 **DS1<2:0>:** Data Selection MUX 1 Signal Selection bits

111 = Timer3 match event

110 = Timer2 match event

101 = Unimplemented

100 = REFO output

011 = INTRC/LPRC clock source

010 = SOSC clock source

001 = System clock (Tcy)

000 = CLCINA I/O pin

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**TABLE 24-1: MODULE-SPECIFIC INPUT DATA SOURCES**

| Bit Field Value |     | Input Source |             |             |               |
|-----------------|-----|--------------|-------------|-------------|---------------|
|                 |     | CLC1         | CLC2        | CLC3        | CLC4          |
| DS4<2:0>        | 011 | SDI1         | SDI2        | SDI3        | Unimplemented |
|                 | 001 | CLC2 Output  | CLC1 Output | CLC4 Output | CLC3 Output   |
| DS3<2:0>        | 100 | U1RX         | U2RX        | U3RX        | U4RX          |
|                 | 011 | SDO1         | SDO2        | SDO3        | Unimplemented |
|                 | 001 | CLC1 Output  | CLC2 Output | CLC3 Output | CLC4 Output   |
| DS2<2:0>        | 011 | U1TX         | U2TX        | U3TX        | U4TX          |
|                 | 001 | CLC2 Output  | CLC1 Output | CLC4 Output | CLC3 Output   |

**REGISTER 24-4: CLCxGLSL: CLCx GATE LOGIC INPUT SELECT LOW REGISTER**

|        |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| R/W-0  | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
| G2D4T  | G2D4N | G2D3T | G2D3N | G2D2T | G2D2N | G2D1T | G2D1N |
| bit 15 |       |       |       | bit 8 |       |       |       |
| R/W-0  | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
| G1D4T  | G1D4N | G1D3T | G1D3N | G1D2T | G1D2N | G1D1T | G1D1N |
| bit 7  |       |       |       | bit 0 |       |       |       |

**Legend:**

R = Readable bit      W = Writable bit      U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'  
-n = Value at POR      '1' = Bit is set      '0' = Bit is cleared      x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15      **G2D4T:** Gate 2 Data Source 4 True Enable bit  
1 = The Data Source 4 signal is enabled for Gate 2  
0 = The Data Source 4 signal is disabled for Gate 2
- bit 14      **G2D4N:** Gate 2 Data Source 4 Negated Enable bit  
1 = The Data Source 4 inverted signal is enabled for Gate 2  
0 = The Data Source 4 inverted signal is disabled for Gate 2
- bit 13      **G2D3T:** Gate 2 Data Source 3 True Enable bit  
1 = The Data Source 3 signal is enabled for Gate 2  
0 = The Data Source 3 signal is disabled for Gate 2
- bit 12      **G2D3N:** Gate 2 Data Source 3 Negated Enable bit  
1 = The Data Source 3 inverted signal is enabled for Gate 2  
0 = The Data Source 3 inverted signal is disabled for Gate 2
- bit 11      **G2D2T:** Gate 2 Data Source 2 True Enable bit  
1 = The Data Source 2 signal is enabled for Gate 2  
0 = The Data Source 2 signal is disabled for Gate 2
- bit 10      **G2D2N:** Gate 2 Data Source 2 Negated Enable bit  
1 = The Data Source 2 inverted signal is enabled for Gate 2  
0 = The Data Source 2 inverted signal is disabled for Gate 2
- bit 9      **G2D1T:** Gate 2 Data Source 1 True Enable bit  
1 = The Data Source 1 signal is enabled for Gate 2  
0 = The Data Source 1 signal is disabled for Gate 2

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

---

## REGISTER 24-4: CLCxGLSL: CLCx GATE LOGIC INPUT SELECT LOW REGISTER (CONTINUED)

|       |                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| bit 8 | <b>G2D1N:</b> Gate 2 Data Source 1 Negated Enable bit<br>1 = The Data Source 1 inverted signal is enabled for Gate 2<br>0 = The Data Source 1 inverted signal is disabled for Gate 2 |
| bit 7 | <b>G1D4T:</b> Gate 1 Data Source 4 True Enable bit<br>1 = The Data Source 4 signal is enabled for Gate 1<br>0 = The Data Source 4 signal is disabled for Gate 1                      |
| bit 6 | <b>G1D4N:</b> Gate 1 Data Source 4 Negated Enable bit<br>1 = The Data Source 4 inverted signal is enabled for Gate 1<br>0 = The Data Source 4 inverted signal is disabled for Gate 1 |
| bit 5 | <b>G1D3T:</b> Gate 1 Data Source 3 True Enable bit<br>1 = The Data Source 3 signal is enabled for Gate 1<br>0 = The Data Source 3 signal is disabled for Gate 1                      |
| bit 4 | <b>G1D3N:</b> Gate 1 Data Source 3 Negated Enable bit<br>1 = The Data Source 3 inverted signal is enabled for Gate 1<br>0 = The Data Source 3 inverted signal is disabled for Gate 1 |
| bit 3 | <b>G1D2T:</b> Gate 1 Data Source 2 True Enable bit<br>1 = The Data Source 2 signal is enabled for Gate 1<br>0 = The Data Source 2 signal is disabled for Gate 1                      |
| bit 2 | <b>G1D2N:</b> Gate 1 Data Source 2 Negated Enable bit<br>1 = The Data Source 2 inverted signal is enabled for Gate 1<br>0 = The Data Source 2 inverted signal is disabled for Gate 1 |
| bit 1 | <b>G1D1T:</b> Gate 1 Data Source 1 True Enable bit<br>1 = The Data Source 1 signal is enabled for Gate 1<br>0 = The Data Source 1 signal is disabled for Gate 1                      |
| bit 0 | <b>G1D1N:</b> Gate 1 Data Source 1 Negated Enable bit<br>1 = The Data Source 1 inverted signal is enabled for Gate 1<br>0 = The Data Source 1 inverted signal is disabled for Gate 1 |

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**REGISTER 24-5: CLCxGLSH: CLCx GATE LOGIC INPUT SELECT HIGH REGISTER**

| R/W-0  | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| G4D4T  | G4D4N | G4D3T | G4D3N | G4D2T | G4D2N | G4D1T | G4D1N |
| bit 15 |       |       |       |       |       |       | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| G3D4T | G3D4N | G3D3T | G3D3N | G3D2T | G3D2N | G3D1T | G3D1N |
| bit 7 |       |       |       |       |       |       | bit 0 |

**Legend:**

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15      **G4D4T:** Gate 4 Data Source 4 True Enable bit  
1 = The Data Source 4 signal is enabled for Gate 4  
0 = The Data Source 4 signal is disabled for Gate 4
- bit 14      **G4D4N:** Gate 4 Data Source 4 Negated Enable bit  
1 = The Data Source 4 inverted signal is enabled for Gate 4  
0 = The Data Source 4 inverted signal is disabled for Gate 4
- bit 13      **G4D3T:** Gate 4 Data Source 3 True Enable bit  
1 = The Data Source 3 signal is enabled for Gate 4  
0 = The Data Source 3 signal is disabled for Gate 4
- bit 12      **G4D3N:** Gate 4 Data Source 3 Negated Enable bit  
1 = The Data Source 3 inverted signal is enabled for Gate 4  
0 = The Data Source 3 inverted signal is disabled for Gate 4
- bit 11      **G4D2T:** Gate 4 Data Source 2 True Enable bit  
1 = The Data Source 2 signal is enabled for Gate 4  
0 = The Data Source 2 signal is disabled for Gate 4
- bit 10      **G4D2N:** Gate 4 Data Source 2 Negated Enable bit  
1 = The Data Source 2 inverted signal is enabled for Gate 4  
0 = The Data Source 2 inverted signal is disabled for Gate 4
- bit 9        **G4D1T:** Gate 4 Data Source 1 True Enable bit  
1 = The Data Source 1 signal is enabled for Gate 4  
0 = The Data Source 1 signal is disabled for Gate 4
- bit 8        **G4D1N:** Gate 4 Data Source 1 Negated Enable bit  
1 = The Data Source 1 inverted signal is enabled for Gate 4  
0 = The Data Source 1 inverted signal is disabled for Gate 4
- bit 7        **G3D4T:** Gate 3 Data Source 4 True Enable bit  
1 = The Data Source 4 signal is enabled for Gate 3  
0 = The Data Source 4 signal is disabled for Gate 3
- bit 6        **G3D4N:** Gate 3 Data Source 4 Negated Enable bit  
1 = The Data Source 4 inverted signal is enabled for Gate 3  
0 = The Data Source 4 inverted signal is disabled for Gate 3
- bit 5        **G3D3T:** Gate 3 Data Source 3 True Enable bit  
1 = The Data Source 3 signal is enabled for Gate 3  
0 = The Data Source 3 signal is disabled for Gate 3
- bit 4        **G3D3N:** Gate 3 Data Source 3 Negated Enable bit  
1 = The Data Source 3 inverted signal is enabled for Gate 3  
0 = The Data Source 3 inverted signal is disabled for Gate 3

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

---

## REGISTER 24-5: CLCxGLSH: CLCx GATE LOGIC INPUT SELECT HIGH REGISTER (CONTINUED)

- bit 3      **G3D2T:** Gate 3 Data Source 2 True Enable bit  
1 = The Data Source 2 signal is enabled for Gate 3  
0 = The Data Source 2 signal is disabled for Gate 3
- bit 2      **G3D2N:** Gate 3 Data Source 2 Negated Enable bit  
1 = The Data Source 2 inverted signal is enabled for Gate 3  
0 = The Data Source 2 inverted signal is disabled for Gate 3
- bit 1      **G3D1T:** Gate 3 Data Source 1 True Enable bit  
1 = The Data Source 1 signal is enabled for Gate 3  
0 = The Data Source 1 signal is disabled for Gate 3
- bit 0      **G3D1N:** Gate 3 Data Source 1 Negated Enable bit  
1 = The Data Source 1 inverted signal is enabled for Gate 3  
0 = The Data Source 1 inverted signal is disabled for Gate 3

## 25.0 12-BIT A/D CONVERTER WITH THRESHOLD DETECT

**Note:** This data sheet summarizes the features of this group of PIC24F devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. For more information on the 12-Bit A/D Converter, refer to the “dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual”, “12-Bit A/D Converter with Threshold Detect” (DS39739), which is available from the Microchip web site ([www.microchip.com](http://www.microchip.com)). The information in this data sheet supersedes the information in the FRM.

The A/D Converter has the following key features:

- Successive Approximation Register (SAR) Conversion
- Selectable 10-Bit or 12-Bit (default) Conversion Resolution
- Conversion Speeds of up to 200 ksps (12-bit)
- Up to 24 Analog Input Channels (internal and external)
- Multiple Internal Reference Input Channels
- External Voltage Reference Input Pins
- Unipolar Differential Sample-and-Hold (S/H) Amplifier
- Automated Threshold Scan and Compare Operation to Pre-Evaluate Conversion Results
- Selectable Conversion Trigger Source
- Fixed Length (one word per channel), Configurable Conversion Result Buffer
- Four Options for Results Alignment
- Configurable Interrupt Generation
- Enhanced DMA Operations with Indirect Address Generation
- Operation During CPU Sleep and Idle modes

The 12-bit A/D Converter module is an enhanced version of the 10-bit module offered in earlier PIC24 devices. It is a Successive Approximation Register (SAR) Converter, enhanced with 12-bit resolution, a wide range of automatic sampling options, tighter integration with other analog modules and a configurable results buffer.

It also includes a unique Threshold Detect feature that allows the module itself to make simple decisions based on the conversion results.

A simplified block diagram for the module is shown in [Figure 25-1](#).

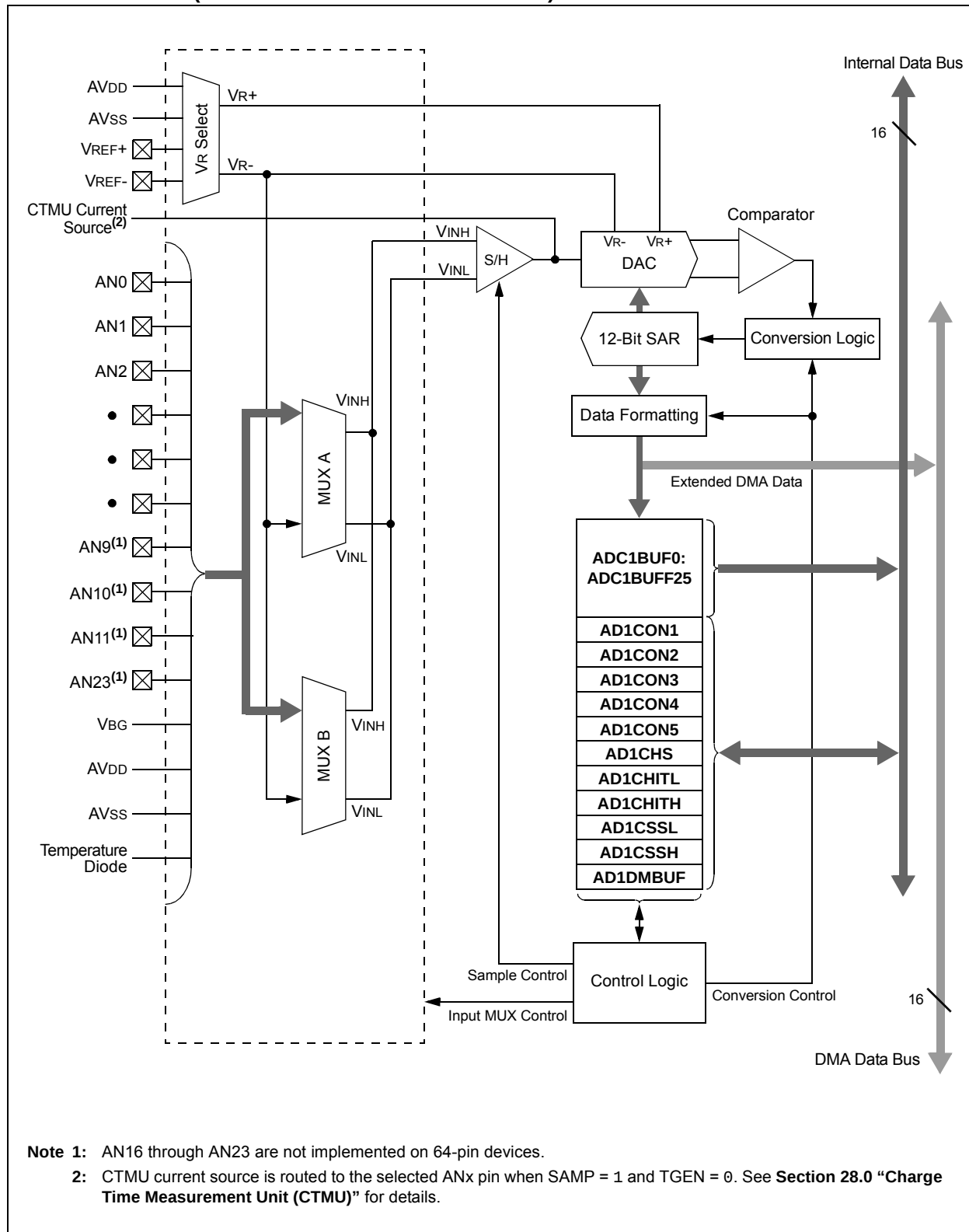
## 25.1 Basic Operation

To perform a standard A/D conversion:

1. Configure the module:
  - a) Configure port pins as analog inputs by setting the appropriate bits in the ANSx registers (see [Section 11.2 “Configuring Analog Port Pins \(ANSx\)”](#) for more information).
  - b) Select the voltage reference source to match the expected range on analog inputs (AD1CON2<15:13>).
  - c) Select the positive and negative multiplexer inputs for each channel (AD1CHS<15:0>).
  - d) Select the analog conversion clock to match the desired data rate with the processor clock (AD1CON3<7:0>).
  - e) Select the appropriate sample/conversion sequence (AD1CON1<7:4> and AD1CON3<12:8>).
  - f) For Channel A scanning operations, select the positive channels to be included (AD1CSSH and AD1CSSL registers).
  - g) Select how conversion results are presented in the buffer (AD1CON1<9:8> and AD1CON5 register).
  - h) Select the interrupt rate (AD1CON2<5:2>).
  - i) Turn on A/D module (AD1CON1<15>).
2. Configure the A/D interrupt (if required):
  - a) Clear the AD1IF bit (IFS0<13>).
  - b) Enable the AD1IE interrupt (IEC0<13>).
  - c) Select the A/D interrupt priority (IPC3<6:4>).
3. If the module is configured for manual sampling, set the SAMP bit (AD1CON1<1>) to begin sampling.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**FIGURE 25-1: 12-BIT A/D CONVERTER BLOCK DIAGRAM (PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY)**



## 25.2 Registers

The 12-bit A/D Converter is controlled through a total of 13 registers:

- AD1CON1 through AD1CON5 ([Register 25-1](#) through [Register 25-4](#))
- AD1CHS ([Register 25-5](#))
- AD1CHITH and AD1CHITL ([Register 25-7](#) and [Register 25-8](#))
- AD1CSSH and AD1CSSL ([Register 25-9](#) and [Register 25-10](#))
- AD1CTMENH and AD1CTMENL ([Register 25-11](#) and [Register 25-12](#))

## 25.3 Achieving Maximum A/D Converter (ADC) Performance

In order to get the shortest overall conversion time (called the “throughput”) while maintaining accuracy, several factors must be considered. These are described in detail below.

- Dependence of AVDD – If the AVDD supply is < 2.7V, the Charge Pump Enable bit (PUMPEN, AD1CON3<13>) should be set to ‘1’. The input channel multiplexer has a varying resistance with AVDD (the lower AVDD, the higher the internal switch resistance). The charge pump provides a higher internal AVDD to keep the switch resistance as low as possible.
- Dependence on TAD – The ADC timing is driven by TAD, not TCYC. Selecting the TAD time correctly is critical to getting the best ADC throughput. It is important to note that the overall ADC throughput is not simply the ‘Conversion Time’ of the SAR; it is the combination of the Conversion Time, the Sample Time and additional TAD delays for internal synchronization logic.
- Relationship between TCYC and TAD – There is not a fixed 1:1 timing relationship between TCYC and TAD. The fastest possible throughput is fundamentally set by TAD (min), not by TCYC. The TAD time is set as a programmable integer multiple of TCYC by the ADCS<7:0> bits. Referring to [Table 33-34](#), the TAD (min) time is greater than the 4 MHz period of the dedicated ADC RC clock generator. Therefore, TAD must be 2 TCYC in order to use the RC clock for fastest throughput. The TAD (min) is a multiple of 3.597 MHz as opposed to 4 MHz. To run as fast as possible, TCYC must be a multiple of TAD (min) because values of ADCSx are integers. For example, if a standard “color burst” crystal of 14.31818 MHz is used, TCYC is 279.4 ns, which is very close to TAD (min) and the ADC throughput is optimal. Running at 16 MHz will actually reduce the throughput, because TAD will have to be 500 ns as the TCYC of 250 ns violates TAD (min).

- Dependence on driving Source Resistance (Rs) – Certain transducers have high output impedance (> 2.5 kΩ). Having a high Rs will require longer sampling time to charge the S/H capacitor through the resistance path (see [Figure 25-2](#)). The worst case scenario is a full-range voltage step of AVSS to AVDD, with the sampling cap at AVSS. The capacitor time constant is (RS + RIC + RSS) (CHOLD) and the sample time needs to be 6 time constants minimum (8 preferred). Since the ADC logic timing is TAD-based, the sample time (in TAD) must be long enough, over all conditions, to charge/discharge CHOLD. Do not assume one TAD is sufficient sample time; longer times may be required to achieve the accuracy needed by the application. The value of CHOLD is 40 pF.

A small amount of charge is present at the ADC input pin when the sample switch is closed. If Rs is high, this will generate a DC error exceeding 1 LSB. Keeping Rs < 50Ω is recommended for best results. The error can also be reduced by increasing sample time (a 2 kΩ value of Rs requires a 3 μs sample time to eliminate the error).

- Calculating Throughput – The throughput of the ADC is based on TAD. The throughput is given by:

$$\text{Throughput} = \left( \frac{1}{\text{Sample Time} + \text{SAR Conversion Time}} \right)$$

where:

*Sample Time* is the calculated TAD periods for the application.

*SAR Conversion Time* is 14 TAD for 10-bit and 16 TAD for 12-bit conversions.

For example, using an 8 MHz FRC means the TCYC = 250 ns. This requires: TAD = 2 TCYC = 500 ns. Therefore, the throughput is:

$$\text{Throughput} = \left( \frac{1}{500 \text{ ns} + 16 \cdot 500 \text{ ns}} \right) = 117.65 \text{ KS/sec}$$

If a certain transducer has a 20 kΩ output impedance, the maximum sample time is determined by:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Sample Time} &= 6 \cdot (RS + RIC + RSS) \cdot CHOLD \\ &= 6 \cdot (20K + 250 + 350) \cdot 40 \text{ pF} \\ &= 4.95 \mu\text{s} \end{aligned}$$

If TAD = 500 ns, this requires a Sample Time of 4.95 μs/ 500 ns = 10 TAD (for a full-step voltage on the transducer output).

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**REGISTER 25-1: AD1CON1: A/D CONTROL REGISTER 1**

|        |     |        |     |     |        |       |       |
|--------|-----|--------|-----|-----|--------|-------|-------|
| R/W-0  | U-0 | R/W-0  | r-0 | r-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
| ADON   | —   | ADSIDL | —   | —   | MODE12 | FORM1 | FORM0 |
| bit 15 |     |        |     |     |        | bit 8 |       |

|       |       |       |       |     |       |            |            |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-----|-------|------------|------------|
| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0, HSC | R/C-0, HSC |
| SSRC3 | SSRC2 | SSRC1 | SSRC0 | —   | ASAM  | SAMP       | DONE       |
| bit 7 |       |       |       |     |       |            | bit 0      |

|                   |                  |                                       |
|-------------------|------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <b>Legend:</b>    | r = Reserved bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'    |
| R = Readable bit  | W = Writable bit | HSC = Hardware Settable/Clearable bit |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared                  |
|                   |                  | x = Bit is unknown                    |

- bit 15      **ADON:** A/D Operating Mode bit  
1 = A/D Converter is operating  
0 = A/D Converter is off
- bit 14      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 13      **ADSIDL:** A/D Stop in Idle Mode bit  
1 = Discontinues module operation when device enters Idle mode  
0 = Continues module operation in Idle mode
- bit 12-11   **Reserved:** Maintain as '0'
- bit 10      **MODE12:** A/D 12-Bit Operation Mode bit  
1 = 12-bit A/D operation  
0 = 10-bit A/D operation
- bit 9-8      **FORM<1:0>:** Data Output Format bits (see formats following)  
11 = Fractional result, signed, left justified  
10 = Absolute fractional result, unsigned, left justified  
01 = Decimal result, signed, right justified  
00 = Absolute decimal result, unsigned, right justified
- bit 7-4      **SSRC<3:0>:** Sample Clock Source Select bits  
0000 = SAMP is cleared by software  
0001 = INT0  
0010 = Timer3  
0100 = CTMU Trigger  
0101 = Timer1 (will not trigger during Sleep mode)  
0110 = Timer1 (may trigger during Sleep mode)  
0111 = Auto-Convert mode
- bit 3      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 2      **ASAM:** A/D Sample Auto-Start bit  
1 = Sampling begins immediately after last conversion; SAMP bit is auto-set  
0 = Sampling begins when SAMP bit is manually set
- bit 1      **SAMP:** A/D Sample Enable bit  
1 = A/D Sample-and-Hold amplifiers are sampling  
0 = A/D Sample-and-Hold amplifiers are holding
- bit 0      **DONE:** A/D Conversion Status bit  
1 = A/D conversion cycle has completed  
0 = A/D conversion cycle has not started or is in progress

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 25-2: AD1CON2: A/D CONTROL REGISTER 2

|        |        |        |     |          |       |       |     |
|--------|--------|--------|-----|----------|-------|-------|-----|
| R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | r-0 | R/W-0    | R/W-0 | U-0   | U-0 |
| PVCFG1 | PVCFG0 | NVCFG0 | —   | BUFREGEN | CSCNA | —     | —   |
| bit 15 |        |        |     |          |       | bit 8 |     |

|       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| R-0   | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
| BUFS  | SMPI4 | SMPI3 | SMPI2 | SMPI1 | SMPI0 | BUFM  | ALTS  |
| bit 7 |       |       |       |       |       |       | bit 0 |

|                   |                  |                                    |
|-------------------|------------------|------------------------------------|
| <b>Legend:</b>    | r = Reserved bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' |
| R = Readable bit  | W = Writable bit | '0' = Bit is cleared               |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | x = Bit is unknown                 |

- bit 15-14 **PVCFG<1:0>**: A/D Converter Positive Voltage Reference Configuration bits  
1x = Unimplemented, do not use  
01 = External VREF+  
00 = AVDD
- bit 13 **NVCFG0**: A/D Converter Negative Voltage Reference Configuration bit  
1 = External VREF-  
0 = AVSS
- bit 12 **Reserved**: Maintain as '0'
- bit 11 **BUFREGEN**: A/D Buffer Register Enable bit  
1 = Conversion result is loaded into the buffer location determined by the converted channel  
0 = A/D result buffer is treated as a FIFO
- bit 10 **CSCNA**: Scan Input Selections for CH0+ During Sample A bit  
1 = Scans inputs  
0 = Does not scan inputs
- bit 9-8 **Unimplemented**: Read as '0'
- bit 7 **BUFS**: Buffer Fill Status bit  
When DMAEN = 1 and DMABM = 1:  
1 = A/D is currently filling the destination buffer from [buffer start + (buffer size/2)] to [buffer start + (buffer size – 1)]. User should access data located from [buffer start] to [buffer start + (buffer size/2) – 1].  
0 = A/D is currently filling the destination buffer from [buffer start] to [buffer start + (buffer size/2) – 1]. User should access data located from [buffer start + (buffer size/2)] to [buffer start + (buffer size – 1)].  
When DMAEN = 0:  
1 = A/D is currently filling ADC1BUF13-ADC1BUF25, user should access data in ADC1BUF0-ADC1BUF12  
0 = A/D is currently filling ADC1BUF0-ADC1BUF12, user should access data in ADC1BUF13-ADC1BUF25
- bit 6-2 **SMPI<4:0>**: Interrupt Sample/DMA Increment Rate Select bits  
11111 = Interrupts at the completion of the conversion for each 32nd sample  
11110 = Interrupts at the completion of the conversion for each 31st sample  
•  
•  
•  
00001 = Interrupts at the completion of the conversion for every other sample  
00000 = Interrupts at the completion of the conversion for each sample
- bit 1 **BUFM**: Buffer Fill Mode Select bit  
1 = Starts buffer filling at ADC1BUF0 on first interrupt and ADC1BUF13 on next interrupt  
0 = Always starts filling buffer at ADC1BUF0
- bit 0 **ALTS**: Alternate Input Sample Mode Select bit  
1 = Uses channel input selects for Sample A on first sample and Sample B on next sample  
0 = Always uses channel input selects for Sample A

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 25-3: AD1CON3: A/D CONTROL REGISTER 3

|                     |        |                       |       |       |       |       |       |
|---------------------|--------|-----------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| R/W-0               | R-0    | R/W-0                 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
| ADRC <sup>(1)</sup> | EXTSAM | PUMPEN <sup>(2)</sup> | SAMC4 | SAMC3 | SAMC2 | SAMC1 | SAMC0 |
| bit 15              |        |                       |       |       |       |       | bit 8 |

|       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
| ADCS7 | ADCS6 | ADCS5 | ADCS4 | ADCS3 | ADCS2 | ADCS1 | ADCS0 |
| bit 7 |       |       |       |       |       |       | bit 0 |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 **ADRC:** A/D Conversion Clock Source bit<sup>(1)</sup>  
 1 = Dedicated ADC RC clock generator (4 MHz nominal)  
 0 = Clock derived from system clock

bit 14 **EXTSAM:** Extended Sampling Time bit  
 1 = A/D is still sampling after SAMP = 0  
 0 = A/D is finished sampling

bit 13 **PUMPEN:** Charge Pump Enable bit<sup>(2)</sup>  
 1 = Charge pump for switches is enabled  
 0 = Charge pump for switches is disabled

bit 12-8 **SAMC<4:0>:** Auto-Sample Time Select bits  
 11111 = 31 TAD  
 ...  
 00001 = 1 TAD  
 00000 = 0 TAD

bit 7-0 **ADCS<7:0>:** A/D Conversion Clock Select bits  
 11111111 = 256 • TCY = TAD  
 ...  
 00000001 = 2 • TCY = TAD  
 00000000 = TCY = TAD

**Note 1:** Selecting the internal ADC RC clock requires that ADCSx be '1' or greater. Setting ADCSx = 0 when ADRC = 1 will violate the TAD (min) specification.

**2:** Enable the charge pump if AVDD is < 2.7V. Longer sample times are required due to the increase of the internal resistance of the MUX if the charge pump is disabled.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**REGISTER 25-4: AD1CON5: A/D CONTROL REGISTER 5**

|        |       |        |       |     |     |        |        |
|--------|-------|--------|-------|-----|-----|--------|--------|
| R/W-0  | R/W-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0  |
| ASEN   | LPEN  | CTMREQ | BGREQ | —   | —   | ASINT1 | ASINT0 |
| bit 15 |       |        |       |     |     | bit 8  |        |

|       |     |     |     |       |       |       |       |
|-------|-----|-----|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| U-0   | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
| —     | —   | —   | —   | WM1   | WM0   | CM1   | CM0   |
| bit 7 |     |     |     |       |       | bit 0 |       |

**Legend:**

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 **ASEN:** Auto-Scan Enable bit

1 = Auto-scan is enabled

0 = Auto-scan is disabled

bit 14 **LPEN:** Low-Power Enable bit

1 = Low power is enabled after scan

0 = Full power is enabled after scan

bit 13 **CTMREQ:** CTMU Request bit

1 = CTMU is enabled when the A/D is enabled and active

0 = CTMU is not enabled by the A/D

bit 12 **BGREQ:** Band Gap Request bit

1 = Band gap is enabled when the A/D is enabled and active

0 = Band gap is not enabled by the A/D

bit 11-10 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 9-8 **ASINT<1:0>:** Auto-Scan (Threshold Detect) Interrupt Mode bits

11 = Interrupt after Threshold Detect sequence has completed and valid compare has occurred

10 = Interrupt after valid compare has occurred

01 = Interrupt after Threshold Detect sequence has completed

00 = No interrupt

bit 7-4 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 3-2 **WM<1:0>:** Write Mode bits

11 = Reserved

10 = Auto-compare only (conversion results are not saved, but interrupts are generated when a valid match occurs, as defined by the CMx and ASINTx bits)

01 = Convert and save (conversion results are saved to locations as determined by the register bits when a match occurs, as defined by the CMx bits)

00 = Legacy operation (conversion data is saved to a location determined by the Buffer register bits)

bit 1-0 **CM<1:0>:** Compare Mode bits

11 = Outside Window mode: Valid match occurs if the conversion result is outside of the window defined by the corresponding buffer pair

10 = Inside Window mode: Valid match occurs if the conversion result is inside the window defined by the corresponding buffer pair

01 = Greater Than mode: Valid match occurs if the result is greater than the value in the corresponding Buffer register

00 = Less Than mode: Valid match occurs if the result is less than the value in the corresponding Buffer register

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 25-5: AD1CHS: A/D SAMPLE SELECT REGISTER

| R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| CH0NB2 | CH0NB1 | CH0NB0 | CH0SB4 | CH0SB3 | CH0SB2 | CH0SB1 | CH0SB0 |
| bit 15 |        |        |        |        |        |        | bit 8  |

| R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| CH0NA2 | CH0NA1 | CH0NA0 | CH0SA4 | CH0SA3 | CH0SA2 | CH0SA1 | CH0SA0 |
| bit 7  |        |        |        |        |        |        | bit 0  |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-13 **CH0NB<2:0>**: Sample B Channel 0 Negative Input Select bits

1xx = Unimplemented

01x = Unimplemented

001 = Unimplemented

000 = AVss

bit 12-8 **CH0SB<4:0>**: Sample B Channel 0 Positive Input Select bits

11110 = AVDD<sup>(1)</sup>

11101 = AVSS<sup>(1)</sup>

11100 = Band Gap Reference (VBG)<sup>(1)</sup>

11011 = Reserved

11010 = Reserved

11001 = No channels connected (used for CTMU)

11000 = No channels connected (used for CTMU temperature sensor)

10111 = AN23

10110 = AN22

10101 = AN21

10100 = AN20

10011 = AN19

10010 = AN18

10001 = AN17

10000 = AN16

01111 = AN15

01110 = AN14

01101 = AN13

01100 = AN12

01011 = AN11

01010 = AN10

01001 = AN9

01000 = AN8

00111 = AN7

00110 = AN6

00101 = AN5

00100 = AN4

00011 = AN3

00010 = AN2

00001 = AN1

00000 = AN0

bit 7-5 **CH0NA<2:0>**: Sample A Channel 0 Negative Input Select bits

Same definitions as for CH0NB<2:0>.

bit 4-0 **CH0SA<4:0>**: Sample A Channel 0 Positive Input Select bits

Same definitions as for CH0SB<4:0>.

**Note 1:** These input channels do not have corresponding memory-mapped result buffers.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**REGISTER 25-6: ANCFG: A/D BAND GAP REFERENCE CONFIGURATION REGISTER**

|        |     |     |     |     |     |     |       |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| U-0    | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
| —      | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —     |
| bit 15 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 8 |

|       |     |     |     |                       |                       |                       |                      |
|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|
| U-0   | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0                 | R/W-0                 | R/W-0                 | R/W-0                |
| —     | —   | —   | —   | VBGUSB <sup>(1)</sup> | VBGADC <sup>(1)</sup> | VBGCMP <sup>(1)</sup> | VBGEN <sup>(1)</sup> |
| bit 7 |     |     |     |                       |                       |                       | bit 0                |

**Legend:**

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-4 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 3 **VBGUSB:** Band Gap Reference Enable for USB bit<sup>(1)</sup>

1 = Band gap reference is enabled

0 = Band gap reference is disabled

bit 2 **VBGADC:** Band Gap Reference Enable for A/D bit<sup>(1)</sup>

1 = Band gap reference is enabled

0 = Band gap reference is disabled

bit 1 **VBGCMP:** Band Gap Reference Enable for CTMU and Comparator bit<sup>(1)</sup>

1 = Band gap reference is enabled

0 = Band gap reference is disabled

bit 0 **VBGEN:** Band Gap Reference Enable for VREG, BOR, HLVD, FRC, DCO, NVM and A/D Boost bit<sup>(1)</sup>

1 = Band gap reference is enabled

0 = Band gap reference is disabled

**Note 1:** When a module requests a band gap reference voltage, that reference will be enabled automatically after a brief start-up time. The user can manually enable the band gap references using the ANCFG register before enabling the module requesting the band gap reference to avoid this startup time (~1 ms).

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 25-7: AD1CHITH: A/D SCAN COMPARE HIT REGISTER (HIGH WORD)<sup>(1)</sup>

|        |     |     |     |     |     |            |       |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------------|-------|
| U-0    | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0      | R/W-0 |
| —      | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | CHH<25:24> |       |
| bit 15 |     |     |     |     |     |            | bit 8 |

|            |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| R/W-0      | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
| CHH<23:16> |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| bit 7      |       |       |       |       |       |       | bit 0 |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit      W = Writable bit      U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'  
 -n = Value at POR      '1' = Bit is set      '0' = Bit is cleared      x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-10      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'  
 bit 9-0      **CHH<25:16>:** A/D Compare Hit bits

If CM<1:0> = 11:

1 = A/D Result Buffer n has been written with data or a match has occurred

0 = A/D Result Buffer n has not been written with data

For All Other Values of CM<1:0>:

1 = A match has occurred on A/D Result Channel n

0 = No match has occurred on A/D Result Channel n

**Note 1:** AD1CHITH is not available on 64-pin parts.

## REGISTER 25-8: AD1CHITL: A/D SCAN COMPARE HIT REGISTER (LOW WORD)<sup>(1)</sup>

|           |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|-----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| R/W-0     | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
| CHH<15:8> |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| bit 15    |       |       |       |       |       |       | bit 8 |

|          |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| R/W-0    | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
| CHH<7:0> |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| bit 7    |       |       |       |       |       |       | bit 0 |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit      W = Writable bit      U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'  
 -n = Value at POR      '1' = Bit is set      '0' = Bit is cleared      x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0      **CHH<15:0>:** A/D Compare Hit bits

If CM<1:0> = 11:

1 = A/D Result Buffer n has been written with data or a match has occurred

0 = A/D Result Buffer n has not been written with data

For All Other Values of CM<1:0>:

1 = A match has occurred on A/D Result Channel n

0 = No match has occurred on A/D Result Channel n

**Note 1:** AD1CHITL is not available on 64-pin parts.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 25-9: AD1CSSH: A/D INPUT SCAN SELECT REGISTER (HIGH WORD)

|        |            |       |       |       |            |       |       |
|--------|------------|-------|-------|-------|------------|-------|-------|
| U-0    | R/W-0      | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0   | R/W-0      | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
| —      | CSS<30:28> |       |       | —     | CSS<26:24> |       |       |
| bit 15 |            |       |       | bit 8 |            |       |       |

|            |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| R/W-0      | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
| CSS<23:16> |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| bit 7      |       |       |       | bit 0 |       |       |       |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 14-12 **CSS<30:28>:** A/D Input Scan Selection bits

1 = Includes corresponding channel for input scan

0 = Skips channel for input scan

bit 11 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 10-0 **CSS<26:16>:** A/D Input Scan Selection bits

1 = Includes corresponding channel for input scan

0 = Skips channel for input scan

## REGISTER 25-10: AD1CSSL: A/D INPUT SCAN SELECT REGISTER (LOW WORD)

|           |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|-----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| R/W-0     | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
| CSS<15:8> |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| bit 15    |       |       |       | bit 8 |       |       |       |

|          |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| R/W-0    | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
| CSS<7:0> |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| bit 7    |       |       |       | bit 0 |       |       |       |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0 **CSS<15:0>:** A/D Input Scan Selection bits

1 = Includes corresponding channel for input scan

0 = Skips channel for input scan

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 25-11: AD1CTMENH: A/D CTMU ENABLE REGISTER (HIGH WORD)

|        |              |       |       |       |     |              |       |
|--------|--------------|-------|-------|-------|-----|--------------|-------|
| U-0    | R/W-0        | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0   | U-0 | R/W-0        | R/W-0 |
| —      | CTMEN<30:28> |       |       | —     | —   | CTMEN<25:24> |       |
| bit 15 |              |       |       | bit 8 |     |              |       |

|                             |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|-----------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| R/W-0                       | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
| CTMEN<23:16> <sup>(1)</sup> |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| bit 7                       |       |       |       |       |       |       | bit 0 |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit      W = Writable bit      U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'  
 -n = Value at POR      '1' = Bit is set      '0' = Bit is cleared      x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 14-12      **CTMEN<30:28>:** CTMU Enabled During Conversion bits  
                   1 = CTMU is enabled and connected to the selected channel during conversion  
                   0 = CTMU is not connected to this channel
- bit 11-10      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 9-0      **CTMEN<25:16>:** CTMU Enabled During Conversion bits<sup>(1)</sup>  
                   1 = CTMU is enabled and connected to the selected channel during conversion  
                   0 = CTMU is not connected to this channel

**Note 1:** CTMEN<23:16> bits are not available on 64-pin parts.

## REGISTER 25-12: AD1CTMENL: A/D CTMU ENABLE REGISTER (LOW WORD)

|             |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|-------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| R/W-0       | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
| CTMEN<15:8> |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| bit 15      |       |       |       |       |       |       | bit 8 |

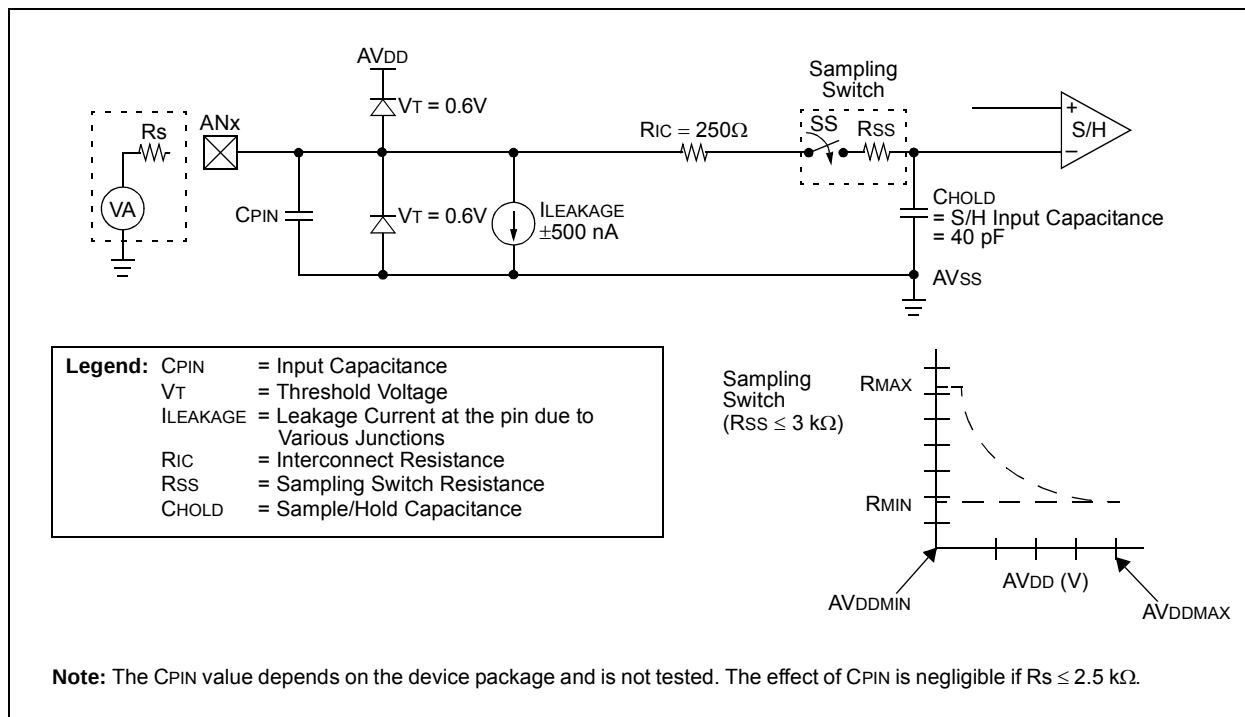
|            |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| R/W-0      | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
| CTMEN<7:0> |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| bit 7      |       |       |       |       |       |       | bit 0 |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit      W = Writable bit      U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'  
 -n = Value at POR      '1' = Bit is set      '0' = Bit is cleared      x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15-0      **CTMEN<15:0>:** CTMU Enabled During Conversion bits  
                   1 = CTMU is enabled and connected to the selected channel during conversion  
                   0 = CTMU is not connected to this channel

**FIGURE 25-2: 12-BIT A/D CONVERTER ANALOG INPUT MODEL**



**EQUATION 25-1: A/D CONVERSION CLOCK PERIOD**

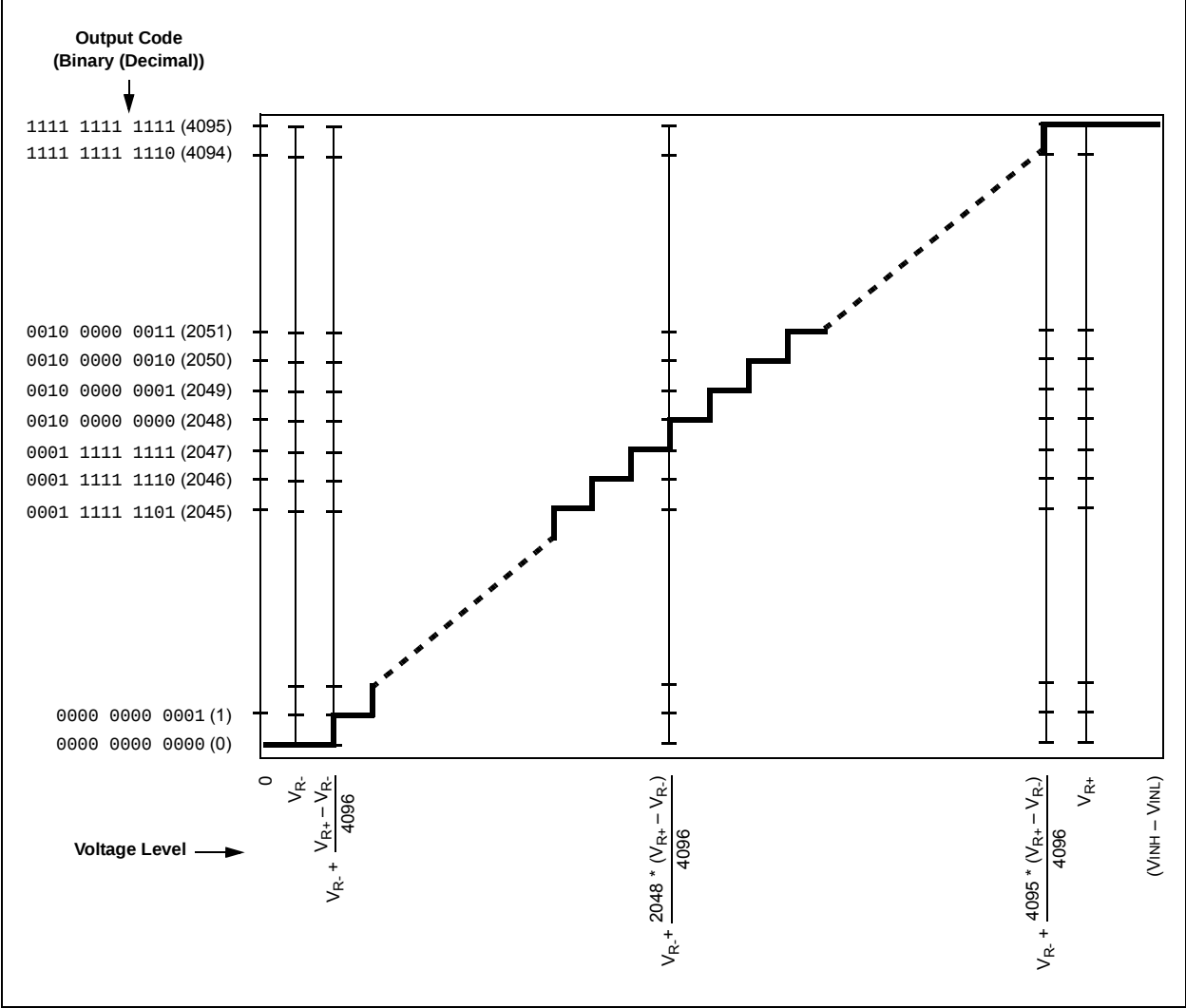
$$T_{AD} = T_{CY} (ADCS + 1)$$

$$ADCS = \frac{T_{AD}}{T_{CY}} - 1$$

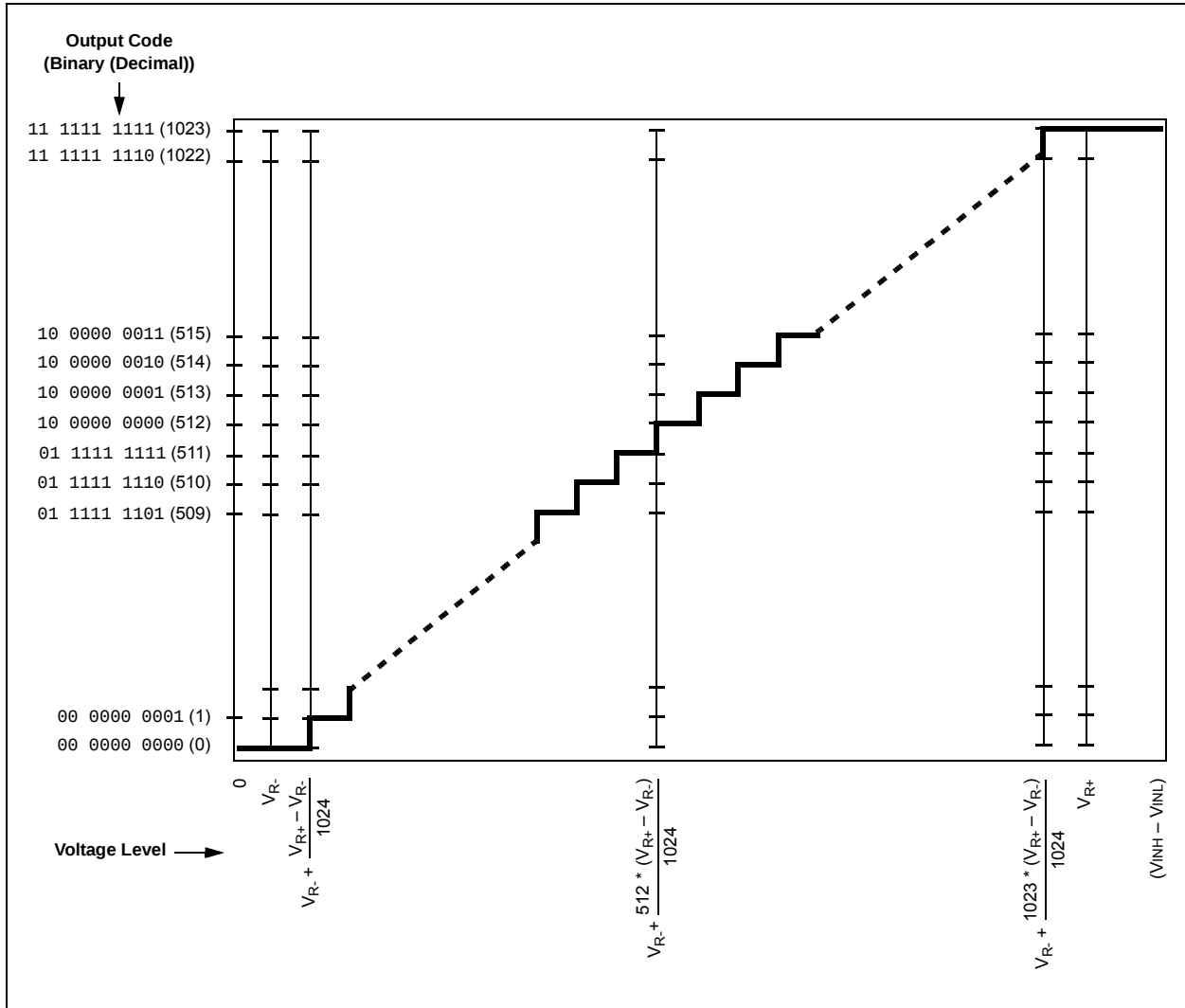
**Note:** Based on  $T_{CY} = 2/F_{OSC}$ ; Doze mode and PLL are disabled.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

FIGURE 25-3: 12-BIT A/D TRANSFER FUNCTION



**FIGURE 25-4: 10-BIT A/D TRANSFER FUNCTION**



# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

---

NOTES:

## 26.0 TRIPLE COMPARATOR MODULE

**Note:** This data sheet summarizes the features of this group of PIC24F devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. For more information, refer to the “dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual”, “**Scalable Comparator Module**” (DS39734), which is available from the Microchip web site ([www.microchip.com](http://www.microchip.com)). The information in this data sheet supersedes the information in the FRM.

The triple comparator module provides three dual input comparators. The inputs to the comparator can be configured to use any one of five external analog inputs (CxINA, CxINB, CxINC, CxIND and CVREF+) and a

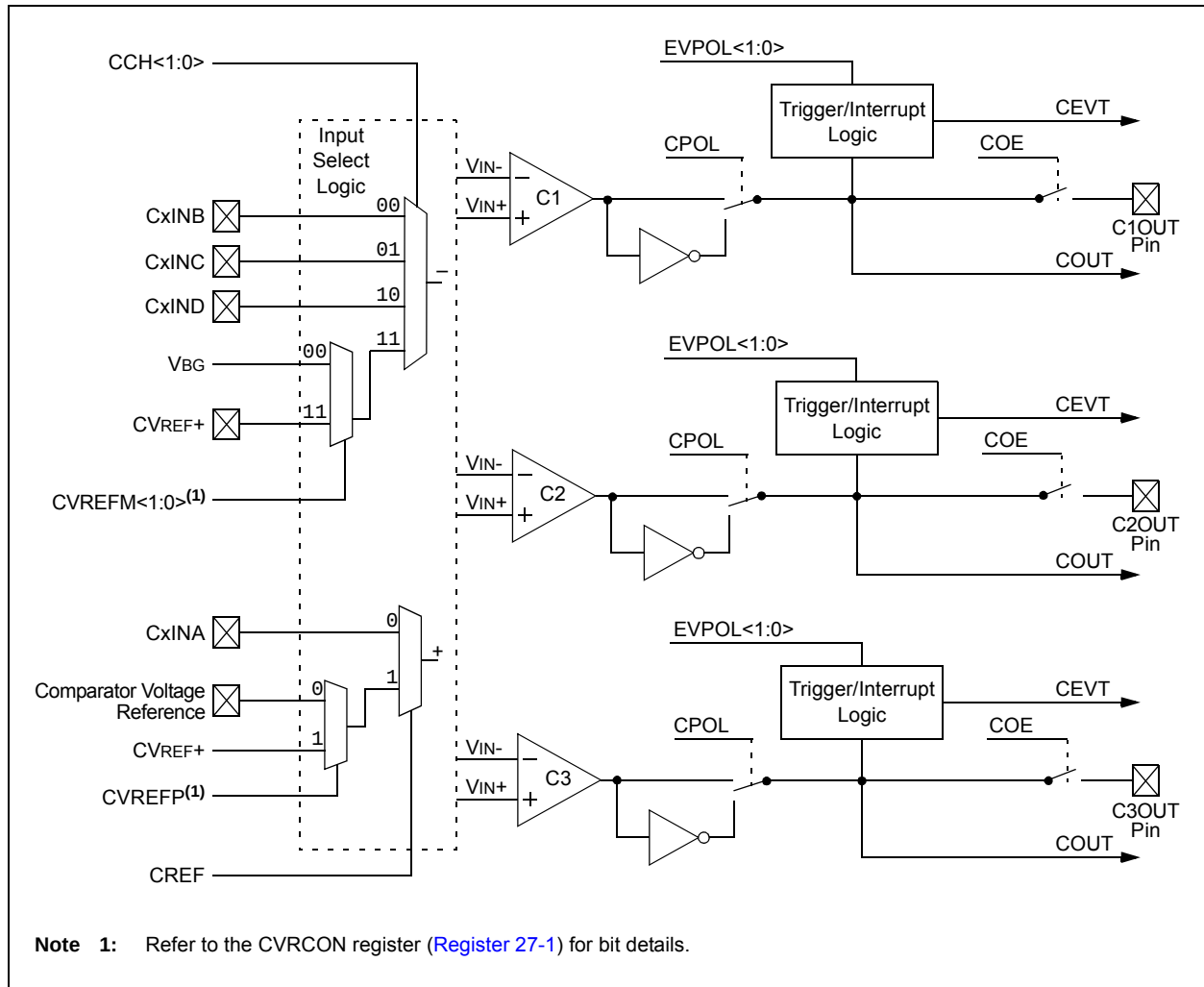
voltage reference input from one of the internal band gap references or the comparator voltage reference generator (V<sub>BG</sub> and CVREF).

The comparator outputs may be directly connected to the CxOUT pins. When the respective COE bit equals ‘1’, the I/O pad logic makes the unsynchronized output of the comparator available on the pin.

A simplified block diagram of the module is shown in [Figure 26-1](#). Diagrams of the possible individual comparator configurations are shown in [Figure 26-2](#) through [Figure 26-4](#).

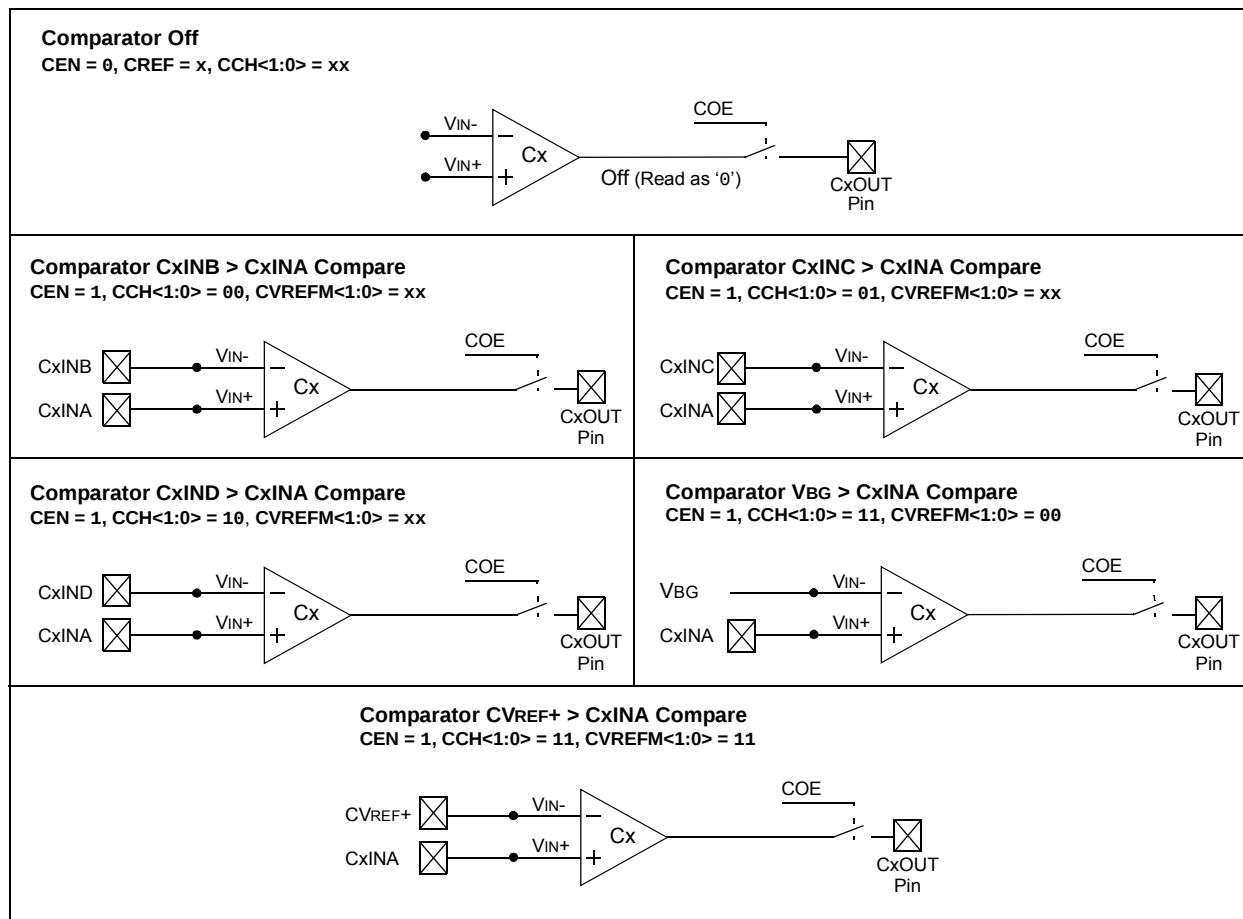
Each comparator has its own control register, CMxCON ([Register 26-1](#)), for enabling and configuring its operation. The output and event status of all three comparators is provided in the CMSTAT register ([Register 26-2](#)).

**FIGURE 26-1: TRIPLE COMPARATOR MODULE BLOCK DIAGRAM**

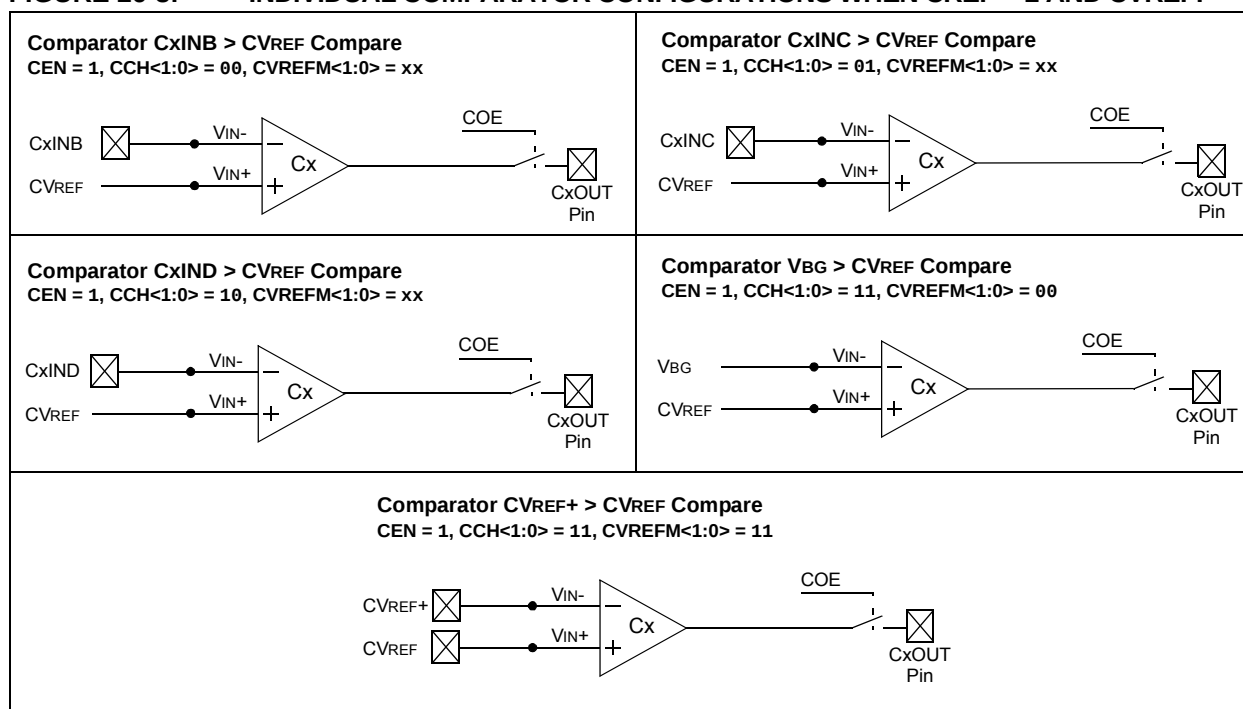


# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

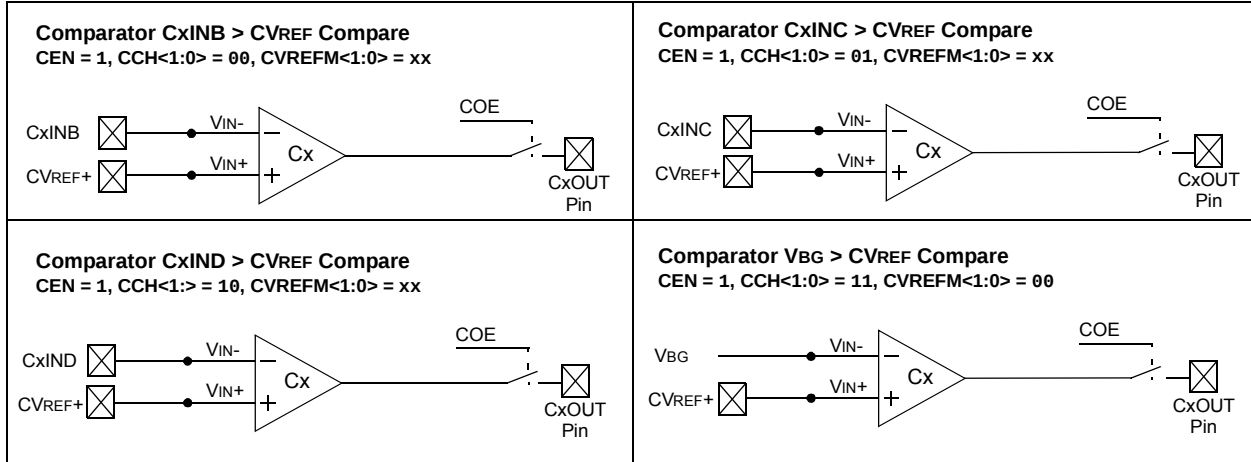
**FIGURE 26-2: INDIVIDUAL COMPARATOR CONFIGURATIONS WHEN CREF = 0**



**FIGURE 26-3: INDIVIDUAL COMPARATOR CONFIGURATIONS WHEN CREF = 1 AND CVREFP = 0**



**FIGURE 26-4: INDIVIDUAL COMPARATOR CONFIGURATIONS WHEN CREF = 1 AND CVREFP = 1**



# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 26-1: CMxCON: COMPARATOR x CONTROL REGISTERS (COMPARATORS 1 THROUGH 3)

|        |       |       |     |     |     |           |          |
|--------|-------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----------|----------|
| R/W-0  | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0, HS | R-0, HSC |
| CEN    | COE   | CPOL  | —   | —   | —   | CEVT      | COUT     |
| bit 15 |       |       |     |     |     | bit 8     |          |

|        |        |     |       |     |     |       |       |
|--------|--------|-----|-------|-----|-----|-------|-------|
| R/W-0  | R/W-0  | U-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
| EVPOL1 | EVPOL0 | —   | CREF  | —   | —   | CCH1  | CCH0  |
| bit 7  |        |     |       |     |     | bit 0 |       |

|                   |                            |                                              |
|-------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| <b>Legend:</b>    | HS = Hardware Settable bit | HSC = Hardware Settable/Clearable bit        |
| R = Readable bit  | W = Writable bit           | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'           |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set           | '0' = Bit is cleared      x = Bit is unknown |

- bit 15      **CEN:** Comparator Enable bit  
1 = Comparator is enabled  
0 = Comparator is disabled
- bit 14      **COE:** Comparator Output Enable bit  
1 = Comparator output is present on the CxOUT pin  
0 = Comparator output is internal only
- bit 13      **CPOL:** Comparator Output Polarity Select bit  
1 = Comparator output is inverted  
0 = Comparator output is not inverted
- bit 12-10      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 9      **CEVT:** Comparator Event bit  
1 = Comparator event that is defined by EVPOL<1:0> has occurred; subsequent Triggers and interrupts are disabled until the bit is cleared  
0 = Comparator event has not occurred
- bit 8      **COUT:** Comparator Output bit  
When CPOL = 0:  
1 =  $V_{IN+} > V_{IN-}$   
0 =  $V_{IN+} < V_{IN-}$   
When CPOL = 1:  
1 =  $V_{IN+} < V_{IN-}$   
0 =  $V_{IN+} > V_{IN-}$
- bit 7-6      **EVPOL<1:0>:** Trigger/Event/Interrupt Polarity Select bits  
11 = Trigger/event/interrupt is generated on any change of the comparator output (while CEVT = 0)  
10 = Trigger/event/interrupt is generated on transition of the comparator output:  
    If CPOL = 0 (non-inverted polarity):  
        High-to-low transition only.  
    If CPOL = 1 (inverted polarity):  
        Low-to-high transition only.  
01 = Trigger/event/interrupt is generated on transition of comparator output:  
    If CPOL = 0 (non-inverted polarity):  
        Low-to-high transition only.  
    If CPOL = 1 (inverted polarity):  
        High-to-low transition only.  
00 = Trigger/event/interrupt generation is disabled
- bit 5      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

## REGISTER 26-1: CMxCON: COMPARATOR x CONTROL REGISTERS (COMPARATORS 1 THROUGH 3) (CONTINUED)

|         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| bit 4   | <b>CREF:</b> Comparator Reference Select bit (non-inverting input)<br>1 = Non-inverting input connects to the internal CVREF voltage<br>0 = Non-inverting input connects to the CxINA pin                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| bit 3-2 | <b>Unimplemented:</b> Read as '0'                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| bit 1-0 | <b>CCH&lt;1:0&gt;:</b> Comparator Channel Select bits<br>11 = Inverting input of the comparator connects to the internal selectable reference voltage specified by the CVREFM<1:0> bits in the CVRCON register<br>10 = Inverting input of the comparator connects to the CxIND pin<br>01 = Inverting input of the comparator connects to the CxINC pin<br>00 = Inverting input of the comparator connects to the CxINB pin |

## REGISTER 26-2: CMSTAT: COMPARATOR MODULE STATUS REGISTER

|        |     |     |     |     |          |          |          |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|----------|----------|----------|
| R/W-0  | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R-0, HSC | R-0, HSC | R-0, HSC |
| CMIDL  | —   | —   | —   | —   | C3EVT    | C2EVT    | C1EVT    |
| bit 15 |     |     |     |     |          |          | bit 8    |

|       |     |     |     |     |          |          |          |
|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|----------|----------|----------|
| U-0   | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R-0, HSC | R-0, HSC | R-0, HSC |
| —     | —   | —   | —   | —   | C3OUT    | C2OUT    | C1OUT    |
| bit 7 |     |     |     |     |          |          | bit 0    |

|                   |                                       |                                    |                    |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Legend:</b>    | HSC = Hardware Settable/Clearable bit |                                    |                    |
| R = Readable bit  | W = Writable bit                      | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' |                    |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set                      | '0' = Bit is cleared               | x = Bit is unknown |

|           |                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| bit 15    | <b>CMIDL:</b> Comparator Stop in Idle Mode bit<br>1 = Discontinues operation of all comparators when device enters Idle mode<br>0 = Continues operation of all enabled comparators in Idle mode |
| bit 14-11 | <b>Unimplemented:</b> Read as '0'                                                                                                                                                               |
| bit 10    | <b>C3EVT:</b> Comparator 3 Event Status bit (read-only)<br>Shows the current event status of Comparator 3 (CM3CON<9>).                                                                          |
| bit 9     | <b>C2EVT:</b> Comparator 2 Event Status bit (read-only)<br>Shows the current event status of Comparator 2 (CM2CON<9>).                                                                          |
| bit 8     | <b>C1EVT:</b> Comparator 1 Event Status bit (read-only)<br>Shows the current event status of Comparator 1 (CM1CON<9>).                                                                          |
| bit 7-3   | <b>Unimplemented:</b> Read as '0'                                                                                                                                                               |
| bit 2     | <b>C3OUT:</b> Comparator 3 Output Status bit (read-only)<br>Shows the current output of Comparator 3 (CM3CON<8>).                                                                               |
| bit 1     | <b>C2OUT:</b> Comparator 2 Output Status bit (read-only)<br>Shows the current output of Comparator 2 (CM2CON<8>).                                                                               |
| bit 0     | <b>C1OUT:</b> Comparator 1 Output Status bit (read-only)<br>Shows the current output of Comparator 1 (CM1CON<8>).                                                                               |

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

---

NOTES:

## 27.0 COMPARATOR VOLTAGE REFERENCE

**Note:** This data sheet summarizes the features of this group of PIC24F devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. For more information, refer to the “dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual”, “Dual Comparator Module” (DS39710), which is available from the Microchip web site ([www.microchip.com](http://www.microchip.com)). The information in this data sheet supersedes the information in the FRM.

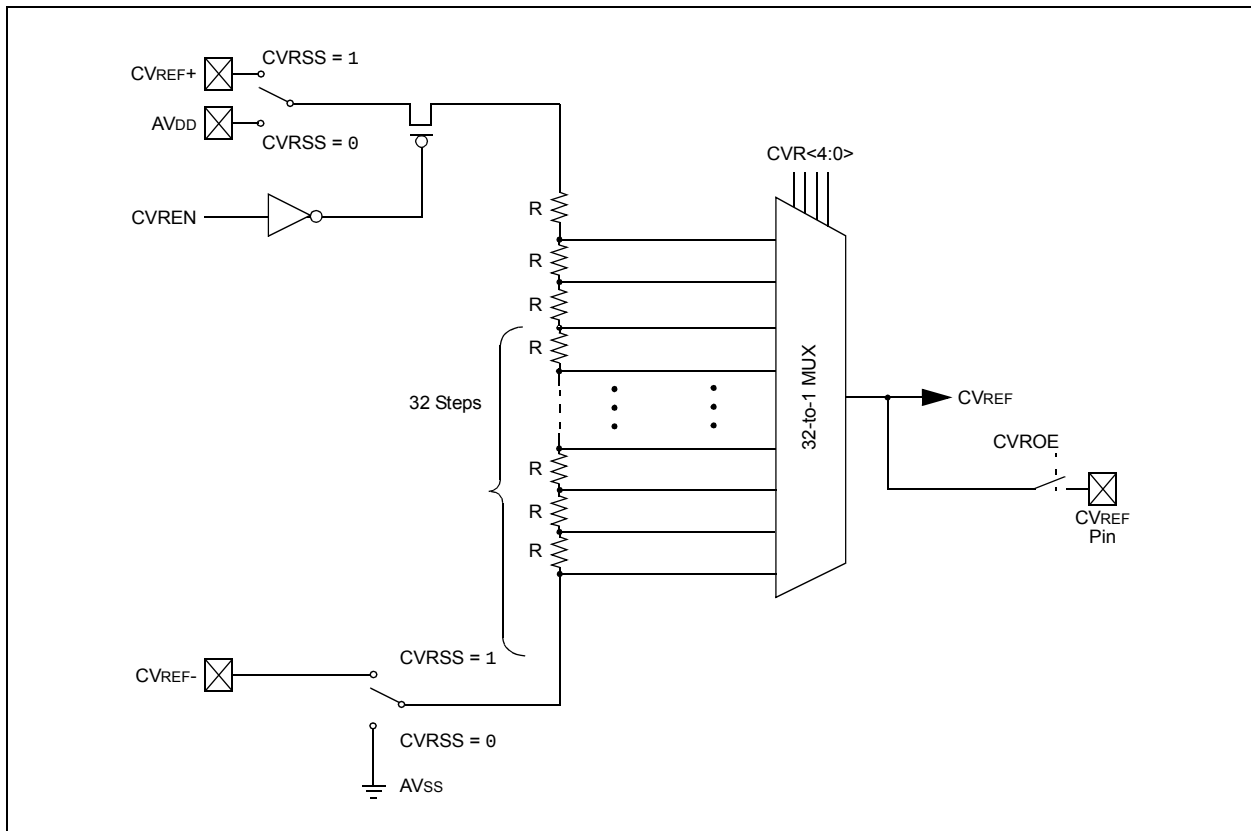
## 27.1 Configuring the Comparator Voltage Reference

The voltage reference module is controlled through the CVRCON register ([Register 27-1](#)). The comparator voltage reference provides two ranges of output voltage, each with 32 distinct levels.

The comparator reference supply voltage can come from either VDD and VSS, or the external VREF+ and VREF-. The voltage source is selected by the CVRSS bit (CVRCON<5>).

The settling time of the comparator voltage reference must be considered when changing the CVREF output.

**FIGURE 27-1: COMPARATOR VOLTAGE REFERENCE BLOCK DIAGRAM**



# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 27-1: CVRCON: COMPARATOR VOLTAGE REFERENCE CONTROL REGISTER

|        |     |     |     |     |        |         |         |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|---------|---------|
| U-0    | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0   | R/W-0   |
| —      | —   | —   | —   | —   | CVREFP | CVREFM1 | CVREFM0 |
| bit 15 |     |     |     |     | bit 8  |         |         |

|       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
| CVREN | CVROE | CVRSS | CVR4  | CVR3  | CVR2  | CVR1  | CVR0  |
| bit 7 |       |       |       |       |       |       | bit 0 |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-11 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 10 **CVREFP:** Comparator Voltage Reference Select bit (valid only when CREF is '1')

1 = CVREF+ is used as a reference voltage to the comparators

0 = The CVR<4:0> bits (5-bit DAC) within this module provide the reference voltage to the comparators

bit 9-8 **CVREFM<1:0>:** Comparator Band Gap Reference Source Select bits (valid only when CCH<1:0> = 11)

00 = Band gap voltage is provided as an input to the comparators

01 = Reserved

10 = Reserved

11 = CVREF+ is provided as an input to the comparators

bit 7 **CVREN:** Comparator Voltage Reference Enable bit

1 = CVREF circuit is powered on

0 = CVREF circuit is powered down

bit 6 **CVROE:** Comparator VREF Output Enable bit

1 = CVREF voltage level is output on the CVREF pin

0 = CVREF voltage level is disconnected from the CVREF pin

bit 5 **CVRSS:** Comparator VREF Source Selection bit

1 = Comparator reference source, CVRSRC = CVREF+ – CVREF-

0 = Comparator reference source, CVRSRC = AVDD – AVSS

bit 4-0 **CVR<4:0>:** Comparator VREF Value Selection  $0 \leq \text{CVR}<4:0> \leq 31$  bits

When CVRSS = 1:

$\text{CVREF} = (\text{CVREF-}) + (\text{CVR}<4:0>/32) \bullet (\text{CVREF+} - \text{CVREF-})$

When CVRSS = 0:

$\text{CVREF} = (\text{AVSS}) + (\text{CVR}<4:0>/32) \bullet (\text{AVDD} - \text{AVSS})$

## 28.0 CHARGE TIME MEASUREMENT UNIT (CTMU)

**Note:** This data sheet summarizes the features of this group of PIC24F devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. For more information on the Charge Time Measurement Unit, refer to the *"dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual"*, **"Charge Time Measurement Unit (CTMU) and CTMU Operation with Threshold Detect"** (DS30009743), which is available from the Microchip web site ([www.microchip.com](http://www.microchip.com)). The information in this data sheet supersedes the information in the FRM.

The Charge Time Measurement Unit (CTMU) is a flexible analog module that provides charge measurement, accurate differential time measurement between pulse sources and asynchronous pulse generation. Its key features include:

- Thirteen External Edge Input Trigger Sources
- Polarity Control for Each Edge Source
- Control of Edge Sequence
- Control of Response to Edge Levels or Edge Transitions
- Time measurement resolution of one nanosecond
- Accurate current source suitable for capacitive measurement

Together with other on-chip analog modules, the CTMU can be used to precisely measure time, measure capacitance, measure relative changes in capacitance or generate output pulses that are independent of the system clock. The CTMU module is ideal for interfacing with capacitive-based touch sensors.

The CTMU is controlled through three registers: CTMUCON1L, CTMUCON1H and CTMUCON2L. CTMUCON1L enables the module, controls the mode of operation of the CTMU, controls edge sequencing, selects the current range of the current source and trims the current. CTMUCON1H controls edge source selection and edge source polarity selection. The CTMUCON2L register selects the current discharge source.

## 28.1 Measuring Capacitance

The CTMU module measures capacitance by generating an output pulse, with a width equal to the time between edge events, on two separate input channels. The pulse edge events to both input channels can be selected from four sources: two internal peripheral modules (OC1 and Timer1) and up to 13 external pins (CTED1 through CTED13). This pulse is used with the module's precision current source to calculate capacitance according to the relationship:

### EQUATION 28-1:

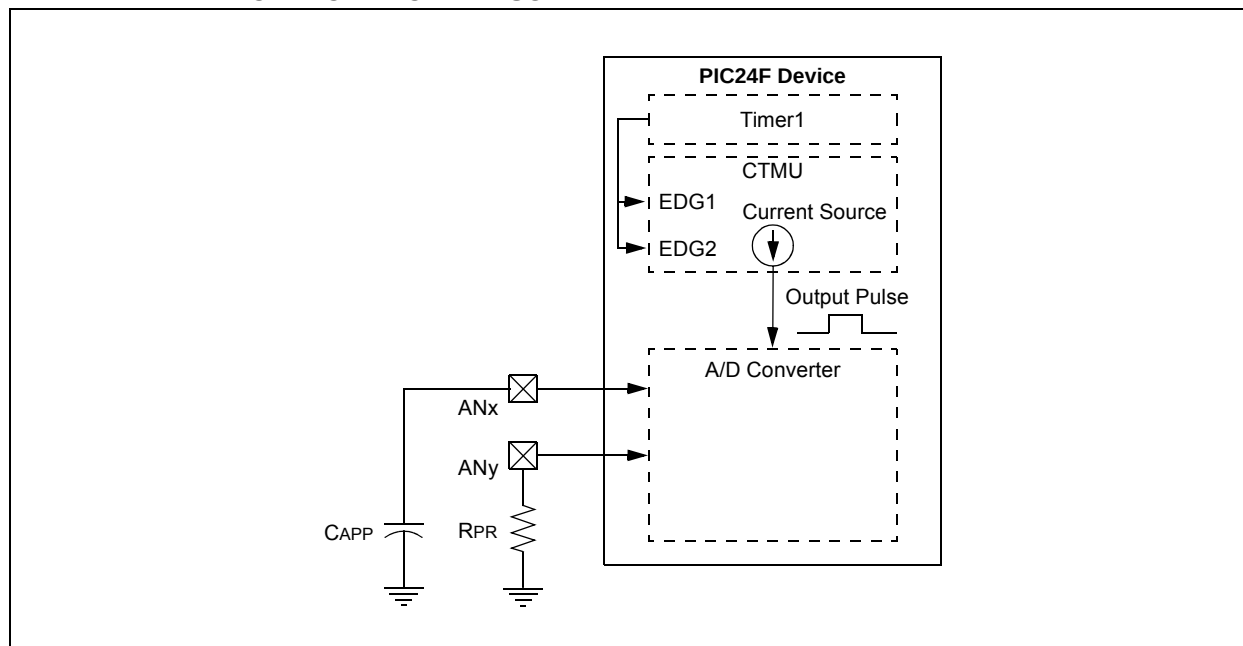
$$I = C \cdot \frac{dV}{dT}$$

For capacitance measurements, the A/D Converter samples an external Capacitor (CAPP) on one of its input channels, after the CTMU output's pulse. A Precision Resistor (RPR) provides current source calibration on a second A/D channel. After the pulse ends, the converter determines the voltage on the capacitor. The actual calculation of capacitance is performed in software by the application.

Figure 28-1 illustrates the external connections used for capacitance measurements, and how the CTMU and A/D modules are related in this application. This example also shows the edge events coming from Timer1, but other configurations using external edge sources are possible. A detailed discussion on measuring capacitance and time with the CTMU module is provided in the *"dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual"*, **"Charge Time Measurement Unit (CTMU) and CTMU Operation with Threshold Detect"** (DS30009743).

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**FIGURE 28-1: TYPICAL CONNECTIONS AND INTERNAL CONFIGURATION FOR CAPACITANCE MEASUREMENT**



## 28.2 Measuring Time/Routing Current Source to A/D Input Pin

Time measurements on the pulse width can be similarly performed using the A/D module's Internal Capacitor (CAD) and a precision resistor for current calibration. [Figure 28-2](#) displays the external connections used for time measurements, and how the CTMU and A/D modules are related in this application. This example also shows both edge events coming from the external CTEDx pins, but other configurations using internal edge sources are possible.

This mode is enabled by clearing the TGEN bit (CTMUCON1L<12>). The current source is tied to the input of the A/D after the sampling switch. Therefore, the A/D bit, SAMP, must be set to '1' in order for the current to be routed through the channel selection MUX to the desired pin.

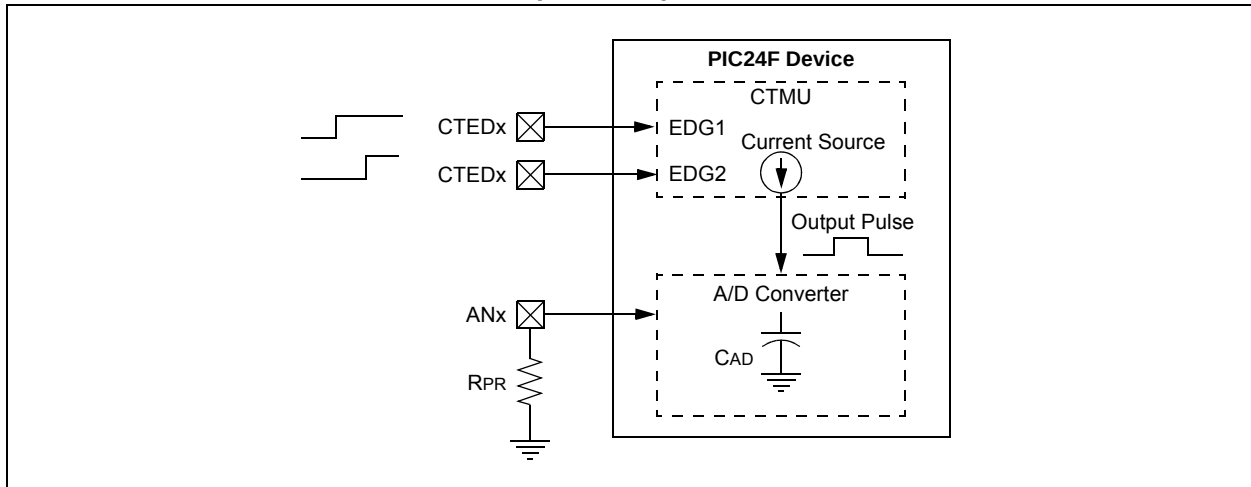
## 28.3 Pulse Generation and Delay

The CTMU module can also generate an output pulse with edges that are not synchronous with the device's system clock. More specifically, it can generate a pulse with a programmable delay from an edge event input to the module.

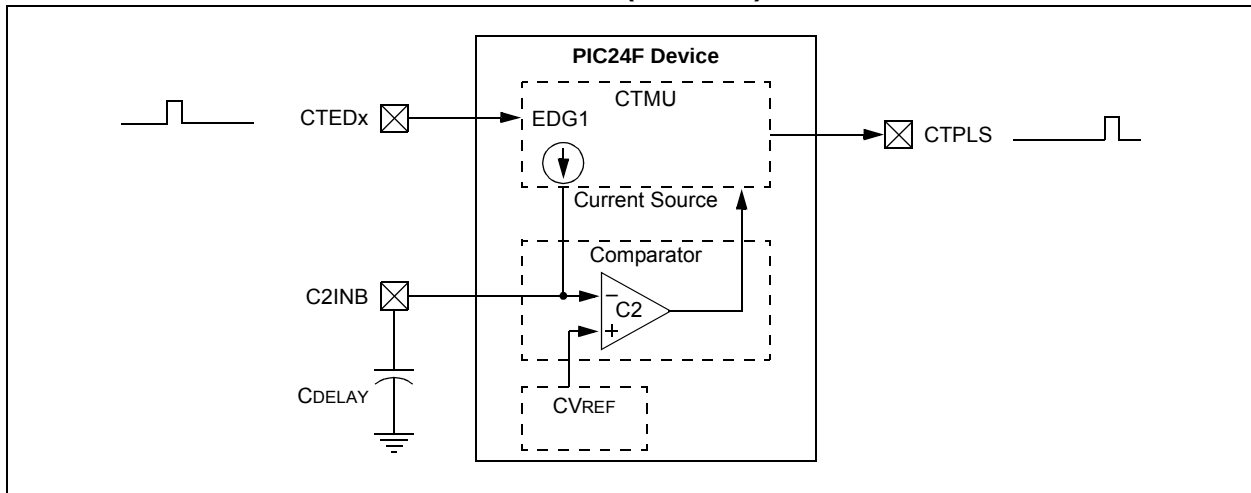
When the module is configured for pulse generation delay by setting the TGEN bit (CTMUCON1<12>), the internal current source is connected to the B input of Comparator 2. A Capacitor (CDELAY) is connected to the Comparator 2 pin, C2INB, and the Comparator Voltage Reference, CVREF, is connected to C2INA. CVREF is then configured for a specific trip point. The module begins to charge CDELAY when an edge event is detected. When CDELAY charges above the CVREF trip point, a pulse is output on CTPLS. The length of the pulse delay is determined by the value of CDELAY and the CVREF trip point.

[Figure 28-3](#) illustrates the external connections for pulse generation, as well as the relationship of the different analog modules required. While CTED1 is shown as the input pulse source, other options are available. A detailed discussion on pulse generation with the CTMU module is provided in the *"dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual"*.

**FIGURE 28-2: TYPICAL CONNECTIONS AND INTERNAL CONFIGURATION FOR TIME MEASUREMENT (TGEN = 0)**



**FIGURE 28-3: TYPICAL CONNECTIONS AND INTERNAL CONFIGURATION FOR PULSE DELAY GENERATION (TGEN = 1)**



# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## 28.4 Measuring Die Temperature

The CTMU can be configured to use the A/D to measure the die temperature using dedicated A/D Channel 24. Perform the following steps to measure the diode voltage:

- The internal current source must be set for either 5.5  $\mu\text{A}$  (IRNG<1:0> = 0x2) or 55  $\mu\text{A}$  (IRNG<1:0> = 0x3).
- In order to route the current source to the diode, the EDG1STAT and EDG2STAT bits must be equal (either both '0' or both '1').
- The CTMREQ bit (AD1CON5<13>) must be set to '1'.
- The A/D Channel Select bits must be 24 (0x18) using a single-ended measurement.

The voltage of the diode will vary over temperature according to the graphs shown below (Figure 28-4). Note that the graphs are different, based on the magnitude of

the current source selected. The slopes are nearly linear over the range of -40°C to +100°C and the temperature can be calculated as follows:

### EQUATION 28-2:

**For 5.5  $\mu\text{A}$  Current Source:**

$$T_{die} = \frac{710 \text{ mV} - V_{diode}}{1.8}$$

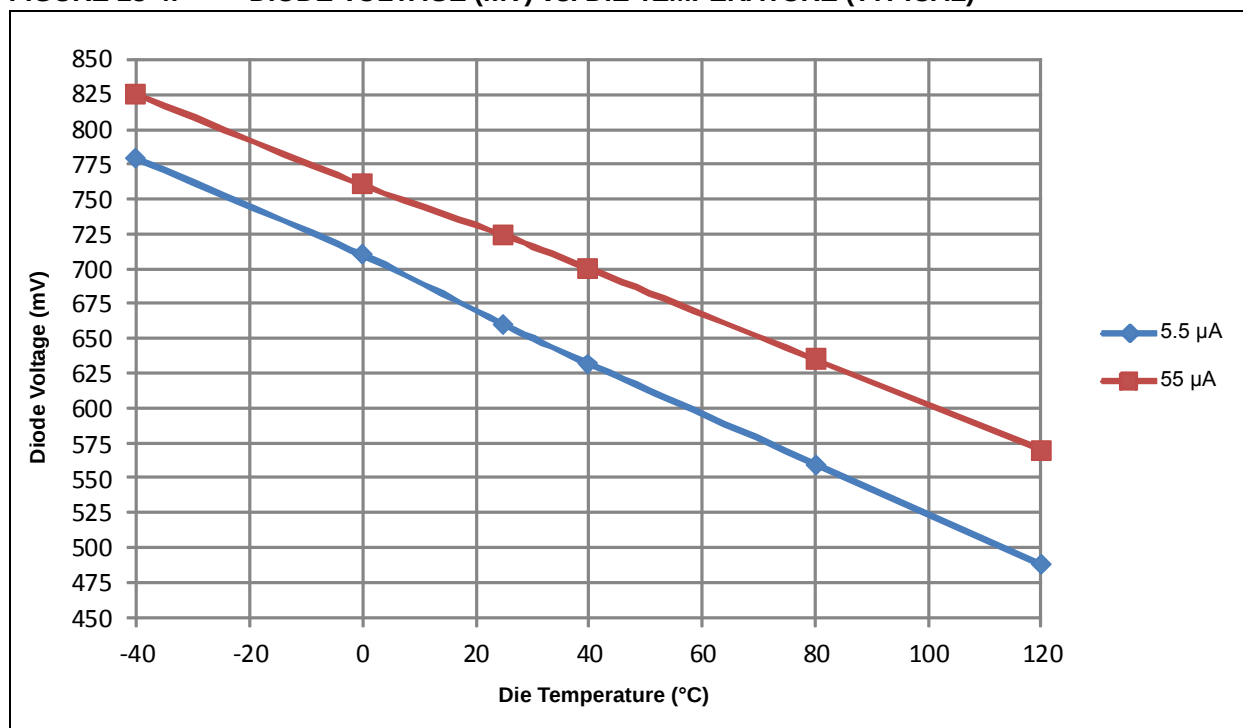
where  $V_{diode}$  is in mV,  $T_{die}$  is in °C

**For 55  $\mu\text{A}$  Current Source:**

$$T_{die} = \frac{760 \text{ mV} - V_{diode}}{1.55}$$

where  $V_{diode}$  is in mV,  $T_{die}$  is in °C

**FIGURE 28-4: DIODE VOLTAGE (mV) vs. DIE TEMPERATURE (TYPICAL)**



# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**REGISTER 28-1: CTMUCON1L: CTMU CONTROL REGISTER 1 LOW**

|        |     |          |       |       |          |         |        |
|--------|-----|----------|-------|-------|----------|---------|--------|
| R/W-0  | U-0 | R/W-0    | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0    | R/W-0   | R/W-0  |
| CTMUEN | —   | CTMUSIDL | TGEN  | EDGEN | EDGSEQEN | IDISSEN | CTTRIG |
| bit 15 |     |          |       |       |          |         | bit 8  |

|        |        |        |        |        |        |       |       |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------|-------|
| R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
| ITRIM5 | ITRIM4 | ITRIM3 | ITRIM2 | ITRIM1 | ITRIM0 | IRNG1 | IRNG0 |
| bit 7  |        |        |        |        |        |       | bit 0 |

**Legend:**

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15      **CTMUEN:** CTMU Enable bit  
1 = Module is enabled  
0 = Module is disabled
- bit 14      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 13      **CTMUSIDL:** CTMU Stop in Idle Mode bit  
1 = Discontinues module operation when device enters Idle mode  
0 = Continues module operation in Idle mode
- bit 12      **TGEN:** Time Generation Enable bit  
1 = Enables edge delay generation and routes the current source to the comparator pin  
0 = Disables edge delay generation and routes the current source to the selected A/D input pin
- bit 11      **EDGEN:** Edge Enable bit  
1 = Edges are not blocked  
0 = Edges are blocked
- bit 10      **EDGSEQEN:** Edge Sequence Enable bit  
1 = Edge 1 event must occur before Edge 2 event can occur  
0 = No edge sequence is needed
- bit 9      **IDISSEN:** Analog Current Source Control bit  
1 = Analog current source output is grounded  
0 = Analog current source output is not grounded
- bit 8      **CTTRIG:** CTMU Trigger Control bit  
1 = Trigger output is enabled  
0 = Trigger output is disabled
- bit 7-2      **ITRIM<5:0>:** Current Source Trim bits  
011111 = Maximum positive change from nominal current  
011110  
•  
•  
•  
000001 = Minimum positive change from nominal current  
000000 = Nominal current output specified by IRNG<1:0>  
111111 = Minimum negative change from nominal current  
•  
•  
•  
100010  
100001 = Maximum negative change from nominal current

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

---

## REGISTER 28-1: CTMUCON1L: CTMU CONTROL REGISTER 1 LOW (CONTINUED)

bit 1-0      **IRNG<1:0>**: Current Source Range Select bits

If IRNGH = 0:

11 = 55  $\mu$ A range

10 = 5.5  $\mu$ A range

01 = 550 nA range

00 = 550  $\mu$ A range

If IRNGH = 1:

11 = Reserved

10 = Reserved

01 = 2.2 mA range

00 = 550  $\mu$ A range

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 28-2: CTMUCON1H: CTMU CONTROL REGISTER 1 HIGH

| R/W-0   | R/W-0   | R/W-0    | R/W-0    | R/W-0    | R/W-0    | R/W-0    | R/W-0    |
|---------|---------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| EDG1MOD | EDG1POL | EDG1SEL3 | EDG1SEL2 | EDG1SEL1 | EDG1SEL0 | EDG2STAT | EDG1STAT |
| bit 15  |         |          |          |          |          | bit 8    |          |

| R/W-0   | R/W-0   | R/W-0    | R/W-0    | R/W-0    | R/W-0    | U-0   | R/W-0 |
|---------|---------|----------|----------|----------|----------|-------|-------|
| EDG2MOD | EDG2POL | EDG2SEL3 | EDG2SEL2 | EDG2SEL1 | EDG2SEL0 | —     | IRNGH |
| bit 7   |         |          |          |          |          | bit 0 |       |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 **EDG1MOD:** Edge 1 Edge-Sensitive Select bit

1 = Input is edge-sensitive

0 = Input is level-sensitive

bit 14 **EDG1POL:** Edge 1 Polarity Select bit

1 = Edge 1 is programmed for a positive edge response

0 = Edge 1 is programmed for a negative edge response

bit 13-10 **EDG1SEL<3:0>:** Edge 1 Source Select bits

1111 = CMP C3OUT

1110 = CMP C2OUT

1101 = CMP C1OUT

1100 = IC3 interrupt

1011 = IC2 interrupt

1010 = IC1 interrupt

1001 = CTED8 pin

1000 = CTED7 pin<sup>(1)</sup>

0111 = CTED6 pin

0110 = CTED5 pin

0101 = CTED4 pin

0100 = CTED3 pin<sup>(1)</sup>

0011 = CTED1 pin

0010 = CTED2 pin

0001 = OC1

0000 = Timer1 match

bit 9 **EDG2STAT:** Edge 2 Status bit

Indicates the status of Edge 2 and can be written to control current source.

1 = Edge 2 has occurred

0 = Edge 2 has not occurred

bit 8 **EDG1STAT:** Edge 1 Status bit

Indicates the status of Edge 1 and can be written to control current source.

1 = Edge 1 has occurred

0 = Edge 1 has not occurred

bit 7 **EDG2MOD:** Edge 2 Edge-Sensitive Select bit

1 = Input is edge-sensitive

0 = Input is level-sensitive

bit 6 **EDG2POL:** Edge 2 Polarity Select bit

1 = Edge 2 is programmed for a positive edge response

0 = Edge 2 is programmed for a negative edge response

**Note 1:** CTED3, CTED7, CTED10 and CTED11 are not available on 64-pin packages.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

---

## REGISTER 28-2: CTMUCON1H: CTMU CONTROL REGISTER 1 HIGH (CONTINUED)

- bit 5-2      **EDG2SEL<3:0>**: Edge 2 Source Select bits
- 1111 = CMP C3OUT
  - 1110 = CMP C2OUT
  - 1101 = CMP C1OUT
  - 1100 = Peripheral clock
  - 1011 = IC3 interrupt
  - 1010 = IC2 interrupt
  - 1001 = IC1 interrupt
  - 1000 = CTED13 pin
  - 0111 = CTED12 pin
  - 0110 = CTED11 pin<sup>(1)</sup>
  - 0101 = CTED10 pin<sup>(1)</sup>
  - 0100 = CTED9 pin
  - 0011 = CTED1 pin
  - 0010 = CTED2 pin
  - 0001 = OC1
  - 0000 = Timer1 match
- bit 1      **Unimplemented**: Read as '0'
- bit 0      **IRNGH**: High-Current Range Select bit
- 1 = Uses the higher current ranges (550  $\mu$ A-2.2 mA)
  - 0 = Uses the lower current ranges (550 nA-50  $\mu$ A)
- Current output is set by the IRNG<1:0> bits in the CTMUCON1L register.

**Note 1:** CTED3, CTED7, CTED10 and CTED11 are not available on 64-pin packages.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 28-3: CTMUCON2L: CTMU CONTROL REGISTER 2 LOW

|        |     |     |     |     |     |     |       |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| U-0    | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0   |
| —      | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —     |
| bit 15 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 8 |

|       |     |     |        |     |        |        |        |
|-------|-----|-----|--------|-----|--------|--------|--------|
| U-0   | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0  | U-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  |
| —     | —   | —   | IRSTEN | —   | DSCHS2 | DSCHS1 | DSCHS0 |
| bit 7 |     |     |        |     |        |        | bit 0  |

### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-5 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 4 **IRSTEN:** CTMU Current Source Reset Enable bit

1 = Signal selected by DSCHS<2:0> bits or IDISSEN control bit will reset CTMU edge detect logic

0 = CTMU edge detect logic will not occur

bit 3 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 2-0 **DSCHS<2:0>:** Discharge Source Select bits

111 = CLC2 out

110 = CLC1 out

101 = Disabled

100 = A/D end of conversion

011 = MCCP3 auxiliary output

010 = MCCP2 auxiliary output

001 = MCCP1 auxiliary output

000 = Disabled

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

---

NOTES:

## 29.0 HIGH/LOW-VOLTAGE DETECT (HLVD)

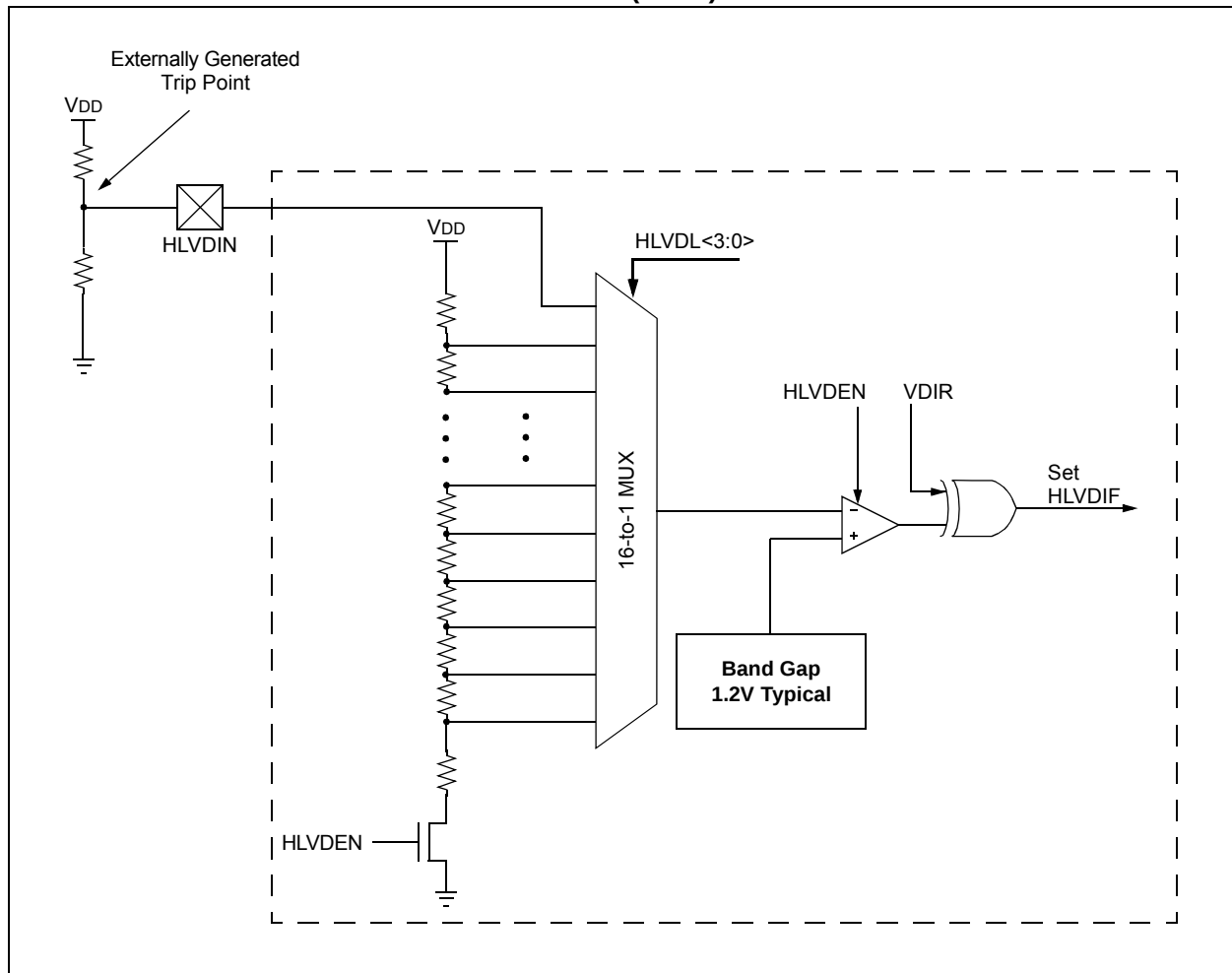
**Note:** This data sheet summarizes the features of this group of PIC24F devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. For more information on the High/Low-Voltage Detect, refer to the “dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual”, “High-Level Integration with Programmable High/Low-Voltage Detect (HLVD)” (DS39725), which is available from the Microchip web site ([www.microchip.com](http://www.microchip.com)). The information in this data sheet supersedes the information in the FRM.

The High/Low-Voltage Detect (HLVD) module is a programmable circuit that allows the user to specify both the device voltage trip point and the direction of change.

An interrupt flag is set if the device experiences an excursion past the trip point in the direction of change. If the interrupt is enabled, the program execution will branch to the interrupt vector address and the software can then respond to the interrupt. The HLVDIF flag may be set during a POR or BOR event. The firmware should clear the flag before the application uses it for the first time, even if the interrupt was disabled.

The HLVD Control register (see [Register 29-1](#)) completely controls the operation of the HLVD module. This allows the circuitry to be “turned off” by the user under software control, which minimizes the current consumption for the device. The HLVDEN bit (HLVDCON<15>) should be cleared when writing data to the HLVDCON register. Once the register is configured, the module is enabled from power-down by setting HLVDEN. The application must wait a minimum of 5  $\mu$ S before clearing the HLVDIF flag and using the module after HLVDEN has been set.

**FIGURE 29-1: HIGH/LOW-VOLTAGE DETECT (HLVD) MODULE BLOCK DIAGRAM**



# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**REGISTER 29-1: HLVDCON: HIGH/LOW-VOLTAGE DETECT CONTROL REGISTER**

|        |     |       |     |       |       |       |                       |
|--------|-----|-------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-----------------------|
| R/W-0  | U-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | r-1   | r-1   | R-0, HS, HC           |
| HLVDEN | —   | LSIDL | —   | VDIR  | BGVST | IRVST | LVDEVT <sup>(2)</sup> |
| bit 15 |     |       |     |       |       |       | bit 8                 |

|       |     |     |     |        |        |        |        |
|-------|-----|-----|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| U-0   | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  | R/W-0  |
| —     | —   | —   | —   | HLVDL3 | HLVDL2 | HLVDL1 | HLVDL0 |
| bit 7 |     |     |     |        |        |        | bit 0  |

|                   |                            |                                    |                    |
|-------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Legend:</b>    | HS = Hardware Settable bit | HC = Hardware Clearable bit        | r = Reserved bit   |
| R = Readable bit  | W = Writable bit           | '0' = Bit is cleared               | x = Bit is unknown |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set           | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' |                    |

- bit 15      **HLVDEN:** High/Low-Voltage Detect Power Enable bit  
1 = HLVD is enabled  
0 = HLVD is disabled
- bit 14      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 13      **LSIDL:** HLVD Stop in Idle Mode bit  
1 = Discontinues module operation when device enters Idle mode  
0 = Continues module operation in Idle mode
- bit 12      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 11      **VDIR:** Voltage Change Direction Select bit  
1 = Event occurs when voltage equals or exceeds trip point (HLVDL<3:0>)  
0 = Event occurs when voltage equals or falls below trip point (HLVDL<3:0>)
- bit 10      **BGVST:** Reserved bit (value is always '1')
- bit 9        **IRVST:** Reserved bit (value is always '1')
- bit 8        **LVDEVT:** Low-Voltage Event Status bit<sup>(2)</sup>  
1 = LVD event is true during current instruction cycle  
0 = LVD event is not true during current instruction cycle
- bit 7-4      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 3-0      **HLVDL<3:0>:** High/Low-Voltage Detection Limit bits  
1111 = External analog input is used (input comes from the LVDIN pin and is compared with 1.2V band gap)  
1110 = V<sub>DD</sub> trip point is 2.11V<sup>(1)</sup>  
1101 = V<sub>DD</sub> trip point is 2.21V<sup>(1)</sup>  
1100 = V<sub>DD</sub> trip point is 2.30V<sup>(1)</sup>  
1011 = V<sub>DD</sub> trip point is 2.40V<sup>(1)</sup>  
1010 = V<sub>DD</sub> trip point is 2.52V<sup>(1)</sup>  
1001 = V<sub>DD</sub> trip point is 2.63V<sup>(1)</sup>  
1000 = V<sub>DD</sub> trip point is 2.82V<sup>(1)</sup>  
0111 = V<sub>DD</sub> trip point is 2.92V<sup>(1)</sup>  
0110 = V<sub>DD</sub> trip point is 3.13V<sup>(1)</sup>  
0101 = V<sub>DD</sub> trip point is 3.44V<sup>(1)</sup>  
0100-0000 = Reserved; do not use

**Note 1:** The voltage is typical. It is for design guidance only and not tested. Refer to [Table 33-12](#) in [Section 33.0 "Electrical Characteristics"](#) for minimum and maximum values.

**2:** The HLVDIF flag cannot be cleared by software unless LVDEVT = 0. The voltage must be monitored so that the HLVD condition (as set by VDIR and HLVDL<3:0>) is not asserted.

## 30.0 SPECIAL FEATURES

**Note:** This data sheet summarizes the features of this group of PIC24F devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. For more information, refer to the following sections of the “*dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual*”, which are available from the Microchip web site ([www.microchip.com](http://www.microchip.com)). The information in this data sheet supersedes the information in the FRM.

- “**Watchdog Timer (WDT)**” (DS39697)
- “**High-Level Device Integration**” (DS39719)
- “**Programming and Diagnostics**” (DS39716)

PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 family devices include several features intended to maximize application flexibility and reliability, and minimize cost through elimination of external components. These are:

- Flexible Configuration
- Watchdog Timer (WDT)
- Code Protection
- JTAG Boundary Scan Interface
- In-Circuit Serial Programming™
- In-Circuit Emulation

### 30.1 Configuration Bits

The Configuration bits are stored in the last page location of implemented program memory. These bits can be set or cleared to select various device configurations. There are two types of Configuration bits: system operation bits and code-protect bits. The system operation bits determine the power-on settings for system-level components, such as the oscillator and the Watchdog Timer. The code-protect bits prevent program memory from being read and written.

In Dual Partition modes, each partition has its own set of Flash Configuration Words. The full set of Configuration registers in the Active Partition is used to determine the device's configuration; the Configuration Words in the Inactive Partition are used to determine the device's configuration when that partition becomes active. However, some of the Configuration registers in the Inactive Partition (FSEC, FBSLIM and FSIGN) may be used to determine how the Active Partition is able or allowed to access the Inactive Partition.

#### 30.1.1 CONSIDERATIONS FOR CONFIGURING PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY DEVICES

In PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 family devices, the Configuration bytes are implemented as volatile memory. This means that configuration data must be programmed each time the device is powered up. Configuration data is stored in the three words at the top of the on-chip program memory space, known as the Flash Configuration Words. Their specific locations are shown in [Table 30-1](#). The configuration data is automatically loaded from the Flash Configuration Words to the proper Configuration registers during device Resets. After a Reset, configuration reads are performed in the following order:

- Device Calibration Information
- Partition Mode Configuration (FBOOT)

If Single Partition mode:

- User Configuration Words

If Dual Partition mode:

- Partition 1 Boot Sequence Number
- Partition 2 Boot Sequence Number
- User Configuration Words from the Active Partition
- Code Protection User Configuration Words from the Inactive Partition

**Note:** Configuration data is reloaded on all types of device Resets.

When creating applications for these devices, users should always specifically allocate the location of the Flash Configuration Word for configuration data. This is to make certain that program code is not stored in this address when the code is compiled.

The upper byte of all Flash Configuration Words in program memory should always be '0000 0000'. This makes them appear to be NOP instructions in the remote event that their locations are ever executed by accident. Since Configuration bits are not implemented in the corresponding locations, writing '0's to these locations has no effect on device operation.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

TABLE 30-1: CONFIGURATION WORD ADDRESSES

| Configuration Registers | Single Partition Mode               |                 |                  |                 |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------------|
|                         | PIC24FJ1024GX6XX                    | PIC24FJ512GX6XX | PIC24FJ256GX6XX  | PIC24FJ128GX6XX |
| FSEC                    | 0ABF00h                             | 055F00h         | 02AF00h          | 015F00h         |
| FBSLIM                  | 0ABF10h                             | 055F10h         | 02AF10h          | 015F10h         |
| FSIGN                   | 0ABF14h                             | 055F14h         | 02AF14h          | 015F14h         |
| FOSCSEL                 | 0ABF18h                             | 055F18h         | 02AF18h          | 015F18h         |
| FOSC                    | 0ABF1Ch                             | 055F1Ch         | 02AF1Ch          | 015F1Ch         |
| FWDT                    | 0ABF20h                             | 055F20h         | 02AF20h          | 015F20h         |
| FPOR                    | 0ABF24h                             | 055F24h         | 02AF24h          | 015F24h         |
| FICD                    | 0ABF28h                             | 055F28h         | 02AF28h          | 015F28h         |
| FDEVOPT1                | 0ABF2Ch                             | 055F2Ch         | 02AF2Ch          | 015F2Ch         |
| FBOOT                   | 801800h                             |                 |                  |                 |
|                         | Dual Partition Modes <sup>(1)</sup> |                 |                  |                 |
| FSEC <sup>(2)</sup>     | 055F00h/455F00h                     | 02AF00h/42AF00h | 015700h/415700h  | 00AF00h/40AF00h |
| FBSLIM <sup>(2)</sup>   | 055F10h/455F10h                     | 02AF10h/42AF10h | 015710h/415710h  | 00AF10h/40AF10h |
| FSIGN <sup>(2)</sup>    | 055F14h/455F14h                     | 02AF14h/42AF14h | 015714h/ 415714h | 00AF14h/40AF14h |
| FOSCSEL                 | 055F18h/455F18h                     | 02AF18h/42AF18h | 015718h/415718h  | 00AF18h/40AF18h |
| FOSC                    | 055F1Ch/455F1Ch                     | 02AF1Ch/42AF1Ch | 01571Ch/41571Ch  | 00AF1Ch/40AF1Ch |
| FWDT                    | 055F20h/455F20h                     | 02AF20h/42AF20h | 015720h/415720h  | 00AF20h/40AF20h |
| FPOR                    | 055F24h/ 455F24h                    | 02AF24h/42AF24h | 015724h/415724h  | 00AF24h/40AF24h |
| FICD                    | 055F28h/455F28h                     | 02AF28h/42AF28h | 015728h/415728h  | 00AF28h/40AF28h |
| FDEVOPT1                | 055F2Ch/455F2Ch                     | 02AF2Ch/42AF2Ch | 01572Ch/41572Ch  | 00AF2Ch/40AF2Ch |
| FBTSEQ <sup>(3)</sup>   | 055FFCh/455FFCh                     | 02AFFCh/42AFFCh | 0157FCh/4157FCh  | 00AFFCh/40AFFCh |
| FBOOT                   | 801800h                             |                 |                  |                 |

**Note 1:** Addresses shown for Dual Partition modes are for the Active/Inactive Partitions, respectively.

**2:** Changes to these Inactive Partition Configuration Words affect how the Active Partition accesses the Inactive Partition.

**3:** FBTSEQ is a 24-bit Configuration Word, using all three bytes of the program memory width.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 30-1: FBOOT CONFIGURATION REGISTER

|        |     |     |     |     |     |     |       |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| U-1    | U-1 | U-1 | U-1 | U-1 | U-1 | U-1 | U-1   |
| —      | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —     |
| bit 15 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 8 |

|       |     |     |     |     |     |             |        |
|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------------|--------|
| U-1   | U-1 | U-1 | U-1 | U-1 | U-1 | R/PO-1      | R/PO-1 |
| —     | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | BTMODE<1:0> |        |
| bit 7 |     |     |     |     |     |             | bit 0  |

|                   |                       |                                    |                    |
|-------------------|-----------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Legend:</b>    | PO = Program Once bit |                                    |                    |
| R = Readable bit  | W = Writable bit      | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '1' |                    |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set      | '0' = Bit is cleared               | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-2 **Unimplemented:** Read as '1'

bit 1-0 **BTMODE<1:0>:** Device Partition Mode Configuration Status bits

11 = Single Partition mode

10 = Dual Partition mode

01 = Protected Dual Partition mode (Partition 1 is write-protected when inactive)

00 = Reserved; do not use

## REGISTER 30-2: FBTSEQ CONFIGURATION REGISTER

|         |         |        |        |        |        |        |        |
|---------|---------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| R/PO-1  | R/PO-1  | R/PO-1 | R/PO-1 | R/PO-1 | R/PO-1 | R/PO-1 | R/PO-1 |
| IBSEQ11 | IBSEQ10 | IBSEQ9 | IBSEQ8 | IBSEQ7 | IBSEQ6 | IBSEQ5 | IBSEQ4 |
| bit 23  |         |        |        |        |        |        | bit 16 |

|        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| R/PO-1 | R/PO-1 | R/PO-1 | R/PO-1 | R/PO-1 | R/PO-1 | R/PO-1 | R/PO-1 |
| IBSEQ3 | IBSEQ2 | IBSEQ1 | IBSEQ0 | BSEQ11 | BSEQ10 | BSEQ9  | BSEQ8  |
| bit 15 |        |        |        |        |        |        | bit 8  |

|        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| R/PO-1 | R/PO-1 | R/PO-1 | R/PO-1 | R/PO-1 | R/PO-1 | R/PO-1 | R/PO-1 |
| BSEQ7  | BSEQ6  | BSEQ5  | BSEQ4  | BSEQ3  | BSEQ2  | BSEQ1  | BSEQ0  |
| bit 7  |        |        |        |        |        |        | bit 0  |

|                   |                       |                                    |                    |
|-------------------|-----------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Legend:</b>    | PO = Program Once bit |                                    |                    |
| R = Readable bit  | W = Writable bit      | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '1' |                    |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set      | '0' = Bit is cleared               | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 23-12 **IBSEQ<11:0>:** Inverse Boot Sequence Number bits (Dual Partition modes only)

The one's complement of BSEQ<11:0>; must be calculated by the user and written into device programming.

bit 11-0 **BSEQ<11:0>:** Boot Sequence Number bits (Dual Partition modes only)

Relative value defining which partition will be active after a device Reset; the partition containing a lower boot number will be active.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 30-3: FSEC CONFIGURATION REGISTER<sup>(1)</sup>

|        |     |     |     |        |     |     |     |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|--------|-----|-----|-----|
| U-1    | U-1 | U-1 | U-1 | U-1    | U-1 | U-1 | U-1 |
| —      | —   | —   | —   | —      | —   | —   | —   |
| bit 23 |     |     |     | bit 16 |     |     |     |

|         |     |     |     |        |        |        |        |
|---------|-----|-----|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| R/PO-1  | U-1 | U-1 | U-1 | R/PO-1 | R/PO-1 | R/PO-1 | R/PO-1 |
| AIVTDIS | —   | —   | —   | CSS2   | CSS1   | CSS0   | CWRP   |
| bit 15  |     |     |     | bit 8  |        |        |        |

|        |        |        |     |        |        |        |        |
|--------|--------|--------|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| R/PO-1 | R/PO-1 | R/PO-1 | U-1 | R/PO-1 | R/PO-1 | R/PO-1 | R/PO-1 |
| GSS1   | GSS0   | GWRP   | —   | BSEN   | BSS1   | BSS0   | BWRP   |
| bit 7  |        |        |     | bit 0  |        |        |        |

|                   |                       |                                    |                    |
|-------------------|-----------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Legend:</b>    | PO = Program Once bit |                                    |                    |
| R = Readable bit  | W = Writable bit      | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '1' |                    |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set      | '0' = Bit is cleared               | x = Bit is unknown |

- bit 23-16     **Unimplemented:** Read as '1'
- bit 15       **AIVTDIS:** Alternate Interrupt Vector Table Disable bit  
1 = Disables AIVT; INTCON2<8> (AIVTEN) bit is not available  
0 = Enables AIVT; INTCON2<8> (AIVTEN) bit is available
- bit 14-12    **Unimplemented:** Read as '1'
- bit 11-9     **CSS<2:0>:** Configuration Segment Code Protection Level bits  
111 = No protection (other than CWRP)  
110 = Standard security  
10x = Enhanced security  
0xx = High security
- bit 8        **CWRP:** Configuration Segment Program Write Protection bit  
1 = Configuration Segment is not write-protected  
0 = Configuration Segment is write-protected
- bit 7-6      **GSS<1:0>:** General Segment Code Protection Level bits  
11 = No protection (other than GWRP)  
10 = Standard security  
0x = High security
- bit 5        **GWRP:** General Segment Program Write Protection bit  
1 = General Segment is not write-protected  
0 = General Segment is write-protected
- bit 4        **Unimplemented:** Read as '1'
- bit 3        **BSEN:** Boot Segment Control bit  
1 = No Boot Segment is enabled  
0 = Boot Segment size is determined by BSLIM<12:0>
- bit 2-1      **BSS<1:0>:** Boot Segment Code Protection Level bits  
11 = No protection (other than BWRP)  
10 = Standard security  
0x = High security
- bit 0        **BWRP:** Boot Segment Program Write Protection bit  
1 = Boot Segment can be written  
0 = Boot Segment is write-protected

**Note 1:** For information about the code protection feature, refer to the “dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual”, “CodeGuard™ Intermediate Security” (DS70005182).

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 30-4: FBSLIM CONFIGURATION REGISTER<sup>(1)</sup>

|        |     |     |     |        |     |     |     |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|--------|-----|-----|-----|
| U-1    | U-1 | U-1 | U-1 | U-1    | U-1 | U-1 | U-1 |
| —      | —   | —   | —   | —      | —   | —   | —   |
| bit 23 |     |     |     | bit 16 |     |     |     |

|        |     |     |             |        |        |        |        |
|--------|-----|-----|-------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| U-1    | U-1 | U-1 | R/PO-1      | R/PO-1 | R/PO-1 | R/PO-1 | R/PO-1 |
| —      | —   | —   | BSLIM<12:8> |        |        |        |        |
| bit 15 |     |     |             | bit 8  |        |        |        |

|            |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
|------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| R/PO-1     | R/PO-1 | R/PO-1 | R/PO-1 | R/PO-1 | R/PO-1 | R/PO-1 | R/PO-1 |
| BSLIM<7:0> |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| bit 7      |        |        |        | bit 0  |        |        |        |

|                   |                       |                                    |                    |
|-------------------|-----------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Legend:</b>    | PO = Program Once bit |                                    |                    |
| R = Readable bit  | W = Writable bit      | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '1' |                    |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set      | '0' = Bit is cleared               | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 23-13 **Unimplemented:** Read as '1'

bit 12-0 **BSLIM<12:0>:** Active Boot Segment Code Flash Page Address Limit (Inverted) bits  
This bit field contains the last active Boot Segment Page + 1 (i.e., first page address of GS). The value is stored as an inverted page address, such that programming additional '0's can only increase the size of BS. If BSLIM<12:0> is set to all '1's (unprogrammed default), active Boot Segment size is zero.

**Note 1:** For information about the code protection feature, refer to the “dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual”, “CodeGuard™ Intermediate Security” (DS70005182).

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 30-5: FSIGN CONFIGURATION REGISTER

|        |     |     |     |        |     |     |     |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|--------|-----|-----|-----|
| U-1    | U-1 | U-1 | U-1 | U-1    | U-1 | U-1 | U-1 |
| —      | —   | —   | —   | —      | —   | —   | —   |
| bit 23 |     |     |     | bit 16 |     |     |     |

|        |     |     |     |       |     |     |     |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-------|-----|-----|-----|
| r-0    | U-1 | U-1 | U-1 | U-1   | U-1 | U-1 | U-1 |
| —      | —   | —   | —   | —     | —   | —   | —   |
| bit 15 |     |     |     | bit 8 |     |     |     |

|       |     |     |     |       |     |     |     |
|-------|-----|-----|-----|-------|-----|-----|-----|
| U-1   | U-1 | U-1 | U-1 | U-1   | U-1 | U-1 | U-1 |
| —     | —   | —   | —   | —     | —   | —   | —   |
| bit 7 |     |     |     | bit 0 |     |     |     |

|                   |                       |                                              |
|-------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| <b>Legend:</b>    | PO = Program Once bit | r = Reserved bit                             |
| R = Readable bit  | W = Writable bit      | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '1'           |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set      | '0' = Bit is cleared      x = Bit is unknown |

bit 23-16      **Unimplemented:** Read as '1'

bit 15      **Reserved:** Maintain as '0'

bit 14-0      **Unimplemented:** Read as '1'

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 30-6: FOSCSSEL CONFIGURATION REGISTER

|        |     |     |     |     |     |        |     |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|-----|
| U-1    | U-1 | U-1 | U-1 | U-1 | U-1 | U-1    | U-1 |
| —      | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —      | —   |
| bit 23 |     |     |     |     |     | bit 16 |     |

|        |     |     |     |     |     |       |     |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|-----|
| U-1    | U-1 | U-1 | U-1 | U-1 | U-1 | r-0   | r-0 |
| —      | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —     | —   |
| bit 15 |     |     |     |     |     | bit 8 |     |

|        |          |          |          |          |        |        |        |
|--------|----------|----------|----------|----------|--------|--------|--------|
| R/PO-1 | R/PO-1   | R/PO-1   | R/PO-1   | R/PO-1   | R/PO-1 | R/PO-1 | R/PO-1 |
| IESO   | PLLMODE3 | PLLMODE2 | PLLMODE1 | PLLMODE0 | FNOSC2 | FNOSC1 | FNOSC0 |
| bit 7  |          |          |          |          |        | bit 0  |        |

|                   |                       |                                    |
|-------------------|-----------------------|------------------------------------|
| <b>Legend:</b>    | PO = Program Once bit | r = Reserved bit                   |
| R = Readable bit  | W = Writable bit      | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '1' |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set      | '0' = Bit is cleared               |
|                   |                       | x = Bit is unknown                 |

bit 23-10 **Unimplemented:** Read as '1'

bit 9-8 **Reserved:** Maintain as '0'

bit 7 **IESO:** Two-Speed Oscillator Start-up Enable bit

1 = Starts up the device with FRC, then automatically switches to the user-selected oscillator when ready

0 = Starts up the device with the user-selected oscillator source

bit 6-3 **PLLMODE<3:0>:** Frequency Multiplier Select bits

1111 = No PLL is used (PLLEN bit is unavailable)

1110 = 8x PLL is selected

1101 = 6x PLL is selected

1100 = 4x PLL is selected

0111 = 96 MHz USB PLL is selected (Input Frequency = 48 MHz)

0110 = 96 MHz USB PLL is selected (Input Frequency = 32 MHz)

0101 = 96 MHz USB PLL is selected (Input Frequency = 24 MHz)

0100 = 96 MHz USB PLL is selected (Input Frequency = 20 MHz)

0011 = 96 MHz USB PLL is selected (Input Frequency = 16 MHz)

0010 = 96 MHz USB PLL is selected (Input Frequency = 12 MHz)

0001 = 96 MHz USB PLL is selected (Input Frequency = 8 MHz)

0000 = 96 MHz USB PLL is selected (Input Frequency = 4 MHz)

bit 2-0 **FNOSC<2:0>:** Oscillator Selection bits

111 = Oscillator with Frequency Divider (OSCFDIV)

110 = Digitally Controlled Oscillator (DCO)

101 = Low-Power RC Oscillator (LPRC)

100 = Secondary Oscillator (SOSC)

011 = Primary Oscillator with PLL (XTPLL, HSPLL, ECPLL)

010 = Primary Oscillator (XT, HS, EC)

001 = Fast RC Oscillator with PLL (FRCPLL)

000 = Fast RC Oscillator (FRC)

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 30-7: FOSC CONFIGURATION REGISTER

|        |     |     |     |     |     |        |     |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|-----|
| U-1    | U-1 | U-1 | U-1 | U-1 | U-1 | U-1    | U-1 |
| —      | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —      | —   |
| bit 23 |     |     |     |     |     | bit 16 |     |

|        |     |     |     |     |     |       |     |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|-----|
| U-1    | U-1 | U-1 | U-1 | U-1 | U-1 | U-1   | U-1 |
| —      | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —     | —   |
| bit 15 |     |     |     |     |     | bit 8 |     |

|        |        |         |                      |         |          |         |         |
|--------|--------|---------|----------------------|---------|----------|---------|---------|
| R/PO-1 | R/PO-1 | R/PO-1  | R/PO-1               | R/PO-1  | R/PO-1   | R/PO-1  | R/PO-1  |
| FCKSM1 | FCKSM0 | IOL1WAY | PLLSS <sup>(1)</sup> | SOSCSEL | OSCIOFCN | POSCMD1 | POSCMD0 |
| bit 7  |        |         |                      |         |          | bit 0   |         |

|                   |                       |                                    |                    |
|-------------------|-----------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Legend:</b>    | PO = Program Once bit |                                    |                    |
| R = Readable bit  | W = Writable bit      | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '1' |                    |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set      | '0' = Bit is cleared               | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 23-8 **Unimplemented:** Read as '1'

bit 7-6 **FCKSM<1:0>:** Clock Switching and Monitor Selection bits

- 1x = Clock switching and the Fail-Safe Clock Monitor are disabled
- 01 = Clock switching is enabled, Fail-Safe Clock Monitor is disabled
- 00 = Clock switching and the Fail-Safe Clock Monitor are enabled

bit 5 **IOL1WAY:** Peripheral Pin Select Configuration bit

- 1 = The IOLOCK bit can be set only once (with unlock sequence).
- 0 = The IOLOCK bit can be set and cleared as needed (with unlock sequence)

bit 4 **PLLSS:** PLL Source Selection Configuration bit<sup>(1)</sup>

- 1 = PLL is fed by the Primary Oscillator (EC, XT or HS mode)
- 0 = PLL is fed by the on-chip Fast RC (FRC) Oscillator

bit 3 **SOSCSEL:** SOSC Selection Configuration bit

- 1 = Crystal (SOSCI/SOSCO) mode
- 0 = Digital (SOSCI) mode

bit 2 **OSCIOFCN:** CLKO Enable Configuration bit

- 1 = CLKO output signal is active on the OSCO pin (when the Primary Oscillator is disabled or configured for EC mode)
- 0 = CLKO output is disabled

bit 1-0 **POSCMD<1:0>:** Primary Oscillator Configuration bits

- 11 = Primary Oscillator mode is disabled
- 10 = HS Oscillator mode is selected (10 MHz-32 MHz)
- 01 = XT Oscillator mode is selected (1.5 MHz-10 MHz)
- 00 = External Clock mode is selected

**Note 1:** When the primary clock source is greater than 8 MHz, this bit must be set to '0' to prevent overlocking the PLL.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 30-8: FWDT CONFIGURATION REGISTER

|        |     |     |     |        |     |     |     |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|--------|-----|-----|-----|
| U-1    | U-1 | U-1 | U-1 | U-1    | U-1 | U-1 | U-1 |
| —      | —   | —   | —   | —      | —   | —   | —   |
| bit 23 |     |     |     | bit 16 |     |     |     |

|        |         |         |     |        |     |         |         |
|--------|---------|---------|-----|--------|-----|---------|---------|
| U-1    | R/PO-1  | R/PO-1  | U-1 | R/PO-1 | U-1 | R/PO-1  | R/PO-1  |
| —      | WDTCLK1 | WDTCLK0 | —   | WDTCMX | —   | WDTWIN1 | WDTWIN0 |
| bit 15 |         |         |     | bit 8  |     |         |         |

|        |         |         |        |        |        |        |        |
|--------|---------|---------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| R/PO-1 | R/PO-1  | R/PO-1  | R/PO-1 | R/PO-1 | R/PO-1 | R/PO-1 | R/PO-1 |
| WINDIS | FWDTEN1 | FWDTEN0 | FWPSA  | WDTPS3 | WDTPS2 | WDTPS1 | WDTPS0 |
| bit 7  |         |         |        | bit 0  |        |        |        |

|                   |                       |                                    |                    |
|-------------------|-----------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Legend:</b>    | PO = Program Once bit |                                    |                    |
| R = Readable bit  | W = Writable bit      | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '1' |                    |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set      | '0' = Bit is cleared               | x = Bit is unknown |

- bit 23-15 **Unimplemented:** Read as '1'
- bit 14-13 **WDTCLK<1:0>:** Watchdog Timer Clock Select bits (when WDTCMX = 1)  
 11 = Always uses LPRC  
 10 = Uses FRC when WINDIS = 0, system clock is not LPRC and device is not in Sleep; otherwise, uses LPRC  
 01 = Always uses SOSC  
 00 = Uses peripheral clock when system clock is not LPRC and device is not in Sleep; otherwise, uses LPRC
- bit 12 **Unimplemented:** Read as '1'
- bit 11 **WDTCMX:** WDT Clock MUX Control bit  
 1 = Enables WDT clock MUX; WDT clock is selected by WDTCLK<1:0>  
 0 = WDT clock is LPRC
- bit 10 **Unimplemented:** Read as '1'
- bit 9-8 **WDTWIN<1:0>:** Watchdog Timer Window Width bits  
 11 = WDT window is 25% of the WDT period  
 10 = WDT window is 37.5% of the WDT period  
 01 = WDT window is 50% of the WDT period  
 00 = WDT window is 75% of the WDT period
- bit 7 **WINDIS:** Windowed Watchdog Timer Disable bit  
 1 = Windowed WDT is disabled  
 0 = Windowed WDT is enabled
- bit 6-5 **FWDTEN<1:0>:** Watchdog Timer Enable bits  
 11 = WDT is enabled  
 10 = WDT is disabled (control is placed on the SWDTEN bit)  
 01 = WDT is enabled only while device is active and disabled in Sleep; SWDTEN bit is disabled  
 00 = WDT and SWDTEN are disabled
- bit 4 **FWPSA:** Watchdog Timer Prescaler bit  
 1 = WDT prescaler ratio of 1:128  
 0 = WDT prescaler ratio of 1:32

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

---

## REGISTER 30-8: FWDT CONFIGURATION REGISTER (CONTINUED)

bit 3-0      **WDTPS<3:0>**: Watchdog Timer Postscale Select bits

1111 = 1:32,768

1110 = 1:16,384

1101 = 1:8,192

1100 = 1:4,096

1011 = 1:2,048

1010 = 1:1,024

1001 = 1:512

1000 = 1:256

0111 = 1:128

0110 = 1:64

0101 = 1:32

0100 = 1:16

0011 = 1:8

0010 = 1:4

0001 = 1:2

0000 = 1:1

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 30-9: FPOR CONFIGURATION REGISTER

|        |     |     |     |     |     |     |        |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|
| U-1    | U-1 | U-1 | U-1 | U-1 | U-1 | U-1 | U-1    |
| —      | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —      |
| bit 23 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 16 |

|        |     |     |     |     |     |     |       |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| U-1    | U-1 | U-1 | U-1 | U-1 | U-1 | U-1 | U-1   |
| —      | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —     |
| bit 15 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 8 |

|       |     |     |     |        |        |        |        |
|-------|-----|-----|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| U-1   | U-1 | U-1 | U-1 | R/PO-1 | R/PO-1 | R/PO-1 | R/PO-1 |
| —     | —   | —   | —   | DNVPEN | LPCFG  | BOREN1 | BOREN0 |
| bit 7 |     |     |     |        |        |        | bit 0  |

|                   |                       |                                    |                    |
|-------------------|-----------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Legend:</b>    | PO = Program Once bit |                                    |                    |
| R = Readable bit  | W = Writable bit      | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '1' |                    |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set      | '0' = Bit is cleared               | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 23-4      **Unimplemented:** Read as '1'

bit 3      **DNVPEN:** Downside Voltage Protection Enable bit

1 = Downside protection is enabled when BOR is inactive; POR can be re-armed as needed (can result in extra POR monitoring current once POR is re-armed)

0 = Downside protection is disabled when BOR is inactive

bit 2      **LPCFG:** Low-Power Regulator Control bit

1 = Retention feature is not available

0 = Retention feature is available and controlled by RETEN during Sleep

bit 1-0      **BOREN<1:0>:** Brown-out Reset Enable bits

11 = Brown-out Reset is enabled in hardware; SBOREN bit is disabled

10 = Brown-out Reset is enabled only while device is active and is disabled in Sleep; SBOREN bit is disabled

01 = Brown-out Reset is controlled with the SBOREN bit setting

00 = Brown-out Reset is disabled in hardware; SBOREN bit is disabled

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 30-10: FICD CONFIGURATION REGISTER

|        |     |     |     |     |     |     |        |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|
| U-1    | U-1 | U-1 | U-1 | U-1 | U-1 | U-1 | U-1    |
| —      | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —      |
| bit 23 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 16 |

|        |     |     |     |     |     |     |       |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| R/PO-1 | U-1 | U-1 | U-1 | U-1 | U-1 | U-1 | U-1   |
| BTSWP  | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —     |
| bit 15 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 8 |

|       |     |        |     |     |     |        |        |
|-------|-----|--------|-----|-----|-----|--------|--------|
| r-1   | U-1 | R/PO-1 | U-1 | U-1 | U-1 | R/PO-1 | R/PO-1 |
| —     | —   | JTAGEN | —   | —   | —   | ICS1   | ICS0   |
| bit 7 |     |        |     |     |     |        | bit 0  |

|                   |                       |                                    |
|-------------------|-----------------------|------------------------------------|
| <b>Legend:</b>    | PO = Program Once bit | r = Reserved bit                   |
| R = Readable bit  | W = Writable bit      | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '1' |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set      | '0' = Bit is cleared               |
|                   |                       | x = Bit is unknown                 |

- bit 23-16     **Unimplemented:** Read as '1'
- bit 15        **BTSWP:** B00TSWP Instruction Enable bit
  - 1 = B00TSWP instruction is disabled
  - 0 = B00TSWP instruction is enabled
- bit 14-8      **Unimplemented:** Read as '1'
- bit 7         **Reserved:** Maintain as '1'
- bit 6         **Unimplemented:** Read as '1'
- bit 5         **JTAGEN:** JTAG Port Enable bit
  - 1 = JTAG port is enabled
  - 0 = JTAG port is disabled
- bit 4-2       **Unimplemented:** Read as '1'
- bit 1-0       **ICS<1:0>:** ICD Communication Channel Select bits
  - 11 = Communicates on PGEC1/PGED1
  - 10 = Communicates on PGEC2/PGED2
  - 01 = Communicates on PGEC3/PGED3
  - 00 = Reserved; do not use

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## REGISTER 30-11: FDEVOPT1 CONFIGURATION REGISTER

|        |     |     |     |     |     |     |        |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|
| U-1    | U-1 | U-1 | U-1 | U-1 | U-1 | U-1 | U-1    |
| —      | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —      |
| bit 23 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 16 |

|        |     |     |     |     |     |     |       |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| U-1    | U-1 | U-1 | U-1 | U-1 | U-1 | U-1 | U-1   |
| —      | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —     |
| bit 15 |     |     |     |     |     |     | bit 8 |

|       |     |     |        |                       |         |         |       |
|-------|-----|-----|--------|-----------------------|---------|---------|-------|
| U-1   | U-1 | U-1 | R/PO-1 | R/PO-1                | R/PO-1  | R/PO-1  | U-1   |
| —     | —   | —   | ALTREF | SOSCHP <sup>(1)</sup> | TMPRPIN | ALTCMPI | —     |
| bit 7 |     |     |        |                       |         |         | bit 0 |

|                   |                       |                                    |                    |
|-------------------|-----------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Legend:</b>    | PO = Program Once bit |                                    |                    |
| R = Readable bit  | W = Writable bit      | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '1' |                    |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set      | '0' = Bit is cleared               | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 23-5 **Unimplemented:** Read as '1'

bit 4 **ALTREF:** Alternate Voltage Reference Location Enable bit (100-pin and 121-pin devices only)  
 1 = VREF+ and CVREF+ on RA10, VREF- and CVREF- on RA9  
 0 = VREF+ and CVREF+ on RB0, VREF- and CVREF- on RB1

bit 3 **SOSCHP:** SOSC High-Power Enable bit (valid only when SOSCSEL = 1)<sup>(1)</sup>  
 1 = SOSC High-Power mode is enabled  
 0 = SOSC Low-Power mode is enabled

bit 2 **TMPRPIN:** Tamper Pin Enable bit  
 1 =  $\overline{\text{TMPR}}$  pin function is disabled  
 0 =  $\overline{\text{TMPR}}$  pin function is enabled

bit 1 **ALTCMPI:** Alternate Comparator Input Enable bit  
 1 = C1INC, C2INC and C3INC are on their standard pin locations  
 0 = C1INC, C2INC and C3INC are on RG9

bit 0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '1'

**Note 1:** High-Power mode is for crystals with 35K ESR (typical). Low-Power mode is for crystals with more than 65K ESR.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**TABLE 30-2: DEVICE ID REGISTERS**

| Address | Name   | Bit        |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |          |   |   |   |          |   |   |   |
|---------|--------|------------|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|----------|---|---|---|----------|---|---|---|
|         |        | 15         | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7        | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3        | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| FF0000h | DEVID  | FAMID<7:0> |    |    |    |    |    |   |   | DEV<7:0> |   |   |   |          |   |   |   |
| FF0002h | DEVREV | —          |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |          |   |   |   | REV<3:0> |   |   |   |

**TABLE 30-3: DEVICE ID BIT FIELD DESCRIPTIONS**

| Bit Field  | Register | Description                                                           |
|------------|----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| FAMID<7:0> | DEVID    | Encodes the family ID of the device.                                  |
| DEV<7:0>   | DEVID    | Encodes the individual ID of the device.                              |
| REV<3:0>   | DEVREV   | Encodes the sequential (numerical) revision identifier of the device. |

**TABLE 30-4: PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY DEVICE IDs**

| Device           | DEVID |
|------------------|-------|
| PIC24FJ128GA606  | 6000h |
| PIC24FJ256GA606  | 6008h |
| PIC24FJ512GA606  | 6010h |
| PIC24FJ1024GA606 | 6018h |
| PIC24FJ128GA610  | 6001h |
| PIC24FJ256GA610  | 6009h |
| PIC24FJ512GA610  | 6011h |
| PIC24FJ1024GA610 | 6019h |
| PIC24FJ128GB606  | 6004h |
| PIC24FJ256GB606  | 600Ch |
| PIC24FJ512GB606  | 6014h |
| PIC24FJ1024GB606 | 601Ch |
| PIC24FJ128GB610  | 6005h |
| PIC24FJ256GB610  | 600Dh |
| PIC24FJ512GB610  | 6015h |
| PIC24FJ1024GB610 | 601Dh |

## 30.2 Unique Device Identifier (UDID)

All PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 family devices are individually encoded during final manufacturing with a Unique Device Identifier, or UDID. The UDID cannot be erased by a bulk erase command or any other user-accessible means. This feature allows for manufacturing traceability of Microchip Technology devices in applications where this is a requirement. It may also be used by the application manufacturer for any number of things that may require unique identification, such as:

- Tracking the device
- Unique serial number
- Unique security key

The UDID comprises five 24-bit program words. When taken together, these fields form a unique 120-bit identifier.

The UDID is stored in five read-only locations, located between 801600h and 801608h in the device configuration space. [Table 30-5](#) lists the addresses of the identifier words.

**TABLE 30-5: UDID ADDRESSES**

| UDID  | Address | Description |
|-------|---------|-------------|
| UDID1 | 801600  | UDID Word 1 |
| UDID2 | 801602  | UDID Word 2 |
| UDID3 | 801604  | UDID Word 3 |
| UDID4 | 801606  | UDID Word 4 |
| UDID5 | 801608  | UDID Word 5 |

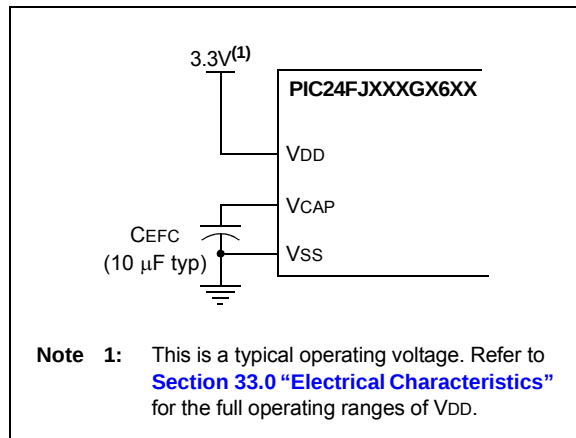
## 30.3 On-Chip Voltage Regulator

All PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 family devices power their core digital logic at a nominal 1.8V. This may create an issue for designs that are required to operate at a higher typical voltage, such as 3.3V. To simplify system design, all devices in the PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 family incorporate an on-chip regulator that allows the device to run its core logic from VDD.

This regulator is always enabled. It provides a constant voltage (1.8V nominal) to the digital core logic, from a VDD of about 2.1V, all the way up to the device's VDDMAX. It does not have the capability to boost VDD levels. In order to prevent "brown-out" conditions when the voltage drops too low for the regulator, the Brown-out Reset occurs. Then, the regulator output follows VDD with a typical voltage drop of 300 mV.

A low-ESR capacitor (such as ceramic) must be connected to the VCAP pin (Figure 30-1). This helps to maintain the stability of the regulator. The recommended value for the filter capacitor (CEFC) is provided in [Section 33.1 "DC Characteristics"](#).

**FIGURE 30-1: CONNECTIONS FOR THE ON-CHIP REGULATOR**



### 30.3.1 ON-CHIP REGULATOR AND POR

The voltage regulator takes approximately 10 µs for it to generate output. During this time, designated as TVREG, code execution is disabled. TVREG is applied every time the device resumes operation after any power-down, including Sleep mode. TVREG is determined by the status of the VREGS bit (RCON<8>) and the WDTWIN<1:0> Configuration bits (FWDT<9:8>). Refer to [Section 33.0 "Electrical Characteristics"](#) for more information on TVREG.

**Note:** For more information, see [Section 33.0 "Electrical Characteristics"](#). The information in this data sheet supersedes the information in the FRM.

### 30.3.2 VOLTAGE REGULATOR STANDBY MODE

The on-chip regulator always consumes a small incremental amount of current over IDD/IPD, including when the device is in Sleep mode, even though the core digital logic does not require power. To provide additional savings in applications where power resources are critical, the regulator can be made to enter Standby mode on its own whenever the device goes into Sleep mode. This feature is controlled by the VREGS bit (RCON<8>). Clearing the VREGS bit enables the Standby mode. When waking up from Standby mode, the regulator needs to wait for TVREG to expire before wake-up.

### 30.3.3 LOW-VOLTAGE/RETENTION REGULATOR

When in Sleep mode, PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 family devices may use a separate low-power, low-voltage/retention regulator to power critical circuits. This regulator, which operates at 1.2V nominal, maintains power to data RAM and the RTCC while all other core digital logic is powered down. The low-voltage/retention regulator is described in more detail in [Section 10.2.4 "Low-Voltage Retention Regulator"](#).

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## 30.4 Watchdog Timer (WDT)

For PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 family devices, the WDT is driven by the LPRC Oscillator, the Secondary Oscillator (SOSC) or the system timer. When the device is in Sleep mode, the LPRC Oscillator will be used. When the WDT is enabled, the clock source is also enabled.

The nominal WDT clock source from LPRC is 31 kHz. This feeds a prescaler that can be configured for either 5-bit (divide-by-32) or 7-bit (divide-by-128) operation. The prescaler is set by the FWPSA Configuration bit. With a 31 kHz input, the prescaler yields a nominal WDT Time-out (TWDT) period of 1 ms in 5-bit mode or 4 ms in 7-bit mode.

A variable postscaler divides down the WDT prescaler output and allows for a wide range of time-out periods. The postscaler is controlled by the WDTPS<3:0> Configuration bits (FWDT<3:0>), which allows the selection of a total of 16 settings, from 1:1 to 1:32,768. Using the prescaler and postscaler time-out periods, ranges from 1 ms to 131 seconds, can be achieved.

The WDT, prescaler and postscaler are reset:

- On any device Reset
- On the completion of a clock switch, whether invoked by software (i.e., setting the OSWEN bit after changing the NOSCx bits) or by hardware (i.e., Fail-Safe Clock Monitor)
- When a PWRSAV instruction is executed (i.e., Sleep or Idle mode is entered)
- When the device exits Sleep or Idle mode to resume normal operation
- By a CLRWD instruction during normal execution

If the WDT is enabled, it will continue to run during Sleep or Idle modes. When the WDT time-out occurs, the device will wake the device and code execution will continue from where the PWRSAV instruction was executed. The corresponding SLEEP or IDLE (RCON<3:2>) bits will need to be cleared in software after the device wakes up.

The WDT Flag bit, WDTO (RCON<4>), is not automatically cleared following a WDT time-out. To detect subsequent WDT events, the flag must be cleared in software.

|              |                                                                                            |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Note:</b> | The CLRWD and PWRSAV instructions clear the prescaler and postscaler counts when executed. |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

### 30.4.1 WINDOWED OPERATION

The Watchdog Timer has an optional Fixed Window mode of operation. In this Windowed mode, CLRWD instructions can only reset the WDT during the last 1/4 of the programmed WDT period. A CLRWD instruction executed before that window causes a WDT Reset, similar to a WDT time-out.

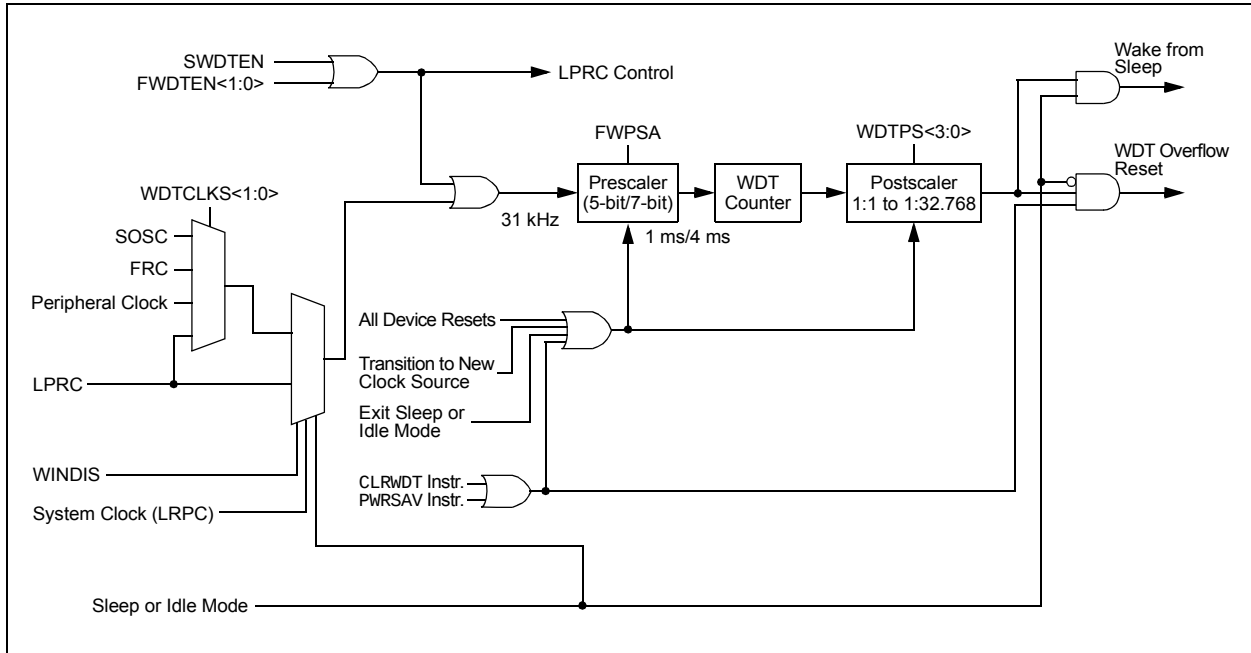
Windowed WDT mode is enabled by programming the WINDIS Configuration bit (FWDT<7>) to '0'.

### 30.4.2 CONTROL REGISTER

The WDT is enabled or disabled by the FWDTEN<1:0> Configuration bits (FWDT<6:5>). When the Configuration bits, FWDTEN<1:0> = 11, the WDT is always enabled.

The WDT can be optionally controlled in software when the Configuration bits, FWDTEN<1:0> = 10. When FWDTEN<1:0> = 00, the Watchdog Timer is always disabled. The WDT is enabled in software by setting the SWDTEN control bit (RCON<5>). The SWDTEN control bit is cleared on any device Reset. The software WDT option allows the user to enable the WDT for critical code segments and disable the WDT during non-critical code segments for maximum power savings.

**FIGURE 30-2: WDT BLOCK DIAGRAM**



# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

---

## 30.5 Program Verification and Code Protection

PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 family devices offer basic implementation of CodeGuard™ Security that supports General Segment (GS) security and Boot Segment (BS) security. This feature helps protect individual Intellectual Property.

**Note:** For more information on usage, configuration and operation, refer to the “dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual”, “CodeGuard™ Intermediate Security” (DS70005182).

## 30.6 JTAG Interface

PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 family devices implement a JTAG interface, which supports boundary scan device testing.

## 30.7 In-Circuit Serial Programming

PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 family microcontrollers can be serially programmed while in the end application circuit. This is simply done with two lines for clock (PGECx) and data (PGEDx), and three other lines for power (VDD), ground (VSS) and MCLR. This allows customers to manufacture boards with unprogrammed devices and then program the microcontroller just before shipping the product. This also allows the most recent firmware or a custom firmware to be programmed.

## 30.8 Customer OTP Memory

PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 family devices provide 256 bytes of One-Time-Programmable (OTP) memory, located at addresses, 801700h through 8017FEh. This memory can be used for persistent storage of application-specific information that will not be erased by reprogramming the device. This includes many types of information, such as (but not limited to):

- Application checksums
- Code revision information
- Product information
- Serial numbers
- System manufacturing dates
- Manufacturing lot numbers

OTP memory can be written by program execution (i.e., TBLWT instructions), and during device programming. Data is not cleared by a chip erase.

**Note:** Data in the OTP memory section MUST NOT be programmed more than once.

## 30.9 In-Circuit Debugger

This function allows simple debugging functions when used with MPLAB IDE. Debugging functionality is controlled through the PGECx (Emulation/Debug Clock) and PGEDx (Emulation/Debug Data) pins.

To use the in-circuit debugger function of the device, the design must implement ICSP™ connections to MCLR, VDD, VSS and the PGECx/PGEDx pin pair, designated by the ICS<1:0> Configuration bits. In addition, when the feature is enabled, some of the resources are not available for general use. These resources include the first 80 bytes of data RAM and two I/O pins.

## 31.0 DEVELOPMENT SUPPORT

The PIC® microcontrollers (MCU) and dsPIC® digital signal controllers (DSC) are supported with a full range of software and hardware development tools:

- Integrated Development Environment
  - MPLAB® X IDE Software
- Compilers/Assemblers/Linkers
  - MPLAB XC Compiler
  - MPASM™ Assembler
  - MPLINK™ Object Linker/  
MPLIB™ Object Librarian
  - MPLAB Assembler/Linker/Librarian for  
Various Device Families
- Simulators
  - MPLAB X SIM Software Simulator
- Emulators
  - MPLAB REAL ICE™ In-Circuit Emulator
- In-Circuit Debuggers/Programmers
  - MPLAB ICD 3
  - PICKit™ 3
- Device Programmers
  - MPLAB PM3 Device Programmer
- Low-Cost Demonstration/Development Boards,  
Evaluation Kits and Starter Kits
- Third-party development tools

## 31.1 MPLAB X Integrated Development Environment Software

The MPLAB X IDE is a single, unified graphical user interface for Microchip and third-party software, and hardware development tool that runs on Windows®, Linux and Mac OS® X. Based on the NetBeans IDE, MPLAB X IDE is an entirely new IDE with a host of free software components and plug-ins for high-performance application development and debugging. Moving between tools and upgrading from software simulators to hardware debugging and programming tools is simple with the seamless user interface.

With complete project management, visual call graphs, a configurable watch window and a feature-rich editor that includes code completion and context menus, MPLAB X IDE is flexible and friendly enough for new users. With the ability to support multiple tools on multiple projects with simultaneous debugging, MPLAB X IDE is also suitable for the needs of experienced users.

Feature-Rich Editor:

- Color syntax highlighting
- Smart code completion makes suggestions and provides hints as you type
- Automatic code formatting based on user-defined rules
- Live parsing

User-Friendly, Customizable Interface:

- Fully customizable interface: toolbars, toolbar buttons, windows, window placement, etc.
- Call graph window

Project-Based Workspaces:

- Multiple projects
- Multiple tools
- Multiple configurations
- Simultaneous debugging sessions

File History and Bug Tracking:

- Local file history feature
- Built-in support for Bugzilla issue tracker

## 31.2 MPLAB XC Compilers

The MPLAB XC Compilers are complete ANSI C compilers for all of Microchip's 8, 16, and 32-bit MCU and DSC devices. These compilers provide powerful integration capabilities, superior code optimization and ease of use. MPLAB XC Compilers run on Windows, Linux or MAC OS X.

For easy source level debugging, the compilers provide debug information that is optimized to the MPLAB X IDE.

The free MPLAB XC Compiler editions support all devices and commands, with no time or memory restrictions, and offer sufficient code optimization for most applications.

MPLAB XC Compilers include an assembler, linker and utilities. The assembler generates relocatable object files that can then be archived or linked with other relocatable object files and archives to create an executable file. MPLAB XC Compiler uses the assembler to produce its object file. Notable features of the assembler include:

- Support for the entire device instruction set
- Support for fixed-point and floating-point data
- Command-line interface
- Rich directive set
- Flexible macro language
- MPLAB X IDE compatibility

## 31.3 MPASM Assembler

The MPASM Assembler is a full-featured, universal macro assembler for PIC10/12/16/18 MCUs.

The MPASM Assembler generates relocatable object files for the MPLINK Object Linker, Intel® standard HEX files, MAP files to detail memory usage and symbol reference, absolute LST files that contain source lines and generated machine code, and COFF files for debugging.

The MPASM Assembler features include:

- Integration into MPLAB X IDE projects
- User-defined macros to streamline assembly code
- Conditional assembly for multipurpose source files
- Directives that allow complete control over the assembly process

## 31.4 MPLINK Object Linker/ MPLIB Object Librarian

The MPLINK Object Linker combines relocatable objects created by the MPASM Assembler. It can link relocatable objects from precompiled libraries, using directives from a linker script.

The MPLIB Object Librarian manages the creation and modification of library files of precompiled code. When a routine from a library is called from a source file, only the modules that contain that routine will be linked in with the application. This allows large libraries to be used efficiently in many different applications.

The object linker/library features include:

- Efficient linking of single libraries instead of many smaller files
- Enhanced code maintainability by grouping related modules together
- Flexible creation of libraries with easy module listing, replacement, deletion and extraction

## 31.5 MPLAB Assembler, Linker and Librarian for Various Device Families

MPLAB Assembler produces relocatable machine code from symbolic assembly language for PIC24, PIC32 and dsPIC DSC devices. MPLAB XC Compiler uses the assembler to produce its object file. The assembler generates relocatable object files that can then be archived or linked with other relocatable object files and archives to create an executable file. Notable features of the assembler include:

- Support for the entire device instruction set
- Support for fixed-point and floating-point data
- Command-line interface
- Rich directive set
- Flexible macro language
- MPLAB X IDE compatibility

## 31.6 MPLAB X SIM Software Simulator

The MPLAB X SIM Software Simulator allows code development in a PC-hosted environment by simulating the PIC MCUs and dsPIC DSCs on an instruction level. On any given instruction, the data areas can be examined or modified and stimuli can be applied from a comprehensive stimulus controller. Registers can be logged to files for further run-time analysis. The trace buffer and logic analyzer display extend the power of the simulator to record and track program execution, actions on I/O, most peripherals and internal registers.

The MPLAB X SIM Software Simulator fully supports symbolic debugging using the MPLAB XC Compilers, and the MPASM and MPLAB Assemblers. The software simulator offers the flexibility to develop and debug code outside of the hardware laboratory environment, making it an excellent, economical software development tool.

## 31.7 MPLAB REAL ICE In-Circuit Emulator System

The MPLAB REAL ICE In-Circuit Emulator System is Microchip's next generation high-speed emulator for Microchip Flash DSC and MCU devices. It debugs and programs all 8, 16 and 32-bit MCU, and DSC devices with the easy-to-use, powerful graphical user interface of the MPLAB X IDE.

The emulator is connected to the design engineer's PC using a high-speed USB 2.0 interface and is connected to the target with either a connector compatible with in-circuit debugger systems (RJ-11) or with the new high-speed, noise tolerant, Low-Voltage Differential Signal (LVDS) interconnection (CAT5).

The emulator is field upgradable through future firmware downloads in MPLAB X IDE. MPLAB REAL ICE offers significant advantages over competitive emulators including full-speed emulation, run-time variable watches, trace analysis, complex breakpoints, logic probes, a ruggedized probe interface and long (up to three meters) interconnection cables.

## 31.8 MPLAB ICD 3 In-Circuit Debugger System

The MPLAB ICD 3 In-Circuit Debugger System is Microchip's most cost-effective, high-speed hardware debugger/programmer for Microchip Flash DSC and MCU devices. It debugs and programs PIC Flash microcontrollers and dsPIC DSCs with the powerful, yet easy-to-use graphical user interface of the MPLAB IDE.

The MPLAB ICD 3 In-Circuit Debugger probe is connected to the design engineer's PC using a high-speed USB 2.0 interface and is connected to the target with a connector compatible with the MPLAB ICD 2 or MPLAB REAL ICE systems (RJ-11). MPLAB ICD 3 supports all MPLAB ICD 2 headers.

## 31.9 PICkit 3 In-Circuit Debugger/Programmer

The MPLAB PICkit 3 allows debugging and programming of PIC and dsPIC Flash microcontrollers at a most affordable price point using the powerful graphical user interface of the MPLAB IDE. The MPLAB PICkit 3 is connected to the design engineer's PC using a full-speed USB interface and can be connected to the target via a Microchip debug (RJ-11) connector (compatible with MPLAB ICD 3 and MPLAB REAL ICE). The connector uses two device I/O pins and the Reset line to implement in-circuit debugging and In-Circuit Serial Programming™ (ICSP™).

## 31.10 MPLAB PM3 Device Programmer

The MPLAB PM3 Device Programmer is a universal, CE compliant device programmer with programmable voltage verification at VDDMIN and VDDMAX for maximum reliability. It features a large LCD display (128 x 64) for menus and error messages, and a modular, detachable socket assembly to support various package types. The ICSP cable assembly is included as a standard item. In Stand-Alone mode, the MPLAB PM3 Device Programmer can read, verify and program PIC devices without a PC connection. It can also set code protection in this mode. The MPLAB PM3 connects to the host PC via an RS-232 or USB cable. The MPLAB PM3 has high-speed communications and optimized algorithms for quick programming of large memory devices, and incorporates an MMC card for file storage and data applications.

## 31.11 Demonstration/Development Boards, Evaluation Kits, and Starter Kits

A wide variety of demonstration, development and evaluation boards for various PIC MCUs and dsPIC DSCs allows quick application development on fully functional systems. Most boards include prototyping areas for adding custom circuitry and provide application firmware and source code for examination and modification.

The boards support a variety of features, including LEDs, temperature sensors, switches, speakers, RS-232 interfaces, LCD displays, potentiometers and additional EEPROM memory.

The demonstration and development boards can be used in teaching environments, for prototyping custom circuits and for learning about various microcontroller applications.

In addition to the PICDEM™ and dsPICDEM™ demonstration/development board series of circuits, Microchip has a line of evaluation kits and demonstration software for analog filter design, KEELOQ® security ICs, CAN, IrDA®, PowerSmart battery management, SEEVAL® evaluation system, Sigma-Delta ADC, flow rate sensing, plus many more.

Also available are starter kits that contain everything needed to experience the specified device. This usually includes a single application and debug capability, all on one board.

Check the Microchip web page ([www.microchip.com](http://www.microchip.com)) for the complete list of demonstration, development and evaluation kits.

## 31.12 Third-Party Development Tools

Microchip also offers a great collection of tools from third-party vendors. These tools are carefully selected to offer good value and unique functionality.

- Device Programmers and Gang Programmers from companies, such as SoftLog and CCS
- Software Tools from companies, such as Gimpel and Trace Systems
- Protocol Analyzers from companies, such as Saleae and Total Phase
- Demonstration Boards from companies, such as MikroElektronika, Digilent® and Olimex
- Embedded Ethernet Solutions from companies, such as EZ Web Lynx, WIZnet and IPLogika®

## 32.0 INSTRUCTION SET SUMMARY

**Note:** This chapter is a brief summary of the PIC24F Instruction Set Architecture (ISA) and is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source.

The PIC24F instruction set adds many enhancements to the previous PIC® MCU instruction sets, while maintaining an easy migration from previous PIC MCU instruction sets. Most instructions are a single program memory word. Only three instructions require two program memory locations.

Each single-word instruction is a 24-bit word divided into an 8-bit opcode, which specifies the instruction type and one or more operands, which further specify the operation of the instruction. The instruction set is highly orthogonal and is grouped into four basic categories:

- Word or byte-oriented operations
- Bit-oriented operations
- Literal operations
- Control operations

Table 32-1 shows the general symbols used in describing the instructions. The PIC24F instruction set summary in Table 32-2 lists all the instructions, along with the status flags affected by each instruction.

Most word or byte-oriented W register instructions (including barrel shift instructions) have three operands:

- The first source operand, which is typically a register, 'Wb', without any address modifier
- The second source operand, which is typically a register, 'Ws', with or without an address modifier
- The destination of the result, which is typically a register, 'Wd', with or without an address modifier

However, word or byte-oriented file register instructions have two operands:

- The file register specified by the value, 'f'
- The destination, which could either be the file register, 'f', or the W0 register, which is denoted as 'WREG'

Most bit-oriented instructions (including simple rotate/shift instructions) have two operands:

- The W register (with or without an address modifier) or file register (specified by the value of 'Ws' or 'f')
- The bit in the W register or file register (specified by a literal value or indirectly by the contents of register, 'Wb')

The literal instructions that involve data movement may use some of the following operands:

- A literal value to be loaded into a W register or file register (specified by the value of 'k')
- The W register or file register where the literal value is to be loaded (specified by 'Wb' or 'f')

However, literal instructions that involve arithmetic or logical operations use some of the following operands:

- The first source operand, which is a register, 'Wb', without any address modifier
- The second source operand, which is a literal value
- The destination of the result (only if not the same as the first source operand), which is typically a register, 'Wd', with or without an address modifier

The control instructions may use some of the following operands:

- A program memory address
- The mode of the Table Read and Table Write instructions

All instructions are a single word, except for certain double-word instructions, which were made double-word instructions so that all the required information is available in these 48 bits. In the second word, the 8 MSBs are '0's. If this second word is executed as an instruction (by itself), it will execute as a NOP.

Most single-word instructions are executed in a single instruction cycle, unless a conditional test is true or the Program Counter is changed as a result of the instruction. In these cases, the execution takes two instruction cycles, with the additional instruction cycle(s) executed as a NOP. Notable exceptions are the BRA (unconditional/computed branch), indirect CALL/GOTO, all Table Reads and Table Writes, and RETURN/RETFIE instructions, which are single-word instructions but take two or three cycles.

Certain instructions that involve skipping over the subsequent instruction require either two or three cycles if the skip is performed, depending on whether the instruction being skipped is a single-word or two-word instruction. Moreover, double-word moves require two cycles. The double-word instructions execute in two instruction cycles.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**TABLE 32-1: SYMBOLS USED IN OPCODE DESCRIPTIONS**

| Field           | Description                                                                                 |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #text           | Means literal defined by "text"                                                             |
| (text)          | Means "content of text"                                                                     |
| [text]          | Means "the location addressed by text"                                                      |
| { }             | Optional field or operation                                                                 |
| <n:m>           | Register bit field                                                                          |
| .b              | Byte mode selection                                                                         |
| .d              | Double-Word mode selection                                                                  |
| .S              | Shadow register select                                                                      |
| .w              | Word mode selection (default)                                                               |
| bit4            | 4-bit Bit Selection field (used in word addressed instructions) $\in \{0...15\}$            |
| C, DC, N, OV, Z | MCU Status bits: Carry, Digit Carry, Negative, Overflow, Sticky Zero                        |
| Expr            | Absolute address, label or expression (resolved by the linker)                              |
| f               | File register address $\in \{0000h...1FFFh\}$                                               |
| lit1            | 1-bit unsigned literal $\in \{0,1\}$                                                        |
| lit4            | 4-bit unsigned literal $\in \{0...15\}$                                                     |
| lit5            | 5-bit unsigned literal $\in \{0...31\}$                                                     |
| lit8            | 8-bit unsigned literal $\in \{0...255\}$                                                    |
| lit10           | 10-bit unsigned literal $\in \{0...255\}$ for Byte mode, $\{0:1023\}$ for Word mode         |
| lit14           | 14-bit unsigned literal $\in \{0...16383\}$                                                 |
| lit16           | 16-bit unsigned literal $\in \{0...65535\}$                                                 |
| lit23           | 23-bit unsigned literal $\in \{0...8388607\}$ ; LSB must be '0'                             |
| None            | Field does not require an entry, may be blank                                               |
| PC              | Program Counter                                                                             |
| Slit10          | 10-bit signed literal $\in \{-512...511\}$                                                  |
| Slit16          | 16-bit signed literal $\in \{-32768...32767\}$                                              |
| Slit6           | 6-bit signed literal $\in \{-16...16\}$                                                     |
| Wb              | Base W register $\in \{W0..W15\}$                                                           |
| Wd              | Destination W register $\in \{Wd, [Wd], [Wd++] , [Wd--], [++Wd], [--Wd] \}$                 |
| Wdo             | Destination W register $\in \{Wnd, [Wnd], [Wnd++] , [Wnd--], [++Wnd], [--Wnd], [Wnd+Wb] \}$ |
| Wm,Wn           | Dividend, Divisor Working register pair (direct addressing)                                 |
| Wn              | One of 16 Working registers $\in \{W0..W15\}$                                               |
| Wnd             | One of 16 destination Working registers $\in \{W0..W15\}$                                   |
| Wns             | One of 16 source Working registers $\in \{W0..W15\}$                                        |
| WREG            | W0 (Working register used in file register instructions)                                    |
| Ws              | Source W register $\in \{Ws, [Ws], [Ws++] , [Ws--], [++Ws], [--Ws] \}$                      |
| Wso             | Source W register $\in \{Wns, [Wns], [Wns++] , [Wns--], [++Wns], [--Wns], [Wns+Wb] \}$      |

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**TABLE 32-2: INSTRUCTION SET OVERVIEW**

| Assembly Mnemonic | Assembly Syntax    | Description                                                             | # of Words | # of Cycles   | Status Flags Affected |
|-------------------|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|---------------|-----------------------|
| ADD               | ADD f              | $f = f + \text{WREG}$                                                   | 1          | 1             | C, DC, N, OV, Z       |
|                   | ADD f, WREG        | $\text{WREG} = f + \text{WREG}$                                         | 1          | 1             | C, DC, N, OV, Z       |
|                   | ADD #lit10, Wn     | $\text{Wd} = \text{lit10} + \text{Wd}$                                  | 1          | 1             | C, DC, N, OV, Z       |
|                   | ADD Wb, Ws, Wd     | $\text{Wd} = \text{Wb} + \text{Ws}$                                     | 1          | 1             | C, DC, N, OV, Z       |
|                   | ADD Wb, #lit5, Wd  | $\text{Wd} = \text{Wb} + \text{lit5}$                                   | 1          | 1             | C, DC, N, OV, Z       |
| ADDC              | ADDC f             | $f = f + \text{WREG} + (\text{C})$                                      | 1          | 1             | C, DC, N, OV, Z       |
|                   | ADDC f, WREG       | $\text{WREG} = f + \text{WREG} + (\text{C})$                            | 1          | 1             | C, DC, N, OV, Z       |
|                   | ADDC #lit10, Wn    | $\text{Wd} = \text{lit10} + \text{Wd} + (\text{C})$                     | 1          | 1             | C, DC, N, OV, Z       |
|                   | ADDC Wb, Ws, Wd    | $\text{Wd} = \text{Wb} + \text{Ws} + (\text{C})$                        | 1          | 1             | C, DC, N, OV, Z       |
|                   | ADDC Wb, #lit5, Wd | $\text{Wd} = \text{Wb} + \text{lit5} + (\text{C})$                      | 1          | 1             | C, DC, N, OV, Z       |
| AND               | AND f              | $f = f .\text{AND. WREG}$                                               | 1          | 1             | N, Z                  |
|                   | AND f, WREG        | $\text{WREG} = f .\text{AND. WREG}$                                     | 1          | 1             | N, Z                  |
|                   | AND #lit10, Wn     | $\text{Wd} = \text{lit10} .\text{AND. Wd}$                              | 1          | 1             | N, Z                  |
|                   | AND Wb, Ws, Wd     | $\text{Wd} = \text{Wb} .\text{AND. Ws}$                                 | 1          | 1             | N, Z                  |
|                   | AND Wb, #lit5, Wd  | $\text{Wd} = \text{Wb} .\text{AND. lit5}$                               | 1          | 1             | N, Z                  |
| ASR               | ASR f              | $f = \text{Arithmetic Right Shift } f$                                  | 1          | 1             | C, N, OV, Z           |
|                   | ASR f, WREG        | $\text{WREG} = \text{Arithmetic Right Shift } f$                        | 1          | 1             | C, N, OV, Z           |
|                   | ASR Ws, Wd         | $\text{Wd} = \text{Arithmetic Right Shift } \text{Ws}$                  | 1          | 1             | C, N, OV, Z           |
|                   | ASR Wb, Wns, Wnd   | $\text{Wnd} = \text{Arithmetic Right Shift } \text{Wb by } \text{Wns}$  | 1          | 1             | N, Z                  |
|                   | ASR Wb, #lit5, Wnd | $\text{Wnd} = \text{Arithmetic Right Shift } \text{Wb by } \text{lit5}$ | 1          | 1             | N, Z                  |
| BCLR              | BCLR f, #bit4      | Bit Clear f                                                             | 1          | 1             | None                  |
|                   | BCLR Ws, #bit4     | Bit Clear Ws                                                            | 1          | 1             | None                  |
| BRA               | BRA C, Expr        | Branch if Carry                                                         | 1          | 1 (2)         | None                  |
|                   | BRA GE, Expr       | Branch if Greater than or Equal                                         | 1          | 1 (2)         | None                  |
|                   | BRA GEU, Expr      | Branch if Unsigned Greater than or Equal                                | 1          | 1 (2)         | None                  |
|                   | BRA GT, Expr       | Branch if Greater than                                                  | 1          | 1 (2)         | None                  |
|                   | BRA GTU, Expr      | Branch if Unsigned Greater than                                         | 1          | 1 (2)         | None                  |
|                   | BRA LE, Expr       | Branch if Less than or Equal                                            | 1          | 1 (2)         | None                  |
|                   | BRA LEU, Expr      | Branch if Unsigned Less than or Equal                                   | 1          | 1 (2)         | None                  |
|                   | BRA LT, Expr       | Branch if Less than                                                     | 1          | 1 (2)         | None                  |
|                   | BRA LTU, Expr      | Branch if Unsigned Less than                                            | 1          | 1 (2)         | None                  |
|                   | BRA N, Expr        | Branch if Negative                                                      | 1          | 1 (2)         | None                  |
|                   | BRA NC, Expr       | Branch if Not Carry                                                     | 1          | 1 (2)         | None                  |
|                   | BRA NN, Expr       | Branch if Not Negative                                                  | 1          | 1 (2)         | None                  |
|                   | BRA NOV, Expr      | Branch if Not Overflow                                                  | 1          | 1 (2)         | None                  |
|                   | BRA NZ, Expr       | Branch if Not Zero                                                      | 1          | 1 (2)         | None                  |
|                   | BRA OV, Expr       | Branch if Overflow                                                      | 1          | 1 (2)         | None                  |
|                   | BRA Expr           | Branch Unconditionally                                                  | 1          | 2             | None                  |
|                   | BRA Z, Expr        | Branch if Zero                                                          | 1          | 1 (2)         | None                  |
|                   | BRA Wn             | Computed Branch                                                         | 1          | 2             | None                  |
| BSET              | BSET f, #bit4      | Bit Set f                                                               | 1          | 1             | None                  |
|                   | BSET Ws, #bit4     | Bit Set Ws                                                              | 1          | 1             | None                  |
| BSW               | BSW.C Ws, Wb       | Write C bit to Ws<Wb>                                                   | 1          | 1             | None                  |
|                   | BSW.Z Ws, Wb       | Write Z bit to Ws<Wb>                                                   | 1          | 1             | None                  |
| BTG               | BTG f, #bit4       | Bit Toggle f                                                            | 1          | 1             | None                  |
|                   | BTG Ws, #bit4      | Bit Toggle Ws                                                           | 1          | 1             | None                  |
| BTSC              | BTSC f, #bit4      | Bit Test f, Skip if Clear                                               | 1          | 1<br>(2 or 3) | None                  |
|                   | BTSC Ws, #bit4     | Bit Test Ws, Skip if Clear                                              | 1          | 1<br>(2 or 3) | None                  |

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**TABLE 32-2: INSTRUCTION SET OVERVIEW (CONTINUED)**

| Assembly Mnemonic | Assembly Syntax      | Description                                            | # of Words | # of Cycles   | Status Flags Affected |
|-------------------|----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|------------|---------------|-----------------------|
| BTSS              | BTSS $f, \#bit4$     | Bit Test $f$ , Skip if Set                             | 1          | 1<br>(2 or 3) | None                  |
|                   | BTSS $Ws, \#bit4$    | Bit Test $Ws$ , Skip if Set                            | 1          | 1<br>(2 or 3) | None                  |
| BTST              | BTST $f, \#bit4$     | Bit Test $f$                                           | 1          | 1             | Z                     |
|                   | BTST.C $Ws, \#bit4$  | Bit Test $Ws$ to C                                     | 1          | 1             | C                     |
|                   | BTST.Z $Ws, \#bit4$  | Bit Test $Ws$ to Z                                     | 1          | 1             | Z                     |
|                   | BTST.C $Ws, Wb$      | Bit Test $Ws < Wb >$ to C                              | 1          | 1             | C                     |
|                   | BTST.Z $Ws, Wb$      | Bit Test $Ws < Wb >$ to Z                              | 1          | 1             | Z                     |
| BTSTS             | BTSTS $f, \#bit4$    | Bit Test then Set $f$                                  | 1          | 1             | Z                     |
|                   | BTSTS.C $Ws, \#bit4$ | Bit Test $Ws$ to C, then Set                           | 1          | 1             | C                     |
|                   | BTSTS.Z $Ws, \#bit4$ | Bit Test $Ws$ to Z, then Set                           | 1          | 1             | Z                     |
| CALL              | CALL $lit23$         | Call Subroutine                                        | 2          | 2             | None                  |
|                   | CALL $Wn$            | Call Indirect Subroutine                               | 1          | 2             | None                  |
| CLR               | CLR $f$              | $f = 0x0000$                                           | 1          | 1             | None                  |
|                   | CLR $WREG$           | $WREG = 0x0000$                                        | 1          | 1             | None                  |
|                   | CLR $Ws$             | $Ws = 0x0000$                                          | 1          | 1             | None                  |
| CLRWDT            | CLRWDT               | Clear Watchdog Timer                                   | 1          | 1             | WDTO, Sleep           |
| COM               | COM $f$              | $f = \bar{f}$                                          | 1          | 1             | N, Z                  |
|                   | COM $f, WREG$        | $WREG = \bar{f}$                                       | 1          | 1             | N, Z                  |
|                   | COM $Ws, Wd$         | $Wd = \overline{Ws}$                                   | 1          | 1             | N, Z                  |
| CP                | CP $f$               | Compare $f$ with $WREG$                                | 1          | 1             | C, DC, N, OV, Z       |
|                   | CP $Wb, \#lit5$      | Compare $Wb$ with $lit5$                               | 1          | 1             | C, DC, N, OV, Z       |
|                   | CP $Wb, Ws$          | Compare $Wb$ with $Ws$ ( $Wb - Ws$ )                   | 1          | 1             | C, DC, N, OV, Z       |
| CP0               | CP0 $f$              | Compare $f$ with $0x0000$                              | 1          | 1             | C, DC, N, OV, Z       |
|                   | CP0 $Ws$             | Compare $Ws$ with $0x0000$                             | 1          | 1             | C, DC, N, OV, Z       |
| CPB               | CPB $f$              | Compare $f$ with $WREG$ , with Borrow                  | 1          | 1             | C, DC, N, OV, Z       |
|                   | CPB $Wb, \#lit5$     | Compare $Wb$ with $lit5$ , with Borrow                 | 1          | 1             | C, DC, N, OV, Z       |
|                   | CPB $Wb, Ws$         | Compare $Wb$ with $Ws$ , with Borrow ( $Wb - Ws - C$ ) | 1          | 1             | C, DC, N, OV, Z       |
| CPSEQ             | CPSEQ $Wb, Wn$       | Compare $Wb$ with $Wn$ , Skip if =                     | 1          | 1<br>(2 or 3) | None                  |
| CPSGT             | CPSGT $Wb, Wn$       | Compare $Wb$ with $Wn$ , Skip if >                     | 1          | 1<br>(2 or 3) | None                  |
| CPSLT             | CPSLT $Wb, Wn$       | Compare $Wb$ with $Wn$ , Skip if <                     | 1          | 1<br>(2 or 3) | None                  |
| CPSNE             | CPSNE $Wb, Wn$       | Compare $Wb$ with $Wn$ , Skip if $\neq$                | 1          | 1<br>(2 or 3) | None                  |
| DAW               | DAW.B $Wn$           | $Wn =$ Decimal Adjust $Wn$                             | 1          | 1             | C                     |
| DEC               | DEC $f$              | $f = f - 1$                                            | 1          | 1             | C, DC, N, OV, Z       |
|                   | DEC $f, WREG$        | $WREG = f - 1$                                         | 1          | 1             | C, DC, N, OV, Z       |
|                   | DEC $Ws, Wd$         | $Wd = Ws - 1$                                          | 1          | 1             | C, DC, N, OV, Z       |
| DEC2              | DEC2 $f$             | $f = f - 2$                                            | 1          | 1             | C, DC, N, OV, Z       |
|                   | DEC2 $f, WREG$       | $WREG = f - 2$                                         | 1          | 1             | C, DC, N, OV, Z       |
|                   | DEC2 $Ws, Wd$        | $Wd = Ws - 2$                                          | 1          | 1             | C, DC, N, OV, Z       |
| DISI              | DISI $\#lit14$       | Disable Interrupts for $k$ Instruction Cycles          | 1          | 1             | None                  |
| DIV               | DIV.SW $Wm, Wn$      | Signed 16/16-bit Integer Divide                        | 1          | 18            | N, Z, C, OV           |
|                   | DIV.SD $Wm, Wn$      | Signed 32/16-bit Integer Divide                        | 1          | 18            | N, Z, C, OV           |
|                   | DIV.UW $Wm, Wn$      | Unsigned 16/16-bit Integer Divide                      | 1          | 18            | N, Z, C, OV           |
|                   | DIV.UD $Wm, Wn$      | Unsigned 32/16-bit Integer Divide                      | 1          | 18            | N, Z, C, OV           |
| EXCH              | EXCH $Wns, Wnd$      | Swap $Wns$ with $Wnd$                                  | 1          | 1             | None                  |
| FF1L              | FF1L $Ws, Wnd$       | Find First One from Left (MSb) Side                    | 1          | 1             | C                     |
| FF1R              | FF1R $Ws, Wnd$       | Find First One from Right (LSb) Side                   | 1          | 1             | C                     |

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**TABLE 32-2: INSTRUCTION SET OVERVIEW (CONTINUED)**

| Assembly Mnemonic | Assembly Syntax       | Description                                                    | # of Words | # of Cycles | Status Flags Affected |
|-------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|------------|-------------|-----------------------|
| GOTO              | GOTO Expr             | Go to Address                                                  | 2          | 2           | None                  |
|                   | GOTO Wn               | Go to Indirect                                                 | 1          | 2           | None                  |
| INC               | INC f                 | $f = f + 1$                                                    | 1          | 1           | C, DC, N, OV, Z       |
|                   | INC f, WREG           | $WREG = f + 1$                                                 | 1          | 1           | C, DC, N, OV, Z       |
|                   | INC Ws, Wd            | $Wd = Ws + 1$                                                  | 1          | 1           | C, DC, N, OV, Z       |
| INC2              | INC2 f                | $f = f + 2$                                                    | 1          | 1           | C, DC, N, OV, Z       |
|                   | INC2 f, WREG          | $WREG = f + 2$                                                 | 1          | 1           | C, DC, N, OV, Z       |
|                   | INC2 Ws, Wd           | $Wd = Ws + 2$                                                  | 1          | 1           | C, DC, N, OV, Z       |
| IOR               | IOR f                 | $f = f .IOR. WREG$                                             | 1          | 1           | N, Z                  |
|                   | IOR f, WREG           | $WREG = f .IOR. WREG$                                          | 1          | 1           | N, Z                  |
|                   | IOR #lit10, Wn        | $Wd = lit10 .IOR. Wd$                                          | 1          | 1           | N, Z                  |
|                   | IOR Wb, Ws, Wd        | $Wd = Wb .IOR. Ws$                                             | 1          | 1           | N, Z                  |
|                   | IOR Wb, #lit5, Wd     | $Wd = Wb .IOR. lit5$                                           | 1          | 1           | N, Z                  |
| LNK               | LNK #lit14            | Link Frame Pointer                                             | 1          | 1           | None                  |
| LSR               | LSR f                 | $f = \text{Logical Right Shift } f$                            | 1          | 1           | C, N, OV, Z           |
|                   | LSR f, WREG           | $WREG = \text{Logical Right Shift } f$                         | 1          | 1           | C, N, OV, Z           |
|                   | LSR Ws, Wd            | $Wd = \text{Logical Right Shift } Ws$                          | 1          | 1           | C, N, OV, Z           |
|                   | LSR Wb, Wns, Wnd      | $Wnd = \text{Logical Right Shift } Wb \text{ by } Wns$         | 1          | 1           | N, Z                  |
|                   | LSR Wb, #lit5, Wnd    | $Wnd = \text{Logical Right Shift } Wb \text{ by } lit5$        | 1          | 1           | N, Z                  |
| MOV               | MOV f, Wn             | Move f to Wn                                                   | 1          | 1           | None                  |
|                   | MOV [Wns+Slit10], Wnd | Move [Wns+Slit10] to Wnd                                       | 1          | 1           | None                  |
|                   | MOV f                 | Move f to f                                                    | 1          | 1           | N, Z                  |
|                   | MOV f, WREG           | Move f to WREG                                                 | 1          | 1           | N, Z                  |
|                   | MOV #lit16, Wn        | Move 16-bit Literal to Wn                                      | 1          | 1           | None                  |
|                   | MOV.b #lit8, Wn       | Move 8-bit Literal to Wn                                       | 1          | 1           | None                  |
|                   | MOV Wn, f             | Move Wn to f                                                   | 1          | 1           | None                  |
|                   | MOV Wns, [Wns+Slit10] | Move Wns to [Wns+Slit10]                                       | 1          | 1           | None                  |
|                   | MOV Wso, Wdo          | Move Ws to Wd                                                  | 1          | 1           | None                  |
|                   | MOV WREG, f           | Move WREG to f                                                 | 1          | 1           | N, Z                  |
|                   | MOV.D Wns, Wd         | Move Double from W(ns):W(ns+1) to Wd                           | 1          | 2           | None                  |
|                   | MOV.D Ws, Wnd         | Move Double from Ws to W(nd+1):W(nd)                           | 1          | 2           | None                  |
| MUL               | MUL.SS Wb, Ws, Wnd    | $\{Wnd+1, Wnd\} = \text{Signed}(Wb) * \text{Signed}(Ws)$       | 1          | 1           | None                  |
|                   | MUL.SU Wb, Ws, Wnd    | $\{Wnd+1, Wnd\} = \text{Signed}(Wb) * \text{Unsigned}(Ws)$     | 1          | 1           | None                  |
|                   | MUL.US Wb, Ws, Wnd    | $\{Wnd+1, Wnd\} = \text{Unsigned}(Wb) * \text{Signed}(Ws)$     | 1          | 1           | None                  |
|                   | MUL.UU Wb, Ws, Wnd    | $\{Wnd+1, Wnd\} = \text{Unsigned}(Wb) * \text{Unsigned}(Ws)$   | 1          | 1           | None                  |
|                   | MUL.SU Wb, #lit5, Wnd | $\{Wnd+1, Wnd\} = \text{Signed}(Wb) * \text{Unsigned}(lit5)$   | 1          | 1           | None                  |
|                   | MUL.UU Wb, #lit5, Wnd | $\{Wnd+1, Wnd\} = \text{Unsigned}(Wb) * \text{Unsigned}(lit5)$ | 1          | 1           | None                  |
|                   | MUL f                 | $W3:W2 = f * WREG$                                             | 1          | 1           | None                  |
| NEG               | NEG f                 | $f = \bar{f} + 1$                                              | 1          | 1           | C, DC, N, OV, Z       |
|                   | NEG f, WREG           | $WREG = \bar{f} + 1$                                           | 1          | 1           | C, DC, N, OV, Z       |
|                   | NEG Ws, Wd            | $Wd = \overline{Ws} + 1$                                       | 1          | 1           | C, DC, N, OV, Z       |
| NOP               | NOP                   | No Operation                                                   | 1          | 1           | None                  |
|                   | NOPR                  | No Operation                                                   | 1          | 1           | None                  |
| POP               | POP f                 | Pop f from Top-of-Stack (TOS)                                  | 1          | 1           | None                  |
|                   | POP Wdo               | Pop from Top-of-Stack (TOS) to Wdo                             | 1          | 1           | None                  |
|                   | POP.D Wnd             | Pop from Top-of-Stack (TOS) to W(nd):W(nd+1)                   | 1          | 2           | None                  |
|                   | POP.S                 | Pop Shadow Registers                                           | 1          | 1           | All                   |
| PUSH              | PUSH f                | Push f to Top-of-Stack (TOS)                                   | 1          | 1           | None                  |
|                   | PUSH Wso              | Push Wso to Top-of-Stack (TOS)                                 | 1          | 1           | None                  |
|                   | PUSH.D Wns            | Push W(ns):W(ns+1) to Top-of-Stack (TOS)                       | 1          | 2           | None                  |
|                   | PUSH.S                | Push Shadow Registers                                          | 1          | 1           | None                  |

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**TABLE 32-2: INSTRUCTION SET OVERVIEW (CONTINUED)**

| Assembly Mnemonic | Assembly Syntax     | Description                             | # of Words | # of Cycles | Status Flags Affected |
|-------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------------------|------------|-------------|-----------------------|
| PWRSV             | PWRSV #lit1         | Go into Sleep or Idle mode              | 1          | 1           | WDTO, Sleep           |
| RCALL             | RCALL Expr          | Relative Call                           | 1          | 2           | None                  |
|                   | RCALL Wn            | Computed Call                           | 1          | 2           | None                  |
| REPEAT            | REPEAT #lit14       | Repeat Next Instruction lit14 + 1 times | 1          | 1           | None                  |
|                   | REPEAT Wn           | Repeat Next Instruction (Wn) + 1 times  | 1          | 1           | None                  |
| RESET             | RESET               | Software Device Reset                   | 1          | 1           | None                  |
| RETFIE            | RETFIE              | Return from Interrupt                   | 1          | 3 (2)       | None                  |
| RETLW             | RETLW #lit10, Wn    | Return with Literal in Wn               | 1          | 3 (2)       | None                  |
| RETURN            | RETURN              | Return from Subroutine                  | 1          | 3 (2)       | None                  |
| RLC               | RLC f               | f = Rotate Left through Carry f         | 1          | 1           | C, N, Z               |
|                   | RLC f, WREG         | WREG = Rotate Left through Carry f      | 1          | 1           | C, N, Z               |
|                   | RLC Ws, Wd          | Wd = Rotate Left through Carry Ws       | 1          | 1           | C, N, Z               |
| RLNC              | RLNC f              | f = Rotate Left (No Carry) f            | 1          | 1           | N, Z                  |
|                   | RLNC f, WREG        | WREG = Rotate Left (No Carry) f         | 1          | 1           | N, Z                  |
|                   | RLNC Ws, Wd         | Wd = Rotate Left (No Carry) Ws          | 1          | 1           | N, Z                  |
| RRC               | RRC f               | f = Rotate Right through Carry f        | 1          | 1           | C, N, Z               |
|                   | RRC f, WREG         | WREG = Rotate Right through Carry f     | 1          | 1           | C, N, Z               |
|                   | RRC Ws, Wd          | Wd = Rotate Right through Carry Ws      | 1          | 1           | C, N, Z               |
| RRNC              | RRNC f              | f = Rotate Right (No Carry) f           | 1          | 1           | N, Z                  |
|                   | RRNC f, WREG        | WREG = Rotate Right (No Carry) f        | 1          | 1           | N, Z                  |
|                   | RRNC Ws, Wd         | Wd = Rotate Right (No Carry) Ws         | 1          | 1           | N, Z                  |
| SE                | SE Ws, Wnd          | Wnd = Sign-Extended Ws                  | 1          | 1           | C, N, Z               |
| SETM              | SETM f              | f = FFFFh                               | 1          | 1           | None                  |
|                   | SETM WREG           | WREG = FFFFh                            | 1          | 1           | None                  |
|                   | SETM Ws             | Ws = FFFFh                              | 1          | 1           | None                  |
| SL                | SL f                | f = Left Shift f                        | 1          | 1           | C, N, OV, Z           |
|                   | SL f, WREG          | WREG = Left Shift f                     | 1          | 1           | C, N, OV, Z           |
|                   | SL Ws, Wd           | Wd = Left Shift Ws                      | 1          | 1           | C, N, OV, Z           |
|                   | SL Wb, Wns, Wnd     | Wnd = Left Shift Wb by Wns              | 1          | 1           | N, Z                  |
|                   | SL Wb, #lit5, Wnd   | Wnd = Left Shift Wb by lit5             | 1          | 1           | N, Z                  |
| SUB               | SUB f               | f = f – WREG                            | 1          | 1           | C, DC, N, OV, Z       |
|                   | SUB f, WREG         | WREG = f – WREG                         | 1          | 1           | C, DC, N, OV, Z       |
|                   | SUB #lit10, Wn      | Wn = Wn – lit10                         | 1          | 1           | C, DC, N, OV, Z       |
|                   | SUB Wb, Ws, Wd      | Wd = Wb – Ws                            | 1          | 1           | C, DC, N, OV, Z       |
|                   | SUB Wb, #lit5, Wd   | Wd = Wb – lit5                          | 1          | 1           | C, DC, N, OV, Z       |
| SUBB              | SUBB f              | f = f – WREG – ( $\overline{C}$ )       | 1          | 1           | C, DC, N, OV, Z       |
|                   | SUBB f, WREG        | WREG = f – WREG – ( $\overline{C}$ )    | 1          | 1           | C, DC, N, OV, Z       |
|                   | SUBB #lit10, Wn     | Wn = Wn – lit10 – ( $\overline{C}$ )    | 1          | 1           | C, DC, N, OV, Z       |
|                   | SUBB Wb, Ws, Wd     | Wd = Wb – Ws – ( $\overline{C}$ )       | 1          | 1           | C, DC, N, OV, Z       |
|                   | SUBB Wb, #lit5, Wd  | Wd = Wb – lit5 – ( $\overline{C}$ )     | 1          | 1           | C, DC, N, OV, Z       |
| SUBR              | SUBR f              | f = WREG – f                            | 1          | 1           | C, DC, N, OV, Z       |
|                   | SUBR f, WREG        | WREG = WREG – f                         | 1          | 1           | C, DC, N, OV, Z       |
|                   | SUBR Wb, Ws, Wd     | Wd = Ws – Wb                            | 1          | 1           | C, DC, N, OV, Z       |
|                   | SUBR Wb, #lit5, Wd  | Wd = lit5 – Wb                          | 1          | 1           | C, DC, N, OV, Z       |
| SUBBR             | SUBBR f             | f = WREG – f – ( $\overline{C}$ )       | 1          | 1           | C, DC, N, OV, Z       |
|                   | SUBBR f, WREG       | WREG = WREG – f – ( $\overline{C}$ )    | 1          | 1           | C, DC, N, OV, Z       |
|                   | SUBBR Wb, Ws, Wd    | Wd = Ws – Wb – ( $\overline{C}$ )       | 1          | 1           | C, DC, N, OV, Z       |
|                   | SUBBR Wb, #lit5, Wd | Wd = lit5 – Wb – ( $\overline{C}$ )     | 1          | 1           | C, DC, N, OV, Z       |
| SWAP              | SWAP.b Wn           | Wn = Nibble Swap Wn                     | 1          | 1           | None                  |
|                   | SWAP Wn             | Wn = Byte Swap Wn                       | 1          | 1           | None                  |

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**TABLE 32-2: INSTRUCTION SET OVERVIEW (CONTINUED)**

| Assembly Mnemonic | Assembly Syntax          | Description                  | # of Words | # of Cycles | Status Flags Affected |
|-------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------|------------|-------------|-----------------------|
| TBLRDH            | TBLRDH <i>ws, wd</i>     | Read Prog<23:16> to Wd<7:0>  | 1          | 2           | None                  |
| TBLRDL            | TBLRDL <i>ws, wd</i>     | Read Prog<15:0> to Wd        | 1          | 2           | None                  |
| TBLWTH            | TBLWTH <i>ws, wd</i>     | Write Ws<7:0> to Prog<23:16> | 1          | 2           | None                  |
| TBLWTL            | TBLWTL <i>ws, wd</i>     | Write Ws to Prog<15:0>       | 1          | 2           | None                  |
| ULNK              | ULNK                     | Unlink Frame Pointer         | 1          | 1           | None                  |
| XOR               | XOR <i>f</i>             | $f = f .XOR. WREG$           | 1          | 1           | N, Z                  |
|                   | XOR <i>f, WREG</i>       | $WREG = f .XOR. WREG$        | 1          | 1           | N, Z                  |
|                   | XOR <i>#lit10, Wn</i>    | $Wd = lit10 .XOR. Wd$        | 1          | 1           | N, Z                  |
|                   | XOR <i>Wb, Ws, Wd</i>    | $Wd = Wb .XOR. Ws$           | 1          | 1           | N, Z                  |
|                   | XOR <i>Wb, #lit5, Wd</i> | $Wd = Wb .XOR. lit5$         | 1          | 1           | N, Z                  |
| ZE                | ZE <i>ws, Wnd</i>        | $Wnd = Zero-Extend Ws$       | 1          | 1           | C, Z, N               |

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

---

NOTES:

## 33.0 ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS

This section provides an overview of the PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 family electrical characteristics. Additional information will be provided in future revisions of this document as it becomes available.

Absolute maximum ratings for the PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 family are listed below. Exposure to these maximum rating conditions for extended periods may affect device reliability. Functional operation of the device at these, or any other conditions above the parameters indicated in the operation listings of this specification, is not implied.

### Absolute Maximum Ratings<sup>(†)</sup>

|                                                                                                           |                                                   |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| Ambient temperature under bias .....                                                                      | -40°C to +85°C                                    |
| Storage temperature .....                                                                                 | -65°C to +150°C                                   |
| Voltage on VDD with respect to VSS .....                                                                  | -0.3V to +4.0V                                    |
| Voltage on any general purpose digital or analog pin (not 5.5V tolerant) with respect to VSS .....        | -0.3V to (VDD + 0.3V)                             |
| Voltage on any general purpose digital or analog pin (5.5V tolerant, including MCLR) with respect to VSS: |                                                   |
| When VDD = 0V: .....                                                                                      | -0.3V to +4.0V                                    |
| When VDD ≥ 2.0V: .....                                                                                    | -0.3V to +6.0V                                    |
| Voltage on AVDD with respect to VSS .....                                                                 | (VDD – 0.3V) to (lesser of: 4.0V or (VDD + 0.3V)) |
| Voltage on AVSS with respect to VSS .....                                                                 | -0.3V to +0.3V                                    |
| Maximum current out of VSS pin .....                                                                      | 300 mA                                            |
| Maximum current into VDD pin ( <b>Note 1</b> ) .....                                                      | 250 mA                                            |
| Maximum output current sunk by any I/O pin .....                                                          | 25 mA                                             |
| Maximum output current sourced by any I/O pin .....                                                       | 25 mA                                             |
| Maximum current sunk by all ports .....                                                                   | 200 mA                                            |
| Maximum current sourced by all ports ( <b>Note 1</b> ) .....                                              | 200 mA                                            |

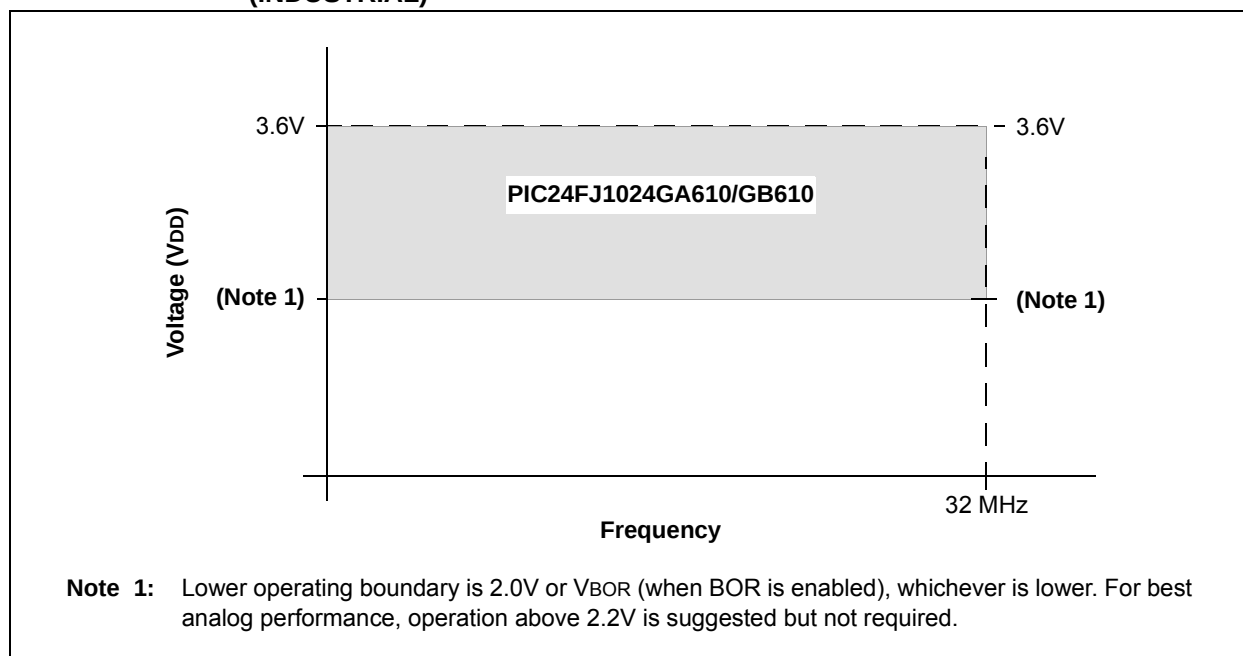
**Note 1:** Maximum allowable current is a function of device maximum power dissipation (see [Table 33-1](#)).

† **NOTICE:** Stresses above those listed under “Absolute Maximum Ratings” may cause permanent damage to the device. This is a stress rating only and functional operation of the device at those or any other conditions above those indicated in the operation listings of this specification is not implied. Exposure to maximum rating conditions for extended periods may affect device reliability.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## 33.1 DC Characteristics

**FIGURE 33-1: PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY VOLTAGE-FREQUENCY GRAPH (INDUSTRIAL)**



**TABLE 33-1: THERMAL OPERATING CONDITIONS**

| Rating                                                                                                           | Symbol            | Min                       | Typ | Max | Unit |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|---------------------------|-----|-----|------|
| PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610:                                                                                          |                   |                           |     |     |      |
| Operating Junction Temperature Range                                                                             | TJ                | -40                       | —   | +85 | °C   |
| Operating Ambient Temperature Range                                                                              | TA                | -40                       | —   | +85 | °C   |
| Power Dissipation:                                                                                               |                   |                           |     |     |      |
| Internal Chip Power Dissipation:<br>$P_{INT} = V_{DD} \times (I_{DD} - \sum I_{OH})$                             | PD                | $P_{INT} + P_{I/O}$       |     |     | W    |
| I/O Pin Power Dissipation:<br>$P_{I/O} = \sum (\{V_{DD} - V_{OH}\} \times I_{OH}) + \sum (V_{OL} \times I_{OL})$ |                   |                           |     |     |      |
| Maximum Allowed Power Dissipation                                                                                | PD <sub>MAX</sub> | $(T_J - T_A)/\theta_{JA}$ |     |     | W    |

**TABLE 33-2: THERMAL PACKAGING CHARACTERISTICS**

| Characteristic                                 | Symbol        | Typ  | Max | Unit | Notes    |
|------------------------------------------------|---------------|------|-----|------|----------|
| Package Thermal Resistance, 9x9x0.9 mm QFN     | $\theta_{JA}$ | 33.7 | —   | °C/W | (Note 1) |
| Package Thermal Resistance, 10x10x1 mm TQFP    | $\theta_{JA}$ | 28   | —   | °C/W | (Note 1) |
| Package Thermal Resistance, 12X12x1 mm TQFP    | $\theta_{JA}$ | 39.3 | —   | °C/W | (Note 1) |
| Package Thermal Resistance, 10x10x1.1 mm TFBGA | $\theta_{JA}$ | 40.2 | —   | °C/W | (Note 1) |

**Note 1:** Junction to ambient thermal resistance; Theta-JA ( $\theta_{JA}$ ) numbers are achieved by package simulations.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

TABLE 33-3: OPERATING VOLTAGE SPECIFICATIONS

| Operating Conditions: $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ (unless otherwise stated) |        |                                                                    |      |     |       |                                     |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|------|-----|-------|-------------------------------------|
| Param No.                                                                                               | Symbol | Characteristic                                                     | Min  | Max | Units | Conditions                          |
| DC10                                                                                                    | VDD    | Supply Voltage                                                     | 2.0  | 3.6 | V     | BOR is disabled                     |
|                                                                                                         |        |                                                                    | VBOR | 3.6 | V     | BOR is enabled                      |
| DC16                                                                                                    | VPOR   | VDD Start Voltage to Ensure Internal Power-on Reset Signal         | VSS  | —   | V     |                                     |
| DC17A                                                                                                   | SVDD   | Recommended VDD Rise Rate to Ensure Internal Power-on Reset Signal | 0.05 | —   | V/mS  | 0-3.3V in 66 ms,<br>0-2.0V in 40 ms |
| DC17B                                                                                                   | VBOR   | Brown-out Reset Voltage on VDD Transition, High-to-Low             | 2.0  | 2.2 | V     |                                     |

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**TABLE 33-4: OPERATING CURRENT ( $I_{DD}$ )<sup>(2)</sup>**

| Operating Conditions: $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ (unless otherwise stated) |                        |     |               |                 |                                    |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|-----|---------------|-----------------|------------------------------------|
| Parameter No.                                                                                           | Typical <sup>(1)</sup> | Max | Units         | V <sub>DD</sub> | Conditions                         |
| DC19                                                                                                    | 230                    | 365 | $\mu\text{A}$ | 2.0V            | 0.5 MIPS,<br>Fosc = 1 MHz          |
|                                                                                                         | 250                    | 365 | $\mu\text{A}$ | 3.3V            |                                    |
| DC20                                                                                                    | 430                    | 640 | $\mu\text{A}$ | 2.0V            | 1 MIPS,<br>Fosc = 2 MHz            |
|                                                                                                         | 440                    | 640 | $\mu\text{A}$ | 3.3V            |                                    |
| DC23                                                                                                    | 1.5                    | 2.4 | mA            | 2.0V            | 4 MIPS,<br>Fosc = 8 MHz            |
|                                                                                                         | 1.65                   | 2.4 | mA            | 3.3V            |                                    |
| DC24                                                                                                    | 6.1                    | 7.7 | mA            | 2.0V            | 16 MIPS,<br>Fosc = 32 MHz          |
|                                                                                                         | 6.3                    | 7.7 | mA            | 3.3V            |                                    |
| DC31                                                                                                    | 43                     | 130 | $\mu\text{A}$ | 2.0V            | LPRC (15.5 KIPS),<br>Fosc = 31 kHz |
|                                                                                                         | 46                     | 130 | $\mu\text{A}$ | 3.3V            |                                    |
| DC32                                                                                                    | 1.63                   | 2.5 | mA            | 2.0V            | FRC (4 MIPS),<br>Fosc = 8 MHz      |
|                                                                                                         | 1.65                   | 2.5 | mA            | 3.3V            |                                    |
| DC33                                                                                                    | 1.9                    | 3.0 | mA            | 2.0V            | DCO (4 MIPS),<br>Fosc = 8 MHz      |
|                                                                                                         | 2.0                    | 3.0 | mA            | 3.3V            |                                    |

**Note 1:** Data in the "Typical" column is at  $+25^{\circ}\text{C}$  unless otherwise stated. Typical parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

**2:** Base  $I_{DD}$  current is measured with:

- Oscillator is configured in EC mode without PLL (FNOSC<2:0> (FOSCSEL<2:0>) = 010, PLLMODE<3:0> (FOSCSEL<6:3>) = 1111 and POSCMOD<1:0> (FOSC<1:0>) = 00)
- OSC1 pin is driven with external square wave with levels from 0.3V to  $V_{DD} - 0.3\text{V}$
- OSC2 is configured as an I/O in the Configuration Words (OSCIOFCN (FOSC<2>) = 0)
- FSCM is disabled (FCKSM<1:0> (FOSC<7:6>) = 11)
- Secondary Oscillator circuit is disabled (SOSCSEL (FOSC<3>) = 0)
- Main and low-power BOR circuits are disabled (BOREN<1:0> (FPOR<1:0>) = 00 and DNVPEN (FPOR<3>) = 0)
- Watchdog Timer is disabled (FWDTEN<1:0> (FWDT<6:5>) = 00)
- All I/O pins (except OSC1) are configured as outputs and driving low
- No peripheral modules are operating or being clocked (defined PMDx bits are all ones)
- JTAG is disabled (JTAGEN (FICD<5>) = 0)
- NOP instructions are executed

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**TABLE 33-5: IDLE CURRENT (I<sub>IDLE</sub>)<sup>(2)</sup>**

| Standard Operating Conditions: -40°C ≤ T <sub>A</sub> ≤ +85°C (unless otherwise stated) |                        |     |       |                 |                                    |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|-----|-------|-----------------|------------------------------------|
| Parameter No.                                                                           | Typical <sup>(1)</sup> | Max | Units | V <sub>DD</sub> | Conditions                         |
| DC40                                                                                    | 95                     | 215 | μA    | 2.0V            | 1 MIPS,<br>Fosc = 2 MHz            |
|                                                                                         | 105                    | 225 | μA    | 3.3V            |                                    |
| DC43                                                                                    | 290                    | 720 | μA    | 2.0V            | 4 MIPS,<br>Fosc = 8 MHz            |
|                                                                                         | 315                    | 750 | μA    | 3.3V            |                                    |
| DC47                                                                                    | 1.05                   | 2.7 | mA    | 2.0V            | 16 MIPS,<br>Fosc = 32 MHz          |
|                                                                                         | 1.16                   | 2.8 | mA    | 3.3V            |                                    |
| DC50                                                                                    | 350                    | 820 | μA    | 2.0V            | FRC (4 MIPS),<br>Fosc = 8 MHz      |
|                                                                                         | 360                    | 850 | μA    | 3.3V            |                                    |
| DC51                                                                                    | 26                     | 110 | μA    | 2.0V            | LPRC (15.5 KIPS),<br>Fosc = 31 kHz |
|                                                                                         | 30                     | 110 | μA    | 3.3V            |                                    |

**Note 1:** Data in the “Typical” column is at +25°C unless otherwise stated. Parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

**2:** Base I<sub>IDLE</sub> current is measured with:

- Oscillator is configured in EC mode without PLL (FNOSC<2:0> (FOSCSEL<2:0>) = 010, PLLMODE<3:0> (FOSCSEL<6:3>) = 1111 and POSCMOD<1:0> (FOSC<1:0>) = 00)
- OSC1 pin is driven with external square wave with levels from 0.3V to V<sub>DD</sub> – 0.3V
- OSC2 is configured as an I/O in Configuration Words (OSCIOFCN (FOSC<2>) = 0)
- FSCM is disabled (FCKSM<1:0> (FOSC<7:6>) = 11)
- Secondary Oscillator circuit is disabled (SOSCSEL (FOSC<3>) = 0)
- Main and low-power BOR circuits are disabled (BOREN<1:0> (FPOR<1:0>) = 00 and DNVPEN (FPOR<3>) = 0)
- Watchdog Timer is disabled (FWDTEN<1:0> (FWDT<6:5>) = 00)
- All I/O pins (except OSC1) are configured as outputs and driving low
- No peripheral modules are operating or being clocked (defined PMDx bits are all ones)
- JTAG is disabled (JTAGEN (FICD<5>) = 0)

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**TABLE 33-6: POWER-DOWN CURRENT (IPD)<sup>(2)</sup>**

| Parameter No. | Typical <sup>(1)</sup> | Max | Units | Operating Temperature | VDD  | Conditions                                                                                                         |
|---------------|------------------------|-----|-------|-----------------------|------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DC60          | 2.5                    | 10  | μA    | -40°C                 | 2.0V | Sleep with main voltage regulator in Standby mode (VREGS (RCON<8>) = 0, RETEN (RCON<12>) = 0, LPCFG (FPOR<2>) = 1) |
|               | 3.2                    | 10  | μA    | +25°C                 |      |                                                                                                                    |
|               | 11.5                   | 45  | μA    | +85°C                 |      |                                                                                                                    |
|               | 3.2                    | 10  | μA    | -40°C                 | 3.3V |                                                                                                                    |
|               | 4.0                    | 10  | μA    | +25°C                 |      |                                                                                                                    |
|               | 12.2                   | 45  | μA    | +85°C                 |      |                                                                                                                    |
| DC61          | 165                    | —   | nA    | -40°C                 | 2.0V | Sleep with enabled retention voltage regulator (VREGS (RCON<8>) = 0, RETEN (RCON<12>) = 1, LPCFG (FPOR<2>) = 0)    |
|               | 190                    | —   | nA    | +25°C                 |      |                                                                                                                    |
|               | 14.5                   | —   | μA    | +85°C                 |      |                                                                                                                    |
|               | 220                    | —   | nA    | -40°C                 | 3.3V |                                                                                                                    |
|               | 300                    | —   | nA    | +25°C                 |      |                                                                                                                    |
|               | 15                     | —   | μA    | +85°C                 |      |                                                                                                                    |

**Note 1:** Parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

**2:** Base IPD current is measured with:

- Oscillator is configured in FRC mode without PLL (FNOSC<2:0> (FOSCSEL<2:0>) = 000, PLLMODE<3:0> (FOSCSEL<6:3>) = 1111 and POSCMOD<1:0> (FOSC<1:0>) = 11)
- OSC2 is configured as an I/O in Configuration Words (OSCIOFCN (FOSC<2>) = 0)
- FSCM is disabled (FCKSM<1:0> (FOSC<7:6>) = 11)
- Secondary Oscillator circuit is disabled (SOSCSEL (FOSC<3>) = 0)
- Main and low-power BOR circuits are disabled (BOREN<1:0> (FPOR<1:0>) = 00 and DNVPEN (FPOR<3>) = 0)
- Watchdog Timer is disabled (FWDTEN<1:0> (FWDT<6:5>) = 00)
- All I/O pins are configured as outputs and driving low
- No peripheral modules are operating or being clocked (defined PMDx bits are all ones)
- JTAG is disabled (JTAGEN (FICD<5>) = 0)
- The currents are measured on the device containing the most memory in this family

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**TABLE 33-7: INCREMENTAL PERIPHERAL  $\Delta$  CURRENT <sup>(2)</sup>**

| Operating Conditions: -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C (unless otherwise stated) |                        |     |       |      |                                     |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|-----|-------|------|-------------------------------------|
| Parameter No.                                                      | Typical <sup>(1)</sup> | Max | Units | VDD  | Conditions                          |
| Incremental Current Brown-out Reset (ΔBOR)                         |                        |     |       |      |                                     |
| DC25                                                               | 3                      | 5   | μA    | 2.0V |                                     |
|                                                                    | 4                      | 5   | μA    | 3.3V |                                     |
| Incremental Current Watchdog Timer (ΔWDT)                          |                        |     |       |      |                                     |
| DC71                                                               | 0.22                   | 1   | μA    | 2.0V |                                     |
|                                                                    | 0.3                    | 1   | μA    | 3.3V |                                     |
| Incremental Current High/Low-Voltage Detect (ΔHLVD)                |                        |     |       |      |                                     |
| DC75                                                               | 1.3                    | 5   | μA    | 2.0V |                                     |
|                                                                    | 1.9                    | 5   | μA    | 3.3V |                                     |
| Incremental Current Real-Time Clock and Calendar (ΔRTCC)           |                        |     |       |      |                                     |
| DC77                                                               | 1.1                    | 2   | μA    | 2.0V | With SOSC enabled in Low-Power mode |
|                                                                    | 1.2                    | 2.2 | μA    | 3.3V |                                     |
| DC77A                                                              | 0.35                   | 1   | μA    | 2.0V | (with LPRC enabled)                 |
|                                                                    | 0.45                   | 1   | μA    | 3.3V |                                     |

**Note 1:** Data in the "Typical" column is at  $+25^{\circ}\text{C}$  unless otherwise stated. Parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

**2:** The  $\Delta$  current is the additional current consumed when the module is enabled. This current should be added to the base I<sub>PD</sub> current. The current includes the selected clock source enabled for WDT and RTCC.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

TABLE 33-8: I/O PIN INPUT SPECIFICATIONS

| Standard Operating Conditions: $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ (unless otherwise stated) |                 |                                            |                            |                      |       |                                                                                 |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|--------------------------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------|-------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Param No.                                                                                                        | Symbol          | Characteristic                             | Min                        | Max                  | Units | Conditions                                                                      |
| DI10                                                                                                             | V <sub>IL</sub> | <b>Input Low Voltage<sup>(2)</sup></b>     |                            |                      |       |                                                                                 |
| DI11                                                                                                             |                 | I/O Pins with ST Buffer                    | V <sub>SS</sub>            | 0.2 V <sub>DD</sub>  | V     |                                                                                 |
| DI15                                                                                                             |                 | I/O Pins with TTL Buffer                   | V <sub>SS</sub>            | 0.15 V <sub>DD</sub> | V     |                                                                                 |
| DI16                                                                                                             |                 | MCLR                                       | V <sub>SS</sub>            | 0.2 V <sub>DD</sub>  | V     |                                                                                 |
| DI17                                                                                                             |                 | OSCI (XT mode)                             | V <sub>SS</sub>            | 0.2 V <sub>DD</sub>  | V     |                                                                                 |
| DI18                                                                                                             |                 | OSCI (HS mode)                             | V <sub>SS</sub>            | 0.2 V <sub>DD</sub>  | V     |                                                                                 |
| DI19                                                                                                             |                 | I/O Pins with I <sup>2</sup> C Buffer      | V <sub>SS</sub>            | 0.3 V <sub>DD</sub>  | V     |                                                                                 |
|                                                                                                                  |                 | I/O Pins with SMBus Buffer                 | V <sub>SS</sub>            | 0.8                  | V     | SMBus is enabled                                                                |
| DI20                                                                                                             | V <sub>IH</sub> | <b>Input High Voltage<sup>(2)</sup></b>    |                            |                      |       |                                                                                 |
|                                                                                                                  |                 | I/O Pins with ST Buffer:                   |                            |                      |       |                                                                                 |
|                                                                                                                  |                 | with Analog Functions,                     | 0.8 V <sub>DD</sub>        | V <sub>DD</sub>      | V     |                                                                                 |
|                                                                                                                  |                 | Digital Only                               | 0.8 V <sub>DD</sub>        | 5.5                  | V     |                                                                                 |
| DI21                                                                                                             |                 | I/O Pins with TTL Buffer:                  |                            |                      |       |                                                                                 |
|                                                                                                                  |                 | with Analog Functions,                     | 0.25 V <sub>DD</sub> + 0.8 | V <sub>DD</sub>      | V     |                                                                                 |
|                                                                                                                  |                 | Digital Only                               | 0.25 V <sub>DD</sub> + 0.8 | 5.5                  | V     |                                                                                 |
| DI25                                                                                                             |                 | MCLR                                       | 0.8 V <sub>DD</sub>        | V <sub>DD</sub>      | V     |                                                                                 |
| DI26                                                                                                             |                 | OSCI (XT mode)                             | 0.7 V <sub>DD</sub>        | V <sub>DD</sub>      | V     |                                                                                 |
| DI27                                                                                                             |                 | OSCI (HS mode)                             | 0.7 V <sub>DD</sub>        | V <sub>DD</sub>      | V     |                                                                                 |
| DI28                                                                                                             |                 | I/O Pins with I <sup>2</sup> C Buffer      | 0.7 V <sub>DD</sub>        | 5.5                  | V     |                                                                                 |
| DI29                                                                                                             |                 | I/O Pins with SMBus Buffer                 | 2.1                        | 5.5                  | V     |                                                                                 |
| DI30                                                                                                             | ICNPU           | <b>CNx Pull-up Current</b>                 | 150                        | 450                  | μA    | V <sub>DD</sub> = 3.3V, V <sub>PIN</sub> = V <sub>SS</sub>                      |
| DI30A                                                                                                            | ICNPD           | <b>CNx Pull-Down Current</b>               | 230                        | 500                  | μA    | V <sub>DD</sub> = 3.3V, V <sub>PIN</sub> = V <sub>DD</sub>                      |
| DI50                                                                                                             | I <sub>IL</sub> | <b>Input Leakage Current<sup>(1)</sup></b> |                            |                      |       |                                                                                 |
|                                                                                                                  |                 | I/O Ports                                  | —                          | ±1                   | μA    | V <sub>SS</sub> ≤ V <sub>PIN</sub> ≤ V <sub>DD</sub> ,<br>pin at high-impedance |
| DI51                                                                                                             |                 | Analog Input Pins                          | —                          | ±1                   | μA    | V <sub>SS</sub> ≤ V <sub>PIN</sub> ≤ V <sub>DD</sub> ,<br>pin at high-impedance |
| DI55                                                                                                             |                 | MCLR                                       | —                          | ±1                   | μA    | V <sub>SS</sub> ≤ V <sub>PIN</sub> ≤ V <sub>DD</sub>                            |
| DI56                                                                                                             |                 | OSCI/CLKI                                  | —                          | ±1                   | μA    | V <sub>SS</sub> ≤ V <sub>PIN</sub> ≤ V <sub>DD</sub> ,<br>EC, XT and HS modes   |

**Note 1:** Negative current is defined as current sourced by the pin.

**2:** Refer to Table 1-1 for I/O pin buffer types.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**TABLE 33-9: I/O PIN OUTPUT SPECIFICATIONS**

| Operating Conditions: $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ (unless otherwise stated) |        |                                         |      |      |       |                           |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|-----------------------------------------|------|------|-------|---------------------------|
| Param No.                                                                                               | Symbol | Characteristic                          | Min  | Max  | Units | Conditions                |
| DO10                                                                                                    | VOL    | <b>Output Low Voltage</b><br>I/O Ports  | —    | 0.4  | V     | IOL = 6.6 mA, VDD = 3.6V  |
|                                                                                                         |        |                                         | —    | 0.8  | V     | IOL = 18 mA, VDD = 3.6V   |
|                                                                                                         |        |                                         | —    | 0.35 | V     | IOL = 5.0 mA, VDD = 2V    |
| DO16                                                                                                    |        | OSCO/CLKO                               | —    | 0.18 | V     | IOL = 6.6 mA, VDD = 3.6V  |
|                                                                                                         |        |                                         | —    | 0.2  | V     | IOL = 5.0 mA, VDD = 2V    |
|                                                                                                         |        |                                         | —    | —    | —     | —                         |
| DO20                                                                                                    | VOH    | <b>Output High Voltage</b><br>I/O Ports | 3.4  | —    | V     | IOH = -3.0 mA, VDD = 3.6V |
|                                                                                                         |        |                                         | 3.25 | —    | V     | IOH = -6.0 mA, VDD = 3.6V |
|                                                                                                         |        |                                         | 2.8  | —    | V     | IOH = -18 mA, VDD = 3.6V  |
|                                                                                                         |        |                                         | 1.65 | —    | V     | IOH = -1.0 mA, VDD = 2V   |
|                                                                                                         |        |                                         | 1.4  | —    | V     | IOH = -3.0 mA, VDD = 2V   |
| DO26                                                                                                    |        | OSCO/CLKO                               | 3.3  | —    | V     | IOH = -6.0 mA, VDD = 3.6V |
|                                                                                                         |        |                                         | 1.85 | —    | V     | IOH = -1.0 mA, VDD = 2V   |
|                                                                                                         |        |                                         | —    | —    | —     | —                         |

**TABLE 33-10: PROGRAM FLASH MEMORY SPECIFICATIONS**

| Operating Conditions: $2.0\text{V} < V_{DD} < 3.6\text{V}$ , $-40^{\circ}\text{C} < T_A < +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ (unless otherwise stated) |        |                                                |       |                    |     |       |                                |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|------------------------------------------------|-------|--------------------|-----|-------|--------------------------------|
| Param No.                                                                                                                                | Symbol | Characteristic                                 | Min   | Typ <sup>(1)</sup> | Max | Units | Conditions                     |
| <b>Program Flash Memory</b>                                                                                                              |        |                                                |       |                    |     |       |                                |
| D130                                                                                                                                     | EP     | Cell Endurance                                 | 10000 | 20000              | —   | E/W   |                                |
| D131                                                                                                                                     | VICSP  | VDD for In-Circuit Serial Programming™ (ICSP™) | 2.0   | —                  | 3.6 | V     |                                |
| D132                                                                                                                                     | VRTSP  | VDD for Run-Time Self-Programming (RTSP)       | 2.0   | —                  | 3.6 | V     |                                |
| D133                                                                                                                                     | TIW    | Self-Timed Double-Word Write Time              | —     | 20                 | —   | μs    | 2 instructions, not all '1's   |
| D134                                                                                                                                     | TRW    | Self-Timed Row Write Time                      | —     | 1.5                | —   | ms    | 128 instructions, not all '1's |
| D135                                                                                                                                     | TIE    | Self-Timed Page Erase Time                     | 20    | —                  | 40  | ms    | 1024 instructions              |
| D136                                                                                                                                     | TCE    | Self-Timed Chip Erase Time                     | 20    | —                  | 40  | ms    |                                |
| D137                                                                                                                                     | TRETD  | Characteristic Retention                       | 20    | —                  | —   | Year  |                                |
| D138                                                                                                                                     | IDDP   | Supply Current during Programming              | —     | 5                  | —   | mA    |                                |

**Note 1:** Data in the "Typ" column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated. Parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**TABLE 33-11: INTERNAL VOLTAGE REGULATOR SPECIFICATIONS**

| Operating Conditions: 2.0V < VDD < 3.6V, -40°C < TA < +85°C (unless otherwise stated) |        |                                  |      |     |      |       |                                                   |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|----------------------------------|------|-----|------|-------|---------------------------------------------------|
| Param No.                                                                             | Symbol | Characteristics                  | Min  | Typ | Max  | Units | Comments                                          |
| DVR                                                                                   | TVREG  | Voltage Regulator Start-up Time  | —    | 10  | —    | μs    | POR or BOR                                        |
| DVR10                                                                                 | VBG    | Internal Band Gap Reference      | 1.14 | 1.2 | 1.26 | V     |                                                   |
| DVR11                                                                                 | TBG    | Band Gap Reference Start-up Time | —    | 1   | —    | ms    |                                                   |
| DVR20                                                                                 | VRGOUT | Regulator Output Voltage         | 1.6  | 1.8 | 2    | V     | VDD > 2.1V                                        |
| DVR21                                                                                 | CEFC   | External Filter Capacitor Value  | 10   | —   | —    | μF    | Series resistance < 3Ω recommended; < 5Ω required |

**TABLE 33-12: HIGH/LOW-VOLTAGE DETECT CHARACTERISTICS**

| Operating Conditions: 2.0V < VDD < 3.6V, -40°C < TA < +85°C (unless otherwise stated) |                      |                                  |                   |      |                    |      |       |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------|------|--------------------|------|-------|
| Param No.                                                                             | Symbol               | Characteristic                   |                   | Min  | Typ <sup>(2)</sup> | Max  | Units |
| DC18                                                                                  | VHLVD <sup>(1)</sup> | HLVD Voltage on VDD Transition   | HLVDL<3:0> = 0101 | 3.25 | —                  | 3.58 | V     |
|                                                                                       |                      |                                  | HLVDL<3:0> = 0110 | 2.95 | —                  | 3.25 | V     |
|                                                                                       |                      |                                  | HLVDL<3:0> = 0111 | 2.75 | —                  | 3.04 | V     |
|                                                                                       |                      |                                  | HLVDL<3:0> = 1000 | 2.65 | —                  | 2.93 | V     |
|                                                                                       |                      |                                  | HLVDL<3:0> = 1001 | 2.45 | —                  | 2.75 | V     |
|                                                                                       |                      |                                  | HLVDL<3:0> = 1010 | 2.35 | —                  | 2.64 | V     |
|                                                                                       |                      |                                  | HLVDL<3:0> = 1011 | 2.25 | —                  | 2.50 | V     |
|                                                                                       |                      |                                  | HLVDL<3:0> = 1100 | 2.15 | —                  | 2.39 | V     |
|                                                                                       |                      |                                  | HLVDL<3:0> = 1101 | 2.08 | —                  | 2.28 | V     |
|                                                                                       |                      |                                  | HLVDL<3:0> = 1110 | 2.00 | —                  | 2.17 | V     |
| DC101                                                                                 | VTHL                 | Transition Voltage on HLVDIN Pin | HLVDL<3:0> = 1111 | —    | 1.20               | —    | V     |
| DC105                                                                                 | TONLVD               | HLVD Module Enable Time          |                   | —    | 5                  | —    | μS    |

**Note 1:** Trip points for values of HLVD<3:0>, from '0000' to '0100', are not implemented.

**2:** Data in the "Typ" column is 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated. Parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**TABLE 33-13: COMPARATOR DC SPECIFICATIONS**

| Operating Conditions: 2.0V < V <sub>DD</sub> < 3.6V, -40°C < T <sub>A</sub> < +85°C (unless otherwise stated) |                                  |                                                   |     |                    |                 |       |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|-----|--------------------|-----------------|-------|
| Param No.                                                                                                     | Symbol                           | Characteristic                                    | Min | Typ <sup>(3)</sup> | Max             | Units |
| D300                                                                                                          | V <sub>IOFF</sub>                | Input Offset Voltage                              | —   | 12                 | 60              | mV    |
| D301                                                                                                          | V <sub>ICM</sub> <sup>(1)</sup>  | Input Common-Mode Voltage                         | 0   | —                  | V <sub>DD</sub> | V     |
| D302                                                                                                          | CMRR <sup>(1)</sup>              | Common-Mode Rejection Ratio                       | 55  | —                  | —               | dB    |
| D306                                                                                                          | I <sub>QCOMP</sub>               | AV <sub>DD</sub> Quiescent Current per Comparator | —   | 27                 | —               | μA    |
| D307                                                                                                          | T <sub>RESP</sub> <sup>(2)</sup> | Response Time                                     | —   | 300                | —               | ns    |
| D308                                                                                                          | T <sub>MC2OV</sub>               | Comparator Mode Change to Valid Output            | —   | —                  | 10              | μs    |
| D309                                                                                                          | I <sub>DD</sub>                  | Operating Supply Current                          | —   | 30                 | —               | μA    |

- Note 1:** Parameters are characterized but not tested.  
**2:** Measured with one input at V<sub>DD</sub>/2 and the other transitioning from V<sub>SS</sub> to V<sub>DD</sub>.  
**3:** Data in the “Typ” column is 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated. Parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

**TABLE 33-14: COMPARATOR VOLTAGE REFERENCE DC SPECIFICATIONS**

| Operating Conditions: 2.0V < V <sub>DD</sub> < 3.6V, -40°C < T <sub>A</sub> < +85°C (unless otherwise stated) |                                 |                         |      |                    |      |       |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------|------|--------------------|------|-------|
| Param No.                                                                                                     | Symbol                          | Characteristic          | Min  | Typ <sup>(2)</sup> | Max  | Units |
| VR310                                                                                                         | T <sub>SET</sub> <sup>(1)</sup> | Settling Time           | —    | —                  | 10   | μs    |
| VRD311                                                                                                        | CVR <sub>AA</sub>               | Absolute Accuracy       | -100 | —                  | +100 | mV    |
| VRD312                                                                                                        | CVR <sub>UR</sub>               | Unit Resistor Value (R) | —    | 4.5                | —    | kΩ    |

- Note 1:** Measures the interval while CVR<4:0> transitions from ‘11111’ to ‘00000’.  
**2:** Data in the “Typ” column is 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated. Parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**TABLE 33-15: CTMU CURRENT SOURCE SPECIFICATIONS**

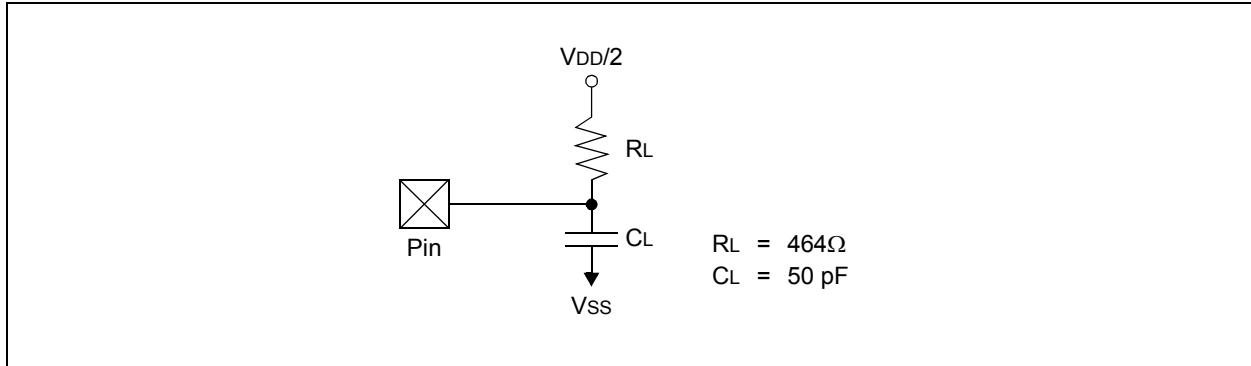
| Operating Conditions: 2.0V < V <sub>DD</sub> < 3.6V, -40°C < T <sub>A</sub> < +85°C (unless otherwise stated) |         |                                                     |     |                    |     |       |                                                          |                                             |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------|-----|--------------------|-----|-------|----------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| Param No.                                                                                                     | Sym     | Characteristic                                      | Min | Typ <sup>(1)</sup> | Max | Units | Comments                                                 | Conditions                                  |
| DCT10                                                                                                         | IOUT1   | CTMU Current Source, Base Range                     | —   | 550                | 850 | nA    | CTMUCON1L<1:0> = 00 <sup>(2)</sup>                       | 2.5V < V <sub>DD</sub> < V <sub>DDMAX</sub> |
| DCT11                                                                                                         | IOUT2   | CTMU Current Source, 10x Range                      | —   | 5.5                | —   | μA    | CTMUCON1L<1:0> = 01                                      |                                             |
| DCT12                                                                                                         | IOUT3   | CTMU Current Source, 100x Range                     | —   | 55                 | —   | μA    | CTMUCON1L<1:0> = 10                                      |                                             |
| DCT13                                                                                                         | IOUT4   | CTMU Current Source, 1000x Range                    | —   | 550                | —   | μA    | CTMUCON1L<1:0> = 11 <sup>(2)</sup> ,<br>CTMUCON1H<0> = 0 |                                             |
| DCT14                                                                                                         | IOUT5   | CTMU Current Source, High Range                     | —   | 2.2                | —   | mA    | CTMUCON1L<1:0> = 01,<br>CTMUCON1H<0> = 1                 |                                             |
| DCT21                                                                                                         | VDELTA1 | Temperature Diode Voltage Change per Degree Celsius | —   | -1.8               | —   | mV/°C | Current = 5.5 μA                                         |                                             |
| DCT22                                                                                                         | VDELTA2 | Temperature Diode Voltage Change per Degree Celsius | —   | -1.55              | —   | mV/°C | Current = 55 μA                                          |                                             |
| DCT23                                                                                                         | VD1     | Forward Voltage                                     | —   | 710                | —   | mV    | At 0°C, 5.5 μA                                           |                                             |
| DCT24                                                                                                         | VD2     | Forward Voltage                                     | —   | 760                | —   | mV    | At 0°C, 55 μA                                            |                                             |

**Note 1:** Nominal value at center point of current trim range (CTMUCON1L<7:2> = 000000). Data in the "Typ" column is 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated. Parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

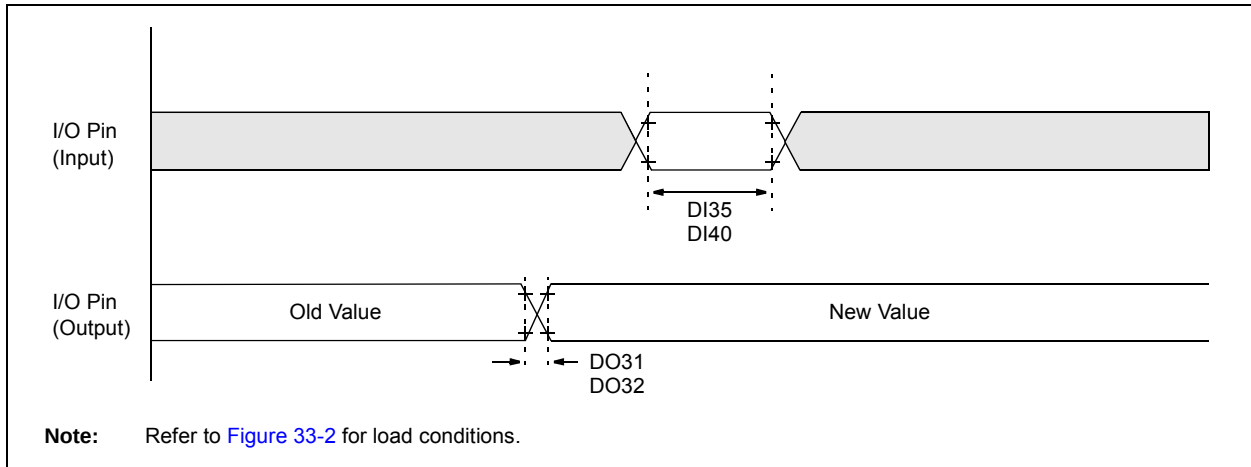
**2:** Do not use this current range with the internal temperature sensing diode.

## 33.2 AC Characteristics and Timing Parameters

**FIGURE 33-2: LOAD CONDITIONS FOR I/O SPECIFICATIONS**



**FIGURE 33-3: CLK0 AND I/O TIMING CHARACTERISTICS**

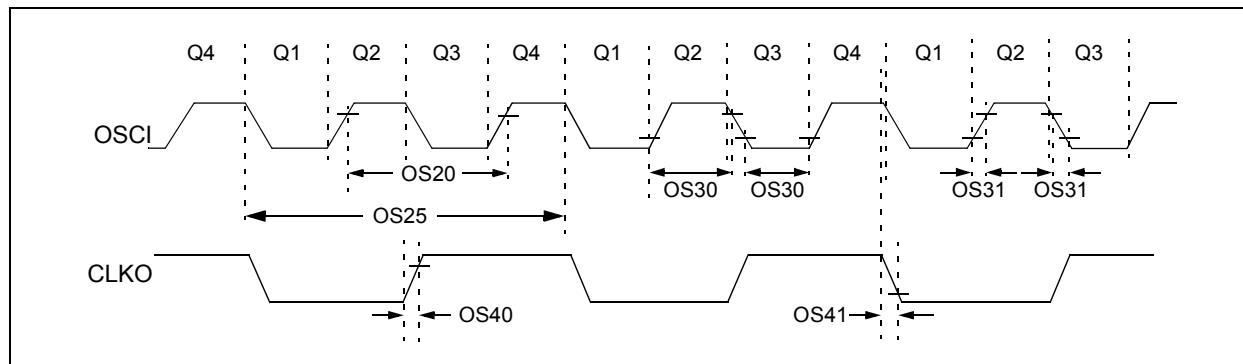


**TABLE 33-16: CLK0 AND I/O TIMING REQUIREMENTS**

| Operating Conditions: 2.0V < VDD < 3.6V, -40°C < TA < +85°C (unless otherwise stated) |        |                                   |     |     |       |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|-----------------------------------|-----|-----|-------|
| Param No.                                                                             | Symbol | Characteristic                    | Min | Max | Units |
| DO31                                                                                  | TioR   | Port Output Rise Time             | —   | 25  | ns    |
| DO32                                                                                  | TioF   | Port Output Fall Time             | —   | 25  | ns    |
| DI35                                                                                  | TINP   | INTx Pin High or Low Time (input) | 1   | —   | Tcy   |
| DI40                                                                                  | TRBP   | CNx High or Low Time (input)      | 1   | —   | Tcy   |

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**FIGURE 33-4: EXTERNAL CLOCK TIMING**



**TABLE 33-17: EXTERNAL CLOCK TIMING REQUIREMENTS**

| Operating Conditions: 2.0V < V <sub>DD</sub> < 3.6V, -40°C < T <sub>A</sub> < +85°C (unless otherwise stated) |                                        |                                                                   |                         |                    |          |            |                            |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|----------|------------|----------------------------|
| Param No.                                                                                                     | Symbol                                 | Characteristic                                                    | Min                     | Typ <sup>(1)</sup> | Max      | Units      | Conditions                 |
| OS10                                                                                                          | Fosc                                   | External CLKI Frequency (External clocks allowed only in EC mode) | DC<br>4                 | —<br>—             | 32<br>48 | MHz<br>MHz | EC<br>ECPLL <sup>(2)</sup> |
|                                                                                                               |                                        | Oscillator Frequency                                              | 3.5                     | —                  | 10       | MHz        | XT                         |
|                                                                                                               |                                        |                                                                   | 4                       | —                  | 8        | MHz        | XTPLL                      |
|                                                                                                               |                                        |                                                                   | 10                      | —                  | 32       | MHz        | HS                         |
|                                                                                                               |                                        |                                                                   | 12                      | —                  | 24       | MHz        | HSPLL                      |
|                                                                                                               |                                        |                                                                   | 31                      | —                  | 33       | kHz        | SOSC                       |
| OS25                                                                                                          | T <sub>CY</sub>                        | Instruction Cycle Time <sup>(3)</sup>                             | 62.5                    | —                  | DC       | ns         |                            |
| OS30                                                                                                          | T <sub>osL</sub> ,<br>T <sub>osH</sub> | External Clock in (OSCI) High or Low Time                         | 0.45 x T <sub>osc</sub> | —                  | —        | ns         | EC                         |
| OS31                                                                                                          | T <sub>osR</sub> ,<br>T <sub>osF</sub> | External Clock in (OSCI) Rise or Fall Time                        | —                       | —                  | 20       | ns         | EC                         |
| OS40                                                                                                          | T <sub>ckR</sub>                       | CLKO Rise Time <sup>(4)</sup>                                     | —                       | 15                 | 30       | ns         |                            |
| OS41                                                                                                          | T <sub>ckF</sub>                       | CLKO Fall Time <sup>(4)</sup>                                     | —                       | 15                 | 30       | ns         |                            |

**Note 1:** Data in the “Typ” column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated. Parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

**2:** Represents input to the system clock prescaler. PLL dividers and postscalers must still be configured so that the system clock frequency does not exceed the maximum frequency shown in [Figure 33-1](#).

**3:** Instruction cycle period (T<sub>CY</sub>) equals two times the MCU oscillator period.

**4:** Measurements are taken in EC mode.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**TABLE 33-18: PLL CLOCK TIMING SPECIFICATIONS**

| Standard Operating Conditions: 2.0V < V <sub>DD</sub> < 3.6V, -40°C < T <sub>A</sub> < +85°C (unless otherwise stated) |                   |                                                                                                                              |     |       |       |                                                                                                                                 |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|-------|-------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Param No.                                                                                                              | Symbol            | Characteristic                                                                                                               | Min | Max   | Units | Conditions                                                                                                                      |
| PLL1                                                                                                                   | F <sub>IN</sub>   | Input Frequency Range                                                                                                        | 2   | 24    | MHz   |                                                                                                                                 |
| PLL2                                                                                                                   | F <sub>MIN</sub>  | Minimum Output Frequency from the Frequency Multiplier                                                                       | —   | 16    | MHz   | 4 MHz F <sub>IN</sub> with 4x feedback ratio,<br>2 MHz F <sub>IN</sub> with 8x feedback ratio                                   |
| PLL3                                                                                                                   | F <sub>MAX</sub>  | Maximum Output Frequency from the Frequency Multiplier                                                                       | 96  | —     | MHz   | 4 MHz F <sub>IN</sub> with 24x net multiplication ratio,<br>24 MHz F <sub>IN</sub> with 4x net multiplication ratio             |
| PLL4                                                                                                                   | F <sub>SLEW</sub> | Maximum Step Function of F <sub>IN</sub> at which the PLL will be Ensured to Maintain Lock                                   | -4  | +4    | %     | Full input range of F <sub>IN</sub>                                                                                             |
| PLL5                                                                                                                   | T <sub>LOCK</sub> | Lock Time for VCO                                                                                                            | —   | 24    | μs    | With the specified minimum, T <sub>REF</sub> , and a lock timer count of one cycle, this is the maximum VCO lock time supported |
| PLL6                                                                                                                   | J <sub>FM8</sub>  | Cumulative Jitter of Frequency Multiplier Over Voltage and Temperature During Any Eight Consecutive Cycles of the PLL Output | —   | ±0.12 | %     | External 8 MHz crystal and 96 MHz PLL mode                                                                                      |

**TABLE 33-19: FRC OSCILLATOR SPECIFICATIONS**

| Standard Operating Conditions: 2.0V < V <sub>DD</sub> < 3.6V, -40°C < T <sub>A</sub> < +85°C (unless otherwise stated) |                   |                                                     |       |                    |       |       |                              |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|-------|--------------------|-------|-------|------------------------------|
| Param No.                                                                                                              | Symbol            | Characteristic                                      | Min   | Typ <sup>(3)</sup> | Max   | Units | Conditions                   |
| F20                                                                                                                    | AFRC              | FRC Accuracy @ 8 MHz <sup>(1)</sup>                 | -1.5  | +0.15              | 1.5   | %     | 0°C ≤ T <sub>A</sub> ≤ +85°C |
|                                                                                                                        |                   |                                                     | -2.0  | —                  | 2.0   | %     | -40°C ≤ T <sub>A</sub> ≤ 0°C |
| F20A                                                                                                                   | AFRCTUNE          | FRC Accuracy @ 8 MHz with Enabled Self-Tune Feature | -0.20 | +0.05              | -0.20 | %     | 0°C ≤ T <sub>A</sub> ≤ +85°C |
| FR0                                                                                                                    | T <sub>FRC</sub>  | FRC Oscillator Start-up Time                        | —     | 2                  | —     | μs    |                              |
| F22                                                                                                                    | STUNE             | OSCTUN Step-Size                                    | —     | 0.05               | —     | %/bit |                              |
| F23                                                                                                                    | T <sub>LOCK</sub> | FRC Self-Tune Lock Time <sup>(2)</sup>              | —     | 5                  | 8     | ms    |                              |

- Note 1:** To achieve this accuracy, physical stress applied to the microcontroller package (ex., by flexing the PCB) must be kept to a minimum.
- 2:** Time from reference clock stable, and in range, to FRC tuned within range specified by F20 (with self-tune).
- 3:** Data in the “Typ” column is 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated. Parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

**TABLE 33-20: LPRC OSCILLATOR SPECIFICATIONS**

| Operating Conditions: 2.0V < V <sub>DD</sub> < 3.6V, -40°C < T <sub>A</sub> < +85°C (unless otherwise stated) |        |                               |     |                    |     |       |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|-------------------------------|-----|--------------------|-----|-------|
| Param No.                                                                                                     | Symbol | Characteristic                | Min | Typ <sup>(1)</sup> | Max | Units |
| F21                                                                                                           | ALPRC  | LPRC Accuracy @ 31 kHz        | -20 | —                  | 20  | %     |
| FR1                                                                                                           | TLPRC  | LPRC Oscillator Start-up Time | —   | 50                 | —   | μs    |

- Note 1:** Data in the “Typ” column is 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated. Parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**TABLE 33-21: DCO OSCILLATOR SPECIFICATIONS**

| Operating Conditions: 2.0V < VDD < 3.6V, -40°C < TA < +85°C (unless otherwise stated) |        |                   |       |                    |       |       |                     |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|-------------------|-------|--------------------|-------|-------|---------------------|
| Param No.                                                                             | Symbol | Characteristic    | Min   | Typ <sup>(1)</sup> | Max   | Units | Conditions          |
| F30                                                                                   | FDCO   | DCO Frequency     | 7.44  | 8.00               | 8.56  | MHz   | DCOFSEL<3:0> = 0111 |
|                                                                                       |        |                   | 14.88 | 16.0               | 17.12 | MHz   | DCOFSEL<3:0> = 1110 |
|                                                                                       |        |                   | 29.76 | 32.0               | 32.24 | MHz   | DCOFSEL<3:0> = 1111 |
| F31                                                                                   | DCOSU  | DCO Start-up Time | —     | 1.0                | 2.0   | μs    |                     |
| F35                                                                                   | DCODC  | DCO Duty Cycle    | 48    | 50                 | 52    | %     |                     |

**Note 1:** Data in the "Typ" column is 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated. Parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

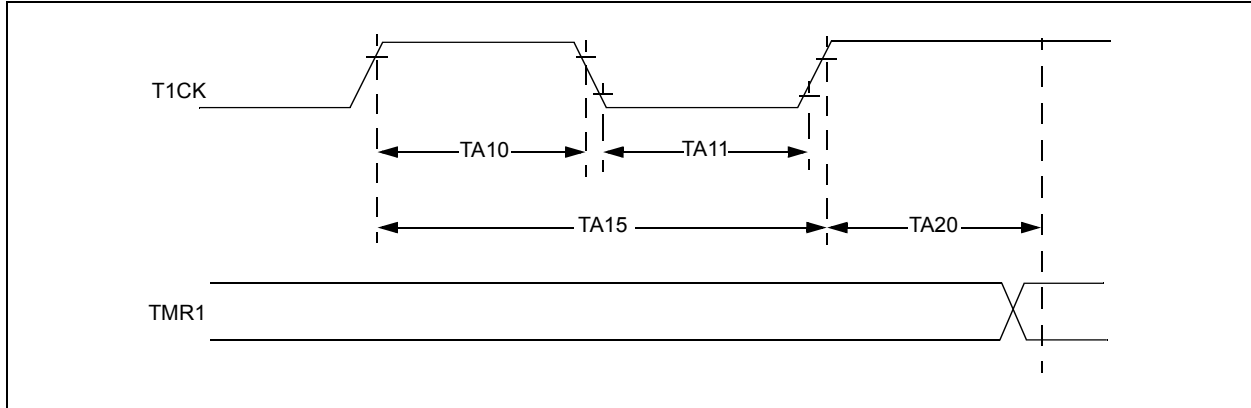
**TABLE 33-22: RESET AND BROWN-OUT RESET REQUIREMENTS**

| Operating Conditions: 2.0V < VDD < 3.6V, -40°C < TA < +85°C (unless otherwise stated) |         |                                                          |     |                    |     |       |                                                                |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------|-----|--------------------|-----|-------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| Param No.                                                                             | Symbol  | Characteristic                                           | Min | Typ <sup>(1)</sup> | Max | Units | Conditions                                                     |
| SY10                                                                                  | TMCL    | MCLR Pulse Width (Low)                                   | 2   | —                  | —   | μs    |                                                                |
| SY12                                                                                  | TPOR    | Power-on Reset Delay                                     | —   | 2                  | —   | μs    |                                                                |
| SY13                                                                                  | TIOZ    | I/O High-Impedance from MCLR Low or Watchdog Timer Reset | —   | (3 TCY + 2)        | —   | μs    |                                                                |
| SY25                                                                                  | TBOR    | Brown-out Reset Pulse Width                              | 1   | —                  | —   | μs    | VDD ≤ VBOR                                                     |
| SY45                                                                                  | TRST    | Internal State Reset Time                                | —   | 50                 | —   | μs    |                                                                |
| SY71                                                                                  | TWAKEUP | Wake-up Time from Sleep Mode                             | —   | 28                 | —   | μs    | VREGS (RCON<8>) = 1, RETEN (RCON<12>) = 0, LPCFG (FPOR<2>) = 1 |
|                                                                                       |         |                                                          | —   | 10                 | —   | μs    | VREGS (RCON<8>) = 0, RETEN (RCON<12>) = 0, LPCFG (FPOR<2>) = 1 |
|                                                                                       |         |                                                          | —   | 308                | —   | μs    | VREGS (RCON<8>) = 1, RETEN (RCON<12>) = 1, LPCFG (FPOR<2>) = 0 |
|                                                                                       |         |                                                          | —   | 174                | —   | μs    | VREGS (RCON<8>) = 0, RETEN (RCON<12>) = 1, LPCFG (FPOR<2>) = 0 |

**Note 1:** Data in the "Typ" column is 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated. Parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**FIGURE 33-5: TIMER1 EXTERNAL CLOCK TIMING CHARACTERISTICS**

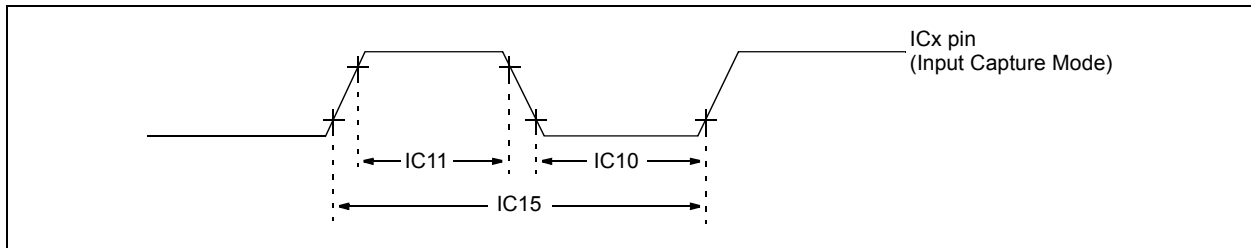


**TABLE 33-23: TIMER1 EXTERNAL CLOCK TIMING CHARACTERISTICS**

| Operating Conditions: 2.0V ≤ VDD ≤ 3.6V, -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C (unless otherwise stated) |           |                                                        |              |     |     |       |                               |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------|--------------|-----|-----|-------|-------------------------------|
| Param. No.                                                                            | Symbol    | Characteristics <sup>(1)</sup>                         |              | Min | Max | Units | Conditions                    |
| TA10                                                                                  | TCKH      | T1CK High Time                                         | Synchronous  | 1   | —   | TcY   | Must also meet Parameter TA15 |
|                                                                                       |           |                                                        | Asynchronous | 10  | —   | ns    |                               |
| TA11                                                                                  | TCKL      | T1CK Low Time                                          | Synchronous  | 1   | —   | TcY   | Must also meet Parameter TA15 |
|                                                                                       |           |                                                        | Asynchronous | 10  | —   | ns    |                               |
| TA15                                                                                  | TCKP      | T1CK Input Period                                      | Synchronous  | 2   | —   | TcY   |                               |
|                                                                                       |           |                                                        | Asynchronous | 20  | —   | ns    |                               |
| TA20                                                                                  | TCKEXTMRL | Delay from External T1CK Clock Edge to Timer Increment |              | —   | 3   | TcY   | Synchronous mode              |

**Note 1:** These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.

**FIGURE 33-6: INPUT CAPTURE x TIMINGS**



**TABLE 33-24: INPUT CAPTURE x CHARACTERISTICS**

| Operating Conditions: 2.0V ≤ VDD ≤ 3.6V, -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C (unless otherwise stated) |        |                                        |                |                             |     |       |                               |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|----------------------------------------|----------------|-----------------------------|-----|-------|-------------------------------|
| Param. No.                                                                            | Symbol | Characteristic <sup>(1)</sup>          |                | Min                         | Max | Units | Conditions                    |
| IC10                                                                                  | TccL   | ICx Input Low Time – Synchronous Timer | No Prescaler   | Tcy + 20                    | —   | ns    | Must also meet parameter IC15 |
|                                                                                       |        |                                        | With Prescaler | 20                          | —   | ns    |                               |
| IC11                                                                                  | TccH   | ICx Input Low Time – Synchronous Timer | No Prescaler   | Tcy + 20                    | —   | ns    | Must also meet parameter IC15 |
|                                                                                       |        |                                        | With Prescaler | 20                          | —   | ns    |                               |
| IC15                                                                                  | TccP   | ICx Input Period – Synchronous Timer   |                | $\frac{2 * T_{CY} + 40}{N}$ | —   | ns    | N = prescale value (1, 4, 16) |

**Note 1:** These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

FIGURE 33-7: PWM MODULE TIMING REQUIREMENTS

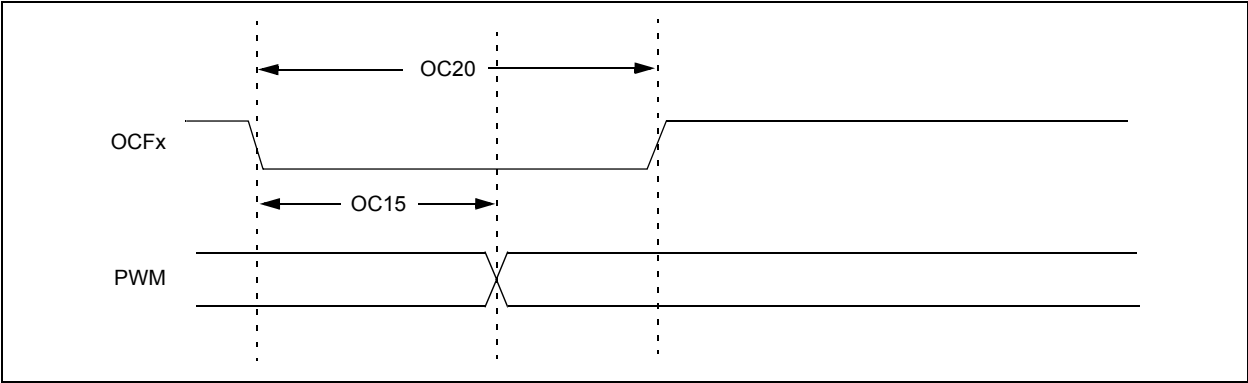


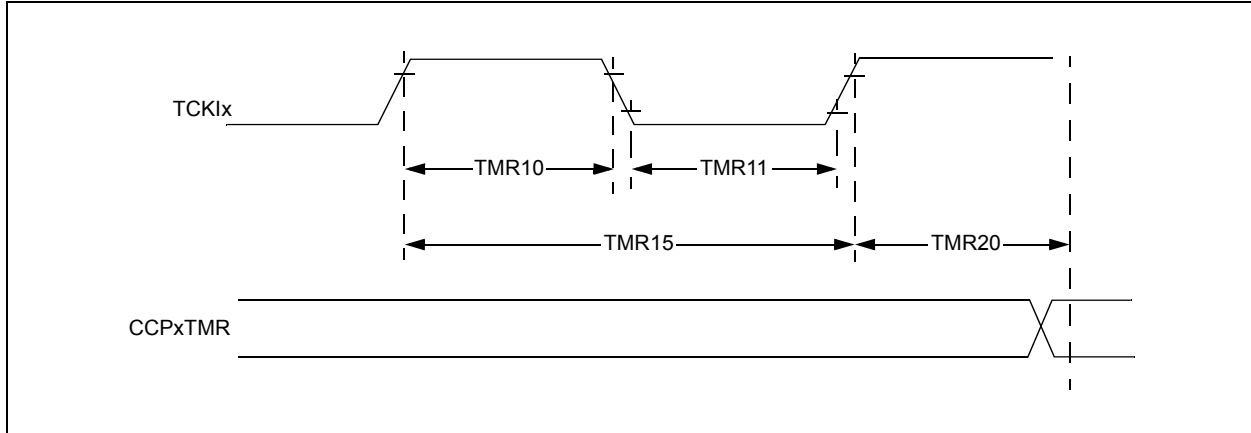
TABLE 33-25: PWM TIMING REQUIREMENTS

| Operating Conditions: 2.0V ≤ VDD ≤ 3.6V, -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C (unless otherwise stated) |        |                               |     |     |      |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|-------------------------------|-----|-----|------|
| Param. No.                                                                            | Symbol | Characteristic <sup>(1)</sup> | Min | Max | Unit |
| OC15                                                                                  | TFD    | Fault Input to PWM I/O Change | —   | 25  | ns   |
| OC20                                                                                  | TFH    | Fault Input Pulse Width       | 50  | —   | ns   |

**Note 1:** These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**FIGURE 33-8: MCCP/SCCP TIMER MODE EXTERNAL CLOCK TIMING CHARACTERISTICS**



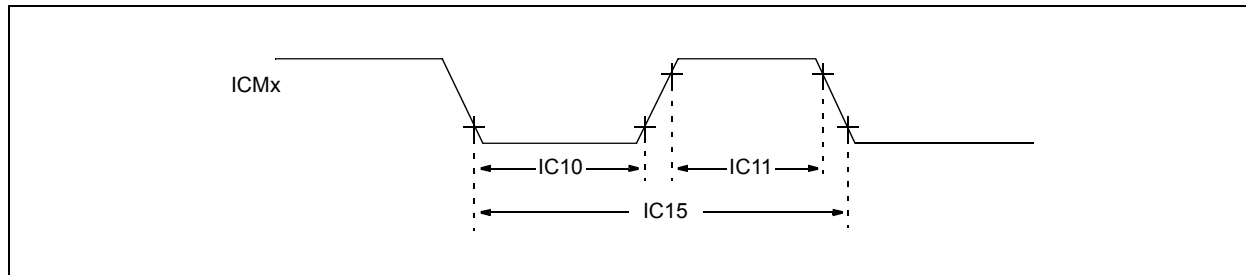
**TABLE 33-26: MCCP/SCCP TIMER MODE TIMING REQUIREMENTS**

| Operating Conditions: 2.0V ≤ VDD ≤ 3.6V, -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C (unless otherwise stated) |           |                                                         |              |     |     |       |                                |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------|--------------|-----|-----|-------|--------------------------------|
| Param. No.                                                                            | Symbol    | Characteristics <sup>(1)</sup>                          |              | Min | Max | Units | Conditions                     |
| TMR10                                                                                 | TCKH      | TCKIx High Time                                         | Synchronous  | 1   | —   | Tcy   | Must also meet Parameter TMR15 |
|                                                                                       |           |                                                         | Asynchronous | 10  | —   | ns    |                                |
| TMR11                                                                                 | TCKL      | TCKIx Low Time                                          | Synchronous  | 1   | —   | Tcy   | Must also meet Parameter TMR15 |
|                                                                                       |           |                                                         | Asynchronous | 10  | —   | ns    |                                |
| TMR15                                                                                 | TCKP      | TCKIx Input Period                                      | Synchronous  | 2   | —   | Tcy   |                                |
|                                                                                       |           |                                                         | Asynchronous | 20  | —   | ns    |                                |
| TMR20                                                                                 | TCKEXTMRL | Delay from External TCKIx Clock Edge to Timer Increment |              | —   | 1   | Tcy   |                                |

**Note 1:** These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**FIGURE 33-9: MCCP/SCCP INPUT CAPTURE x MODE TIMING CHARACTERISTICS**

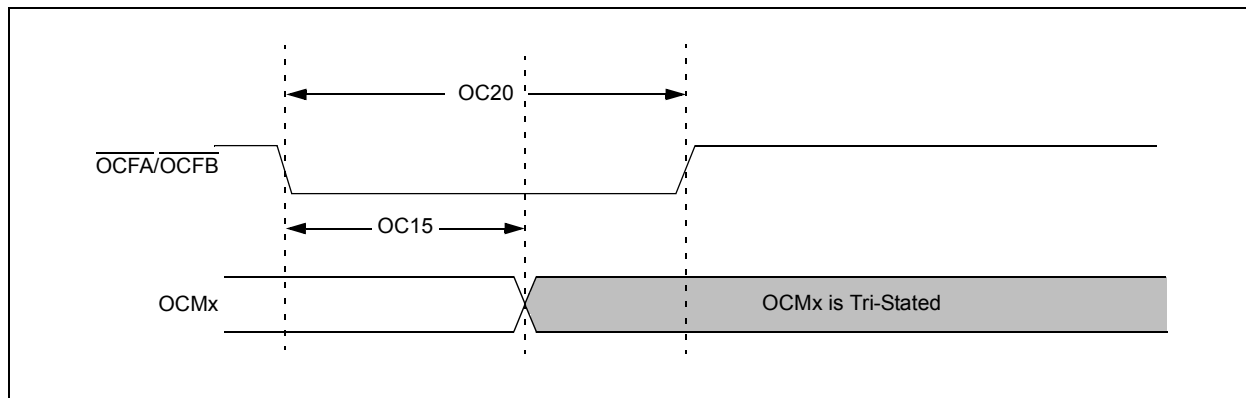


**TABLE 33-27: MCCP/SCCP INPUT CAPTURE x MODE TIMING REQUIREMENTS**

| Operating Conditions: $2.0V \leq V_{DD} \leq 3.6V$ , $-40^{\circ}C \leq T_A \leq +85^{\circ}C$ (unless otherwise stated) |        |                                |     |     |       |                               |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|--------------------------------|-----|-----|-------|-------------------------------|
| Param. No.                                                                                                               | Symbol | Characteristics <sup>(1)</sup> | Min | Max | Units | Conditions                    |
| IC10                                                                                                                     | TICL   | ICMx Input Low Time            | 25  | —   | ns    | Must also meet Parameter IC15 |
| IC11                                                                                                                     | TICH   | ICMx Input High Time           | 25  | —   | ns    | Must also meet Parameter IC15 |
| IC15                                                                                                                     | TICP   | ICMx Input Period              | 50  | —   | ns    |                               |

**Note 1:** These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.

**FIGURE 33-10: MCCP/SCCP PWM MODE TIMING CHARACTERISTICS**

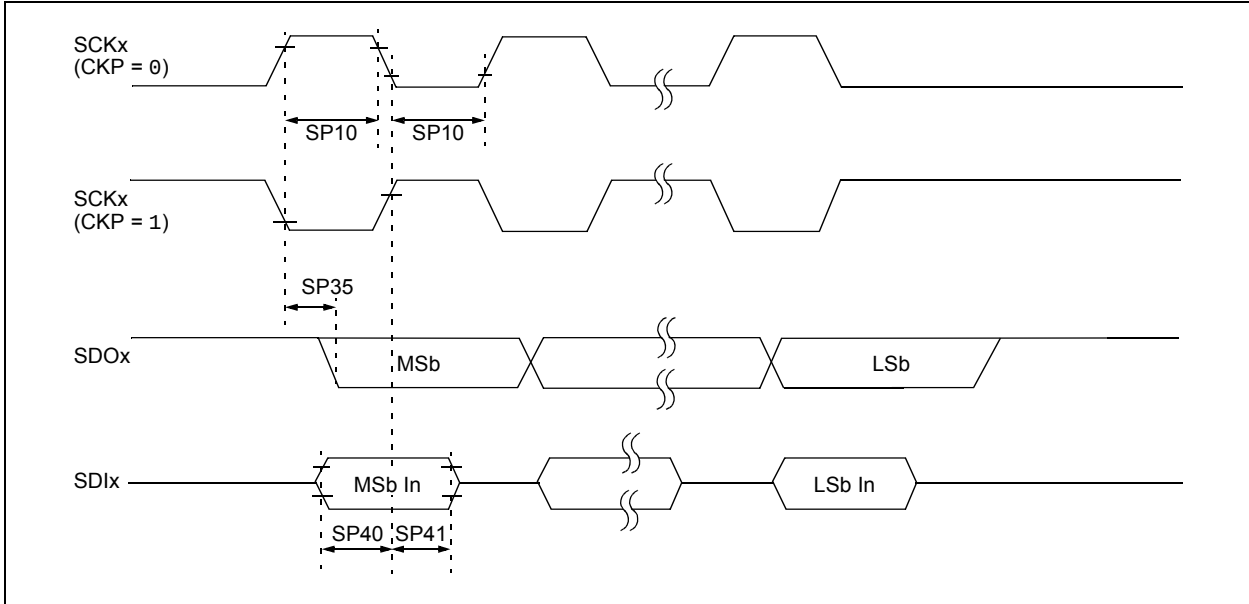


**TABLE 33-28: MCCP/SCCP PWM MODE TIMING REQUIREMENTS**

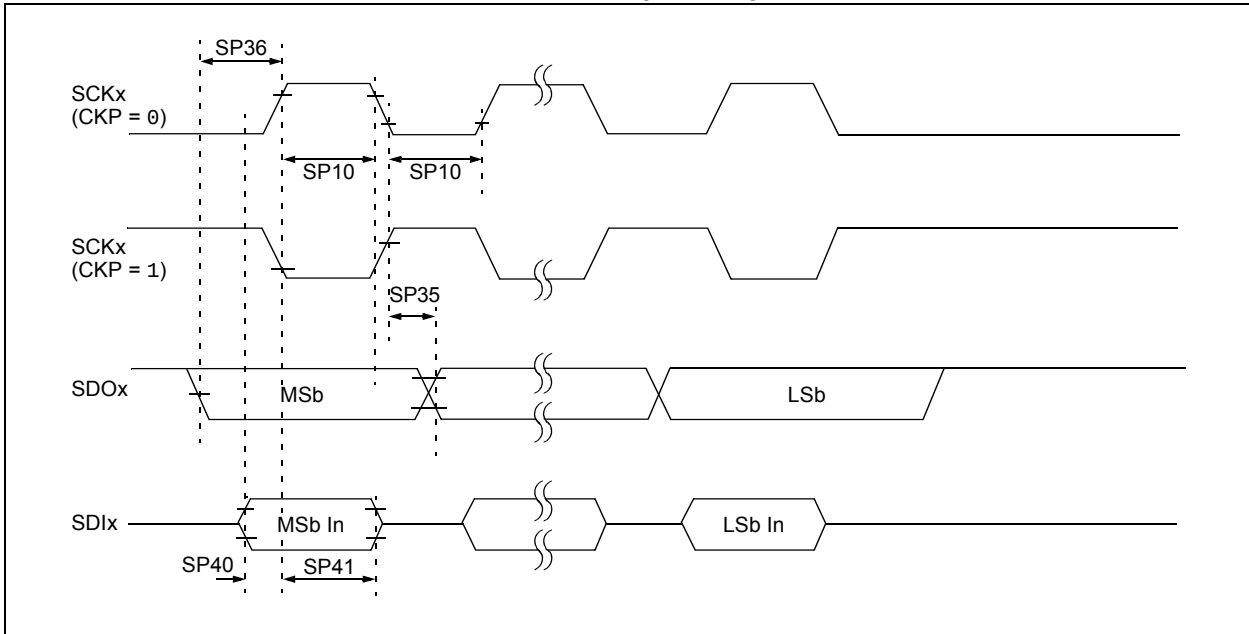
| Operating Conditions: $2.0V \leq V_{DD} \leq 3.6V$ , $-40^{\circ}C \leq T_A \leq +85^{\circ}C$ (unless otherwise stated) |                  |                                |     |     |       |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|--------------------------------|-----|-----|-------|
| Param No.                                                                                                                | Symbol           | Characteristics <sup>(1)</sup> | Min | Max | Units |
| OC15                                                                                                                     | T <sub>FD</sub>  | Fault Input to PWM I/O Change  | —   | 30  | ns    |
| OC20                                                                                                                     | T <sub>FLT</sub> | Fault Input Pulse Width        | 10  | —   | ns    |

**Note 1:** These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.

**FIGURE 33-11: SPIx MODULE MASTER MODE (CKE = 0) TIMING CHARACTERISTICS**



**FIGURE 33-12: SPIx MODULE MASTER MODE (CKE = 1) TIMING CHARACTERISTICS**



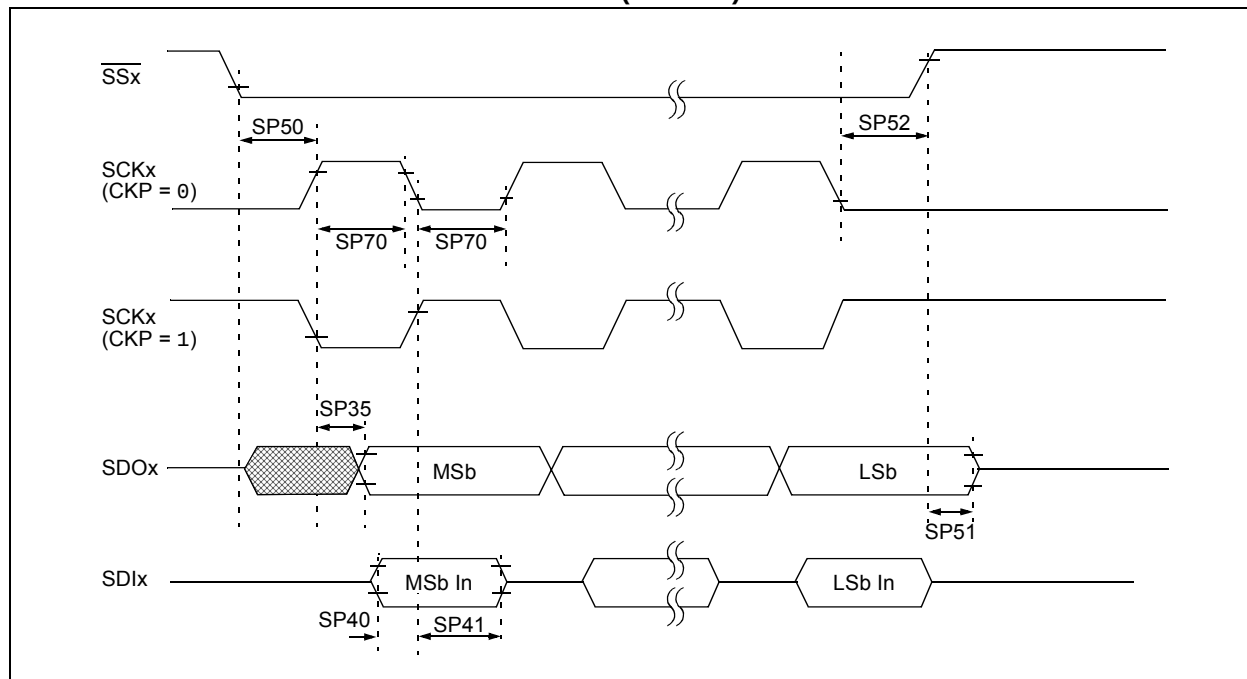
# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**TABLE 33-29: SPIx MODULE MASTER MODE TIMING REQUIREMENTS**

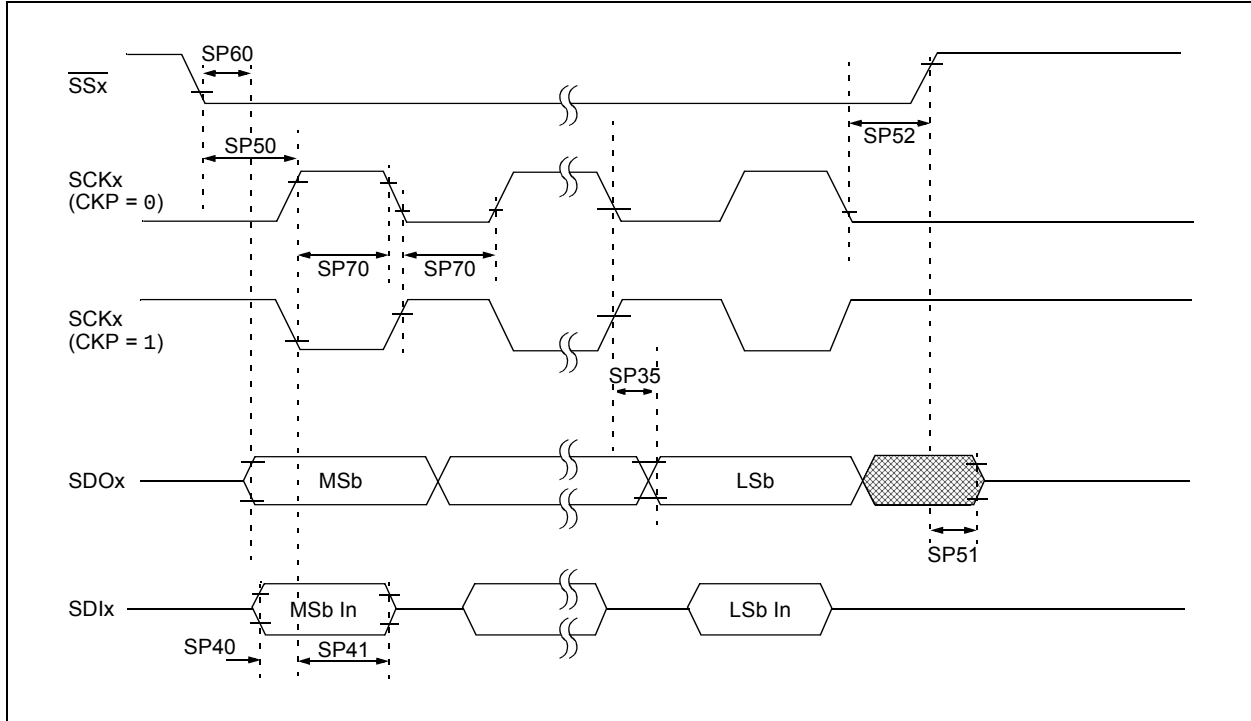
| Operating Conditions: $2.0V \leq V_{DD} \leq 3.6V$ , $-40^{\circ}C \leq T_A \leq +85^{\circ}C$ (unless otherwise stated) |                    |                                            |     |     |       |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------------------------|-----|-----|-------|
| Param. No.                                                                                                               | Symbol             | Characteristics <sup>(1)</sup>             | Min | Max | Units |
| SP10                                                                                                                     | TscL, TscH         | SCKx Output Low or High Time               | 20  | —   | ns    |
| SP35                                                                                                                     | Tsch2doV, TscL2doV | SDOx Data Output Valid after SCKx Edge     | —   | 7   | ns    |
| SP36                                                                                                                     | TdoV2sc, TdoV2scl  | SDOx Data Output Setup to First SCKx Edge  | 7   | —   | ns    |
| SP40                                                                                                                     | TdIV2scH, TdIV2scl | Setup Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge | 7   | —   | ns    |
| SP41                                                                                                                     | Tsch2diL, TscL2diL | Hold Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge  | 7   | —   | ns    |

**Note 1:** These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.

**FIGURE 33-13: SPIx MODULE SLAVE MODE (CKE = 0) TIMING CHARACTERISTICS**



**FIGURE 33-14: SPIx MODULE SLAVE MODE (CKE = 1) TIMING CHARACTERISTICS**



**TABLE 33-30: SPIx MODULE SLAVE MODE TIMING REQUIREMENTS**

| Operating Conditions: 2.0V ≤ VDD ≤ 3.6V, -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C (unless otherwise stated) |                    |                                            |     |      |       |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------------------------|-----|------|-------|
| Param.No.                                                                             | Symbol             | Characteristics <sup>(1)</sup>             | Min | Max  | Units |
| SP70                                                                                  | TscL, Tsch         | SCKx Input Low Time or High Time           | 20  | —    | ns    |
| SP35                                                                                  | Tsch2doV, TscL2doV | SDOx Data Output Valid after SCKx Edge     | —   | 10   | ns    |
| SP40                                                                                  | TdIV2sch, TdIV2scL | Setup Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge | 0   | —    | ns    |
| SP41                                                                                  | Tsch2diL, TscL2diL | Hold Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge  | 7   | —    | ns    |
| SP50                                                                                  | TssL2sch, TssL2scL | SSx ↓ to SCKx ↓ or SCKx ↑ Input            | 40  | —    | ns    |
| SP51                                                                                  | TssH2doZ           | SSx ↑ to SDOx Output High-Impedance        | 2.5 | 12   | ns    |
| SP52                                                                                  | Tsch2ssH, TscL2ssH | SSx ↑ after SCKx Edge                      | 10  | —    | ns    |
| SP60                                                                                  | TssL2doV           | SDOx Data Output Valid after SSx Edge      | —   | 12.5 | ns    |

**Note 1:** These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

FIGURE 33-15: I2Cx BUS START/STOP BITS TIMING CHARACTERISTICS (MASTER MODE)

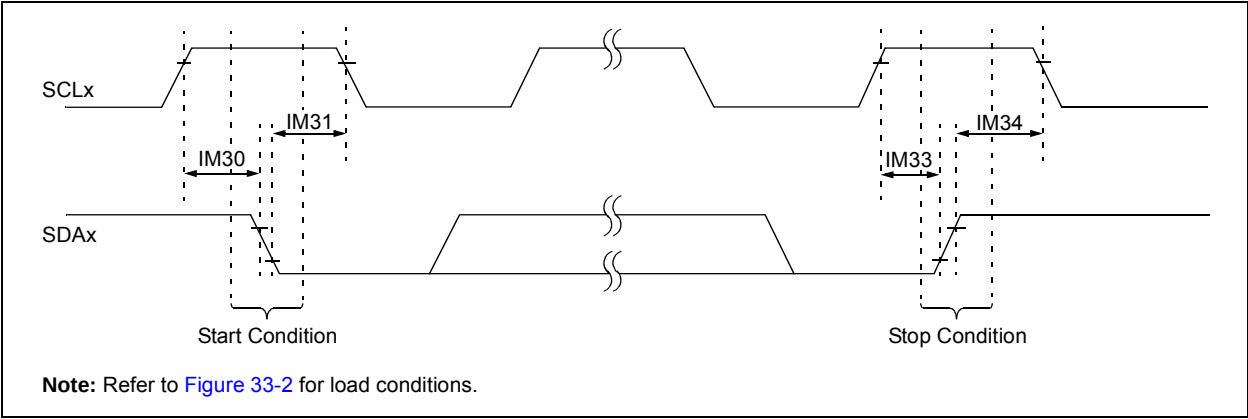
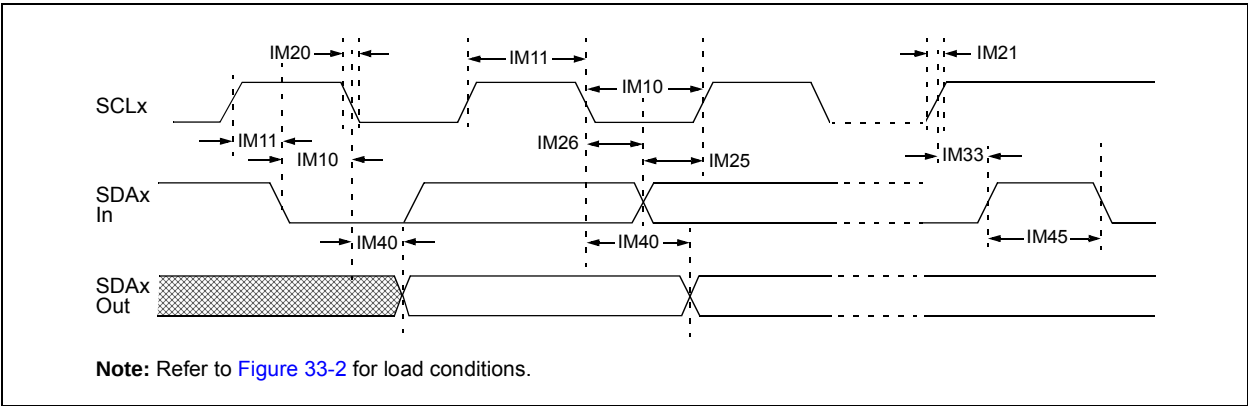


FIGURE 33-16: I2Cx BUS DATA TIMING CHARACTERISTICS (MASTER MODE)



# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**TABLE 33-31: I2Cx BUS DATA TIMING REQUIREMENTS (MASTER MODE)**

| Operating Conditions: 2.0V < VDD < 3.6V, -40°C < TA < +85°C (unless otherwise stated) |                |                                                 |              |                             |      |       |                                                                             |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|-------------------------------------------------|--------------|-----------------------------|------|-------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Param No.                                                                             | Symbol         | Characteristics                                 |              | Min. <sup>(1)</sup>         | Max. | Units | Conditions                                                                  |
| IM10                                                                                  | TLO:SCL        | Clock Low Time                                  | 100 kHz mode | T <sub>CY</sub> * (BRG + 2) | —    | μs    |                                                                             |
|                                                                                       |                |                                                 | 400 kHz mode | T <sub>CY</sub> * (BRG + 2) | —    | μs    |                                                                             |
|                                                                                       |                |                                                 | 1 MHz mode   | T <sub>CY</sub> * (BRG + 2) | —    | μs    |                                                                             |
| IM11                                                                                  | THI:SCL        | Clock High Time                                 | 100 kHz mode | T <sub>CY</sub> * (BRG + 2) | —    | μs    |                                                                             |
|                                                                                       |                |                                                 | 400 kHz mode | T <sub>CY</sub> * (BRG + 2) | —    | μs    |                                                                             |
|                                                                                       |                |                                                 | 1 MHz mode   | T <sub>CY</sub> * (BRG + 2) | —    | μs    |                                                                             |
| IM20                                                                                  | TF:SCL         | SDA <sub>x</sub> and SCL <sub>x</sub> Fall Time | 100 kHz mode | —                           | 300  | ns    |                                                                             |
|                                                                                       |                |                                                 | 400 kHz mode | 20 + 0.1 C <sub>B</sub>     | 300  | ns    |                                                                             |
|                                                                                       |                |                                                 | 1 MHz mode   | —                           | 100  | ns    |                                                                             |
| IM21                                                                                  | TR:SCL         | SDA <sub>x</sub> and SCL <sub>x</sub> Rise Time | 100 kHz mode | —                           | 1000 | ns    |                                                                             |
|                                                                                       |                |                                                 | 400 kHz mode | 20 + 0.1 C <sub>B</sub>     | 300  | ns    |                                                                             |
|                                                                                       |                |                                                 | 1 MHz mode   | —                           | 300  | ns    |                                                                             |
| IM25                                                                                  | TSU:DAT        | Data Input Setup Time                           | 100 kHz mode | 250                         | —    | ns    |                                                                             |
|                                                                                       |                |                                                 | 400 kHz mode | 100                         | —    | ns    |                                                                             |
|                                                                                       |                |                                                 | 1 MHz mode   | 100                         | —    | ns    |                                                                             |
| IM26                                                                                  | THD:DAT        | Data Input Hold Time                            | 100 kHz mode | 0                           | —    | μs    |                                                                             |
|                                                                                       |                |                                                 | 400 kHz mode | 0                           | 0.9  | μs    |                                                                             |
|                                                                                       |                |                                                 | 1 MHz mode   | 0                           | 0.3  | μs    |                                                                             |
| IM30                                                                                  | TSU:STA        | Start Condition Setup Time                      | 100 kHz mode | T <sub>CY</sub> * (BRG + 2) | —    | μs    | Only relevant for Repeated Start condition                                  |
|                                                                                       |                |                                                 | 400 kHz mode | T <sub>CY</sub> * (BRG + 2) | —    | μs    |                                                                             |
|                                                                                       |                |                                                 | 1 MHz mode   | T <sub>CY</sub> * (BRG + 2) | —    | μs    |                                                                             |
| IM31                                                                                  | THD:STA        | Start Condition Hold Time                       | 100 kHz mode | T <sub>CY</sub> * (BRG + 2) | —    | μs    | After this period, the first clock pulse is generated                       |
|                                                                                       |                |                                                 | 400 kHz mode | T <sub>CY</sub> * (BRG + 2) | —    | μs    |                                                                             |
|                                                                                       |                |                                                 | 1 MHz mode   | T <sub>CY</sub> * (BRG + 2) | —    | μs    |                                                                             |
| IM33                                                                                  | TSU:STO        | Stop Condition Setup Time                       | 100 kHz mode | T <sub>CY</sub> * (BRG + 2) | —    | μs    |                                                                             |
|                                                                                       |                |                                                 | 400 kHz mode | T <sub>CY</sub> * (BRG + 2) | —    | μs    |                                                                             |
|                                                                                       |                |                                                 | 1 MHz mode   | T <sub>CY</sub> * (BRG + 2) | —    | μs    |                                                                             |
| IM34                                                                                  | THD:STO        | Stop Condition Hold Time                        | 100 kHz mode | T <sub>CY</sub> * (BRG + 2) | —    | ns    |                                                                             |
|                                                                                       |                |                                                 | 400 kHz mode | T <sub>CY</sub> * (BRG + 2) | —    | ns    |                                                                             |
|                                                                                       |                |                                                 | 1 MHz mode   | T <sub>CY</sub> * (BRG + 2) | —    | ns    |                                                                             |
| IM40                                                                                  | TAA:SCL        | Output Valid from Clock                         | 100 kHz mode | —                           | 3500 | ns    |                                                                             |
|                                                                                       |                |                                                 | 400 kHz mode | —                           | 1000 | ns    |                                                                             |
|                                                                                       |                |                                                 | 1 MHz mode   | —                           | 350  | ns    |                                                                             |
| IM45                                                                                  | TBF:SDA        | Bus Free Time                                   | 100 kHz mode | 4.7                         | —    | μs    | The amount of time the bus must be free before a new transmission can start |
|                                                                                       |                |                                                 | 400 kHz mode | 1.3                         | —    | μs    |                                                                             |
|                                                                                       |                |                                                 | 1 MHz mode   | 0.5                         | —    | μs    |                                                                             |
| IM50                                                                                  | C <sub>B</sub> | Bus Capacitive Loading                          | 100 kHz mode | —                           | 400  | pF    |                                                                             |
|                                                                                       |                |                                                 | 400 kHz mode | —                           | 400  | pF    |                                                                             |
|                                                                                       |                |                                                 | 1 MHz mode   | —                           | 10   | pF    |                                                                             |
| IM51                                                                                  | TPGD           | Pulse Gobbler Delay                             |              | 52                          | 312  | ns    |                                                                             |

**Note 1:** BRG is the value of the I<sup>2</sup>C Baud Rate Generator.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

FIGURE 33-17: I2Cx BUS START/STOP BITS TIMING CHARACTERISTICS (SLAVE MODE)

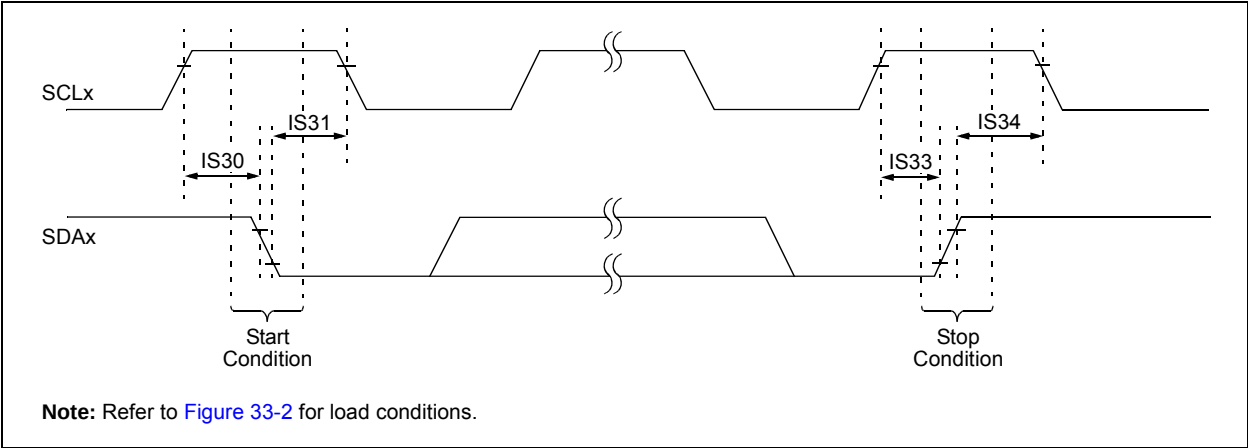
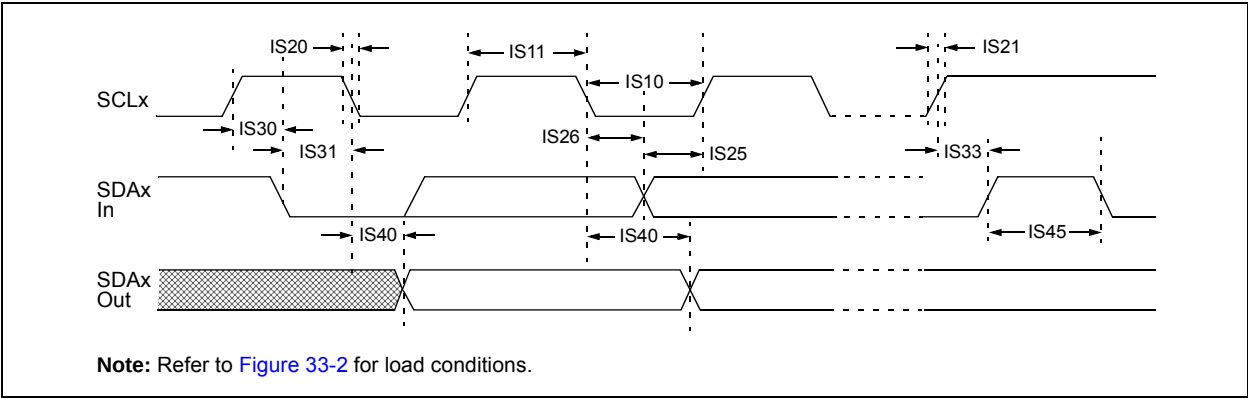


FIGURE 33-18: I2Cx BUS DATA TIMING CHARACTERISTICS (SLAVE MODE)



# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**TABLE 33-32: I2Cx BUS DATA TIMING REQUIREMENTS (SLAVE MODE)**

| Operating Conditions: 2.0V < VDD < 3.6V, -40°C < TA < +85°C (unless otherwise stated) |         |                            |              |             |      |       |                                                                             |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|----------------------------|--------------|-------------|------|-------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Param No.                                                                             | Symbol  | Characteristics            |              | Min.        | Max. | Units | Conditions                                                                  |
| IS10                                                                                  | TLO:SCL | Clock Low Time             | 100 kHz mode | 4.7         | —    | μs    | CPU clock must be minimum 800 kHz                                           |
|                                                                                       |         |                            | 400 kHz mode | 1.3         | —    | μs    | CPU clock must be minimum 3.2 MHz                                           |
|                                                                                       |         |                            | 1 MHz mode   | 0.5         | —    | μs    |                                                                             |
| IS11                                                                                  | THI:SCL | Clock High Time            | 100 kHz mode | 4.0         | —    | μs    | CPU clock must be minimum 800 kHz                                           |
|                                                                                       |         |                            | 400 kHz mode | 0.6         | —    | μs    | CPU clock must be minimum 3.2 MHz                                           |
|                                                                                       |         |                            | 1 MHz mode   | 0.5         | —    | μs    |                                                                             |
| IS20                                                                                  | TF:SCL  | SDAx and SCLx Fall Time    | 100 kHz mode | —           | 300  | ns    |                                                                             |
|                                                                                       |         |                            | 400 kHz mode | 20 + 0.1 CB | 300  | ns    |                                                                             |
|                                                                                       |         |                            | 1 MHz mode   | —           | 100  | ns    |                                                                             |
| IS21                                                                                  | TR:SCL  | SDAx and SCLx Rise Time    | 100 kHz mode | —           | 1000 | ns    |                                                                             |
|                                                                                       |         |                            | 400 kHz mode | 20 + 0.1 CB | 300  | ns    |                                                                             |
|                                                                                       |         |                            | 1 MHz mode   | —           | 300  | ns    |                                                                             |
| IS25                                                                                  | TSU:DAT | Data Input Setup Time      | 100 kHz mode | 250         | —    | ns    |                                                                             |
|                                                                                       |         |                            | 400 kHz mode | 100         | —    | ns    |                                                                             |
|                                                                                       |         |                            | 1 MHz mode   | 100         | —    | ns    |                                                                             |
| IS26                                                                                  | THD:DAT | Data Input Hold Time       | 100 kHz mode | 0           | —    | ns    |                                                                             |
|                                                                                       |         |                            | 400 kHz mode | 0           | 0.9  | μs    |                                                                             |
|                                                                                       |         |                            | 1 MHz mode   | 0           | 0.3  | μs    |                                                                             |
| IS30                                                                                  | TSU:STA | Start Condition Setup Time | 100 kHz mode | 4700        | —    | ns    | Only relevant for Repeated Start condition                                  |
|                                                                                       |         |                            | 400 kHz mode | 600         | —    | ns    |                                                                             |
|                                                                                       |         |                            | 1 MHz mode   | 250         | —    | ns    |                                                                             |
| IS31                                                                                  | THD:STA | Start Condition Hold Time  | 100 kHz mode | 4000        | —    | ns    | After this period, the first clock pulse is generated                       |
|                                                                                       |         |                            | 400 kHz mode | 600         | —    | ns    |                                                                             |
|                                                                                       |         |                            | 1 MHz mode   | 250         | —    | ns    |                                                                             |
| IS33                                                                                  | TSU:STO | Stop Condition Setup Time  | 100 kHz mode | 4000        | —    | ns    |                                                                             |
|                                                                                       |         |                            | 400 kHz mode | 600         | —    | ns    |                                                                             |
|                                                                                       |         |                            | 1 MHz mode   | 600         | —    | ns    |                                                                             |
| IS34                                                                                  | THD:STO | Stop Condition Hold Time   | 100 kHz mode | 4000        | —    | ns    |                                                                             |
|                                                                                       |         |                            | 400 kHz mode | 600         | —    | ns    |                                                                             |
|                                                                                       |         |                            | 1 MHz mode   | 250         | —    | ns    |                                                                             |
| IS40                                                                                  | TAA:SCL | Output Valid from Clock    | 100 kHz mode | 0           | 3500 | ns    |                                                                             |
|                                                                                       |         |                            | 400 kHz mode | 0           | 1000 | ns    |                                                                             |
|                                                                                       |         |                            | 1 MHz mode   | 0           | 350  | ns    |                                                                             |
| IS45                                                                                  | TBF:SDA | Bus Free Time              | 100 kHz mode | 4.7         | —    | μs    | The amount of time the bus must be free before a new transmission can start |
|                                                                                       |         |                            | 400 kHz mode | 1.3         | —    | μs    |                                                                             |
|                                                                                       |         |                            | 1 MHz mode   | 0.5         | —    | μs    |                                                                             |
| IS50                                                                                  | CB      | Bus Capacitive Loading     | 100 kHz mode | —           | 400  | pF    |                                                                             |
|                                                                                       |         |                            | 400 kHz mode | —           | 400  | pF    |                                                                             |
|                                                                                       |         |                            | 1 MHz mode   | —           | 10   | pF    |                                                                             |

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**TABLE 33-33: A/D MODULE SPECIFICATIONS**

| Operating Conditions: 2.0V < VDD < 3.6V, -40°C < TA < +85°C (unless otherwise stated) |           |                                                |                                    |                    |                                   |       |                                                                              |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------------|-------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Param No.                                                                             | Symbol    | Characteristic                                 | Min.                               | Typ <sup>(1)</sup> | Max.                              | Units | Conditions                                                                   |
| <b>Device Supply</b>                                                                  |           |                                                |                                    |                    |                                   |       |                                                                              |
| AD01                                                                                  | AVDD      | Module VDD Supply                              | Greater of:<br>VDD – 0.3<br>or 2.2 | —                  | Lesser of:<br>VDD + 0.3<br>or 3.6 | V     |                                                                              |
| AD02                                                                                  | AVSS      | Module VSS Supply                              | VSS – 0.3                          | —                  | VSS + 0.3                         | V     |                                                                              |
| <b>Reference Inputs</b>                                                               |           |                                                |                                    |                    |                                   |       |                                                                              |
| AD05                                                                                  | VREFH     | Reference Voltage High                         | AVSS + 1.7                         | —                  | AVDD                              | V     |                                                                              |
| AD06                                                                                  | VREFL     | Reference Voltage Low                          | AVSS                               | —                  | AVDD – 1.7                        | V     |                                                                              |
| AD07                                                                                  | VREF      | Absolute Reference Voltage                     | AVSS – 0.3                         | —                  | AVDD + 0.3                        | V     |                                                                              |
| <b>Analog Inputs</b>                                                                  |           |                                                |                                    |                    |                                   |       |                                                                              |
| AD10                                                                                  | VINH-VINL | Full-Scale Input Span                          | VREFL                              | —                  | VREFH                             | V     | The external VREF+ and VREF- used as the A/D voltage reference               |
| AD11                                                                                  | VIN       | Absolute Input Voltage                         | AVSS – 0.3                         | —                  | AVDD + 0.3                        | V     |                                                                              |
| AD12                                                                                  | VINL      | Absolute VINL Input Voltage                    | AVSS – 0.3                         | —                  | AVDD/3                            | V     |                                                                              |
| AD13                                                                                  |           | Leakage Current                                | —                                  | ±1.0               | ±610                              | nA    | VINL = AVSS = VREFL = 0V,<br>AVDD = VREFH = 3V,<br>Source Impedance = 2.5 kΩ |
| AD17                                                                                  | RIN       | Recommended Impedance of Analog Voltage Source | —                                  | —                  | 2.5K                              | Ω     | 10-bit                                                                       |
| <b>A/D Accuracy</b>                                                                   |           |                                                |                                    |                    |                                   |       |                                                                              |
| AD20B                                                                                 | Nr        | Resolution                                     | —                                  | 12                 | —                                 | bits  |                                                                              |
| AD21B                                                                                 | INL       | Integral Nonlinearity                          | —                                  | ±1                 | < ±2                              | LSb   | VINL = AVSS = VREFL = 0V,<br>AVDD = VREFH = 3V                               |
| AD22B                                                                                 | DNL       | Differential Nonlinearity                      | —                                  | —                  | < ±1                              | LSb   | VINL = AVSS = VREFL = 0V,<br>AVDD = VREFH = 3V                               |
| AD23B                                                                                 | GERR      | Gain Error                                     | —                                  | ±1                 | ±4                                | LSb   | VINL = AVSS = VREFL = 0V,<br>AVDD = VREFH = 3V                               |
| AD24B                                                                                 | EOFF      | Offset Error                                   | —                                  | ±1                 | ±2                                | LSb   | VINL = AVSS = VREFL = 0V,<br>AVDD = VREFH = 3V                               |
| AD25B                                                                                 |           | Monotonicity                                   | —                                  | —                  | —                                 | —     | Guaranteed                                                                   |

**Note 1:** Data in the "Typ" column is 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated. Parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

**TABLE 33-34: A/D CONVERSION TIMING REQUIREMENTS<sup>(1)</sup>**

| Operating Conditions: 2.0V < V <sub>DD</sub> < 3.6V, -40°C < T <sub>A</sub> < +85°C (unless otherwise stated) |                   |                                                   |      |                    |      |                 |                         |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------|------|--------------------|------|-----------------|-------------------------|
| Param No.                                                                                                     | Symbol            | Characteristic                                    | Min. | Typ <sup>(3)</sup> | Max. | Units           | Conditions              |
| <b>Clock Parameters</b>                                                                                       |                   |                                                   |      |                    |      |                 |                         |
| AD50                                                                                                          | T <sub>AD</sub>   | A/D Clock Period                                  | 278  |                    | —    | ns              |                         |
| AD51                                                                                                          | t <sub>RC</sub>   | A/D Internal RC Oscillator Period                 | —    | 250                | —    | ns              |                         |
| <b>Conversion Rate</b>                                                                                        |                   |                                                   |      |                    |      |                 |                         |
| AD55                                                                                                          | t <sub>CONV</sub> | SAR Conversion Time, 12-Bit Mode                  | —    | 14                 | —    | T <sub>AD</sub> |                         |
| AD55A                                                                                                         |                   | SAR Conversion Time, 10-Bit Mode                  | —    | 12                 | —    | T <sub>AD</sub> |                         |
| AD56                                                                                                          | F <sub>CONV</sub> | Throughput Rate <sup>(2)</sup>                    | —    |                    | 200  | ksps            | AV <sub>DD</sub> > 2.7V |
| AD57                                                                                                          | t <sub>SAMP</sub> | Sample Time                                       | —    | 1                  | —    | T <sub>AD</sub> |                         |
| <b>Clock Synchronization</b>                                                                                  |                   |                                                   |      |                    |      |                 |                         |
| AD61                                                                                                          | t <sub>PSS</sub>  | Sample Start Delay from Setting Sample bit (SAMP) | 1.5  | —                  | 2.5  | T <sub>AD</sub> |                         |

**Note 1:** Because the sample caps will eventually lose charge, clock rates below 10 kHz can affect linearity performance, especially at elevated temperatures.

**2:** Throughput rate is based on AD55 + AD57 + AD61 and the period of T<sub>AD</sub>.

**3:** Data in the "Typ" column is 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated. Parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

FIGURE 33-19: INL vs. CODE (10-BIT MODE)

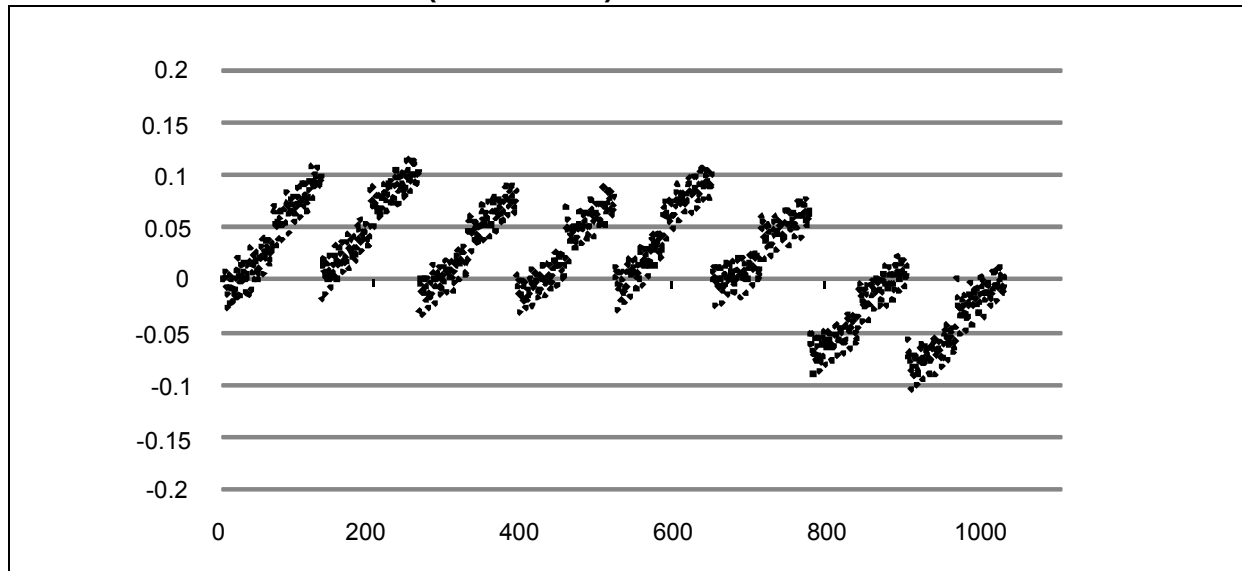
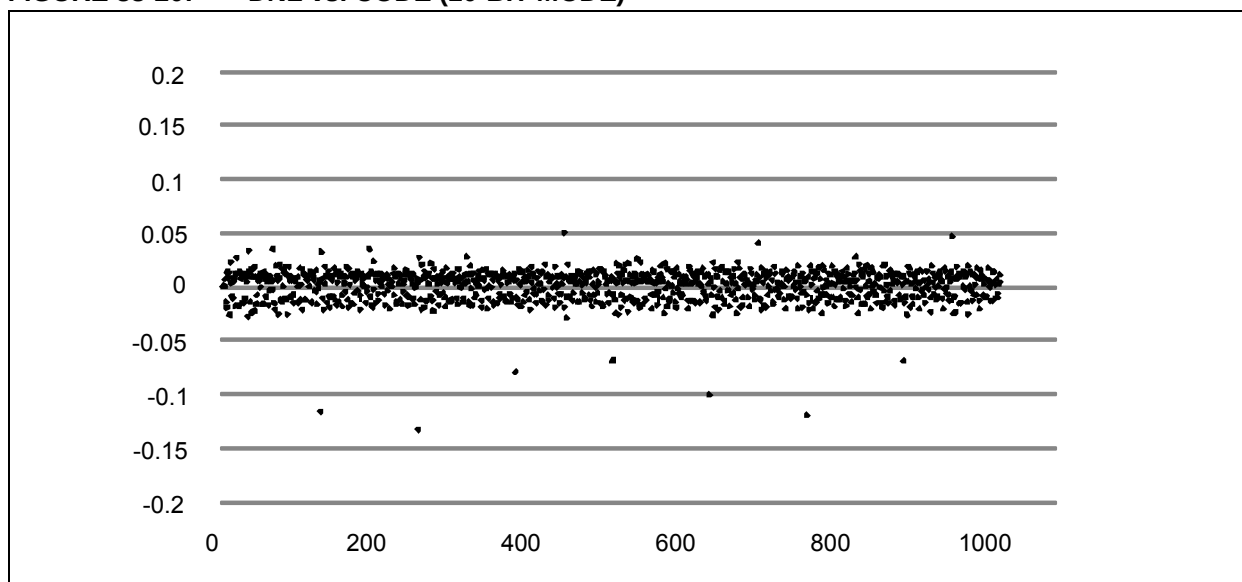
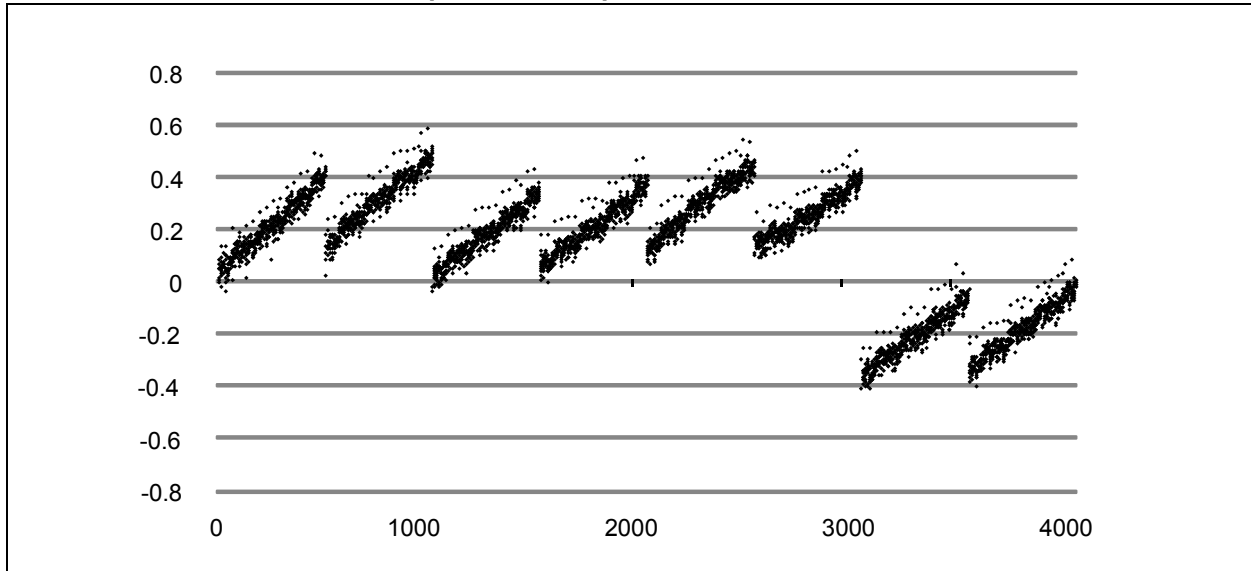


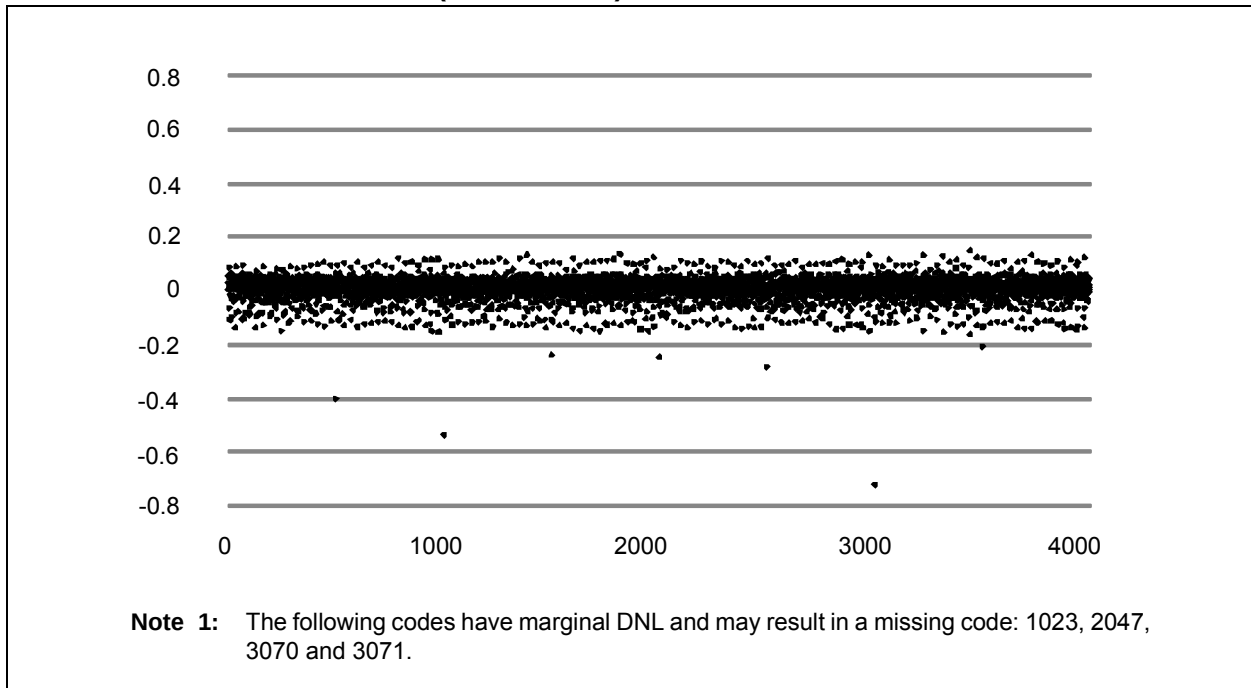
FIGURE 33-20: DNL vs. CODE (10-BIT MODE)



**FIGURE 33-21: INL vs. CODE (12-BIT MODE)**



**FIGURE 33-22: DNL vs. CODE (12-BIT MODE)<sup>(1)</sup>**



# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

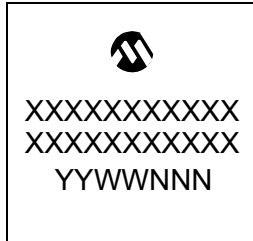
---

NOTES:

## 34.0 PACKAGING INFORMATION

### 34.1 Package Marking Information

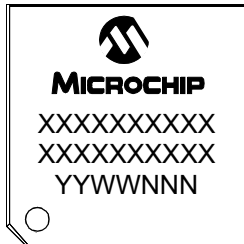
64-Lead QFN (9x9x0.9 mm)



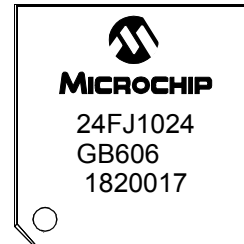
Example



64-Lead TQFP (10x10x1 mm)



Example



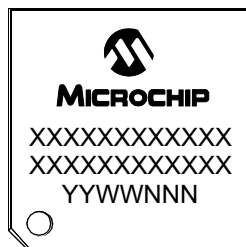
|                |                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                            |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| <b>Legend:</b> | XX...X                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Customer-specific information              |
|                | Y                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Year code (last digit of calendar year)    |
|                | YY                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Year code (last 2 digits of calendar year) |
|                | WW                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Week code (week of January 1 is week '01') |
|                | NNN                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Alphanumeric traceability code             |
| <b>Note:</b>   | In the event the full Microchip part number cannot be marked on one line, it will be carried over to the next line, thus limiting the number of available characters for customer-specific information. |                                            |

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

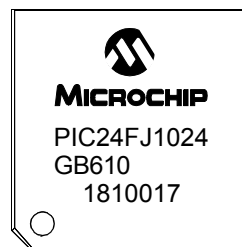
---

## 34.1 Package Marking Information (Continued)

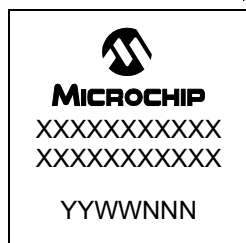
100-Lead TQFP (12x12x1 mm)



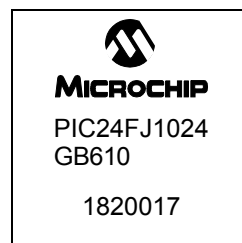
Example



121-TFBGA (10x10x1.1 mm)



Example

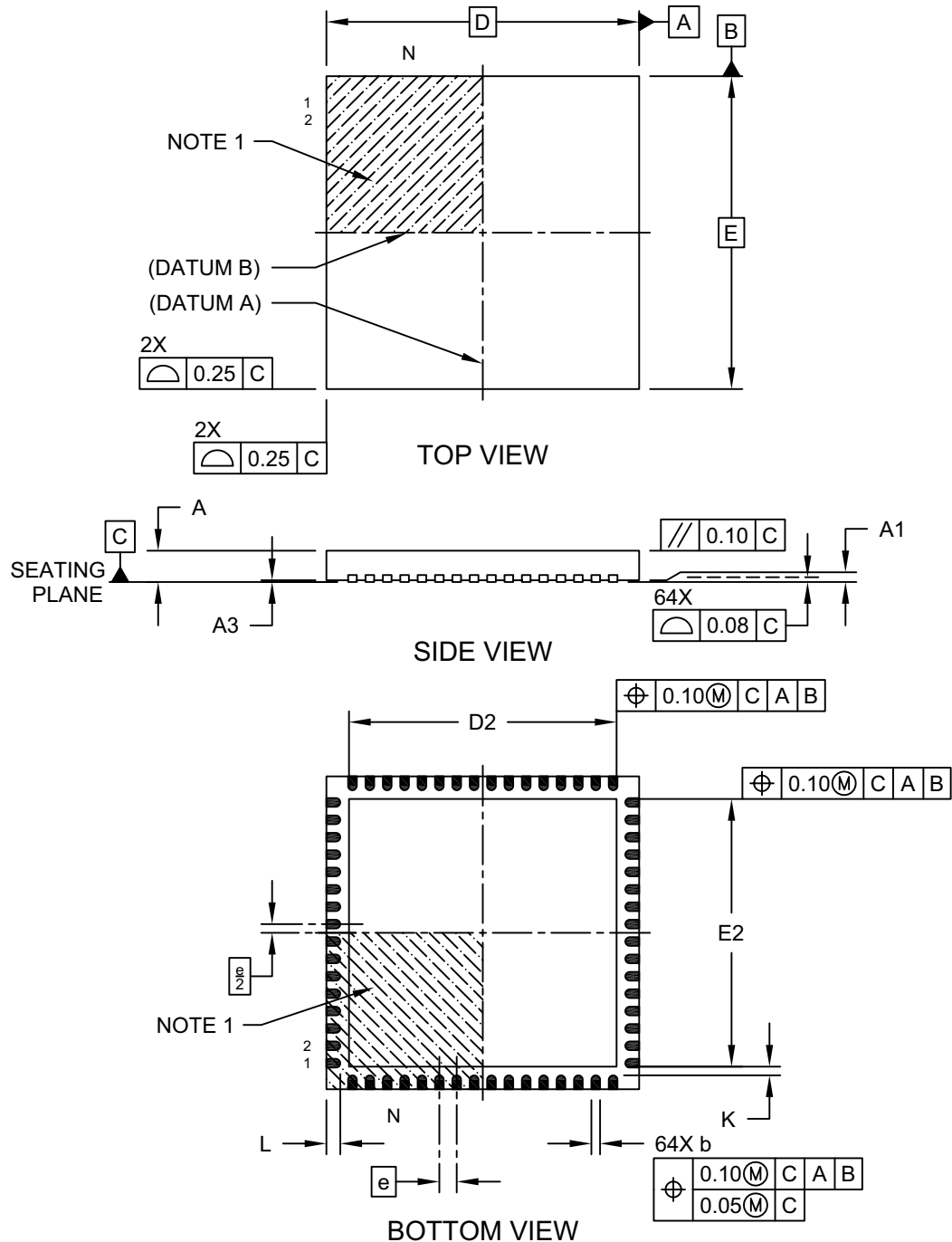


## 34.2 Package Details

The following sections give the technical details of the packages.

### 64-Lead Plastic Quad Flat, No Lead Package (MR) – 9x9x0.9 mm Body [QFN] With 7.70 x 7.70 Exposed Pad [QFN]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at <http://www.microchip.com/packaging>

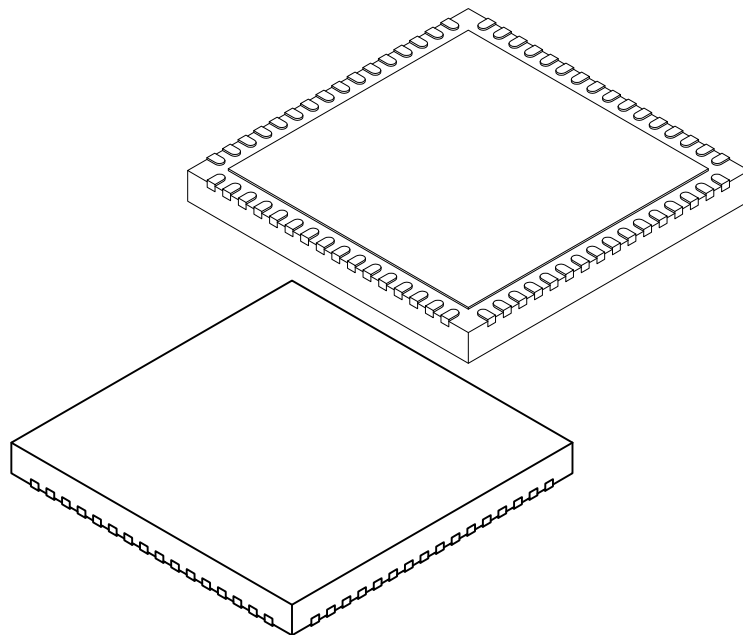


Microchip Technology Drawing C04-213B Sheet 1 of 2

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## 64-Lead Plastic Quad Flat, No Lead Package (MR) – 9x9x0.9 mm Body [QFN] With 7.70 x 7.70 Exposed Pad [QFN]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at <http://www.microchip.com/packaging>



| Units                  |    | MILLIMETERS |      |      |
|------------------------|----|-------------|------|------|
| Dimension Limits       |    | MIN         | NOM  | MAX  |
| Number of Pins         | N  | 64          |      |      |
| Pitch                  | e  | 0.50 BSC    |      |      |
| Overall Height         | A  | 0.80        | 0.85 | 0.90 |
| Standoff               | A1 | 0.00        | 0.02 | 0.05 |
| Contact Thickness      | A3 | 0.20 REF    |      |      |
| Overall Width          | E  | 9.00 BSC    |      |      |
| Exposed Pad Width      | E2 | 7.60        | 7.70 | 7.80 |
| Overall Length         | D  | 9.00 BSC    |      |      |
| Exposed Pad Length     | D2 | 7.60        | 7.70 | 7.80 |
| Contact Width          | b  | 0.20        | 0.25 | 0.30 |
| Contact Length         | L  | 0.30        | 0.40 | 0.50 |
| Contact-to-Exposed Pad | K  | 0.20        | -    | -    |

### Notes:

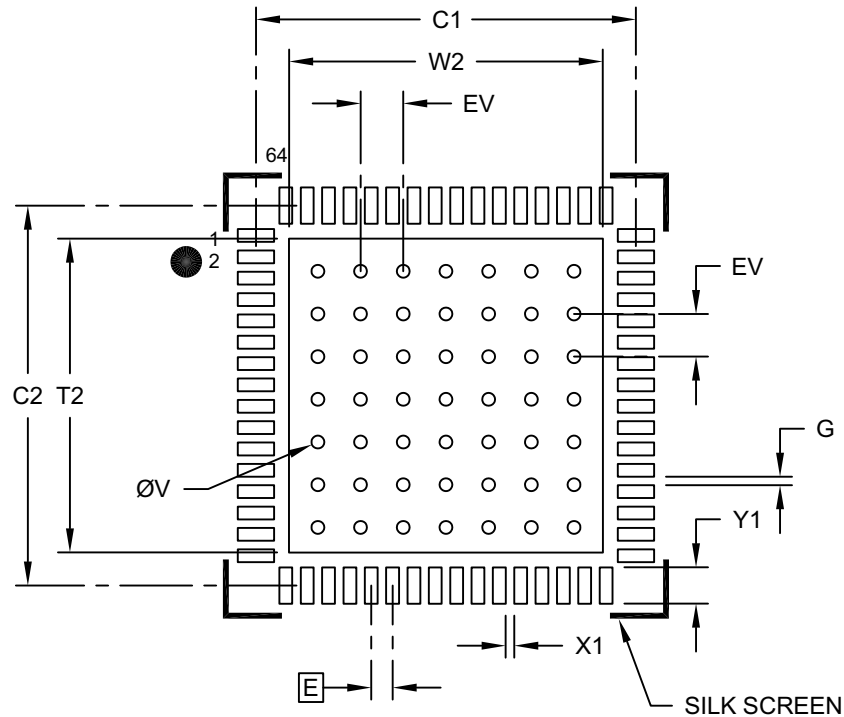
1. Pin 1 visual index feature may vary, but must be located within the hatched area.
2. Package is saw singulated.
3. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M.  
BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.  
REF: Reference Dimension, usually without tolerance, for information purposes only.

Microchip Technology Drawing C04-213B Sheet 2 of 2

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

64-Lead Plastic Quad Flat, No Lead Package (MR) – 9x9x0.9 mm Body [QFN]  
With 0.40 mm Contact Length and 7.70x7.70mm Exposed Pad

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at <http://www.microchip.com/packaging>



## RECOMMENDED LAND PATTERN

| Dimension Limits                | Units | MILLIMETERS |      |      |
|---------------------------------|-------|-------------|------|------|
|                                 |       | MIN         | NOM  | MAX  |
| Contact Pitch                   | E     | 0.50 BSC    |      |      |
| Optional Center Pad Width       | W2    |             |      | 7.50 |
| Optional Center Pad Length      | T2    |             |      | 7.50 |
| Contact Pad Spacing             | C1    |             | 8.90 |      |
| Contact Pad Spacing             | C2    |             | 8.90 |      |
| Contact Pad Width (X20)         | X1    |             |      | 0.30 |
| Contact Pad Length (X20)        | Y1    |             |      | 0.90 |
| Contact Pad to Center Pad (X20) | G     | 0.20        |      |      |
| Thermal Via Diameter            | V     |             | 0.30 |      |
| Thermal Via Pitch               | EV    |             | 1.00 |      |

### Notes:

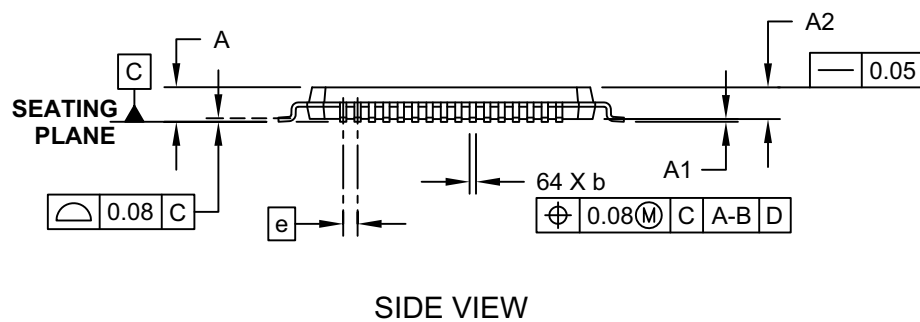
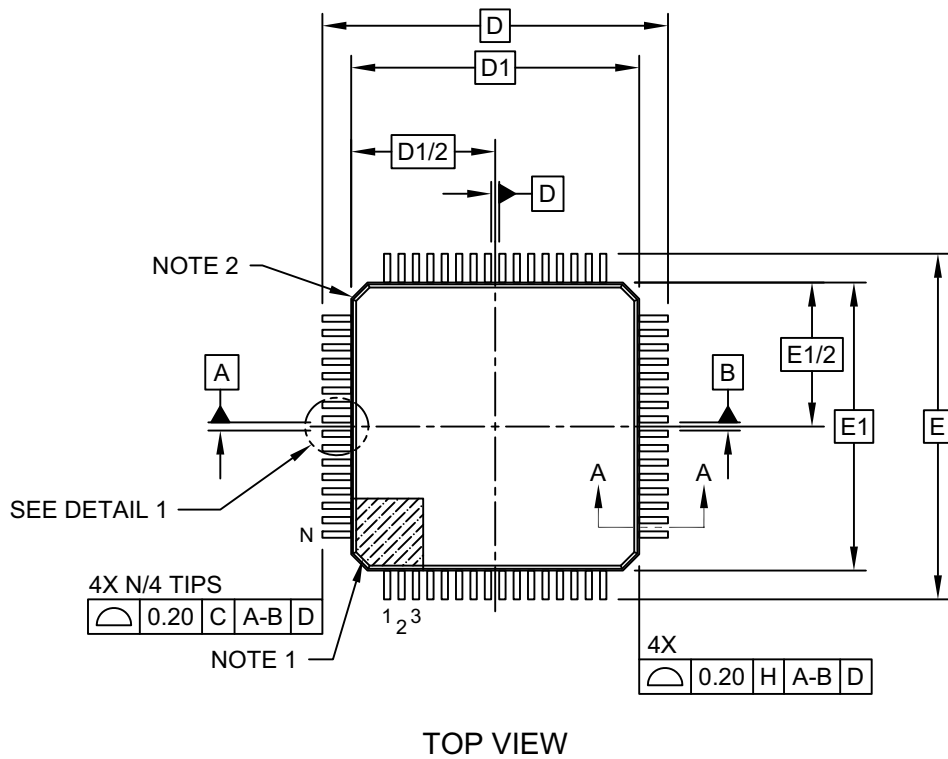
- Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M  
BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.
- For best soldering results, thermal vias, if used, should be filled or tented to avoid solder loss during reflow process

Microchip Technology Drawing No. C04-2213B

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## 64-Lead Plastic Thin Quad Flatpack (PT)-10x10x1 mm Body, 2.00 mm Footprint [TQFP]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at <http://www.microchip.com/packaging>

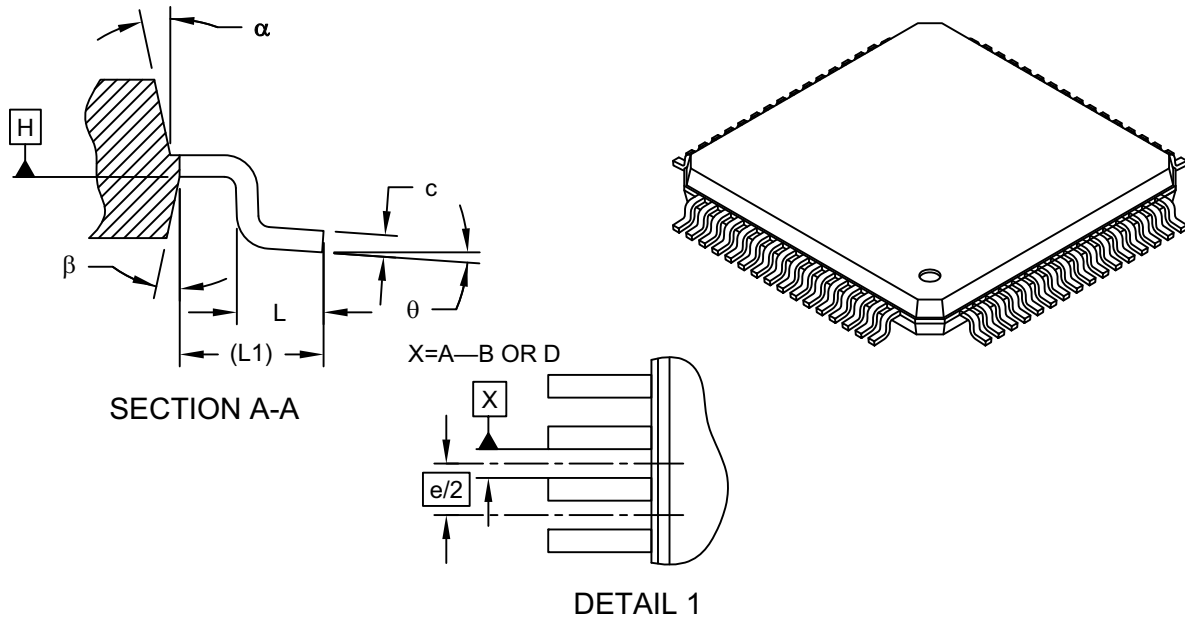


Microchip Technology Drawing C04-085C Sheet 1 of 2

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## 64-Lead Plastic Thin Quad Flatpack (PT)-10x10x1 mm Body, 2.00 mm Footprint [TQFP]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at <http://www.microchip.com/packaging>



| Dimension                | Units    | MILLIMETERS |      |      |
|--------------------------|----------|-------------|------|------|
|                          |          | MIN         | NOM  | MAX  |
| Number of Leads          | N        | 64          |      |      |
| Lead Pitch               | e        | 0.50 BSC    |      |      |
| Overall Height           | A        | -           | -    | 1.20 |
| Molded Package Thickness | A2       | 0.95        | 1.00 | 1.05 |
| Standoff                 | A1       | 0.05        | -    | 0.15 |
| Foot Length              | L        | 0.45        | 0.60 | 0.75 |
| Footprint                | L1       | 1.00 REF    |      |      |
| Foot Angle               | $\phi$   | 0°          | 3.5° | 7°   |
| Overall Width            | E        | 12.00 BSC   |      |      |
| Overall Length           | D        | 12.00 BSC   |      |      |
| Molded Package Width     | E1       | 10.00 BSC   |      |      |
| Molded Package Length    | D1       | 10.00 BSC   |      |      |
| Lead Thickness           | c        | 0.09        | -    | 0.20 |
| Lead Width               | b        | 0.17        | 0.22 | 0.27 |
| Mold Draft Angle Top     | $\alpha$ | 11°         | 12°  | 13°  |
| Mold Draft Angle Bottom  | $\beta$  | 11°         | 12°  | 13°  |

**Notes:**

- Pin 1 visual index feature may vary, but must be located within the hatched area.
- Chamfers at corners are optional; size may vary.
- Dimensions D1 and E1 do not include mold flash or protrusions. Mold flash or protrusions shall not exceed 0.25mm per side.
- Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M

BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

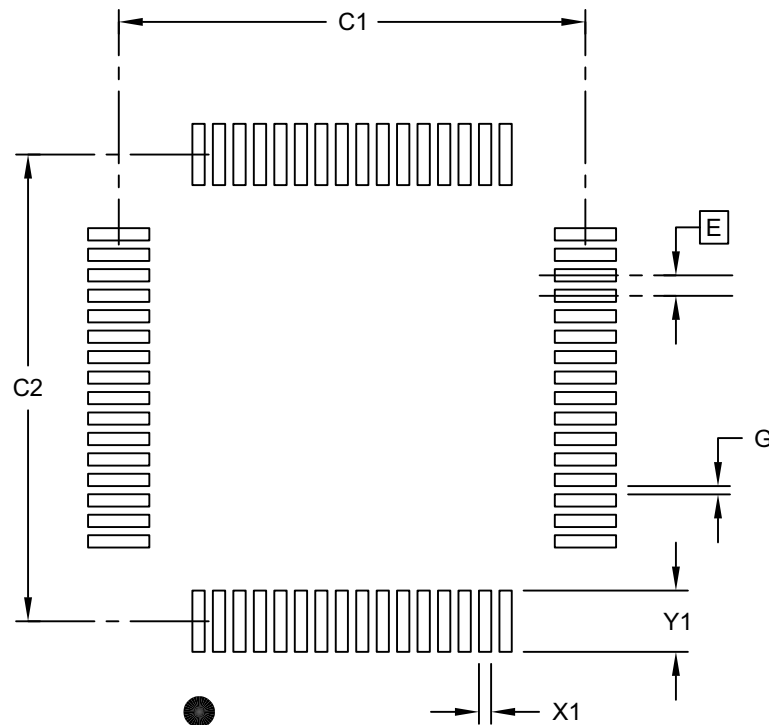
REF: Reference Dimension, usually without tolerance, for information purposes only.

Microchip Technology Drawing C04-085C Sheet 2 of 2

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## 64-Lead Plastic Thin Quad Flatpack (PT)-10x10x1 mm Body, 2.00 mm Footprint [TQFP]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at <http://www.microchip.com/packaging>



RECOMMENDED LAND PATTERN

| Units                    |    | MILLIMETERS |       |      |
|--------------------------|----|-------------|-------|------|
| Dimension Limits         |    | MIN         | NOM   | MAX  |
| Contact Pitch            | E  | 0.50 BSC    |       |      |
| Contact Pad Spacing      | C1 |             | 11.40 |      |
| Contact Pad Spacing      | C2 |             | 11.40 |      |
| Contact Pad Width (X28)  | X1 |             |       | 0.30 |
| Contact Pad Length (X28) | Y1 |             |       | 1.50 |
| Distance Between Pads    | G  | 0.20        |       |      |

**Notes:**

1. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M

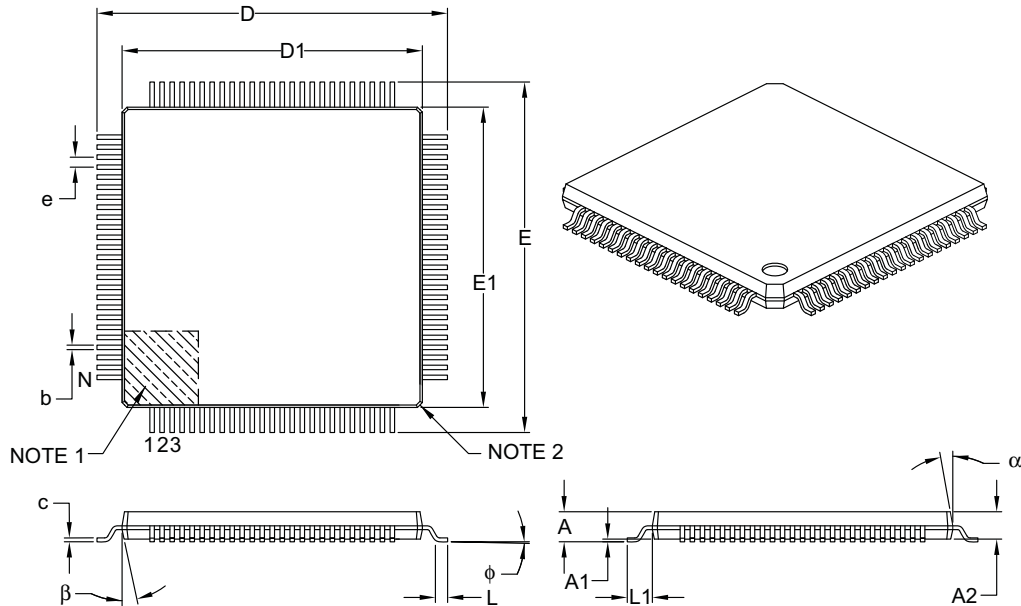
BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

Microchip Technology Drawing C04-2085B Sheet 1 of 1

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## 100-Lead Plastic Thin Quad Flatpack (PT) – 12x12x1 mm Body, 2.00 mm [TQFP]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at <http://www.microchip.com/packaging>



| Units                    |    | MILLIMETERS |      |      |
|--------------------------|----|-------------|------|------|
| Dimension Limits         |    | MIN         | NOM  | MAX  |
| Number of Leads          | N  | 100         |      |      |
| Lead Pitch               | e  | 0.40 BSC    |      |      |
| Overall Height           | A  | —           | —    | 1.20 |
| Molded Package Thickness | A2 | 0.95        | 1.00 | 1.05 |
| Standoff                 | A1 | 0.05        | —    | 0.15 |
| Foot Length              | L  | 0.45        | 0.60 | 0.75 |
| Footprint                | L1 | 1.00 REF    |      |      |
| Foot Angle               | φ  | 0°          | 3.5° | 7°   |
| Overall Width            | E  | 14.00 BSC   |      |      |
| Overall Length           | D  | 14.00 BSC   |      |      |
| Molded Package Width     | E1 | 12.00 BSC   |      |      |
| Molded Package Length    | D1 | 12.00 BSC   |      |      |
| Lead Thickness           | c  | 0.09        | —    | 0.20 |
| Lead Width               | b  | 0.13        | 0.18 | 0.23 |
| Mold Draft Angle Top     | α  | 11°         | 12°  | 13°  |
| Mold Draft Angle Bottom  | β  | 11°         | 12°  | 13°  |

### Notes:

- Pin 1 visual index feature may vary, but must be located within the hatched area.
- Chamfers at corners are optional; size may vary.
- Dimensions D1 and E1 do not include mold flash or protrusions. Mold flash or protrusions shall not exceed 0.25 mm per side.
- Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M.

BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

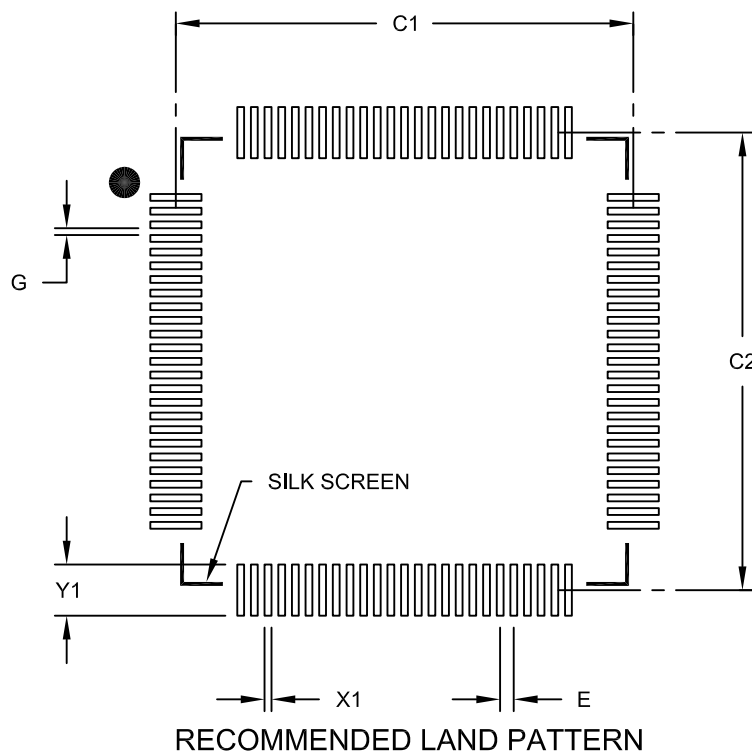
REF: Reference Dimension, usually without tolerance, for information purposes only.

Microchip Technology Drawing C04-100B

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

100-Lead Plastic Thin Quad Flatpack (PT)-12x12x1mm Body, 2.00 mm Footprint [TQFP]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at <http://www.microchip.com/packaging>



| Units                     |    | MILLIMETERS |       |      |
|---------------------------|----|-------------|-------|------|
| Dimension Limits          |    | MIN         | NOM   | MAX  |
| Contact Pitch             | E  | 0.40 BSC    |       |      |
| Contact Pad Spacing       | C1 |             | 13.40 |      |
| Contact Pad Spacing       | C2 |             | 13.40 |      |
| Contact Pad Width (X100)  | X1 |             |       | 0.20 |
| Contact Pad Length (X100) | Y1 |             |       | 1.50 |
| Distance Between Pads     | G  | 0.20        |       |      |

Notes:

1. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M

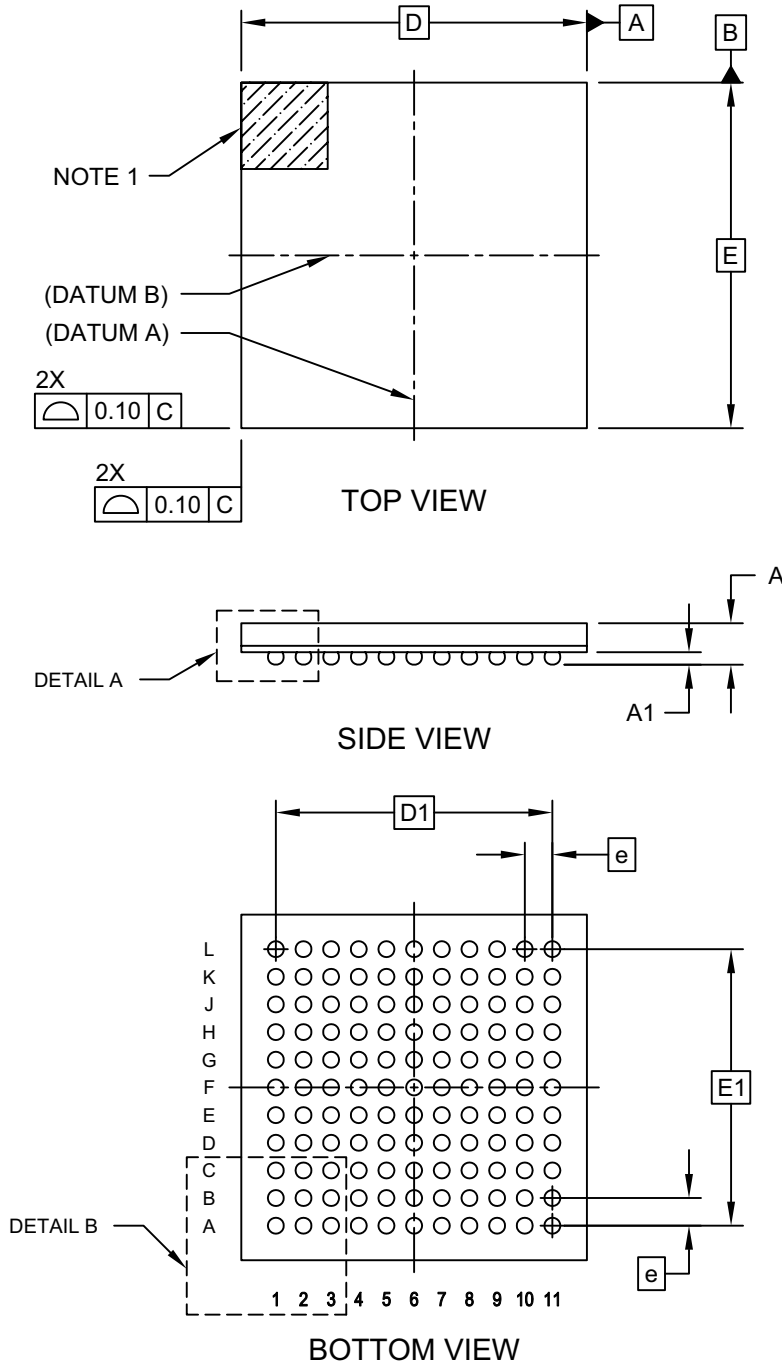
BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

Microchip Technology Drawing No. C04-2100B

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## 121-Ball Plastic Thin Profile Fine Pitch Ball Grid Array (BG) - 10x10x1.10 mm Body [TFBGA]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at <http://www.microchip.com/packaging>

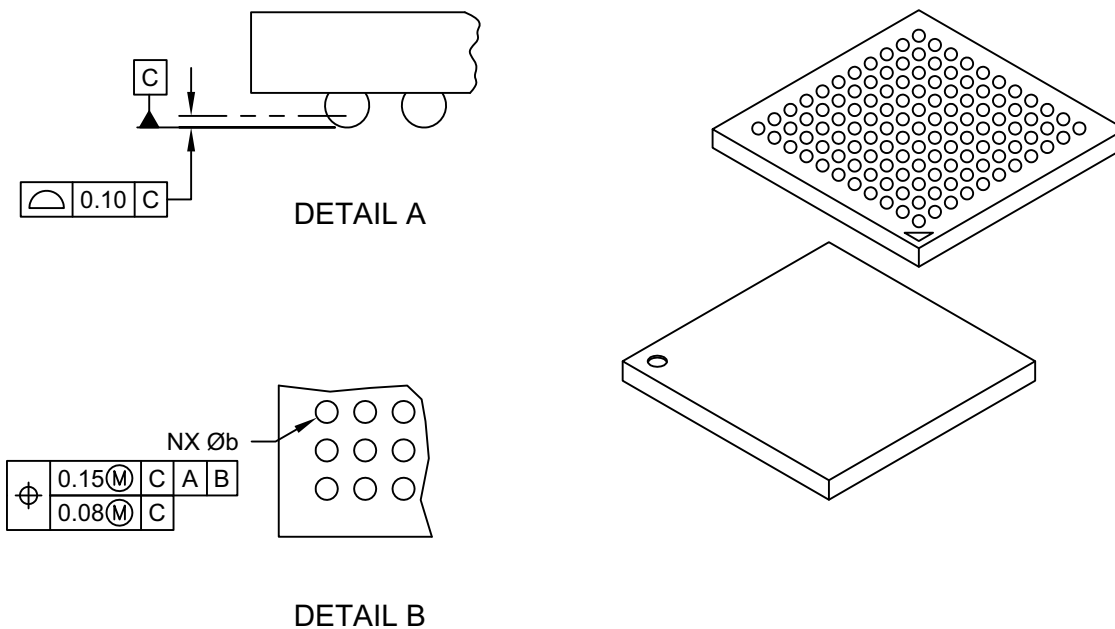


Microchip Technology Drawing C04-148 Rev F Sheet 1 of 2

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## 121-Ball Plastic Thin Profile Fine Pitch Ball Grid Array (BG) - 10x10x1.10 mm Body [TFBGA]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at <http://www.microchip.com/packaging>



| Units              |    | MILLIMETERS |      |      |
|--------------------|----|-------------|------|------|
| Dimension Limits   |    | MIN         | NOM  | MAX  |
| Number of Contacts | N  | 121         |      |      |
| Contact Pitch      | e  | 0.80 BSC    |      |      |
| Overall Height     | A  | 1.00        | 1.10 | 1.20 |
| Ball Height        | A1 | 0.25        | 0.30 | 0.35 |
| Overall Width      | E  | 10.00 BSC   |      |      |
| Array Width        | E1 | 8.00 BSC    |      |      |
| Overall Length     | D  | 10.00 BSC   |      |      |
| Array Length       | D1 | 8.00 BSC    |      |      |
| Contact Diameter   | b  | 0.35        | 0.40 | 0.45 |

### Notes:

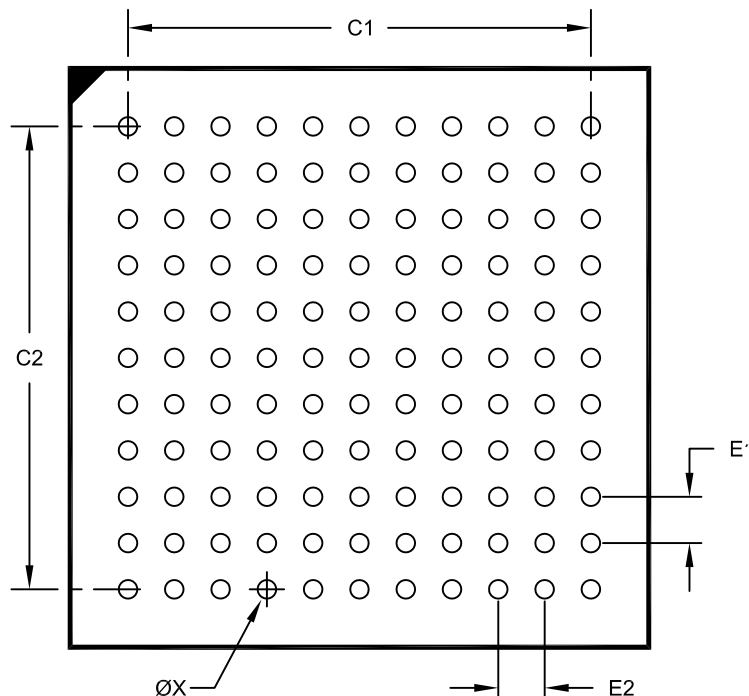
- Ball A1 visual index feature may vary, but must be located within the hatched area.
- Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M.  
BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.  
REF: Reference Dimension, usually without tolerance, for information purposes only.
- The outer rows and columns of balls are located with respect to datums A and B.
- Ball interface to package body: 0.37mm nominal diameter.

Microchip Technology Drawing C04-148 Rev F Sheet 2 of 2

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## 121-Lead Plastic Thin Profile Ball Grid Array (BG) - 10x10x1.10 mm Body [TFBGA--Formerly XBGA]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at <http://www.microchip.com/packaging>



RECOMMENDED LAND PATTERN

| Dimension Limits            | Units | MILLIMETERS |      |      |
|-----------------------------|-------|-------------|------|------|
|                             |       | MIN         | NOM  | MAX  |
| Contact Pitch               | E1    | 0.80 BSC    |      |      |
| Contact Pitch               | E2    | 0.80 BSC    |      |      |
| Contact Pad Spacing         | C1    |             | 8.00 |      |
| Contact Pad Spacing         | C2    |             | 8.00 |      |
| Contact Pad Diameter (X121) | X     |             |      | 0.32 |

**Notes:**

1. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M

BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

Microchip Technology Drawing No. C04-2148 Rev D

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

---

NOTES:

## APPENDIX A: REVISION HISTORY

### Revision A (March 2015)

Original data sheet for the PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 family of devices.

### Revision B (November 2015)

This revision incorporates the following updates:

- Sections:
  - Changed 12-bit conversion rate to 200 ksp/s in the Analog Features section on Page 1.
  - Added Smart Card support (ISO 7816) information to the Peripheral Features section on Page 2.
  - Added [Section 9.3.1 “DCO Overview”](#).
  - Added [Section 25.3 “Achieving Maximum A/D Converter \(ADC\) Performance”](#).
  - Added [Section 30.2 “Unique Device Identifier \(UDID\)”](#).
  - Updated [Section 6.6 “Programming Operations”](#), [Section 9.6 “PLL Oscillator Modes and USB Operation”](#), [Section 9.6.1 “Considerations for USB Operation”](#), [Section 9.7 “Reference Clock Output”](#), [Section 9.8 “Secondary Oscillator”](#), [Section 10.2 “Instruction-Based Power-Saving Modes”](#), [Section 10.2.2 “Idle Mode”](#), [Section 12.0 “Timer1”](#), [Section 16.1 “Time Base Generator”](#) and [Section 33.0 “Electrical Characteristics”](#)
- Registers
  - Updated [Register 5-1](#), [Register 6-1](#), [Register 7-1](#), [Register 9-4](#), [Register 9-5](#), [Register 18-1](#), [Register 22-3](#), [Register 25-2](#), [Register 25-3](#), [Register 25-5](#), [Register 25-6](#), [Register 30-1](#), [Register 30-5](#), [Register 30-7](#), [Register 30-8](#) and [Register 30-9](#)
- Figures:
  - Updated [Figure 2-1](#), [Figure 9-2](#) and [Figure 25-2](#)
  - Added [Figure 33-19](#), [Figure 33-20](#), [Figure 33-21](#) and [Figure 33-22](#)
- Tables:
  - Updated [Table 2-1](#), [Table 4-1](#), [Table 4-2](#), [Table 4-3](#), [Table 4-10](#), [Table 9-2](#), [Table 9-3](#), [Table 30-1](#), [Table 33-3](#), [Table 33-4](#), [Table 33-5](#), [Table 33-6](#), [Table 33-7](#), [Table 33-8](#), [Table 33-9](#), [Table 33-11](#), [Table 33-12](#), [Table 33-13](#), [Table 33-15](#), [Table 33-18](#), [Table 33-22](#), [Table 33-33](#) and [Table 33-34](#).
- Examples:
  - Updated [Example 15-1](#).
- Other minor typographic changes and updates throughout the document.

### Revision C (November 2015)

This revision incorporates the following updates:

- Tables:
  - Updated [Table 33-5](#) and [Table 33-19](#).
- Figures:
  - Updated [Figure 33-22](#).

### Revision D (December 2016)

This revision incorporates the following updates:

- Sections:
  - Added [Section 8.1.1 “Alternate Interrupt Vector Table”](#), [Section 8.4.1 “INTCON1-INTCON4”](#) and [Section 10.2.5 “Exiting from Low-Voltage Retention Sleep”](#).
  - Updated the “Referenced Sources” section. Updated [Section 4.1.2 “Dual Partition Flash Program Memory Organization”](#), [Section 4.1.5 “Code-Protect Configuration Bits”](#), [Section 8.1.1 “Alternate Interrupt Vector Table”](#), [Section 8.4 “Interrupt Control and Status Registers”](#), [Section 9.0 “Oscillator Configuration”](#), [Section 10.2.4 “Low-Voltage Retention Regulator”](#), [Section 11.3 “Interrupt-on-Change \(IOC\)”](#), [Section 11.4.2 “Available Peripherals”](#), [Section 17.0 “Serial Peripheral Interface \(SPI\)”](#), [Section 22.0 “Real-Time Clock and Calendar with Timestamp”](#) and [Section 22.2.2 “Write Lock”](#).
- Tables:
  - Added [Table 8-1](#).
  - Updated [Table 4](#), [Table 5](#), [Table 6](#), [Table 7](#), [Table 1-3](#), [Table 8-1](#), [Table 9-1](#), [Table 9-2](#), [Table 9-3](#), [Table 11-4](#), [Table 33-4](#), [Table 33-5](#), [Table 33-6](#) and [Table 33-7](#).
- Figures:
  - Updated [Figure 8-1](#), [Figure 9-1](#), [Figure 9-2](#) and [Figure 22-1](#).
- Examples:
  - Updated [Example 11-3](#), [Example 15-1](#) and [Example 22-1](#).
- Equations:
  - Updated [Equation 15-2](#).
- Registers:
  - Updated [Register 7-1](#), [Register 9-8](#), [Register 17-1](#), [Register 27-1](#) and [Register 30-10](#).

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

---

## Revision E (July 2017)

This revision incorporates the following updates:

- Sections:
  - Updated [“Referenced Sources”](#) section and [Section 11.0 “I/O Ports”](#) with correct [“I/O Ports with Interrupt-on-Change \(IOC\)”](#) (DS70005186) document reference.
- Pin Diagrams:
  - Updated 64-Pin TQFP/QFN PIC24FJXXXGA606 Diagram on Page [4](#), 64-Pin TQFP/QFN PIC24FJXXXGB606 Diagram on Page [6](#), 100-Pin TQFP PIC24FJXXXGA610 Diagram on Page [8](#), 100-Pin TQFP PIC24FJXXXGB610 Diagram on Page [10](#), 121-Pin BGA PIC24FJXXXGA610 Diagram on Page [12](#) and 121-Pin BGA PIC24FJXXXGB610 Diagram on Page [15](#).
- Tables:
  - Updated [Table 2](#), [Table 3](#), [Table 4](#), [Table 5](#), [Table 6](#), [Table 7](#), [Table 4-7](#), [Table 4-8](#) and [Table 33-21](#).

## Revision F (February 2018)

This revision incorporates the following updates:

- Sections:
  - Updated clock sync time calculations in [Section 25.3 “Achieving Maximum A/D Converter \(ADC\) Performance”](#).
- Figures:
  - Updated [Figure 9-1](#).
  - Added [Figure 33-5](#).
- Examples:
  - Updated [Example 6-3](#).
- Registers:
  - Updated [Register 9-5](#), [Register 25-1](#), [Register 25-2](#), [Register 29-1](#), [Register 30-3](#) and [Register 30-4](#).
- Tables:
  - Updated [Table 33-3](#) through [Table 33-23](#) and [Table 33-31](#) through [Table 33-34](#).
  - Added [Table 33-23](#) through [Table 33-32](#).

Removes all references to Peripheral Indirect Addressing (PIA).

## INDEX

### A

#### A/D

|                         |     |
|-------------------------|-----|
| Control Registers ..... | 349 |
| Operation .....         | 347 |
| Transfer Functions      |     |
| 10-Bit .....            | 361 |
| 12-Bit .....            | 360 |

#### AC Characteristics

|                             |     |
|-----------------------------|-----|
| and Timing Parameters ..... | 425 |
|-----------------------------|-----|

#### Assembler

|                       |     |
|-----------------------|-----|
| MPASM Assembler ..... | 402 |
|-----------------------|-----|

### B

#### Block Diagrams

|                                                 |          |
|-------------------------------------------------|----------|
| 12-Bit A/D Converter .....                      | 348      |
| 12-Bit A/D Converter Analog Input Model .....   | 359      |
| 16-Bit Asynchronous Timer3 and Timer5 .....     | 189      |
| 16-Bit Synchronous Timer2 and Timer4 .....      | 189      |
| 16-Bit Timer1 Module .....                      | 185      |
| 32-Bit Timer Mode .....                         | 212      |
| Accessing Program Memory Using                  |          |
| Table Instructions .....                        | 78       |
| Addressing for Table Registers .....            | 89       |
| BDT Mapping for Endpoint Buffering Modes .....  | 270      |
| CALL Stack Frame .....                          | 75       |
| CLCx Input Source Selection .....               | 339      |
| CLCx Logic Function Combinatorial Options ..... | 338      |
| CLCx Module .....                               | 337      |
| Comparator Voltage Reference .....              | 369      |
| Conceptual MCCPx/SCCPx Modules .....            | 209      |
| CPU Programmer's Model .....                    | 49       |
| CRC Module .....                                | 331      |
| CRC Shift Engine Detail .....                   | 331      |
| CTMU Connections and Internal Configuration     |          |
| for Capacitance Measurement .....               | 372      |
| CTMU Typical Connections and Internal           |          |
| Configuration for Pulse Delay Generation .....  | 373      |
| CTMU Typical Connections and Internal           |          |
| Configuration for Time Measurement .....        | 373      |
| Data Access from Program Space Address          |          |
| Generation .....                                | 77       |
| DMA Module .....                                | 81       |
| Dual 16-Bit Timer Mode .....                    | 211      |
| EDS Address Generation for Read .....           | 73       |
| EDS Address Generation for Write .....          | 74       |
| High/Low-Voltage Detect (HLVD) .....            | 381      |
| I2Cx Module .....                               | 248      |
| Individual Comparator Configurations,           |          |
| CREF = 0 .....                                  | 364      |
| Individual Comparator Configurations,           |          |
| CREF = 1, CVREFP = 0 .....                      | 364      |
| Individual Comparator Configurations,           |          |
| CREF = 1, CVREFP = 1 .....                      | 365      |
| Input Capture x Module .....                    | 193, 214 |
| MCLR Pin Connection Example .....               | 42       |
| On-Chip Regulator Connections .....             | 397      |
| Oscillator Circuit Placement .....              | 45       |
| Output Compare x (16-Bit Mode) .....            | 200      |
| Output Compare x (Double-Buffered,              |          |
| 16-Bit PWM Mode) .....                          | 202      |
| Output Compare x Module .....                   | 213      |
| PIC24F CPU Core .....                           | 48       |
| PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 Family (General) .....   | 25       |

|                                             |     |
|---------------------------------------------|-----|
| PLL Module .....                            | 129 |
| PSV Operation (Lower Word) .....            | 80  |
| PSV Operation (Upper Word) .....            | 80  |
| Recommended Minimum Connections .....       | 41  |
| Reference Clock Generator .....             | 130 |
| Reset System .....                          | 97  |
| RTCC Module .....                           | 312 |
| Shared I/O Port Structure .....             | 149 |
| SPIx Master, Frame Master Connection .....  | 245 |
| SPIx Master, Frame Slave Connection .....   | 246 |
| SPIx Master/Slave Connection                |     |
| (Enhanced Buffer Modes) .....               | 244 |
| SPIx Master/Slave Connection                |     |
| (Standard Mode) .....                       | 243 |
| SPIx Module (Enhanced Mode) .....           | 229 |
| SPIx Slave, Frame Master Connection .....   | 246 |
| SPIx Slave, Frame Slave Connection .....    | 246 |
| System Clock .....                          | 115 |
| Timer Clock Generator .....                 | 210 |
| Timer2/3 and Timer4/5 (32-Bit) .....        | 188 |
| Triple Comparator Module .....              | 363 |
| UARTx (Simplified) .....                    | 256 |
| USB OTG Bus-Powered Interface Example ..... | 267 |
| USB OTG Dual Power Mode Example .....       | 267 |
| USB OTG Host Interface Example .....        | 268 |
| USB OTG Interface Example .....             | 268 |
| USB OTG Interrupt Funnel .....              | 274 |
| USB OTG Module .....                        | 266 |
| USB OTG Self-Power Only Mode .....          | 267 |
| Watchdog Timer (WDT) .....                  | 399 |

### C

#### C Compilers

|                |     |
|----------------|-----|
| MPLAB XC ..... | 402 |
|----------------|-----|

#### Capture/Compare/PWM/Timer

|                               |     |
|-------------------------------|-----|
| Auxiliary Output .....        | 215 |
| General Purpose Timer .....   | 211 |
| Input Capture Mode .....      | 214 |
| Output Compare Mode .....     | 212 |
| Synchronization Sources ..... | 219 |
| Time Base Generator .....     | 210 |

#### Capture/Compare/PWM/Timer (MCCP, SCCP) .....

209

Charge Time Measurement Unit. See CTMU.

#### CLC

|                                     |     |
|-------------------------------------|-----|
| Control Registers .....             | 340 |
| Module-Specific Input Sources ..... | 343 |

#### Code Examples

|                                                   |     |
|---------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Basic Clock Switching .....                       | 127 |
| Configuring UART1 Input/Output Functions .....    | 163 |
| Double-Word Flash Programming (C Language) .....  | 96  |
| EDS Read from Program Memory in Assembly .....    | 79  |
| EDS Read in Assembly .....                        | 73  |
| EDS Write in Assembly .....                       | 74  |
| Erasing a Program Memory Block (C Language) ..... | 94  |
| Initiating a Programming Sequence .....           | 94  |
| IOC Status Read/Clear in Assembly .....           | 154 |
| Port Read/Write in Assembly .....                 | 154 |
| Port Read/Write in C .....                        | 154 |
| PWRSV Instruction Syntax .....                    | 137 |
| Setting WRLOCK Bit .....                          | 313 |

#### Code Memory Programming Example

|                               |    |
|-------------------------------|----|
| Double-Word Programming ..... | 95 |
| Page Erase .....              | 93 |

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

|                                                    |     |                                                 |     |
|----------------------------------------------------|-----|-------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Code Protection .....                              | 400 | DMA .....                                       |     |
| Comparator Voltage Reference .....                 | 369 | Channel Trigger Sources .....                   | 88  |
| Configuring .....                                  | 369 | Control Registers .....                         | 84  |
| Configurable Logic Cell (CLC) .....                | 337 | Peripheral Module Disable (PMD) Registers ..... | 84  |
| Configurable Logic Cell. See CLC.                  |     | Summary of Operations .....                     | 82  |
| Configuration Bits .....                           | 383 | Types of Data Transfers .....                   | 83  |
| Configuration Word Addresses .....                 | 384 | Typical Setup .....                             | 84  |
| Core Features .....                                | 21  | DMA Controller .....                            | 22  |
| CPU .....                                          | 47  | DNL .....                                       | 443 |
| Arithmetic Logic Unit (ALU) .....                  | 52  | <b>E</b>                                        |     |
| Clocking Scheme .....                              | 116 | Electrical Characteristics .....                | 413 |
| Control Registers .....                            | 50  | A/D Conversion Timing Requirements .....        | 441 |
| Core Registers .....                               | 48  | A/D Specifications .....                        | 440 |
| Programmer's Model .....                           | 47  | Absolute Maximum Ratings .....                  | 413 |
| CRC .....                                          |     | CLKO and I/O Timing Requirements .....          | 425 |
| Data Shift Direction .....                         | 333 | Comparator DC Specifications .....              | 423 |
| Interrupt Operation .....                          | 333 | Comparator Voltage Reference                    |     |
| Polynomials .....                                  | 332 | DC Specifications .....                         | 423 |
| Setup Examples for 16 and 32-Bit Polynomials ..... | 332 | CTMU Current Source .....                       | 424 |
| User Interface .....                               | 332 | DCO Oscillator Specifications .....             | 428 |
| CTMU .....                                         |     | External Clock Timing Requirements .....        | 426 |
| Measuring Capacitance .....                        | 371 | FRC Oscillator Specifications .....             | 427 |
| Measuring Die Temperature .....                    | 374 | High/Low-Voltage Detect .....                   | 422 |
| Measuring Time/Routing Current to                  |     | I/O Pin Input Specifications .....              | 420 |
| A/D Input Pin .....                                | 372 | I/O Pin Output Specifications .....             | 421 |
| Pulse Generation and Delay .....                   | 372 | I2Cx Bus Data Requirements (Master Mode) .....  | 437 |
| Customer Change Notification Service .....         | 467 | I2Cx Bus Data Requirements (Slave Mode) .....   | 439 |
| Customer Notification Service .....                | 467 | Idle Current (IDLE) .....                       | 417 |
| Customer OTP Memory .....                          | 400 | Incremental Peripheral $\Delta$ Current .....   | 419 |
| Customer Support .....                             | 467 | Input Capture x Characteristics .....           | 429 |
| Cyclic Redundancy Check. See CRC.                  |     | Internal Voltage Regulator Specifications ..... | 422 |
| <b>D</b>                                           |     | LPRC Oscillator Specifications .....            | 427 |
| Data Memory Space .....                            | 59  | MCCP/SCCP Input Capture x                       |     |
| Extended Data Space (EDS) .....                    | 72  | Mode Requirements .....                         | 432 |
| Memory Map .....                                   | 59  | MCCP/SCCP PWM Mode Requirements .....           | 432 |
| Near Data Space .....                              | 60  | MCCP/SCCP Timer Mode Requirements .....         | 431 |
| Organization, Alignment .....                      | 60  | Operating Current (IDD) .....                   | 416 |
| SFR Space .....                                    | 60  | Operating Voltage Specifications .....          | 415 |
| Implemented Regions .....                          | 60  | PLL Clock Timing Specifications .....           | 427 |
| Map, 0000h Block .....                             | 61  | Power-Down Current (IPD) .....                  | 418 |
| Map, 0100h Block .....                             | 62  | Program Flash Memory Specifications .....       | 421 |
| Map, 0200h Block .....                             | 63  | PWM Timing Requirements .....                   | 430 |
| Map, 0300h Block .....                             | 65  | Reset and Brown-out Reset Requirements .....    | 428 |
| Map, 0400h Block .....                             | 67  | SPIx Master Mode Requirements .....             | 434 |
| Map, 0500h Block .....                             | 69  | SPIx Module Slave Mode                          |     |
| Map, 0600h Block .....                             | 70  | Timing Requirements .....                       | 435 |
| Map, 0700h Block .....                             | 71  | Timer1 External Clock Timing .....              | 429 |
| Software Stack .....                               | 75  | V/F Graph (Industrial) .....                    | 414 |
| DC Characteristics .....                           |     | Enhanced Parallel Master Port (EPMP) .....      | 299 |
| Thermal Operating Conditions .....                 | 414 | Enhanced Parallel Master Port. See EPMP.        |     |
| Thermal Packaging .....                            | 414 | <b>EPMP</b>                                     |     |
| Demo/Development Boards, Kits .....                | 404 | Key Features .....                              | 299 |
| Development Support .....                          | 401 | Package Variations .....                        | 299 |
| Development Tools .....                            |     | Pin Descriptions .....                          | 300 |
| Third-Party .....                                  | 404 | PMDIN1, PMDIN2 Registers .....                  | 299 |
| Device Features .....                              |     | PMDOUT1, PMDOUT2 Registers .....                | 299 |
| 100 and 121-Pin Devices .....                      | 24  |                                                 |     |
| 64-Pin Devices .....                               | 23  |                                                 |     |
| Device ID .....                                    |     |                                                 |     |
| Bit Field Descriptions .....                       | 396 |                                                 |     |
| Registers .....                                    | 396 |                                                 |     |
| Direct Memory Access Controller. See DMA.          |     |                                                 |     |

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

|                                                 |     |  |
|-------------------------------------------------|-----|--|
| Equations                                       |     |  |
| 16-Bit, 32-Bit CRC Polynomials                  | 332 |  |
| A/D Conversion Clock Period                     | 359 |  |
| Baud Rate Reload Calculation                    | 249 |  |
| Calculating Frequency Output                    | 131 |  |
| Calculating the PWM Period                      | 202 |  |
| Calculation for Maximum PWM Resolution          | 203 |  |
| Estimating USB Transceiver Current              |     |  |
| Consumption                                     | 269 |  |
| Relationship Between Device and SPIx            |     |  |
| Clock Speed                                     | 246 |  |
| UARTx Baud Rate with BRGH = 0                   | 257 |  |
| UARTx Baud Rate with BRGH = 1                   | 257 |  |
| Errata                                          | 19  |  |
| Extended Data Space (EDS)                       | 299 |  |
| <b>F</b>                                        |     |  |
| Flash Program Memory                            | 89  |  |
| and Table Instructions                          | 89  |  |
| Control Registers                               | 90  |  |
| Double-Word Programming                         | 95  |  |
| Enhanced ICSP Operation                         | 90  |  |
| JTAG Operation                                  | 90  |  |
| Operations                                      | 90  |  |
| Programming Algorithm                           | 93  |  |
| RTSP Operation                                  | 90  |  |
| <b>G</b>                                        |     |  |
| Guidelines for Getting Started with 16-Bit MCUs | 41  |  |
| Analog/Digital Pins Configuration During ICSP   | 46  |  |
| External Oscillator Pins                        | 45  |  |
| ICSP Pins                                       | 44  |  |
| Master Clear (MCLR) Pin                         | 42  |  |
| Power Supply Pins                               | 42  |  |
| Unused I/Os                                     | 46  |  |
| Voltage Regulator Pin (VCAP)                    | 43  |  |
| <b>H</b>                                        |     |  |
| High/Low-Voltage Detect (HLVD)                  | 381 |  |
| High/Low-Voltage Detect. See HLVD.              |     |  |
| <b>I</b>                                        |     |  |
| I/O Ports                                       | 149 |  |
| Analog Port Pins Configuration (ANSx)           | 150 |  |
| Configuring Analog/Digital Function of I/O Pins | 150 |  |
| Input Voltage Levels for Port/Pin Tolerated     |     |  |
| Description Input                               | 150 |  |
| Open-Drain Configuration                        | 150 |  |
| Parallel (PIO)                                  | 149 |  |
| Peripheral Pin Select                           | 159 |  |
| Write/Read Timing                               | 150 |  |
| i <sup>2</sup> C                                |     |  |
| Clock Rates                                     | 249 |  |
| Communicating as Master in Single               |     |  |
| Master Environment                              | 247 |  |
| Reserved Addresses                              | 249 |  |
| Setting Baud Rate as Bus Master                 | 249 |  |
| Slave Address Masking                           | 249 |  |
| In-Circuit Debugger                             | 400 |  |
| PICKit 3                                        | 403 |  |
| Input Capture                                   |     |  |
| 32-Bit Cascaded Mode                            | 194 |  |
| Operations                                      | 194 |  |
| Synchronous and Trigger Modes                   | 193 |  |
| Input Capture with Dedicated Timers             | 193 |  |
| Instruction Set                                 |     |  |
| Overview                                        | 407 |  |
| Summary                                         | 405 |  |
| Symbols Used in Opcode Descriptions             | 406 |  |
| Interfacing Program and Data Memory Spaces      | 76  |  |
| Inter-Integrated Circuit. See I <sup>2</sup> C. |     |  |
| Internet Address                                | 467 |  |
| Interrupt Controller                            | 103 |  |
| Alternate Interrupt Vector Table                | 103 |  |
| Control and Status Registers                    | 108 |  |
| Interrupt Vector Details                        | 105 |  |
| Interrupt Vector Table (IVT)                    | 103 |  |
| Reset Sequence                                  | 103 |  |
| Resources                                       | 108 |  |
| Trap Vectors                                    | 104 |  |
| Vector Tables                                   | 104 |  |
| Interrupt-on-Change (IOC)                       | 154 |  |
| <b>J</b>                                        |     |  |
| JTAG Interface                                  | 400 |  |
| <b>K</b>                                        |     |  |
| Key Features                                    | 383 |  |
| <b>L</b>                                        |     |  |
| Load Conditions for I/O Specifications          | 425 |  |
| Low-Voltage/Retention Regulator                 | 397 |  |
| <b>M</b>                                        |     |  |
| Memory Organization                             | 53  |  |
| Program Memory Space                            | 53  |  |
| Microchip Internet Web Site                     | 467 |  |
| MPLAB Assembler, Linker, Librarian              | 402 |  |
| MPLAB Integrated Development                    |     |  |
| Environment Software                            | 401 |  |
| MPLAB PM3 Device Programmer                     | 403 |  |
| MPLAB REAL ICE In-Circuit Emulator System       | 403 |  |
| MPLINK Object Linker/MPLIB Object Librarian     | 402 |  |
| <b>N</b>                                        |     |  |
| Near Data Space                                 | 60  |  |
| <b>O</b>                                        |     |  |
| On-Chip Voltage Regulator                       | 397 |  |
| POR                                             | 397 |  |
| Standby Mode                                    | 397 |  |
| Oscillator Configuration                        | 115 |  |
| Clock Switching                                 | 126 |  |
| Sequence                                        | 126 |  |
| Configuration Bit Values for Clock Selection    | 116 |  |
| Control Registers                               | 117 |  |
| FRC Self-Tuning                                 | 127 |  |
| Initial Configuration on POR                    | 116 |  |
| USB Operation                                   | 128 |  |
| Special Considerations                          | 130 |  |
| Output Compare with Dedicated Timers            | 199 |  |
| Operating Modes                                 | 199 |  |
| 32-Bit Cascaded Mode                            | 199 |  |
| Synchronous and Trigger Modes                   | 199 |  |
| Operations                                      | 200 |  |

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## P

|                                                |     |
|------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Packaging                                      |     |
| Details .....                                  | 447 |
| Marking .....                                  | 445 |
| Peripheral Enable Bits .....                   | 139 |
| Peripheral Module Disable Bits .....           | 139 |
| Peripheral Pin Select (PPS) .....              | 159 |
| Available Peripherals and Pins .....           | 159 |
| Configuration Control .....                    | 162 |
| Considerations for Selection .....             | 163 |
| Control Registers .....                        | 164 |
| Input Mapping .....                            | 160 |
| Mapping Exceptions .....                       | 162 |
| Output Mapping .....                           | 161 |
| Peripheral Priority .....                      | 159 |
| Selectable Input Sources .....                 | 160 |
| Selectable Output Sources .....                | 161 |
| PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 Family                  |     |
| Pinout Descriptions .....                      | 26  |
| Pin Descriptions                               |     |
| PIC24FJXXXGA606 TQFP/QFN .....                 | 5   |
| PIC24FJXXXGA610 BGA .....                      | 13  |
| PIC24FJXXXGA610 TQFP .....                     | 9   |
| PIC24FJXXXGB606 TQFP/QFN .....                 | 7   |
| PIC24FJXXXGB610 BGA .....                      | 16  |
| PIC24FJXXXGB610 TQFP .....                     | 11  |
| Power-Saving Features .....                    | 137 |
| Clock Frequency, Clock Switching .....         | 137 |
| Doze Mode .....                                | 139 |
| Instruction-Based Modes .....                  | 137 |
| Idle .....                                     | 138 |
| Sleep .....                                    | 137 |
| Interrupts Coincident with Instructions .....  | 138 |
| Low-Voltage Retention Regulator .....          | 138 |
| Selective Peripheral Power Control .....       | 139 |
| Program Memory Space                           |     |
| Access Using Table Instructions .....          | 78  |
| Addressing .....                               | 76  |
| Configuration Bits                             |     |
| Code-Protect .....                             | 58  |
| Overview .....                                 | 55  |
| Configuration Word Addresses .....             | 57  |
| Customer OTP Memory .....                      | 58  |
| Dual Partition Configuration Words .....       | 58  |
| Dual Partition Flash Memory Organization ..... | 55  |
| Hard Memory Vectors .....                      | 55  |
| Memory Map .....                               | 54  |
| Organization .....                             | 55  |
| Reading Data Using EDS .....                   | 79  |
| Sizes and Boundaries .....                     | 54  |
| Program Verification .....                     | 400 |
| Pulse-Width Modulation (PWM) Mode .....        | 201 |
| Pulse-Width Modulation. See PWM.               |     |
| PWM                                            |     |
| Duty Cycle and Period .....                    | 202 |

## R

|                                           |     |
|-------------------------------------------|-----|
| Real-Time Clock and Calendar (RTCC) ..... | 311 |
| Real-Time Clock and Calendar. See RTCC.   |     |
| Reference Clock Output .....              | 130 |
| Referenced Sources .....                  | 20  |
| Register Summary                          |     |
| Peripheral Module Disable (PMD) .....     | 140 |

## Registers

|                                                                                                 |         |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| AD1CHITH (A/D Scan Compare Hit,<br>High Word) .....                                             | 356     |
| AD1CHITL (A/D Scan Compare Hit,<br>Low Word) .....                                              | 356     |
| AD1CHS (A/D Sample Select) .....                                                                | 354     |
| AD1CON1 (A/D Control 1) .....                                                                   | 350     |
| AD1CON2 (A/D Control 2) .....                                                                   | 351     |
| AD1CON3 (A/D Control 3) .....                                                                   | 352     |
| AD1CON5 (A/D Control 5) .....                                                                   | 353     |
| AD1CSSH (A/D Input Scan Select, High Word) .....                                                | 357     |
| AD1CSSL (A/D Input Scan Select, Low Word) .....                                                 | 357     |
| AD1CTMENH (A/D CTMU Enable, High Word) .....                                                    | 358     |
| AD1CTMENL (A/D CTMU Enable, Low Word) .....                                                     | 358     |
| ALMDATEH (RTCC Alarm Date High) .....                                                           | 323     |
| ALMDATEL (RTCC Alarm Date Low) .....                                                            | 323     |
| ALMTIMEH (RTCC Alarm Time High) .....                                                           | 322     |
| ALMTIMEL (RTCC Alarm Time Low) .....                                                            | 322     |
| ANCFG (A/D Band Gap<br>Reference Configuration) .....                                           | 355     |
| ANSA (PORTA Analog Function Selection) .....                                                    | 151     |
| ANSB (PORTB Analog Function Selection) .....                                                    | 151     |
| ANSC (PORTC Analog Function Selection) .....                                                    | 152     |
| ANSD (PORTD Analog Function Selection) .....                                                    | 152     |
| ANSE (PORTE Analog Function Selection) .....                                                    | 153     |
| ANSF (PORTF Analog Function Selection) .....                                                    | 153     |
| BDnSTAT (Buffer Descriptor n Status Prototype,<br>CPU Mode<br>(BD0STAT Through BD63STAT)) ..... | 273     |
| BDnSTAT (Buffer Descriptor n Status Prototype,<br>USB Mode<br>(BD0STAT Through BD63STAT)) ..... | 272     |
| CCPxCON1H (CCPx Control 1 High) .....                                                           | 218     |
| CCPxCON1L (CCPx Control 1 Low) .....                                                            | 216     |
| CCPxCON2H (CCPx Control 2 High) .....                                                           | 221     |
| CCPxCON2L (CCPx Control 2 Low) .....                                                            | 220     |
| CCPxCON3H (CCPx Control 3 High) .....                                                           | 223     |
| CCPxCON3L (CCPx Control 3 Low) .....                                                            | 222     |
| CCPxSTATH (CCPx Status High) .....                                                              | 225     |
| CCPxSTATL (CCPx Status Low) .....                                                               | 224     |
| CLCxCONH (CLCx Control High) .....                                                              | 341     |
| CLCxCONL (CLCx Control Low) .....                                                               | 340     |
| CLCxGLSH (CLCx Gate Logic Input<br>Select High) .....                                           | 345     |
| CLCxGLSL (CLCx Gate Logic Input<br>Select Low) .....                                            | 343     |
| CLCxSEL (CLCx Input MUX Select) .....                                                           | 342     |
| CLKDIV (Clock Divider) .....                                                                    | 120     |
| CMSTAT (Comparator Module Status) .....                                                         | 367     |
| CMxCON (Comparator x Control,<br>Comparators 1 Through 3) .....                                 | 366     |
| CORCON (CPU Core Control) .....                                                                 | 51, 110 |
| CRCCON1 (CRC Control 1) .....                                                                   | 334     |
| CRCCON2 (CRC Control 2) .....                                                                   | 335     |
| CRCXORH (CRC XOR Polynomial, High Byte) .....                                                   | 336     |
| CRCXORL (CRC XOR Polynomial, Low Byte) .....                                                    | 336     |
| CTMUCON1H (CTMU Control 1 High) .....                                                           | 377     |
| CTMUCON1L (CTMU Control 1 Low) .....                                                            | 375     |
| CTMUCON2L (CTMU Control 2 Low) .....                                                            | 379     |
| CVRCON (Comparator Voltage<br>Reference Control) .....                                          | 370     |
| DATEH (RTCC Date High) .....                                                                    | 321     |
| DATEL (RTCC Date Low) .....                                                                     | 321     |

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

|                                                       |     |                                                |         |
|-------------------------------------------------------|-----|------------------------------------------------|---------|
| DCOCON (Digitally Controlled Oscillator Enable) ..... | 123 | RPINR1 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 1) .....   | 164     |
| DCOTUN (Digitally Controlled Oscillator Tune) .....   | 122 | RPINR11 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 11) ..... | 168     |
| DMACHn (DMA Channel n Control) .....                  | 86  | RPINR12 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 12) ..... | 169     |
| DMACON (DMA Engine Control) .....                     | 85  | RPINR14 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 14) ..... | 169     |
| DMAINTn (DMA Channel n Interrupt) .....               | 87  | RPINR15 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 15) ..... | 170     |
| FBOOT Configuration .....                             | 385 | RPINR17 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 17) ..... | 170     |
| FBSLIM Configuration .....                            | 387 | RPINR18 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 18) ..... | 171     |
| FBTSEQ Configuration .....                            | 385 | RPINR19 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 19) ..... | 171     |
| FDEVOPT1 Configuration .....                          | 395 | RPINR2 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 2) .....   | 165     |
| FICD Configuration .....                              | 394 | RPINR20 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 20) ..... | 172     |
| FOSC Configuration .....                              | 390 | RPINR21 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 21) ..... | 172     |
| FOSCSEL Configuration .....                           | 389 | RPINR22 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 22) ..... | 173     |
| FPOR Configuration .....                              | 393 | RPINR23 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 23) ..... | 173     |
| FSEC Configuration .....                              | 386 | RPINR25 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 25) ..... | 174     |
| FSIGN Configuration .....                             | 388 | RPINR27 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 27) ..... | 174     |
| FWDT Configuration .....                              | 391 | RPINR28 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 28) ..... | 175     |
| HLVDCON (High/Low-Voltage Detect Control) .....       | 382 | RPINR29 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 29) ..... | 175     |
| I2CxCONH (I2Cx Control High) .....                    | 252 | RPINR3 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 3) .....   | 165     |
| I2CxCONL (I2Cx Control Low) .....                     | 250 | RPINR4 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 4) .....   | 166     |
| I2CxMSK (I2Cx Slave Mode Address Mask) .....          | 254 | RPINR5 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 5) .....   | 166     |
| I2CxSTAT (I2Cx Status) .....                          | 253 | RPINR6 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 6) .....   | 167     |
| ICxCON1 (Input Capture x Control 1) .....             | 195 | RPINR7 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 7) .....   | 167     |
| ICxCON2 (Input Capture x Control 2) .....             | 196 | RPINR8 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 8) .....   | 168     |
| INTCON1 (Interrupt Control 1) .....                   | 111 | RPOR0 (Peripheral Pin Select Output 0) .....   | 176     |
| INTCON2 (Interrupt Control 2) .....                   | 112 | RPOR1 (Peripheral Pin Select Output 1) .....   | 176     |
| INTCON4 (Interrupt Control 4) .....                   | 113 | RPOR10 (Peripheral Pin Select Output 10) ..... | 181     |
| INTTREG (Interrupt Control and Status) .....          | 114 | RPOR11 (Peripheral Pin Select Output 11) ..... | 181     |
| IOCFx (Interrupt-on-Change Flag x) .....              | 158 | RPOR12 (Peripheral Pin Select Output 12) ..... | 182     |
| IOCNx (Interrupt-on-Change Negative Edge x) .....     | 157 | RPOR13 (Peripheral Pin Select Output 13) ..... | 182     |
| IOCPx (Interrupt-on-Change Positive Edge x) .....     | 157 | RPOR14 (Peripheral Pin Select Output 14) ..... | 183     |
| IOCSTAT (Interrupt-on-Change Status) .....            | 156 | RPOR15 (Peripheral Pin Select Output 15) ..... | 183     |
| NVMCON (Flash Memory Control) .....                   | 91  | RPOR2 (Peripheral Pin Select Output 2) .....   | 177     |
| OCxCON1 (Output Compare x Control 1) .....            | 204 | RPOR3 (Peripheral Pin Select Output 3) .....   | 177     |
| OCxCON2 (Output Compare x Control 2) .....            | 206 | RPOR4 (Peripheral Pin Select Output 4) .....   | 178     |
| OSCCON (Oscillator Control) .....                     | 118 | RPOR5 (Peripheral Pin Select Output 5) .....   | 178     |
| OSCDIV (Oscillator Divisor) .....                     | 124 | RPOR6 (Peripheral Pin Select Output 6) .....   | 179     |
| OSCFDIV (Oscillator Fractional Divisor) .....         | 125 | RPOR7 (Peripheral Pin Select Output 7) .....   | 179     |
| OSCTUN (FRC Oscillator Tune) .....                    | 121 | RPOR8 (Peripheral Pin Select Output 8) .....   | 180     |
| PADCON (Pad Configuration Control) .....              | 309 | RPOR9 (Peripheral Pin Select Output 9) .....   | 180     |
| PADCON (Port Configuration) .....                     | 155 | RTCCON1H (RTCC Control 1 High) .....           | 315     |
| PMCON1 (EPMP Control 1) .....                         | 301 | RTCCON1L (RTCC Control 1 Low) .....            | 314     |
| PMCON2 (EPMP Control 2) .....                         | 302 | RTCCON2H (RTCC Control 2 High) .....           | 317     |
| PMCON3 (EPMP Control 3) .....                         | 303 | RTCCON2L (RTCC Control 2 Low) .....            | 316     |
| PMCON4 (EPMP Control 4) .....                         | 304 | RTCCON3L (RTCC Control 3 Low) .....            | 318     |
| PMCSxBS (EPMP Chip Select x Base Address) .....       | 306 | RTCSTATL (RTCC Status Low) .....               | 319     |
| PMCSxCF (EPMP Chip Select x Configuration) .....      | 305 | SPIxBRGL (SPIx Baud Rate Generator Low) .....  | 239     |
| PMCSxMD (EPMP Chip Select x Mode) .....               | 307 | SPIxBUFH (SPIx Buffer High) .....              | 238     |
| PMD1 (Peripheral Module Disable 1) .....              | 141 | SPIxBUFL (SPIx Buffer Low) .....               | 238     |
| PMD2 (Peripheral Module Disable 2) .....              | 142 | SPIxCON1H (SPIx Control 1 High) .....          | 232     |
| PMD3 (Peripheral Module Disable 3) .....              | 143 | SPIxCON1L (SPIx Control 1 Low) .....           | 230     |
| PMD4 (Peripheral Module Disable 4) .....              | 144 | SPIxCON2L (SPIx Control 2 Low) .....           | 234     |
| PMD5 (Peripheral Module Disable 5) .....              | 145 | SPIxIMSKH (SPIx Interrupt Mask High) .....     | 241     |
| PMD6 (Peripheral Module Disable 6) .....              | 146 | SPIxIMSKL (SPIx Interrupt Mask Low) .....      | 240     |
| PMD7 (Peripheral Module Disable 7) .....              | 146 | SPIxSTATH (SPIx Status High) .....             | 237     |
| PMD8 (Peripheral Module Disable 8) .....              | 147 | SPIxSTATL (SPIx Status Low) .....              | 235     |
| PMSTAT (EPMP Status, Slave Mode) .....                | 308 | SPIxURDTH (SPIx Underrun Data High) .....      | 242     |
| RCON (Reset Control) .....                            | 98  | SPIxURDTL (SPIx Underrun Data Low) .....       | 242     |
| REFOCONH (Reference Oscillator Control High) .....    | 134 | SR (ALU STATUS) .....                          | 50, 109 |
| REFOCONL (Reference Oscillator Control Low) .....     | 133 | T1CON (Timer1 Control) .....                   | 186     |
| REFOTRIML (Reference Oscillator Trim Low) .....       | 135 | TIMEH (RTCC Time High) .....                   | 320     |
| RPINR0 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 0) .....          | 164 | TIMEL (RTCC Time Low) .....                    | 320     |
|                                                       |     | TSADATEH (RTCC Timestamp A Date High) .....    | 327     |
|                                                       |     | TSADATEL (RTCC Timestamp A Date Low) .....     | 326     |
|                                                       |     | TSATIMEH (RTCC Timestamp A Time High) .....    | 325     |
|                                                       |     | TSATIMEL (RTCC Timestamp A Time Low) .....     | 324     |

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

|                                                              |     |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| TxCON (Timer2/Timer4 Control).....                           | 190 |
| TyCON (Timer3/Timer5 Control).....                           | 192 |
| U10TGSTAT (USB OTG Status, Host Mode) .....                  | 280 |
| U1ADDR (USB Address) .....                                   | 286 |
| U1CNFG1 (USB Configuration 1) .....                          | 288 |
| U1CNFG2 (USB Configuration 2) .....                          | 289 |
| U1CON (USB Control, Device Mode) .....                       | 284 |
| U1CON (USB Control, Host Mode).....                          | 285 |
| U1EIE (USB Error Interrupt Enable) .....                     | 296 |
| U1EIR (USB Error Interrupt Status) .....                     | 295 |
| U1EPn (USB Endpoint n Control) .....                         | 297 |
| U1IE (USB Interrupt Enable, All Modes) .....                 | 294 |
| U1IR (USB Interrupt Status, Device Mode) .....               | 292 |
| U1IR (USB Interrupt Status, Host Mode) .....                 | 293 |
| U1OTGCON (USB OTG Control) .....                             | 281 |
| U1OTGIE (USB OTG Interrupt Enable,<br>Host Mode) .....       | 291 |
| U1OTGIR (USB OTG Interrupt Status,<br>Host Mode) .....       | 290 |
| U1PWRC (USB Power Control).....                              | 282 |
| U1SOF (USB OTG Start-of-Token Threshold,<br>Host Mode) ..... | 287 |
| U1STAT (USB Status) .....                                    | 283 |
| U1TOK (USB Token, Host Mode).....                            | 286 |
| UxADMD (UARTx Address Detect and Match).....                 | 264 |
| UxBRG (UARTx Baud Rate Generator).....                       | 264 |
| UxMODE (UARTx Mode).....                                     | 259 |
| UxRXREG (UARTx Receive,<br>Normally Read-Only) .....         | 263 |
| UxSTA (UARTx Status and Control).....                        | 261 |
| UxTXREG (UARTx Transmit,<br>Normally Write-Only).....        | 263 |
| <b>Resets</b>                                                |     |
| BOR (Brown-out Reset) .....                                  | 97  |
| Brown-out Reset (BOR) .....                                  | 100 |
| Clock Source Selection .....                                 | 100 |
| CM (Configuration Mismatch Reset) .....                      | 97  |
| Delay Times .....                                            | 101 |
| Device Times .....                                           | 100 |
| IOPUWR (Illegal Opcode Reset) .....                          | 97  |
| MCLR (Master Clear Pin Reset) .....                          | 97  |
| POR (Power-on Reset) .....                                   | 97  |
| RCON Flags, Operation .....                                  | 99  |
| SFR States .....                                             | 100 |
| SWR (RESET Instruction).....                                 | 97  |
| TRAPR (Trap Conflict Reset).....                             | 97  |
| UWR (Uninitialized W Register Reset).....                    | 97  |
| WDT (Watchdog Timer Reset).....                              | 97  |
| <b>Revision History</b> .....                                | 459 |
| <b>RTCC</b>                                                  |     |
| Alarm Configuration .....                                    | 328 |
| Alarm Mask Settings (figure).....                            | 329 |
| Alarm Value Registers .....                                  | 322 |
| Calibration .....                                            | 328 |
| Clock Source Selection .....                                 | 313 |
| Control Registers .....                                      | 314 |
| Event Timestamping .....                                     | 330 |
| Power Control .....                                          | 329 |
| Register Mapping .....                                       | 313 |
| RTCVAL Register Mappings .....                               | 317 |
| Source Clock.....                                            | 311 |
| Timestamp Registers .....                                    | 324 |
| Value Registers.....                                         | 320 |
| Write Lock .....                                             | 313 |
| <b>S</b>                                                     |     |
| Secondary Oscillator Operation .....                         | 132 |
| Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI) .....                      | 227 |
| Serial Peripheral Interface. See SPI.                        |     |
| Software Simulator (MPLAB SIM) .....                         | 403 |
| Software Stack.....                                          | 75  |
| Special Features .....                                       | 22  |
| Special Features of the CPU .....                            | 383 |
| <b>SPI</b>                                                   |     |
| Audio Mode Operation.....                                    | 229 |
| Control Registers .....                                      | 230 |
| Master Mode Operation.....                                   | 228 |
| Slave Mode Operation .....                                   | 228 |
| <b>T</b>                                                     |     |
| Timer1.....                                                  | 185 |
| Timer2/3 and Timer4/5 .....                                  | 187 |
| <b>Timing Diagrams</b>                                       |     |
| CLKO and I/O Characteristics .....                           | 425 |
| DNL vs. Code (10-Bit Mode).....                              | 442 |
| DNL vs. Code (12-Bit Mode).....                              | 443 |
| External Clock.....                                          | 426 |
| I2Cx Bus Data (Master Mode) .....                            | 436 |
| I2Cx Bus Data (Slave Mode) .....                             | 438 |
| I2Cx Bus Start/Stop Bits (Master Mode).....                  | 436 |
| I2Cx Bus Start/Stop Bits (Slave Mode).....                   | 438 |
| INL vs. Code (10-Bit Mode) .....                             | 442 |
| INL vs. Code (12-Bit Mode) .....                             | 443 |
| Input Capture x .....                                        | 429 |
| MCCP/SCCP Input Capture x Mode.....                          | 432 |
| MCCP/SCCP PWM Mode Characteristics.....                      | 432 |
| MCCP/SCCP Timer Mode External Clock.....                     | 431 |
| PWM Requirements.....                                        | 430 |
| SPIx Master Mode (CKE = 0) .....                             | 433 |
| SPIx Master Mode (CKE = 1) .....                             | 433 |
| SPIx Slave Mode (CKE = 0) .....                              | 434 |
| SPIx Slave Mode (CKE = 1) .....                              | 435 |
| Timer1 External Clock Characteristics.....                   | 429 |
| Triple Comparator .....                                      | 363 |
| Triple Comparator Module .....                               | 363 |
| <b>U</b>                                                     |     |
| <b>UART</b>                                                  |     |
| Baud Rate Generator (BRG) .....                              | 257 |
| Infrared Support.....                                        | 258 |
| Operation of UxCTS and UxRTS Pins.....                       | 258 |
| Receiving                                                    |     |
| 8-Bit or 9-Bit Data Mode .....                               | 258 |
| Transmitting                                                 |     |
| 8-Bit Data Mode.....                                         | 258 |
| 9-Bit Data Mode.....                                         | 258 |
| Break and Sync Sequence .....                                | 258 |
| Unique Device Identifier (UDID) .....                        | 396 |
| Addresses.....                                               | 396 |
| Universal Asynchronous Receiver Transmitter. See UART.       |     |
| Universal Serial Bus. See USB OTG.                           |     |

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

---

|                                               |     |
|-----------------------------------------------|-----|
| USB OTG .....                                 | 265 |
| Buffer Descriptors                            |     |
| Assignment in Different Buffering Modes ..... | 271 |
| Buffer Descriptors and BDT .....              | 270 |
| Control Registers .....                       | 279 |
| Device Mode Operation .....                   | 275 |
| DMA Interface .....                           | 271 |
| Hardware                                      |     |
| Calculating                                   |     |
| Transceiver Power Requirements .....          | 269 |
| Hardware Configuration .....                  | 267 |
| Device Mode .....                             | 267 |
| Host and OTG Modes .....                      | 268 |
| Host Mode Operation .....                     | 276 |
| Interrupts .....                              | 274 |
| Interrupts and USB Transactions .....         | 275 |
| Operation .....                               | 278 |
| HNP .....                                     | 279 |
| SRP .....                                     | 278 |

## W

|                            |     |
|----------------------------|-----|
| Watchdog Timer (WDT) ..... | 398 |
| Control Register .....     | 398 |
| Windowed Operation .....   | 398 |
| WWW Address .....          | 467 |
| WWW, On-Line Support ..... | 19  |

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

---

NOTES:

## THE MICROCHIP WEB SITE

Microchip provides online support via our WWW site at [www.microchip.com](http://www.microchip.com). This web site is used as a means to make files and information easily available to customers. Accessible by using your favorite Internet browser, the web site contains the following information:

- **Product Support** – Data sheets and errata, application notes and sample programs, design resources, user's guides and hardware support documents, latest software releases and archived software
- **General Technical Support** – Frequently Asked Questions (FAQ), technical support requests, online discussion groups, Microchip consultant program member listing
- **Business of Microchip** – Product selector and ordering guides, latest Microchip press releases, listing of seminars and events, listings of Microchip sales offices, distributors and factory representatives

## CUSTOMER CHANGE NOTIFICATION SERVICE

Microchip's customer notification service helps keep customers current on Microchip products. Subscribers will receive e-mail notification whenever there are changes, updates, revisions or errata related to a specified product family or development tool of interest.

To register, access the Microchip web site at [www.microchip.com](http://www.microchip.com). Under "Support", click on "Customer Change Notification" and follow the registration instructions.

## CUSTOMER SUPPORT

Users of Microchip products can receive assistance through several channels:

- Distributor or Representative
- Local Sales Office
- Field Application Engineer (FAE)
- Technical Support

Customers should contact their distributor, representative or Field Application Engineer (FAE) for support. Local sales offices are also available to help customers. A listing of sales offices and locations is included in the back of this document.

**Technical support is available through the web site at: <http://microchip.com/support>**

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

---

NOTES:

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

## PRODUCT IDENTIFICATION SYSTEM

To order or obtain information, e.g., on pricing or delivery, refer to the factory or the listed sales office.

| <u>PART NO.</u>              | <u>[X]<sup>(1)</sup></u>                                                                                    | <u>X</u>          | <u>/XX</u> | <u>XXX</u> |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|------------|------------|
| Device                       | Tape and Reel Option                                                                                        | Temperature Range | Package    | Pattern    |
| <b>Device:</b>               | PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 Family                                                                               |                   |            |            |
| <b>Tape and Reel Option:</b> | Blank = Standard Packaging (tube or tray)<br>T = Tape and Reel <sup>(1)</sup>                               |                   |            |            |
| <b>Temperature Range:</b>    | I = -40°C to +85°C (Industrial)                                                                             |                   |            |            |
| <b>Package:</b>              | MR = QFN (Plastic Quad Flat)<br>PT = TQFP (Plastic Thin Quad Flatpack)<br>BG = TFBGA (Plastic Thin Profile) |                   |            |            |
| <b>Pattern:</b>              | QTP, SQTP, Code or Special Requirements<br>(blank otherwise)                                                |                   |            |            |

**Examples:**

- a) PIC24FJ1024GB606-I/MR = Industrial Temperature, 64-Pin QFN Package.
- b) PIC24FJ1024GB610-I/PT = Industrial Temperature, 100-Pin TQFP package.
- c) PIC24FJ1024GB610-I/BG = Industrial Temperature, 121-Pin TFBGA package.

**Note 1:** Tape and Reel identifier only appears in the catalog part number description. This identifier is used for ordering purposes and is not printed on the device package. Check with your Microchip Sales Office for package availability with the Tape and Reel option.

# PIC24FJ1024GA610/GB610 FAMILY

---

NOTES:

---

**Note the following details of the code protection feature on Microchip devices:**

- Microchip products meet the specification contained in their particular Microchip Data Sheet.
- Microchip believes that its family of products is one of the most secure families of its kind on the market today, when used in the intended manner and under normal conditions.
- There are dishonest and possibly illegal methods used to breach the code protection feature. All of these methods, to our knowledge, require using the Microchip products in a manner outside the operating specifications contained in Microchip's Data Sheets. Most likely, the person doing so is engaged in theft of intellectual property.
- Microchip is willing to work with the customer who is concerned about the integrity of their code.
- Neither Microchip nor any other semiconductor manufacturer can guarantee the security of their code. Code protection does not mean that we are guaranteeing the product as "unbreakable."

Code protection is constantly evolving. We at Microchip are committed to continuously improving the code protection features of our products. Attempts to break Microchip's code protection feature may be a violation of the Digital Millennium Copyright Act. If such acts allow unauthorized access to your software or other copyrighted work, you may have a right to sue for relief under that Act.

---

Information contained in this publication regarding device applications and the like is provided only for your convenience and may be superseded by updates. It is your responsibility to ensure that your application meets with your specifications. MICROCHIP MAKES NO REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND WHETHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, WRITTEN OR ORAL, STATUTORY OR OTHERWISE, RELATED TO THE INFORMATION, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO ITS CONDITION, QUALITY, PERFORMANCE, MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR PURPOSE. Microchip disclaims all liability arising from this information and its use. Use of Microchip devices in life support and/or safety applications is entirely at the buyer's risk, and the buyer agrees to defend, indemnify and hold harmless Microchip from any and all damages, claims, suits, or expenses resulting from such use. No licenses are conveyed, implicitly or otherwise, under any Microchip intellectual property rights unless otherwise stated.

*Microchip received ISO/TS-16949:2009 certification for its worldwide headquarters, design and wafer fabrication facilities in Chandler and Tempe, Arizona; Gresham, Oregon and design centers in California and India. The Company's quality system processes and procedures are for its PIC® MCUs and dsPIC® DSCs, KEELOQ® code hopping devices, Serial EEPROMs, microperipherals, nonvolatile memory and analog products. In addition, Microchip's quality system for the design and manufacture of development systems is ISO 9001:2000 certified.*

**QUALITY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM**  
**CERTIFIED BY DNV**  
**== ISO/TS 16949 ==**

### Trademarks

The Microchip name and logo, the Microchip logo, AnyRate, AVR, AVR logo, AVR Freaks, BeaconThings, BitCloud, CryptoMemory, CryptoRF, dsPIC, FlashFlex, flexPWR, Helder, JukeBlox, KEELOQ, KEELOQ logo, Klear, LANCheck, LINK MD, maxStylus, maxTouch, MediaLB, megaAVR, MOST, MOST logo, MPLAB, OptoLyzer, PIC, picoPower, PICSTART, PIC32 logo, Prochip Designer, QTouch, RightTouch, SAM-BA, SpyNIC, SST, SST Logo, SuperFlash, tinyAVR, UNI/O, and XMEGA are registered trademarks of Microchip Technology Incorporated in the U.S.A. and other countries.

ClockWorks, The Embedded Control Solutions Company, EtherSynch, Hyper Speed Control, HyperLight Load, IntelliMOS, mTouch, Precision Edge, and Quiet-Wire are registered trademarks of Microchip Technology Incorporated in the U.S.A.

Adjacent Key Suppression, AKS, Analog-for-the-Digital Age, Any Capacitor, AnyIn, AnyOut, BodyCom, chipKIT, chipKIT logo, CodeGuard, CryptoAuthentication, CryptoCompanion, CryptoController, dsPICDEM, dsPICDEM.net, Dynamic Average Matching, DAM, ECAN, EtherGREEN, In-Circuit Serial Programming, ICSP, Inter-Chip Connectivity, JitterBlocker, KlearNet, KlearNet logo, Mindi, MiWi, motorBench, MPASM, MPF, MPLAB Certified logo, MPLIB, MPLINK, MultiTRAK, NetDetach, Omniscient Code Generation, PICDEM, PICDEM.net, PICKit, PICtail, PureSilicon, QMatrix, RightTouch logo, REAL ICE, Ripple Blocker, SAM-ICE, Serial Quad I/O, SMART-I.S., SQI, SuperSwitcher, SuperSwitcher II, Total Endurance, TSHARC, USBCheck, VariSense, ViewSpan, WiperLock, Wireless DNA, and ZENA are trademarks of Microchip Technology Incorporated in the U.S.A. and other countries.

SQTP is a service mark of Microchip Technology Incorporated in the U.S.A.

Silicon Storage Technology is a registered trademark of Microchip Technology Inc. in other countries.

GestIC is a registered trademark of Microchip Technology Germany II GmbH & Co. KG, a subsidiary of Microchip Technology Inc., in other countries.

All other trademarks mentioned herein are property of their respective companies.

© 2015-2018, Microchip Technology Incorporated, All Rights Reserved.

ISBN: 978-1-5224-2697-4

## Worldwide Sales and Service

### AMERICAS

**Corporate Office**  
2355 West Chandler Blvd.  
Chandler, AZ 85224-6199  
Tel: 480-792-7200  
Fax: 480-792-7277  
Technical Support:  
<http://www.microchip.com/support>  
Web Address:  
[www.microchip.com](http://www.microchip.com)

**Atlanta**  
Duluth, GA  
Tel: 678-957-9614  
Fax: 678-957-1455

**Austin, TX**  
Tel: 512-257-3370

**Boston**  
Westborough, MA  
Tel: 774-760-0087  
Fax: 774-760-0088

**Chicago**  
Itasca, IL  
Tel: 630-285-0071  
Fax: 630-285-0075

**Dallas**  
Addison, TX  
Tel: 972-818-7423  
Fax: 972-818-2924

**Detroit**  
Novi, MI  
Tel: 248-848-4000

**Houston, TX**  
Tel: 281-894-5983

**Indianapolis**  
Noblesville, IN  
Tel: 317-773-8323  
Fax: 317-773-5453  
Tel: 317-536-2380

**Los Angeles**  
Mission Viejo, CA  
Tel: 949-462-9523  
Fax: 949-462-9608  
Tel: 951-273-7800

**Raleigh, NC**  
Tel: 919-844-7510

**New York, NY**  
Tel: 631-435-6000

**San Jose, CA**  
Tel: 408-735-9110  
Tel: 408-436-4270

**Canada - Toronto**  
Tel: 905-695-1980  
Fax: 905-695-2078

### ASIA/PACIFIC

**Australia - Sydney**  
Tel: 61-2-9868-6733

**China - Beijing**  
Tel: 86-10-8569-7000

**China - Chengdu**  
Tel: 86-28-8665-5511

**China - Chongqing**  
Tel: 86-23-8980-9588

**China - Dongguan**  
Tel: 86-769-8702-9880

**China - Guangzhou**  
Tel: 86-20-8755-8029

**China - Hangzhou**  
Tel: 86-571-8792-8115

**China - Hong Kong SAR**  
Tel: 852-2943-5100

**China - Nanjing**  
Tel: 86-25-8473-2460

**China - Qingdao**  
Tel: 86-532-8502-7355

**China - Shanghai**  
Tel: 86-21-3326-8000

**China - Shenyang**  
Tel: 86-24-2334-2829

**China - Shenzhen**  
Tel: 86-755-8864-2200

**China - Suzhou**  
Tel: 86-186-6233-1526

**China - Wuhan**  
Tel: 86-27-5980-5300

**China - Xian**  
Tel: 86-29-8833-7252

**China - Xiamen**  
Tel: 86-592-2388138

**China - Zhuhai**  
Tel: 86-756-3210040

### ASIA/PACIFIC

**India - Bangalore**  
Tel: 91-80-3090-4444

**India - New Delhi**  
Tel: 91-11-4160-8631

**India - Pune**  
Tel: 91-20-4121-0141

**Japan - Osaka**  
Tel: 81-6-6152-7160

**Japan - Tokyo**  
Tel: 81-3-6880-3770

**Korea - Daegu**  
Tel: 82-53-744-4301

**Korea - Seoul**  
Tel: 82-2-554-7200

**Malaysia - Kuala Lumpur**  
Tel: 60-3-7651-7906

**Malaysia - Penang**  
Tel: 60-4-227-8870

**Philippines - Manila**  
Tel: 63-2-634-9065

**Singapore**  
Tel: 65-6334-8870

**Taiwan - Hsin Chu**  
Tel: 886-3-577-8366

**Taiwan - Kaohsiung**  
Tel: 886-7-213-7830

**Taiwan - Taipei**  
Tel: 886-2-2508-8600

**Thailand - Bangkok**  
Tel: 66-2-694-1351

**Vietnam - Ho Chi Minh**  
Tel: 84-28-5448-2100

### EUROPE

**Austria - Wels**  
Tel: 43-7242-2244-39  
Fax: 43-7242-2244-393

**Denmark - Copenhagen**  
Tel: 45-4450-2828  
Fax: 45-4485-2829

**Finland - Espoo**  
Tel: 358-9-4520-820

**France - Paris**  
Tel: 33-1-69-53-63-20  
Fax: 33-1-69-30-90-79

**Germany - Garching**  
Tel: 49-8931-9700

**Germany - Haan**  
Tel: 49-2129-3766400

**Germany - Heilbronn**  
Tel: 49-7131-67-3636

**Germany - Karlsruhe**  
Tel: 49-721-625370

**Germany - Munich**  
Tel: 49-89-627-144-0  
Fax: 49-89-627-144-44

**Germany - Rosenheim**  
Tel: 49-8031-354-560

**Israel - Ra'anana**  
Tel: 972-9-744-7705

**Italy - Milan**  
Tel: 39-0331-742611  
Fax: 39-0331-466781

**Italy - Padova**  
Tel: 39-049-7625286

**Netherlands - Drunen**  
Tel: 31-416-690399  
Fax: 31-416-690340

**Norway - Trondheim**  
Tel: 47-7289-7561

**Poland - Warsaw**  
Tel: 48-22-3325737

**Romania - Bucharest**  
Tel: 40-21-407-87-50

**Spain - Madrid**  
Tel: 34-91-708-08-90  
Fax: 34-91-708-08-91

**Sweden - Gothenberg**  
Tel: 46-31-704-60-40

**Sweden - Stockholm**  
Tel: 46-8-5090-4654

**UK - Wokingham**  
Tel: 44-118-921-5800  
Fax: 44-118-921-5820